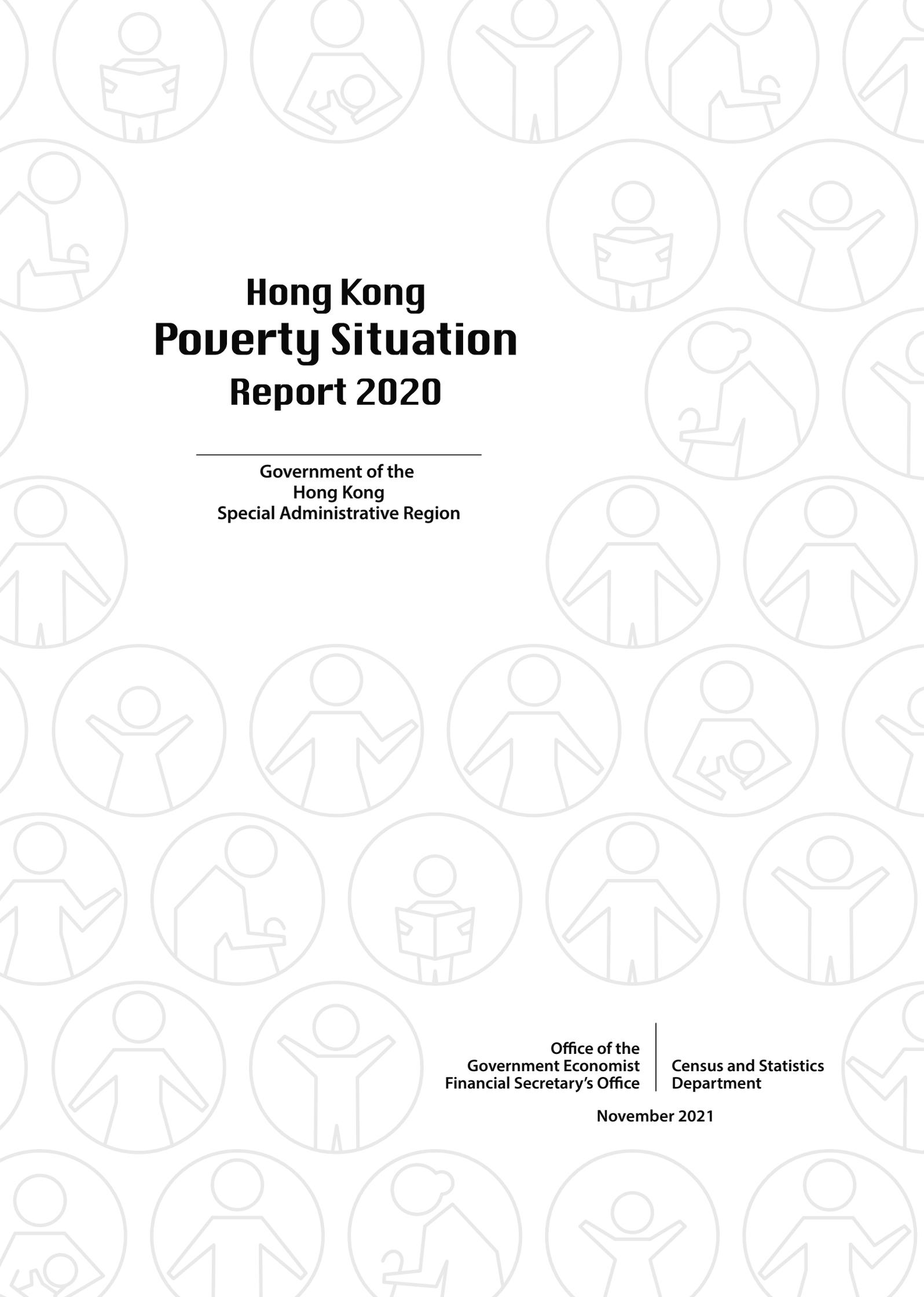


# Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2020

---

Government of the  
Hong Kong  
Special Administrative Region





# Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2020

---

Government of the  
Hong Kong  
Special Administrative Region

Office of the  
Government Economist  
Financial Secretary's Office

Census and Statistics  
Department

November 2021



## Table of Contents

	<u>Page</u>
Table of Contents	i
List of Figures	iii
List of Tables	vi
Executive Summary	vii
<b>Chapter 1: Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.I    Guiding Principles of the Government in Regard to Poverty Alleviation	1
1.II   The “Poverty Line” and the Poverty Situation Report	1
1.III  Government’s Efforts in Poverty Alleviation	3
1.IV   Related Studies under the Poverty Line Framework	9
1.V    Structure of Poverty Situation Report	10
 <b>Chapter 2: Poverty Situation and Its Trend from 2009 to 2020</b>	 <b>11</b>
2.I    Major Factors Affecting Poverty Statistics	11
2.II   Household Income Distribution	17
2.III  The Poverty Line	20
2.IV   Overall Poverty Situation and Its Trend	21
2.V    Poverty Situation of Households and Their Population by Socio-economic Characteristic	30
2.VI   Key Observations	57
Box 2.1 Child Poverty Situation	36
Box 2.2 Youth Poverty Situation	41
Box 2.3 Support to Poor Households through Direct Payment In-kind for Expenses Provided by Non-household Members	47
Box 2.4 Poverty Situation of the Elderly	51
 <b>Chapter 3: Further Analysis of the 2020 Poverty Situation</b>	 <b>60</b>
3.I    Poverty Situation by Selected Household Group	61
3.II   Impacts of Economic Recession on the Poverty Situations of Working Households and Unemployed Households in 2020	75
3.III  Poverty Situation by District	81
3.IV   Key Observations	84
3.V    A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Intervention of All Selected Measures by Selected Household Group	91
3.VI   A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Intervention of All Selected Measures by District Council District	106
Box 3.1 Poverty Situation of Single-parent Households and New-arrival Households	66
Box 3.2 The Situation of At-risk-of-poverty Households	86

	<u>Page</u>
Chapter 4: Policy Implications	124
Appendices	
1 Poverty Line and Its Analytical Framework	130
2 Quantitative Indicators of the Poverty Line	138
3 Policy Intervention - Estimation and Limitations	139
4 In-kind Transfer from Provision of Public Rental Housing - Estimation and Limitations	148
5 “Income-poor, Owning Property of Certain Value” Elders	151
6 Poverty Situation of Working Persons with Post-secondary Educational Attainment	155
7 Statistical Appendix	160
Glossary	230
Abbreviations	237
References	238

## List of Figures

		<u>Page</u>
Figure 1.1	Enhanced main analytical framework of the poverty line	3
Figure 2.1	Labour market situation and household income	12
Figure 2.2	Recurrent government expenditure on social welfare, 2009/10-2021/22	14
Figure 2.3	Estimated average welfare transfer of all selected measures per household, 2009-2020	15
Figure 2.4	Population figures by age group and number of households with elders, 2009-2020	16
Figure 2.5	Average household size of overall households and the proportion of small households, 2009-2020	17
Figure 2.6	Key statistics of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) household income	18
Figure 2.7	Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) household income distribution by economic characteristic of households, 2019-2020	19
Figure 2.8	Pre- and post-intervention household income distribution, 2020	20
Figure 2.9	Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2020	21
Figure 2.10	Poor population and poverty rate, 2009-2020	23
Figure 2.11	Poverty alleviation effectiveness of all selected measures, 2009-2020	24
Figure 2.12	Annual total poverty gaps, 2009-2020	24
Figure 2.13	Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected measures, 2019-2020	27
Figure 2.14	Decomposition of changes in the poverty rate, 2009-2020	30
Figure 2.15	Poor population, poverty rate and poverty alleviation effectiveness by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2020	31
Figure 2.16	Poor population, poverty rate and poverty alleviation effectiveness by age, 2009-2020	33
Figure 2.17	Poor population, poverty rate and poverty alleviation effectiveness by gender, 2009-2020	34
Figure 2.18	Poor population, poverty rate and poverty alleviation effectiveness by age of household head, 2009-2020	35
Figure 2.19	Poor population and poverty rate of children, 2009-2020	36
Figure 2.20	Proportion of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poor children benefitting from selected measures, 2020	37
Figure 2.21	Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected measures on children, 2019-2020	38
Figure 2.22	Selected characteristics of poor households with children, 2020	39
Figure 2.23	Poor population and poverty rate of the youth, 2009-2020	41

		<u>Page</u>
Figure 2.24	Proportion of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poor youths benefitting from selected measures, 2020	42
Figure 2.25	Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected measures on youths, 2019-2020	43
Figure 2.26	Selected household characteristics of poor youths, 2020	43
Figure 2.27	Poor youths by age and economic activity status, 2020	44
Figure 2.28	Monthly amount of DPIK for poor households receiving DPIK, 2020	48
Figure 2.29	Poor population and poverty rate of the elderly, 2009-2020	52
Figure 2.30	Elders by social security scheme coverage, 2015-2020	53
Figure 2.31	Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected measures on elders, 2019-2020	54
Figure 2.32	Poor elders by age, 2020	55
Figure 3.1	Selected household groups by socio-economic and housing characteristic and age of household head under the analytical framework	60
Figure 3.2	Poverty rate, poor population and poverty alleviation effectiveness by selected socio-economic group, 2020	63
Figure 3.3	Annual changes in the pre- and post- intervention poverty rates by selected socio-economic group, 2020	65
Figure 3.4	Poor population and poverty rates of single-parent households and new-arrival households, 2009-2020	66
Figure 3.5	Proportion of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) single-parent and new-arrival poor households benefitting from selected measures, 2020	67
Figure 3.6	Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected measures on single-parent and new-arrival households, 2020	68
Figure 3.7	Selected characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival poor households, 2020	68
Figure 3.8	Poverty rate, poor population and poverty alleviation effectiveness by housing type, 2020	71
Figure 3.9	Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing type, 2020	73
Figure 3.10	Poverty rate, poor population and poverty alleviation effectiveness by age of household head, 2020	74
Figure 3.11	Number of economically active households and proportion of working households by number of full-time working members	76
Figure 3.12	Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty rate and increase in poor population by economic characteristic of households, 2020	77
Figure 3.13	Annual changes in the number of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) unemployed poor persons by selected characteristic, 2020	78

	<u>Page</u>	
Figure 3.14	Changes in the number of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) working poor persons and their employment earnings, 2020	79
Figure 3.15	Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected measures on working households, 2019-2020	80
Figure 3.16	Poverty rate and poor population by District Council district, 2020	81
Figure 3.17	The proportion of poor households receiving CSSA and residing in PRH, and the poverty alleviation impact by District Council district, 2020	82
Figure 3.18	At-risk-of-poverty rate and poverty rate, 2009-2020	87
Figure 3.19	Number of persons residing in post-intervention (all selected measures) at-risk-of-poverty households, 2019-2020	87
Figure A.1	Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2020	130
Figure A.2	Schematic representation of pre- and post-intervention household income	133
Figure A.3	Schematic representation of the poverty line and its analytical framework	134
Figure A.4	Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected measures, 2019-2020	145
Figure A.5	Poor population and poverty rate under different types of household income, 2009-2020	146
Figure A.6	Poor elders by whether receiving CSSA and economic activity status, 2020	151
Figure A.7	Poor elders residing in non-CSSA households by social security scheme coverage and housing type, 2020	152
Figure A.8	Poor elders residing in non-CSSA households by housing type and whether they owned property of certain value, 2020	153
Figure A.9	Selected characteristics of “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders, 2020	154
Figure A.10	Overall population and working poor population by educational attainment, 2020	155
Figure A.11	Poverty rate by selected household group and working person group, 2020	156
Figure A.12	Population and poverty rate of working poor with PSEA, 2009-2020	156
Figure A.13	Selected characteristics of working poor with PSEA and the overall working poor, 2020	158

## List of Tables

		<u>Page</u>
Table 2.1	Selected individual characteristics of poor youths by age, 2020	46
Table 2.2	Poor households receiving DPIK by selected characteristic, 2020	47
Table 2.3	Number of poor households receiving DPIK and the average amount involved by type of DPIK, 2020	49
Table 2.4	Numbers of poor households and poor persons up to or above the poverty line after considering DPIK, by selected characteristic, 2020	50
Table 3.1	Poor households receiving CSSA and residing in PRH by selected socio-economic group, 2020	64
Table 3.2	Working households by selected social characteristic of households, 2020	69
Table 3.3	Forms of poverty of selected districts, 2020	83
Table 3.4	Selected percentages of the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) median household income by household size, 2020	86
Table 3.5	Comparison of households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median and poor households in terms of selected socio-economic characteristics under the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) scenario, 2020	88
Table A.1	Five selected key household characteristics for focused analysis under the analytical framework	135
Table A.2	Quantitative indicators of the poverty line	138
Table A.3	Detailed coverage of policy measures recommended by CoP	144
Table A.4	Estimated transfer and poverty alleviation impact by selected policy item, 2020	145
Table A.5	Number of PRH households, the average monthly welfare transfer per PRH household and the Private Domestic Rental Index, 2009, 2019 and 2020	149
Table A.6	Selected characteristics of working poor with PSEA and the overall working poor, 2020	159

## Executive Summary

### Government's Efforts in Poverty Alleviation and the Commission on Poverty

- ES.1 The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region attaches great importance to the poverty situation and the poverty alleviation work in Hong Kong. Since its reinstatement by the Government in December 2012 and now in its fourth term, the Commission on Poverty (CoP), together with its two task forces (i.e. the Community Care Fund Task Force and the Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship Development Fund Task Force), has been promoting a tripartite partnership among the community, the business sector and the Government. The aim is to examine in depth different areas of livelihood issues, and offer concrete advice and proposals to facilitate the implementation of policy measures that alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged, benefitting various needy groups.
- ES.2 The Government has been allocating more resources to improve people's livelihood, alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged in recent years, fully demonstrating its long-term commitments in poverty alleviation. In 2021/22, the recurrent government expenditure on social welfare is estimated to be \$105.7 billion, a cumulative increase of nearly one and a half fold (147%) compared with 2012/13. This figure does not include the expenditure on the series of relief measures of an unprecedented scale implemented since early 2020 to cope with the austere economic recession and the COVID-19 pandemic. The Government's total commitment of various relief measures implemented in response to the economic recession and epidemic amounted to over \$300 billion in 2020 alone, accounting for about 11% of Gross Domestic Product (GDP).
- ES.3 To sustain its poverty alleviation efforts, the Government needs to keep in view the poverty situation in Hong Kong. In this regard, the Government analyses the local poverty situation using the poverty line analytical framework endorsed by CoP and publishes the detailed analysis in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report* annually for public reference. Covering the poverty statistics of Hong Kong from 2009 to 2020, the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2020* (the Report) is the ninth update of the poverty situation analysis since the announcement of the first official poverty line in 2013. The poverty line is a useful tool for examining the poverty situation in Hong Kong.

ES.4 CoP agreed that the poverty line should be based on the concept of “relative poverty” and set at 50% of the median monthly household income before policy intervention (i.e. before taxation and social welfare transfer). Specifically, the poverty lines by household size in 2020 are set as follows:

1-person	2-person	3-person	4-person	5-person	6-person and above
\$4,400	\$9,500	\$16,000	\$20,800	\$20,000	\$21,900

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

ES.5 One of the major functions of the poverty line is to assess the poverty alleviation effectiveness of policies, so as to facilitate poverty alleviation with targeted efforts. A comparison between the post-intervention and pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty statistics helps estimate the poverty alleviation impact of the Government’s measures. On the recommendation of the fourth-term CoP last year, the core analysis of this Report is conducted based on poverty statistics covering “the recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind benefits” (i.e. after policy intervention of all selected measures), which enhanced the presentation of the poverty line analysis. CoP considered that this could present a situation which was closer to the reality. This set of statistics could more effectively reflect the genuine poverty situation in the society as well as the Government’s actual efforts in poverty alleviation, thereby enabling the public to have a full picture of the all-round impacts of the Government’s work in this regard.

ES.6 As for other universal non-means-tested in-kind benefits (e.g. the Health Care Voucher and the \$2 Public Transport Fare Concession), they remain excluded from the poverty line framework. Furthermore, since poverty is defined solely by household income without taking assets and liabilities into account, the living quality and actual disposable financial resources of households may not be fully reflected. These structural and technical limitations should not be overlooked when reading this Report.

## Poverty Situation in Hong Kong in 2020

ES.7 Affected by the global COVID-19 pandemic, the Hong Kong economy experienced a severe recession in 2020. The labour market deteriorated sharply, characterised by noticeably rising unemployment rate and decelerated overall wages growth. Furthermore, many households had members suffering from reductions in working hours or even losing their jobs, which weighed on their household income, and grassroots families were particularly hard hit. Should there be no timely policy intervention by the Government, it would be inevitable to see a distinct deterioration in the poverty situation in 2020. In response to this major challenge, the Government rolled out a huge package of non-recurrent measures last year to stabilise the economy and relieve the pressures on the grassroots' livelihood.

ES.8 After policy intervention (taking into account all selected recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind benefits), **the overall poverty rate fell markedly by 1.3 percentage points from 2019 to 7.9% in 2020. The number of overall poor households and the size of the poor population decreased by 45 000 and 88 000 to 0.242 million and 0.554 million respectively over the same period.** The effect of the Government's one-off measures to relieve the burden of the grassroots effectively suppressed the surge in the poverty rate that would have come about during the economic downturn.

The main poverty statistics of 2020 are set out as follows:

	<b>Poor households</b>	<b>Poor population</b>	<b>Poverty rate</b>
Post-intervention (all selected measures*)	0.242 million	0.554 million persons	7.9%
Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	0.703 million	1.653 million persons	23.6%

Note: (\*) Including:

1. **recurrent cash measures** such as Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA), Old Age Living Allowance (OALA), Working Family Allowance (WFA), education benefits, Old Age Allowance (OAA), Disability Allowance (DA) and Public Transport Fare Subsidy Scheme;
2. **non-recurrent cash measures** such as salaries tax rebates, rates concession, Cash Payout Scheme, selected measures under the Anti-epidemic Fund (AEF), provision of extra allowance to recipients of social security payments, electricity charges subsidy and cash measures under the Community Care Fund (CCF); and
3. **means-tested in-kind benefits** such as public rental housing (PRH), and Kindergarten and Child Care Centre Fee Remission Scheme.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

ES.9 In fact, with the implementation of the Government's one-off counter-cyclical measures and the continuous increase in recurrent expenditure related to people's livelihood, the amount dedicated by the Government to relevant policy intervention measures reached a record high in 2020. Taking into account all selected measures, the numbers of poor households and persons lifted out of

poverty were 0.461 million and 1.099 million respectively. The overall poverty alleviation impact (in terms of reduction in poverty rate compared with the pre-intervention figure) strengthened substantially by 3.5 percentage points over 2019 to 15.7 percentage points, mainly as a result of the non-recurrent measures launched, such as the cash payout of \$10,000 and the relevant measures under AEF.

- ES.10 As for recurrent cash measures only, the overall poverty alleviation impact strengthened by 0.7 percentage point to 6.3 percentage points over the preceding year, which was the largest on record. Among them, the poverty alleviation effectiveness of many key recurrent cash measures strengthened. CSSA lifted 0.184 million persons out of poverty (0.155 million persons in 2019), and brought down the poverty rate by 2.6 percentage points. Meanwhile, OALA lifted 0.165 million persons out of poverty (0.154 million persons in 2019), lowering the overall poverty rate by 2.4 percentage points. As for WFA, it lifted 53 000 persons out of poverty (48 000 persons in 2019), and reduced the poverty rate by 0.8 percentage point.
- ES.11 Regarding non-recurrent cash measures, the overall poverty alleviation impact strengthened markedly. The disbursement of \$10,000 in cash alone had a poverty alleviation effect of 3.8 percentage points in 2020. Recurrent and non-recurrent cash measures combined lifted 0.404 million households (involving a total of 0.937 million persons) out of poverty, bringing down the poverty rate by 13.4 percentage points. The reduction in the poverty rate was much higher than that of 8.3 percentage points in 2019. This fully demonstrates that while poverty alleviation might not be the main objective of the counter-cyclical non-recurrent measures, these measures helped alleviate the financial hardship of the grassroots under the pandemic while stabilising the economy. As for in-kind benefits, PRH provision continued to play a pivotal role in poverty alleviation by addressing the housing needs of the grassroots. Estimated in terms of the in-kind transfer from provision of PRH, the policy lifted 98 000 households (involving a total of 0.266 million persons) out of poverty in 2020. The reduction in the poverty rate brought about by PRH provision was 3.8 percentage points, which was even higher than the reductions by individual recurrent cash benefits.
- ES.12 After intervention of all selected measures, annual decreases in the poverty rates were observed in different age groups, genders and most of the groups classified by household characteristic and district, illustrating the widespread impact of the non-recurrent measures that could largely benefit various groups. However, the impact of macroeconomic factors is still observed in the analysis based on the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) situation in 2020.

For instance, the surge in the number of unemployed households and the distinct rise in their poverty rate were the main factors behind the noticeable deterioration in the overall pre-intervention poverty situation. Furthermore, working hour cuts and underemployment also exacerbated the situation of working poor during the year.

### Poverty Situation Outlook

- ES.13 Looking ahead, the poverty situation outlook hinges on the development of the pandemic across the globe and the pace of economic recovery in Hong Kong. If the Hong Kong community can provide widespread support to the implementation of the vaccination programme and anti-epidemic measures, it would lay a solid foundation for the economy to swiftly return to the right track, and for the labour market to recover further. This would help bring relief to the local poverty situation as well, in particular the working poverty situation. But it should be noted that the performance of post-intervention (all selected measures) poverty indicators might be affected by the scaling down of one-off measures after economic recovery.
- ES.14 The *Chief Executive's 2021 Policy Address* delivered in October stated clearly that it is necessary to continuously improve people's livelihood. The Policy Address introduced the future poverty alleviation strategies of the Government. First, to continue to lift needy elderly out of poverty by providing cash welfare including CSSA and OALA. Second, to continue to develop our economy, provide training and retraining, encourage employment, and provide support for working households with lower incomes through the WFA Scheme. Third, to speed up PRH construction, build more transitional housing, and provide cash allowances to eligible PRH applicants who have been waiting for PRH for more than three years. Fourth, under the principle of shared responsibility, to strengthen the Mandatory Provident Fund retirement protection.
- ES.15 Poverty alleviation is an on-going task that requires determination, vision and strategic efforts. The Government will do its utmost to fight the pandemic while stabilising the economy and relieving people's burden. The support measures in future will also be rationalised and adjusted suitably so that resources can be used even more targetedly and effectively. The ageing trend is unlikely to change in the years to come, and is expected to continue to affect the poverty situation in Hong Kong. The Government will proactively address the challenges faced by Hong Kong in the short, medium and long term, continue to monitor its poverty situation and trend, and take forward the various poverty alleviation and prevention policies.

## **1 Introduction**

### **1.I Guiding Principles of the Government in Regard to Poverty Alleviation**

1.1 The Government attaches great importance to the poverty situation monitoring and poverty alleviation work in Hong Kong. The Government's policy direction in respect of poverty alleviation is to encourage and support people capable of working to achieve self-reliance through employment, while striving to put in place a reasonable and sustainable social welfare system for rendering appropriate assistance to the needy. The Government will, as always, monitor closely the poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong through regular data collection and analysis, while implementing policies and measures to alleviate poverty, relieve people's burden, care for the elderly and support the disadvantaged.

### **1.II The "Poverty Line" and the Poverty Situation Report**

1.2 The Commission on Poverty (CoP) was reinstated by the Government in December 2012 to deliberate on various policies and measures in support of the Government's poverty alleviation work for achieving the objectives of preventing and alleviating poverty. One of its foremost tasks was to set a "poverty line" for Hong Kong. In developing the poverty line framework, the first-term CoP considered the three primary functions (i.e. to analyse the poverty situation, to assist in policy formulation and to assess policy effectiveness) and the five guiding principles (i.e. ready measurability, international comparability, regular data availability, cost-effectiveness, and amenability to compilation and interpretation) of setting the poverty line as an important policy tool, and made due reference to local and international experience.

1.3 Following iterative discussions, CoP eventually agreed that the poverty line should be based on the concept of "relative poverty" and set at 50% of the median monthly household income before policy intervention (pre-intervention), i.e. before taxation and social welfare transfer<sup>1</sup>, so as to reflect the hypothetical income situation of households before the implementation of the redistributive measures of the Government. The poverty line framework provides a quantitative basis that is simple and easy-to-understand for the Government and the community to grasp the overall poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong, and enables further analysis based on a set of socio-economic characteristics to gauge the forms of poverty among different groups

---

1 Poverty statistics in this Report cover domestic households only. For details of the poverty line framework, including its formulation and other particulars, please refer to **Appendix 1**.

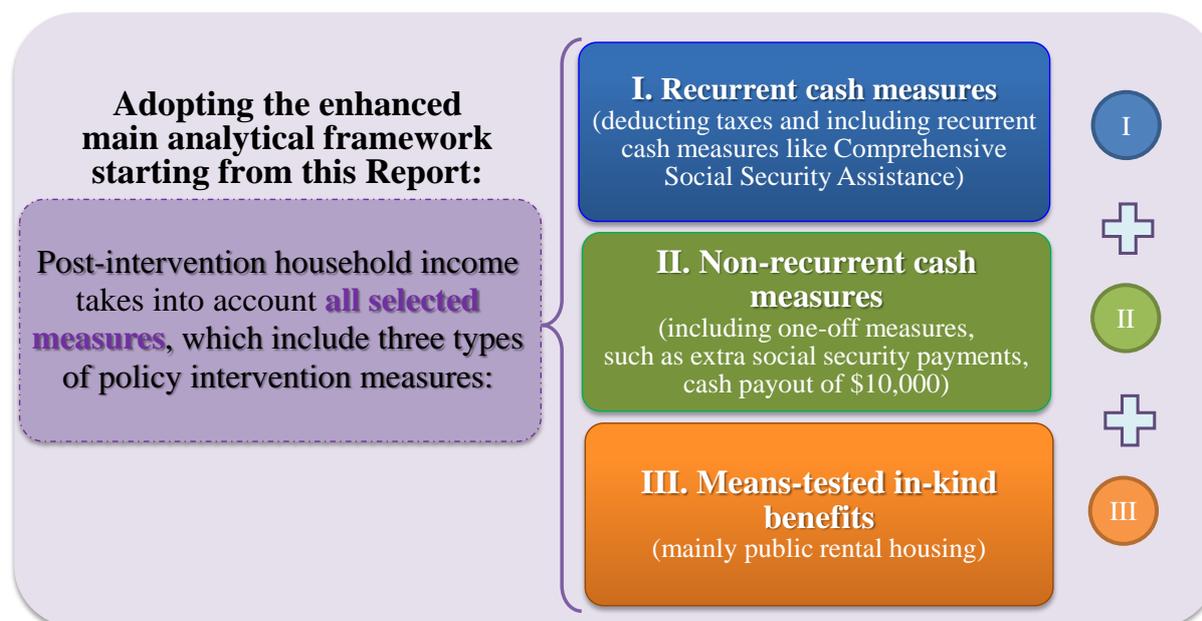
and identify the groups requiring priority care. In recent years, statistics from the poverty line analyses were cited by academia, think tanks and social welfare organisations. The poverty line is a useful tool for examining the poverty situation in Hong Kong.

- 1.4 As close partners of the Government in poverty alleviation, the first three terms of CoP offered constructive advice to the Government, assisting in the implementation of various measures<sup>2</sup> to alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged. The fourth-term CoP continued its work accordingly after its establishment on 1 July 2020, and offered valuable advice and recommendations in various topics, including tenancy control on subdivided units, support to schools, families in need and students amid the epidemic, further assistance to the individuals and families with financial needs, etc. As the global and local economic and employment situations worsened abruptly due to the heavy blow from the COVID-19 pandemic, Members were generally of the view that the Government should provide timely support for individuals and families with financial needs.
- 1.5 As far as reviewing and enhancing the poverty line analytical framework are concerned, the fourth-term CoP noted that a newly compiled set of poverty statistics covering “recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind benefits” (i.e. taking into account all selected policy intervention measures, see **Figure 1.1**) have been included in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2019*. Members generally opined that the Government’s timely non-recurrent measures could indeed effectively improve the livelihood of the grassroots. Also taking into account means-tested in-kind benefits at the same time, the enhanced framework could reflect more comprehensively and effectively the genuine poverty situation in the society as well as the Government’s actual efforts in poverty alleviation, thereby enabling the public to have a full picture of the all-round impacts of the Government’s work in this regard. Members generally agreed that the main analytical framework to be adopted for future *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Reports* should be based on poverty statistics considering the effects of all selected measures.

---

2 Apart from on-going analysis and monitoring of the poverty situation, they also explored measures to support different underprivileged groups as well as ways to enhance the upward mobility of young people and further the work of the Community Care Fund (CCF) on poverty alleviation. Specifically, the first-term CoP set a poverty line that suited Hong Kong’s context and offered invaluable advice on the formulation of the Low-income Working Family Allowance Scheme, while the second-term CoP was mainly engaged in enhancing the retirement protection system in Hong Kong and promoting social innovation. The third-term CoP proactively introduced more CCF programmes and regularised a number of measures that were found to be effective in alleviating poverty and supporting the disadvantaged. It also attended to social housing and youth issues, and advised on how the poverty statistics currently compiled could better reflect the Government’s efforts in poverty alleviation.

**Figure 1.1: Enhanced main analytical framework of the poverty line**



1.6 Following CoP’s suggestion, the core analysis of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2020* (the Report) is conducted by using the poverty statistics “after policy intervention (all selected measures)”. Meanwhile, poverty statistics of other types of household income (e.g. household income “before policy intervention” (purely theoretical assumption) and household income “after recurrent cash intervention”) are still provided in the Report for supplementary reference to enable readers to understand the poverty situation in Hong Kong from a multi-faceted perspective.

### 1.III Government’s Efforts in Poverty Alleviation

1.7 Setting the poverty line helps the Government better understand the forms of poverty, monitor the poverty situation in Hong Kong and identify the needy groups. Since the announcement of the first official poverty line for Hong Kong by the first-term CoP in September 2013, the Government has been updating Hong Kong’s poverty statistics annually. Through the efficient allocation of public resources, and the efforts of CoP and its two task forces (i.e. the Community Care Fund (CCF) Task Force and the Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship Development Fund Task Force), the Government has introduced a series of measures covering a wide range of areas and benefitting various needy groups over the past few years to alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged.

1.8 The Government adopts a multi-pronged strategy to address the poverty issue, with increasing resources dedicated to improving people’s livelihood, alleviating poverty and supporting the disadvantaged in recent years. In 2021/22, the recurrent government expenditure on social welfare is estimated

to be \$105.7 billion. It accounts for 20% of total estimated recurrent government expenditure and surpasses education to become the largest among major policy areas. Compared with 2012/13, the expenditure in this area has registered a cumulative increase of nearly one and a half fold (147%). In fact, recurrent government expenditure on the three major livelihood areas of education, social welfare and health is estimated to reach \$302.3 billion in 2021/22, accounting for almost six-tenths (58%) of total recurrent government expenditure.

1.9 It should be noted that the figures above reflect only the Government's long-term commitments in regard to recurrent expenditure, not including the series of relief measures of an unprecedented scale implemented since early 2020 to cope with the austere economic recession and the COVID-19 pandemic. The Government's total commitment of various relief measures implemented in response to the economic recession and epidemic amounted to over \$300 billion in 2020 alone, accounting for about 11% of Gross Domestic Product (GDP). Furthermore, the counter-cyclical measures announced by the Financial Secretary early this year in the 2021/22 Budget also involved over \$120 billion<sup>3</sup>.

**(a) Recurrent cash assistance<sup>4</sup>**

1.10 As an important part of the social welfare provided by the Government, recurrent cash assistance has been playing an indispensable role in alleviating poverty and supporting the disadvantaged. The current-term Government has introduced a number of significant enhancements to various recurrent cash measures, including both targeted measures and universal benefits, fully demonstrating its tremendous determination and commitment in poverty alleviation.

1.11 The Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA) Scheme has continued to serve its function as the safety net. The host of measures announced in the *Chief Executive's 2019 Policy Address* to enhance the CSSA Scheme, including increasing the maximum rent allowance, enhancing the disregarded earnings arrangement and extending a range of special grants to eligible non-elderly able-bodied recipients, were implemented in phases starting from 2020. As at

---

3 These measures include the disbursement of electronic consumption vouchers (with a total value of \$5,000) in instalments to eligible Hong Kong permanent residents and new arrivals aged 18 and above; provision of an extra half-month payment of (1) social security payments, (2) Working Family Allowance, (3) Work Incentive Transport Subsidy ((3) was abolished in June 2021); salaries tax rebates and rates concession; provision of a one-off electricity charges subsidy of \$1,000 to each eligible residential electricity account.

4 Under the poverty line framework endorsed by CoP, recurrent cash assistance mainly includes Comprehensive Social Security Assistance, Old Age Living Allowance, Old Age Allowance, Disability Allowance and Working Family Allowance, etc.

end-September 2021, there were about 219 100 CSSA cases involving about 310 300 beneficiaries.

- 1.12 In order to improve the retirement protection system so that the elderly in need can enjoy their twilight years, the Government introduced the Normal Old Age Living Allowance (OALA) in 2013 and Higher OALA in 2018 to provide additional financial support to elderly persons with financial needs. As at end-September 2021, there were about 621 600 OALA recipients, among whom about 572 300 received Higher OALA, and about 49 200 received Normal OALA. In order to enhance support to needy elderly, the Government plans to merge the Normal and Higher OALA in the second half of 2022, so that the more lenient asset limits of the Normal OALA will be adopted across-the-board, and eligible applicants will receive payment at the Higher OALA rate. The proposal will benefit existing Normal OALA elderly recipients, and the new elderly applicants who are eligible for the Scheme can also be entitled to the Higher OALA payment rate.
- 1.13 Among the lower-income working families not receiving CSSA, some also face relatively heavy financial burdens. The Working Family Allowance (WFA) Scheme provides cash assistance specifically for these households, with a view to encouraging self-reliance through employment. In light of the pandemic, the Government has reduced the WFA working hour requirements for non-single-parent households from the claim months of June 2021 to May 2022 on a time-limited basis. As at end-September 2021, there were about 61 800 WFA “active households”<sup>5</sup>, involving about 205 700 persons (including some 82 400 eligible children).
- 1.14 To further alleviate the burden on parents, the Government introduced the Student Grant in the 2019/20 school year and regularised the Grant in the 2020/21 school year. Under this non-means-tested measure, each secondary day school, primary school and kindergarten student will receive \$2,500 annually<sup>6</sup>, benefitting about 900 000 students.
- 1.15 In addition, to relieve the transport fare burden of the public, the Government launched the non-means-tested Public Transport Fare Subsidy Scheme (PTFSS) in 2019 and enhanced it in 2020. Subsequently, temporary special measures were introduced to enable more commuters to benefit from the

---

5 Referring to those households which have been approved with WFA and submitted the latest applications in the past six months.

6 In view of the pandemic, the Chief Executive announced in February 2020 that the rate of Student Grant for the 2019/20 school year would be raised to \$3,500 to alleviate parents’ financial burden in defraying extra expenses during class suspension. The \$2,500 Student Grant is regarded as a recurrent cash benefit in this Report, while the additional \$1,000 is regarded as a non-recurrent cash benefit.

Scheme during the pandemic<sup>7</sup>. Up to the third quarter of 2021, an average of around 2.3 million passengers benefitted from the Scheme per month.

**(b) Community Care Fund**

1.16 CCF is also an integral part of the Government's poverty alleviation blueprint. It serves the functions of plugging gaps in the existing system and implementing pilot schemes. Since its establishment in 2011, CCF has launched 59 assistance programmes, involving about \$20.3 billion with over 2.69 million beneficiaries. Among the assistance programmes, 20 of them<sup>8</sup> have already been incorporated into the Government's regular assistance programmes.

1.17 Through ongoing review of existing programmes, the CCF would identify individual programmes that need to be revised or extended in a timely manner to better meet the needs of target beneficiaries. At end-2020, CoP endorsed the extension of two assistance programmes<sup>9</sup>, the revision of the 2020/21 indicative

---

7 Under the enhanced scheme, the subsidy rate was increased from one-fourth to one-third of the monthly public transport expenses in excess of the specified amount (i.e. the threshold for the subsidy), and the subsidy cap was raised from \$300 to \$400 per month. As the local economy continued to be hard-hit by the COVID-19 pandemic, the Government temporarily lowered the threshold from \$400 to \$200 for the period from 1 July 2020 to 31 December 2021 (meaning a subsidy would be provided for commuters with monthly public transport expenses exceeding \$200). Also, the Government temporarily raised the monthly subsidy cap from \$400 to \$500 for the period from 1 April to 31 December 2021.

8 These programmes include: (1) Subsidy for Needy Patients of Hospital Authority who Marginally Fall Outside the Samaritan Fund (SF) Safety Net for the Use of SF Subsidised Drugs; (2) Financial Assistance for Non-school-attending Ethnic Minorities and New Arrivals from the Mainland for Taking Language-related International Public Examinations; (3) Subsidy for Non-school-attending Ethnic Minorities and New Arrivals from the Mainland Participating in Language Courses; (4) Subsidy for Comprehensive Social Security Assistance Recipients who are Owners of Tenants Purchase Scheme flats for Five Years or Above and Not Eligible for Rent Allowance under the CSSA Scheme; (5) Subsidy to Meet Lunch Expenses at Schools; (6) Training Subsidy for Children from Low-income Families who are on the Waiting List for Subvented Pre-school Rehabilitation Services; (7) Special Subsidy to Persons with Severe Physical Disabilities for Renting Respiratory Support Medical Equipment; (8) Special Subsidy to Persons with Severe Physical Disabilities for Purchasing Medical Consumables Related to Respiratory Support Medical Equipment; (9) Enhancement of the Flat Rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme; (10) Enhancement of the Financial Assistance for Needy Students Pursuing Programmes Below Sub-degree Level; (11) Extra Travel Subsidy for Needy Special School Students; (12) Provision of Funding for Ordinary Schools to Arrange Special Educational Needs Coordinators Pilot Scheme; (13) Dementia Community Support Scheme; (14) Subsidy for Persons Holding Non-local Qualifications to Conduct Qualifications Assessment; (15) Pilot Scheme on Relaxing the Household Income Limit of the Fee-waiving Subsidy Scheme under the After School Care Programme (ASCP) for Low-income Families and Increasing Fee-waiving Subsidy Places; (16) Pilot Scheme on Raising the Maximum Level of Disregarded Earnings for Recipients with Disabilities under the Comprehensive Social Security Assistance Scheme; (17) Pilot Scheme on Providing Special Subsidy for Persons with Permanent Stoma from Low-income Families for Purchasing Medical Consumables; (18) Providing Hostel Subsidy for Needy Undergraduate Students; (19) Increasing the Academic Expenses Grant under the Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students; and (20) Enhancing the Academic Expenses Grant for Students with Special Educational Needs and Financial Needs Pursuing Post-secondary Programmes.

9 The two programmes are: (1) Subsidy for Comprehensive Social Security Assistance Recipients Living in Rented Private Housing (the programme was completed in April 2021); and (2) Pilot Scheme on Support for Elderly Persons Discharged from Public Hospitals after Treatment.

budget for one of the medical assistance programmes<sup>10</sup> and the proposed indicative budgets for three CCF medical assistance programmes<sup>11</sup> for 2021/22. CoP also endorsed further refinement to the means test mechanism of the CCF medical assistance programmes since April 2021 and the enhancement of the Elderly Dental Assistance Programme. In addition, the CCF would roll out appropriate assistance programmes to strengthen support for grassroots families. In 2021, CoP endorsed the “Pilot Scheme to Subsidise Using Rooms in Hotels and Guesthouses as Transitional Housing” for non-governmental organisations to use suitable rooms in hotels and guesthouses with relatively low occupancy rates as transitional housing.

**(c) Housing**

1.18 The poverty alleviation impact of public rental housing (PRH) is indisputable. Compared with individual cash benefits (e.g. CSSA), PRH provision plays a more significant role and is more effective in poverty alleviation. To this end, the Government spares no effort in increasing the supply of public housing<sup>12</sup>. As it takes time to identify land for housing development, before being able to provide sufficient housing in the long term to meet the supply target, the Government has rolled out various initiatives to alleviate the hardship faced by families which have been waiting for PRH for a long period of time and the inadequately housed. For example, the Government strives to take forward transitional housing projects. It established a Funding Scheme with a total financial commitment of \$8.3 billion to support non-governmental organisations to provide not-for-profit transitional housing projects on/in government or privately owned lands and premises, with an aim of providing 15 000 transitional housing units to families awaiting PRH and those living in unpleasant conditions. Furthermore, the Housing Department launched the Cash Allowance Trial Scheme in end-June 2021, with a view to relieving the pressure on livelihood of grassroots families which have waited for PRH allocation for a prolonged period of time.

---

10 The First Phase Programme of Medical Assistance Programmes.

11 The three programmes are: (1) The First Phase Programme of Medical Assistance Programmes; (2) Subsidy for Eligible Patients to Purchase Ultra-expensive Drugs (Including Those for Treating Uncommon Disorders); and (3) Subsidy for Eligible Patients of Hospital Authority to Purchase Specified Implantable Medical Devices for Interventional Procedures.

12 Under the *Long Term Housing Strategy*, the Government updates the long-term housing demand projection annually and sets a ten-year housing supply target. According to the housing demand projection in 2020, the total housing supply target for the ten-year period from 2021/22 to 2030/31 is 430 000 units, 70% of which (i.e. 301 000 units in total) are for public housing.

**(d) Other non-recurrent measures**

1.19 As mentioned above, recurrent cash measures can reflect the Government's long-term efforts in alleviating poverty and supporting the disadvantaged, while short-term / one-off measures are more flexible. The latter can be introduced and adjusted in a timely manner depending on actual prevailing circumstances, especially during periods of severe economic contractions. Their importance should not be overlooked.

1.20 Apart from the CCF programmes, a number of other one-off measures were also implemented in 2020. Major examples include the \$10,000 Cash Payout Scheme; the provision of extra allowance to recipients of CSSA, Social Security Allowance (SSA), etc.; salaries tax rebates and rates concession; various fee payments and waivers; the relief measures under the Anti-epidemic Fund (AEF), such as the Employment Support Scheme; subsidy schemes for various sectors; the provision of an additional \$1,000 under the Student Grant; and the disbursement of a one-off special allowance to eligible WFA households and households receiving means-tested Student Financial Assistance (SFA) for pre-primary, primary and secondary students. During the difficult times of economic and employment hardships, while poverty alleviation might not be the main objective of these counter-cyclical non-recurrent measures, these measures could stabilise the economy, and also effectively alleviate the financial difficulties faced by the grassroots under the pandemic.

**(e) A wide range of services and subsidies**

1.21 In addition, the Government has been providing a wide range of services and subsidies which involve substantial public resources and cover a considerable number of beneficiaries. Examples include the Elderly Health Care Voucher, \$2 Public Transport Fare Concession, the Kindergarten Education Scheme, the Non-means-tested Subsidy Scheme for Self-financing Undergraduate Studies in Hong Kong, residential and community care services for the elderly, free primary and secondary education and funding for higher education, and public healthcare services. Meanwhile, the Government has also been allocating more resources to enhance the existing services and improve people's livelihood.

1.22 As shown from Sections (a) to (e) above, the poverty alleviation policies of the Government covers major policy areas and involves a substantial number of recurrent and non-recurrent measures. Following the recommendation of the fourth-term CoP, the main analytical framework of the poverty line has been enhanced since 2020 with the inclusion of selected non-recurrent cash measures (including one-off measures) and means-tested in-kind benefits to provide a

more comprehensive understanding of the Government's efforts in poverty alleviation and their effectiveness.

- 1.23 Nevertheless, it should be noted that the wide range of non-means-tested services and measures remain to be excluded from the estimation of the poverty alleviation impact under the enhanced poverty line analytical framework. Also, the coverage of policy measures encompasses only those that provide direct assistance or relief for individuals or households. For other financial assistance measures to enterprises (e.g. measures under AEF that mainly support enterprises<sup>13</sup>), though they help safeguard jobs and household income, they will not be reflected in figures on the post-intervention poverty alleviation impact<sup>14</sup>. These structural and technical limitations should be borne in mind when interpreting the poverty statistics.

#### **1.IV Related Studies under the Poverty Line Framework**

- 1.24 The Government will continue to monitor the poverty situation in Hong Kong and to evaluate the effectiveness of selected poverty alleviation policies. This year, a new box article (i.e. **Box 2.1**) will be introduced in the Report to further analyse the child poverty situation. In addition to monitoring the overall poverty situation and its trend, this Report also presents other supplementary analyses and box articles as follows:

- (i) Poverty situation by age of household head (**Sections 2.V(c)** and **3.I(c)**)<sup>15</sup>;
- (ii) Impacts of factors such as demographic and economic factors on the trend of poverty (**Section 2.IV(c)**)<sup>16</sup>;
- (iii) Poverty situation of the youth (**Box 2.2**);

---

13 While items like Food Licence Holders Subsidy Scheme, Catering Business Subsidy Scheme and Retail Sector Subsidy Scheme involve substantial amount of expenditure, the subsidies were not directly disbursed to households or individuals, and were hence not included in the estimation of poverty alleviation impact. Similarly, under the Employment Support Scheme mentioned in paragraph 1.20, the poverty alleviation effectiveness could only be crudely estimated for the subsidy to eligible self-employed persons, and the subsidy to employers under the Scheme was not included in the estimation of the poverty alleviation impact. In 2020, the measures under AEF that can technically be included in the framework amounted to around \$12 billion, which was less than 10% of the total financial commitment approved by the Finance Committee of the Legislative Council in that year. Please refer to **Appendix 3** for further details.

14 For a detailed list of all selected policy intervention measures covered in the poverty line main analytical framework and their estimation limitations, please refer to **Appendix 3**.

15 This Report continues to adopt the recommendation of Professor Richard Wong Yue-chim in 2016 to compile poverty statistics by age group of household head. This will enable further understanding of the situation and forms of poverty of households with working-age head (aged 18 to 64) and elderly head, thereby enriching the poverty line analysis.

16 This Report continues to apply the methodology adopted in Professor Paul Yip Siu-fai's 2016 study to quantify the impacts of various factors on the trend of the poverty rate from 2009 to 2020.

- (iv) Direct payment in-kind (DPIK) for expenses provided by non-household members<sup>17</sup> (**Box 2.3**);
- (v) Poverty situation of the elderly (**Box 2.4**);
- (vi) Impacts of economic recession on the poverty situations of working households and unemployed households in 2020 (**Section 3.II**); and
- (vii) Supplementary poverty lines (**Box 3.2**).

## 1.V Structure of Poverty Situation Report

1.25 This Report quantifies the poverty situation in Hong Kong under the poverty line analytical framework (please refer to **Appendix 1** for details), and analyses the poor population according to the following household characteristics:

(i) Social	(ii) Economic	(iii) Housing	(iv) District	(v) Age of household head
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Elderly</li> <li>▪ Youth</li> <li>▪ With children</li> <li>▪ CSSA</li> <li>▪ Single-parent</li> <li>▪ New-arrival</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Economically inactive</li> <li>▪ Working</li> <li>▪ Unemployed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ PRH tenants</li> <li>▪ Private tenants<sup>18</sup></li> <li>▪ Owner-occupiers<sup>19</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By the 18 District Council districts</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Elders aged 65 and above</li> <li>▪ Persons aged 18 to 64</li> </ul>

1.26 The ensuing three chapters cover the following:

- **Chapter 2** analyses the poverty situation in Hong Kong and its trend from 2009 to 2020.
- **Chapter 3** provides an in-depth analysis of households and people living below the poverty line after intervention of all selected measures in 2020, with a breakdown by selected socio-economic characteristics of households.
- **Chapter 4** concludes with policy implications.

17 DPIK can also be viewed as part of the economic resources of a household, and is important for understanding the living standards of the household. It is included in the analysis of the living standards of poor households (after intervention of all selected measures) as supplementary information in this Report.

18 It refers to domestic households renting and residing in private permanent housing or temporary housing. Please see the **Glossary** for details.

19 This group can be further divided into two types: with and without mortgages. In this Report, owner-occupied housing with mortgages refers to such housing with mortgages or loans, while owner-occupied housing without mortgages refers to such housing without mortgages and loans.

## 2 Poverty Situation and Its Trend from 2009 to 2020

2.1 This Chapter begins with an examination of the major factors affecting poverty statistics (i.e. macroeconomic situation, the Government's efforts in poverty alleviation, and other structural factors). Then, based on the 2020 poverty line and poverty statistics compiled by the Census and Statistics Department (C&SD), it will review the latest poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong, and assess the effectiveness of the Government's poverty alleviation measures.

### 2.1 Major Factors Affecting Poverty Statistics

#### (a) Macroeconomic situation

2.2 The Hong Kong economy underwent an extremely difficult year in 2020. The economy saw a visibly enlarged year-on-year contraction of 9.1% in the first half of the year, as the COVID-19 pandemic dealt a heavy blow to global and local economic activities. The economy showed some improvement in the second half of the year and recorded narrowed contractions of 3.6% and 2.8% respectively in the third and fourth quarters. For 2020 as a whole, the economy contracted by 6.1%, which was the sharpest annual decline on record. It is also the first time of recording two consecutive years of negative growth.

2.3 As the local economy experienced a severe recession, the labour market deteriorated sharply. The unemployment rate surged to 6.5% in the fourth quarter of 2020, the highest in 16 years (**Figure 2.1(a)**). The annual unemployment rate averaged at 5.8%, substantially higher than that of 2.9% in 2019. Total employment shrank significantly by 188 300 (or 4.9%) to 3 661 600 in 2020 over 2019, the largest annual decline on record. Meanwhile, labour force participation rate (LFPR) fell from 60.6% to 59.6% over the same period. This reflects not only the structural factor of population ageing, but also the fact that some people might have chosen to leave the labour market in the midst of economic downturn and job losses.

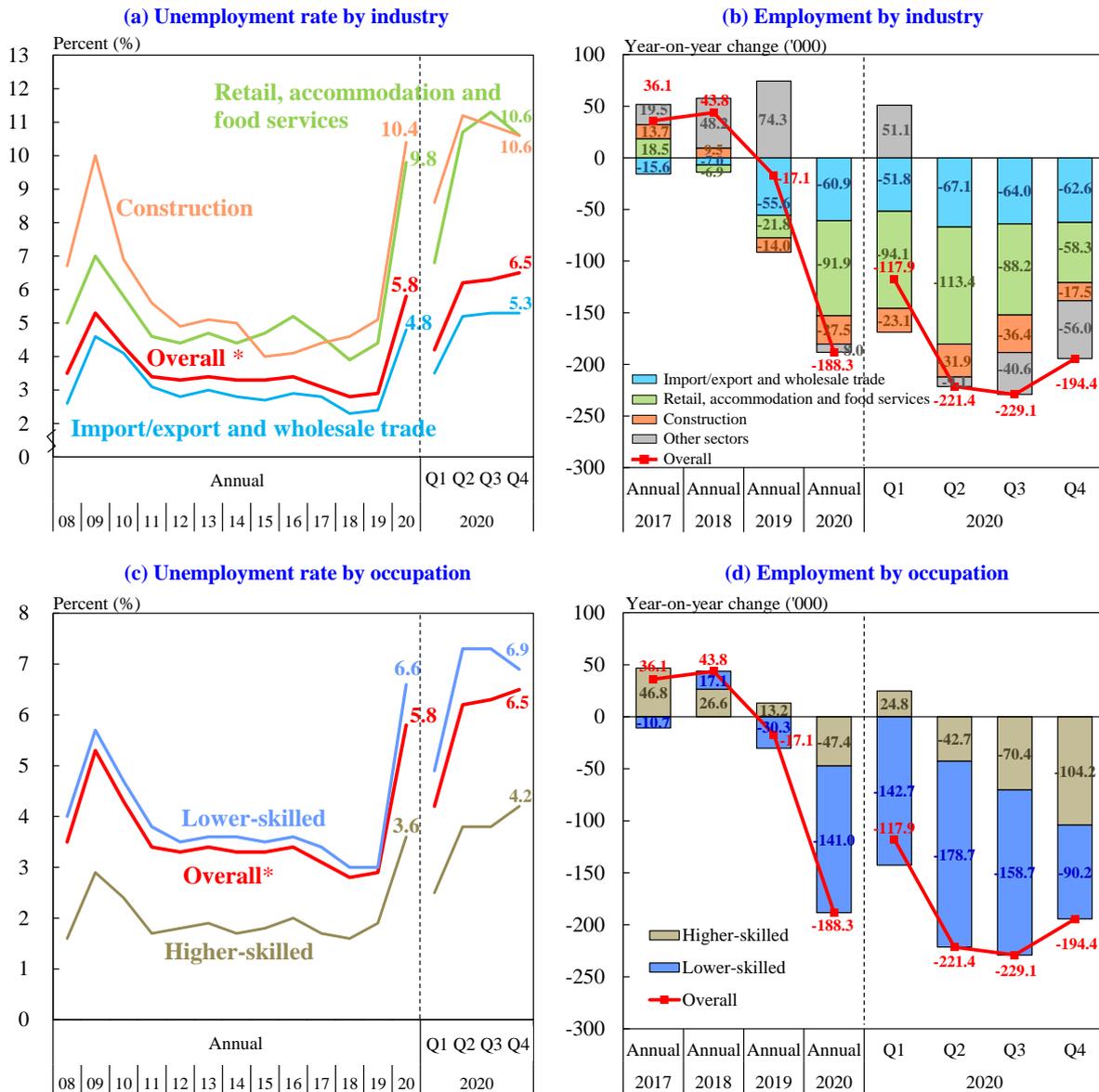
2.4 The grassroots workers were particularly hard-hit. Specifically, the consumption- and tourism-related sectors (i.e. retail, accommodation and food services), which have been providing them with a large number of lower-skilled jobs, saw a surge in the annual unemployment rate. At 9.8% in 2020, this was the highest since the SARS episode in 2003. Employment in these sectors saw a sharp decrease of 91 900 (or 15.1%)<sup>20</sup> when compared with 2019 (**Figure 2.1(b)**). Analysed by occupation, the unemployment rate of lower-

---

20 It is worth mentioning that the underemployment rate also went up significantly to a record annual high of 5.6% and the number of underemployed persons rose to 32 100.

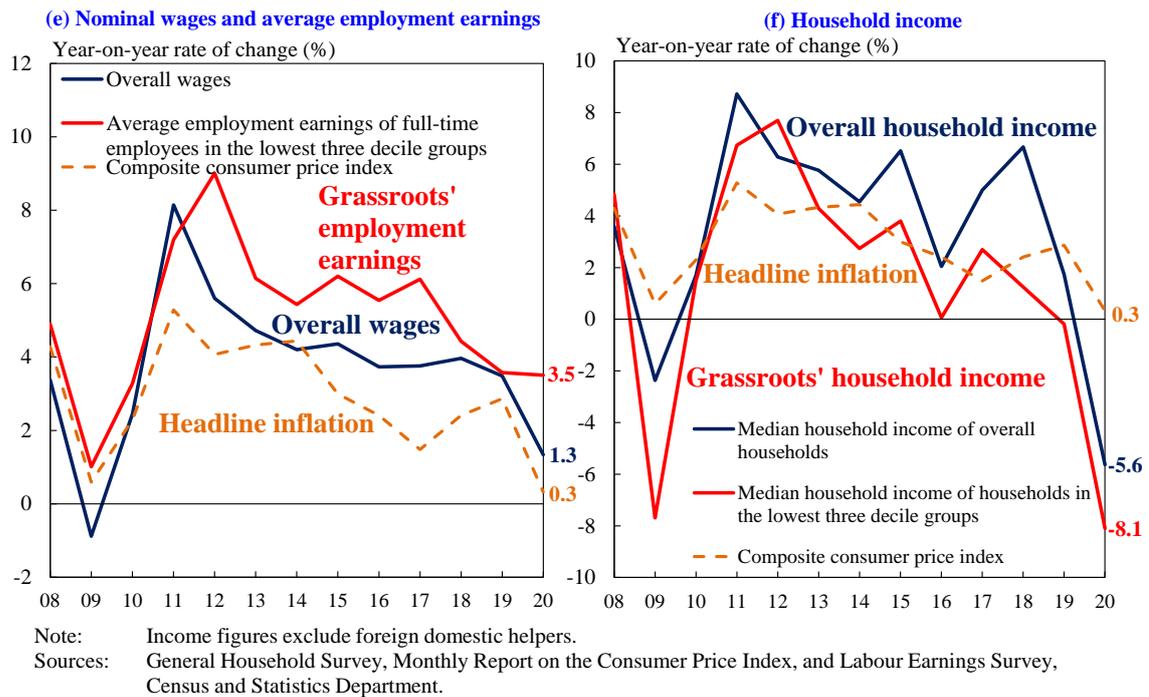
skilled workers rose notably by 3.6 percentage points from 2019 to 6.6%. Employment of lower-skilled workers fell significantly by 141 000 (or 6.2%) (Figures 2.1(c) and 2.1(d)).

**Figure 2.1: Labour market situation and household income**



Notes: Unemployment rates and employment figures include foreign domestic helpers.  
(\* ) Quarterly overall unemployment rates are seasonally adjusted.  
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**Figure 2.1: Labour market situation and household income (Cont'd)**



2.5 Amid notably weakened labour demand, the growth of overall wages decelerated from 3.5% in 2019 to 1.3% in 2020. While employment earnings of the grassroots still registered an annual growth of 3.5% over the same period, figures on the grassroots' employment earnings might have been distorted as job losses were more concentrated in the lower-paid segment in 2020. Hence the respective statistics should be interpreted with caution. For 2020 as a whole, median monthly household income of overall households plummeted by 5.6% from 2019. That of the grassroots households (i.e. households in the lowest three decile income groups) even fell by 8.1% (**Figures 2.1(e) and 2.1(f)**). This shows that many families had members experiencing unemployment or reductions in working hours during economic recession, which visibly weighed on their household income. Further analysis of the change in household income distribution amid the pandemic is provided in **Section 2.II**.

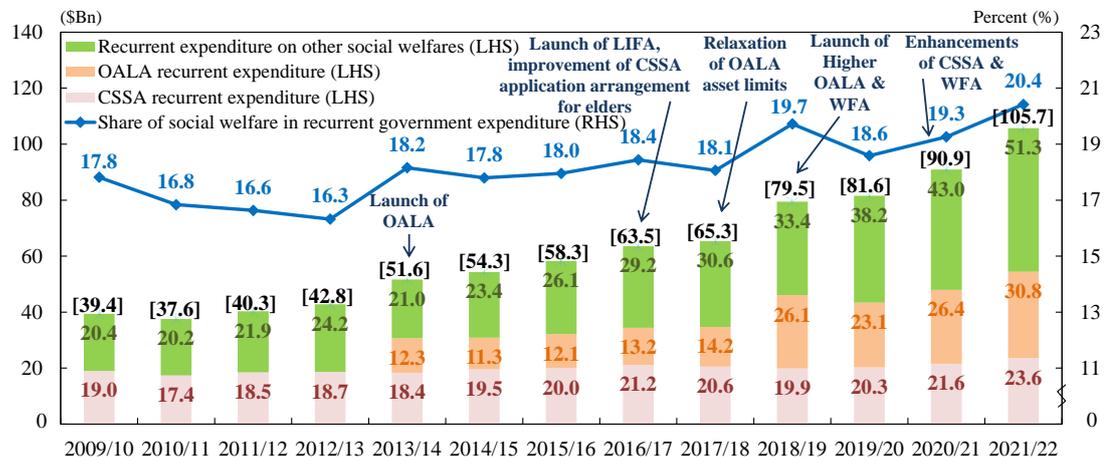
**(b) Government's efforts in poverty alleviation**

2.6 The Government's dedication of recurrent resources to social welfare demonstrates its long-term commitment to alleviating poverty and supporting the disadvantaged. The current-term Government has implemented various measures to improve people's livelihood and enhance the social security system. In 2020/21, recurrent government expenditure on social welfare<sup>21</sup> was \$90.9 billion. It accounted for 19.3% of total recurrent government expenditure

21 However, it should be noted that, from this year onwards, the poverty line main analytical framework is based on poverty statistics that take into account "recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind benefits" (i.e. covering all selected policy intervention measures). The Government's recurrent expenditure on social welfare will only be reflected on some of the selected policy intervention items.

(Figure 2.2), and was the second largest spending item after education. The amount has more than doubled that of 2009/10. In 2021/22, the budgeted recurrent expenditure on social welfare grows further to \$105.7 billion, surpassing education to become the largest among major policy areas.

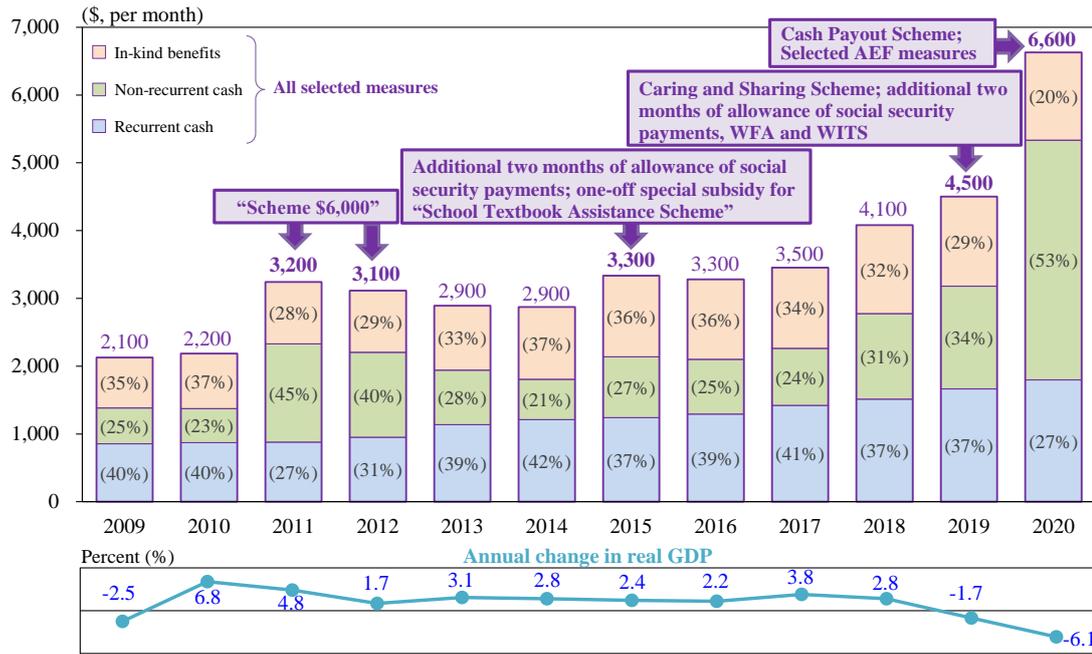
**Figure 2.2: Recurrent government expenditure on social welfare, 2009/10-2021/22\***



Notes : (\*) Figures for 2019/20 and before are actual figures. Those for 2020/21 and 2021/22 are revised estimates and estimates respectively.  
[] Figures in square brackets denote total recurrent expenditure on social welfare.  
Sum of individual items may not add up to total due to rounding.  
Source: Financial Services and the Treasury Bureau.

2.7 In addition, the Government provides poverty alleviation measures in other forms according to the economic situation and other needs, though many of which are not counted as recurrent government expenditure. For instance, as mentioned in Section 1.III, the Government launched a series of one-off counter-cyclical measures in 2020 that were unprecedented in scale and coverage. While these measures aimed to stabilise the macroeconomic and employment conditions, they would also relieve the public's financial burden, in particular grassroots families which would benefit more. Considering only the recurrent efforts of the Government would not be able to reflect the all-round impacts of the Government's poverty alleviation work during exceptional times. Figure 2.3 shows the estimated monthly average government welfare transfer to all households. Under less favourable economic conditions, the estimated average amount of non-recurrent cash measures and its proportion among all selected measures would increase significantly. The monthly average amount of transfer per household went up appreciably to a record high of \$6,600 in 2020, more than half (53%) of which came from non-recurrent cash measures.

**Figure 2.3: Estimated average welfare transfer of all selected measures per household, 2009-2020**



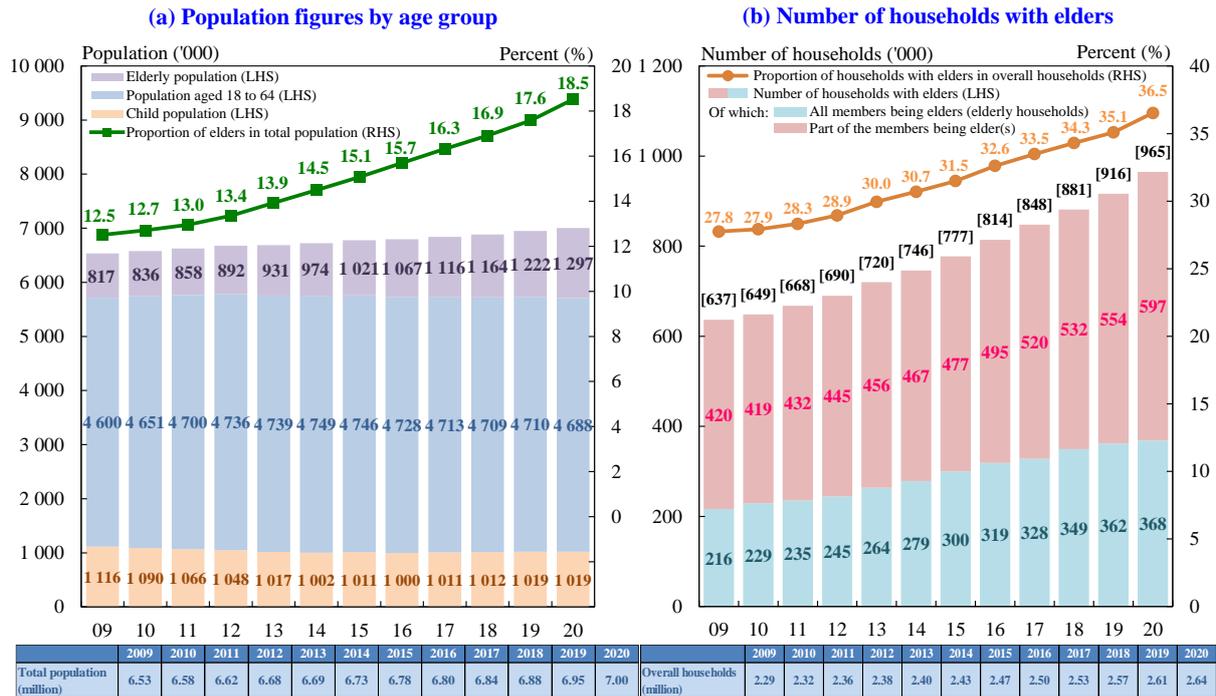
Note: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the proportions of the relevant amounts among selected policy intervention measures.  
Sources: General Household Survey and Quarterly Report on Gross Domestic Product, Census and Statistics Department.

**(c) Other structural factors**

2.8 In recent years, the structural trends of population ageing and dwindling household size continued. In the past decade, the growth in number of elders aged 65 and above residing in domestic households<sup>22</sup> accelerated, from an average annual growth of 37 100 persons during 2011-2015 to 50 100 persons during 2016-2019. In 2020, the elderly population reached 1.30 million, representing an annual increase of 75 600 (**Figure 2.4(a)**). The number of households with elders has also been on the rise. In 2020, the number of these households rose by 48 700, the fastest growth recorded in recent years (**Figure 2.4(b)**). Their share in overall households went up by 1.4 percentage points to 36.5%.

22 Unless otherwise specified, population figures in this Report refer to persons residing in domestic households, excluding foreign domestic helpers (FDHs).

**Figure 2.4: Population figures by age group and number of households with elders, 2009-2020**



Notes: [ ] Figures in square brackets denote the overall number of households with elders.  
Population figures refer to persons in domestic households, excluding foreign domestic helpers and the institutional population.  
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.9 Amid population ageing, low fertility rate, and the growing prevalence of people remaining single, postponing marriage and getting divorce, there has been a persistent trend towards smaller household size in Hong Kong. In recent years, average household size continued to dwindle (from 2.85 persons in 2009 to 2.65 persons in 2020), while the combined proportion of 1-person and 2-person households in all households increased from 42.8% in 2009 to 49.5% in 2020 (Figure 2.5). Smaller households generally had no or only one working member and many were even singleton or doubleton households made up of retired elders.

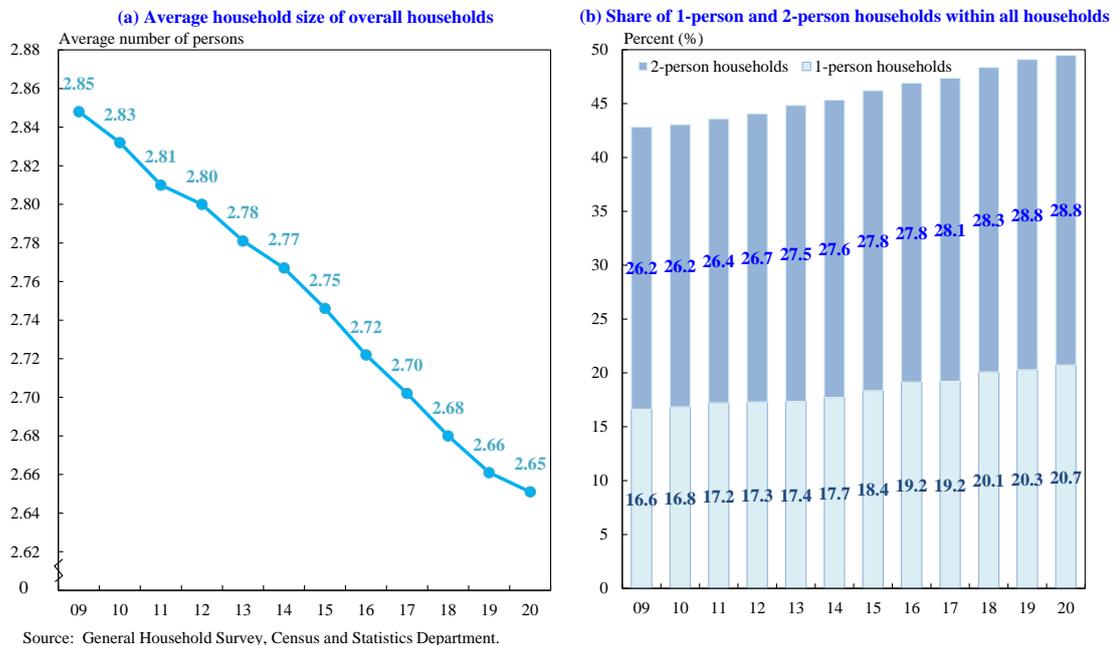
2.10 As retired elders generally have no employment earnings, given the limitation that the poverty line only takes income into account<sup>23</sup>, they would more likely be classified as poor even if they own considerable assets and face no financial difficulties. According to C&SD’s projections, the proportion of elders is expected to increase at a faster pace in the coming decade, from 19.2%<sup>24</sup> in 2020 to 28.5% in 2030 and to over one-third (33.7%) in 2040. It is anticipated that the number of elderly households and its proportion will continue to increase in tandem with population ageing. This will inevitably exert

23 Appendix 5 attempts to identify elders who are “income-poor, owning property of certain value” so as to make up for the limitation of the current poverty line analytical framework of not taking assets into account.

24 The figures do not include FDHs, but include persons not residing in domestic households (e.g. those residing in institutions and the marine population), and therefore differ slightly from those presented in paragraph 2.8 and Figure 2.4.

continuous upward pressures on Hong Kong’s income-poverty figures, especially under the purely theoretical assumption of before policy intervention.

**Figure 2.5: Average household size of overall households and the proportion of small households, 2009-2020**



## 2.II Household Income Distribution

### (a) Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)

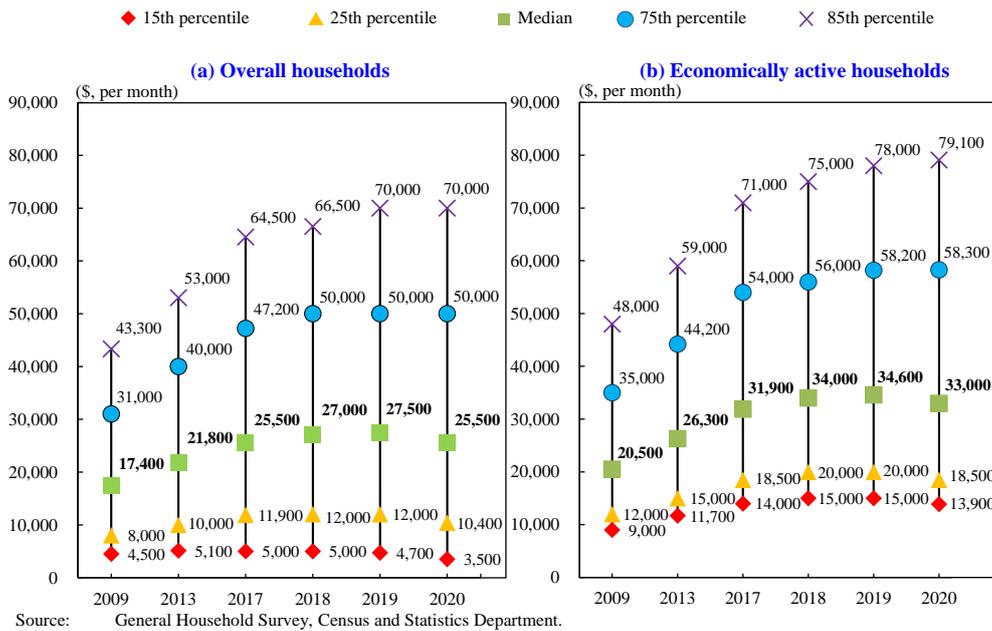
2.11 For 2020 as a whole, the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) overall median monthly household income<sup>25</sup> was \$25,500<sup>26</sup>, declined sharply by 7.3% over 2019 (**Figure 2.6(a)**). Focusing on the economically active<sup>27</sup> households, it is found that their median household income likewise showed a 4.6% decline over the same period. The declines in the 15th and 25th percentiles of household incomes (7.3% and 7.5% respectively) were even more visible than that observed in the median. This broadly shows that the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the livelihood of the grassroots was particularly noticeable (**Figure 2.6(b)**).

25 This refers to the original employment earnings and other income of households (excluding FDHs), without deducting taxes and excluding cash allowances. For the definition of different types of household income, please refer to **Appendix 1** and the **Glossary**.

26 Unless otherwise specified, all household income figures are quoted on a monthly basis and rounded to the nearest hundred dollars.

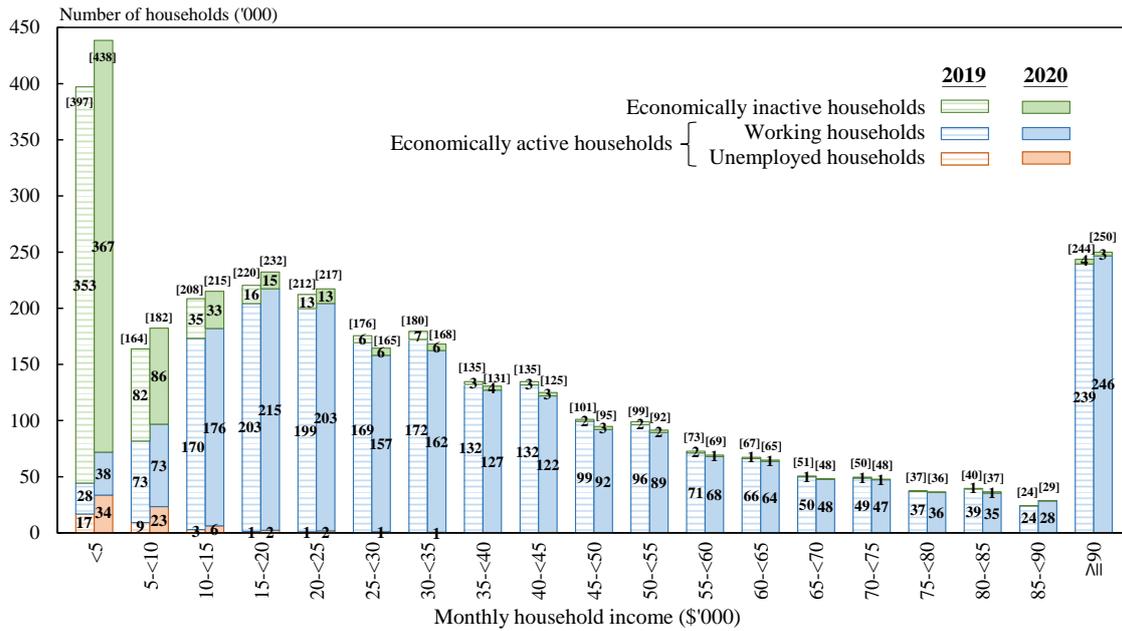
27 For unemployed households of economically active households and economically inactive households, their household incomes generally remain on the low side as members therein are not in employment.

**Figure 2.6: Key statistics of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) household income**



2.12 **Figure 2.7** compares the household income distribution in 2019 with that in 2020. As shown in the figure, the number of households in the higher-income groups (such as those with a monthly income of \$25,000 or more but less than \$85,000, mostly working households) fell markedly, while the number of households in the lower-income groups (such as those with a monthly income of less than \$20,000) rose significantly. Among the increase in number of lower-income households, many were found to be unemployed and working households. Meanwhile, the number of economically inactive low-income households also increased somewhat, but the impact on the overall income distribution was relatively less visible.

**Figure 2.7: Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) household income distribution by economic characteristic of households, 2019-2020**



Notes: Income groups are classified according to their respective pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) household incomes. The numbers of unemployed households or economically inactive households in some income groups were less than 500. Such figures were not shown in the figure.

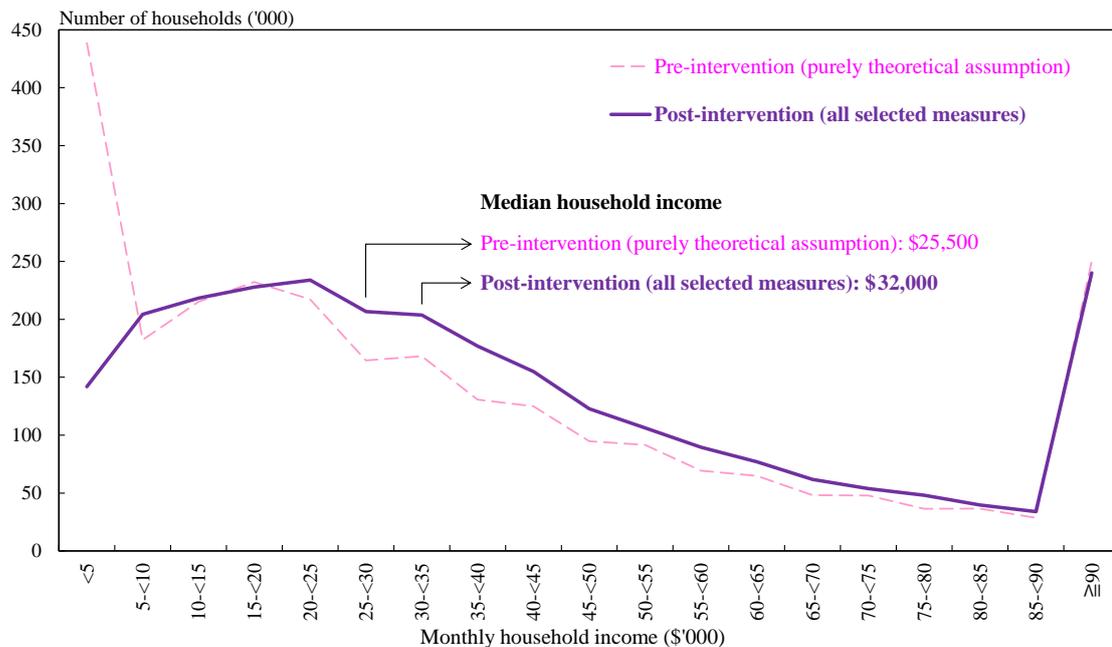
[ ] Figures in square brackets denote the overall number of households.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**(b) Impact of Government’s policy intervention**

2.13 The various measures rolled out by the Government in 2020 to relieve people’s burden could notably alleviate the negative impact of the difficult economic conditions on household income. When recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash measures and welfare transfer from in-kind benefits were taken into account, the number of households with monthly income of less than \$20,000 (in particular those less than \$5,000) were reduced discernibly (**Figure 2.8**).

**Figure 2.8: Pre- and post-intervention household income distribution, 2020**



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.14 While many of the one-off measures in 2020 provided relief to all citizens, it is noteworthy that when viewing all selected measures as a full package it was still the grassroots households with relatively low income that benefitted the most. This is due to the fact that many government policies are designed with means-testing features to provide targeted support for them (key examples include CSSA, OALA, WFA, PRH, etc.). It is estimated that nearly half (around 47.7%) of the households benefitted from the means-tested measures in 2020.

### 2.III The Poverty Line

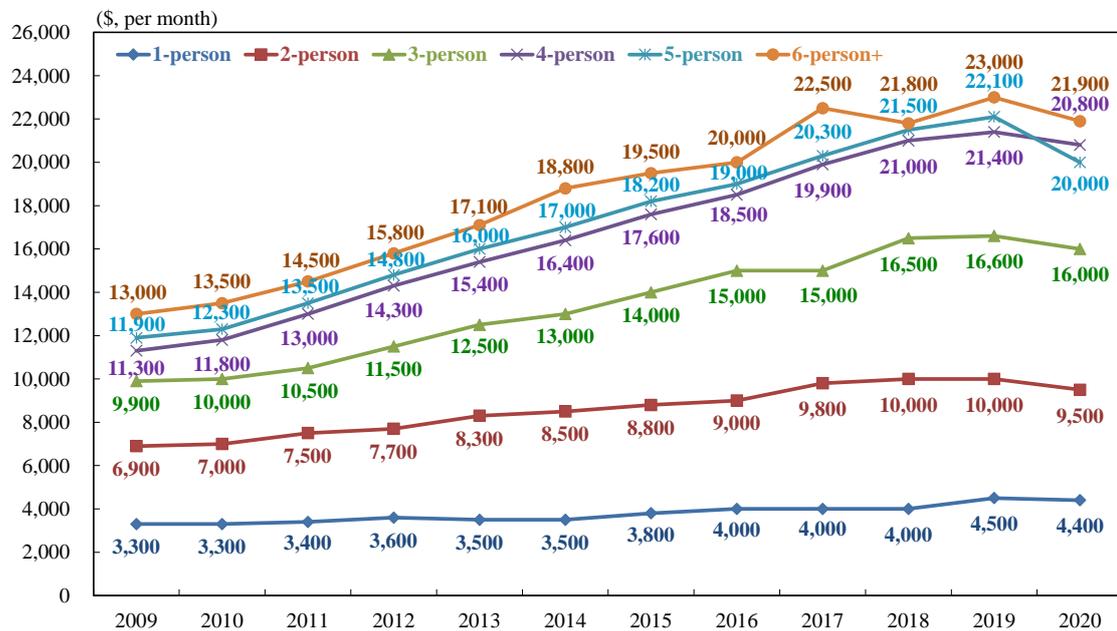
2.15 As mentioned above, the median household income fell sharply in 2020. The poverty line<sup>28</sup> thresholds by household size set on the “relative poverty” basis also recorded declines of varying degrees in tandem<sup>29</sup>. The poverty lines of 1-person households to 4-person households and 6-person-and-above households registered decreases ranging from 1.8% to 5.0%. Meanwhile, the poverty line of 5-person households declined more notably by 9.5% (**Figure 2.9**), and its threshold even went lower than that of 4-person households (though the difference between the two thresholds was \$800 only). The more noticeable decline in the poverty line threshold of 5-person households as compared with those of other household sizes was mainly

28 There are views that in addition to the poverty line set at 50% of the median household income, multiple poverty lines should be set, e.g. at 60% of the median, to better examine the situation of households at different levels of poverty risk. **Box 3.2** analyses the situation of at-risk-of-poverty households with income below 60% of the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) median household income, and their socio-economic characteristics.

29 The annual changes in the poverty line thresholds are calculated based on unrounded figures.

attributable to: the drastic fall in the proportion of working households among them and a significant decrease in the proportion of households with two employed members and above among working households<sup>30</sup>.

**Figure 2.9: Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2020**



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

## 2.IV Overall Poverty Situation and Its Trend

2.16 The first half of **Chapter 2** has reviewed the major factors affecting poverty statistics and the household income distribution in 2020. Amid the drag from global COVID-19 pandemic and the deep economic recession, it would be inevitable to see a distinct deterioration in the poverty situation in 2020, should there be no timely policy intervention by the Government. In response to the unprecedentedly challenging situation, the Government rolled out a huge package of non-recurrent measures last year to stabilise the economy and relieve the pressures on the grassroots' livelihood. As mentioned in paragraphs 1.5 and 1.6, this Report followed CoP's suggestion to take into account the poverty alleviation impact of all selected government policies (instead of only considering recurrent cash measures). This can give a more comprehensive picture of the poverty situation and the all-round impacts of the Government's policy intervention.

2.17 Considering all selected policy intervention measures (covering taxation, recurrent and non-recurrent cash measures, and means-tested in-kind

30 The proportion of working households in 5-person households fell by 1.5 percentage points year-on-year to 95.5%, and the proportion of households with two employed members and above among these working households dropped by 6.1 percentage points to 69.5%. The corresponding decreases for 4-person households were smaller (1.2 percentage points and 3.7 percentage points respectively).

benefits<sup>31</sup>), the overall poverty rate and the size of the poor population in 2020 still showed decreases over 2019. The effect of the one-off measures to relieve the burden of the grassroots effectively suppressed the surge in poverty rate that would have come about during the economic downturn. In contrast, under pre-intervention or post-intervention (recurrent cash)<sup>32</sup> scenarios, the poverty indicators<sup>33</sup> showed marked annual increases. Further analysis by major age groups, gender, and age of household head would also see a broadly similar picture. The underlying reasons will be explained when describing the overall trend and they will not be repeated in other sections in view of space constraints of the Report. Poverty indicators under various types of household income are still shown in key diagrams and tables, as well as the **Statistical Appendix** in the Report. Readers may refer to those figures for supplementary information according to their needs.

(a) **Overall**

2.18 **After intervention of all selected measures**<sup>34</sup>, the overall number of poor households and the poor population in 2020 decreased to 242 200 (–45 200 or –15.7%) and 553 500 (–88 000 or –13.7%) over 2019 respectively. The poverty rate fell by 1.3 percentage points to 7.9%<sup>35</sup>. As for the situation based on **before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)** statistics, the overall number of poor households and the size of the poor population increased visibly. The poverty rate in 2020 was 23.6%, 2.2 percentage points higher than that in 2019 (**Figure 2.10**). This is in stark contrast to the case when all selected measures have been taken into account.

---

31 Please refer to **Appendix 3** for the detailed coverage of the policy measures.

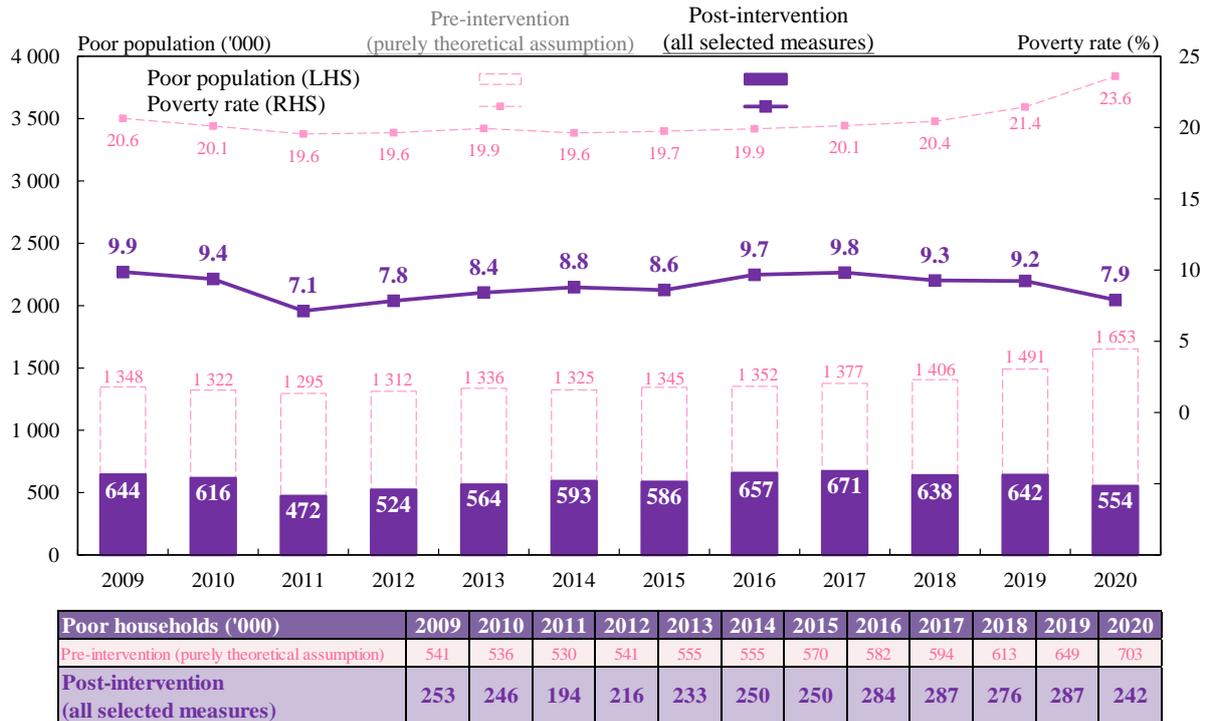
32 The overall number of poor households and poor population after policy intervention (recurrent cash) increased visibly to 514 900 and 1 210 900 respectively in 2020 over 2019. The poverty rate was 17.3%, 1.5 percentage points higher than that in the preceding year. Please refer to **Appendix 3** and the **Statistical Appendix** for the detailed statistics.

33 Please refer to **Appendix 2** for the definition of different poverty indicators.

34 Unless otherwise specified, the term “post-intervention” used in the analysis of poverty statistics refers to “after intervention of all selected measures”.

35 Changes in the poverty rate are calculated based on rounded figures in this Report.

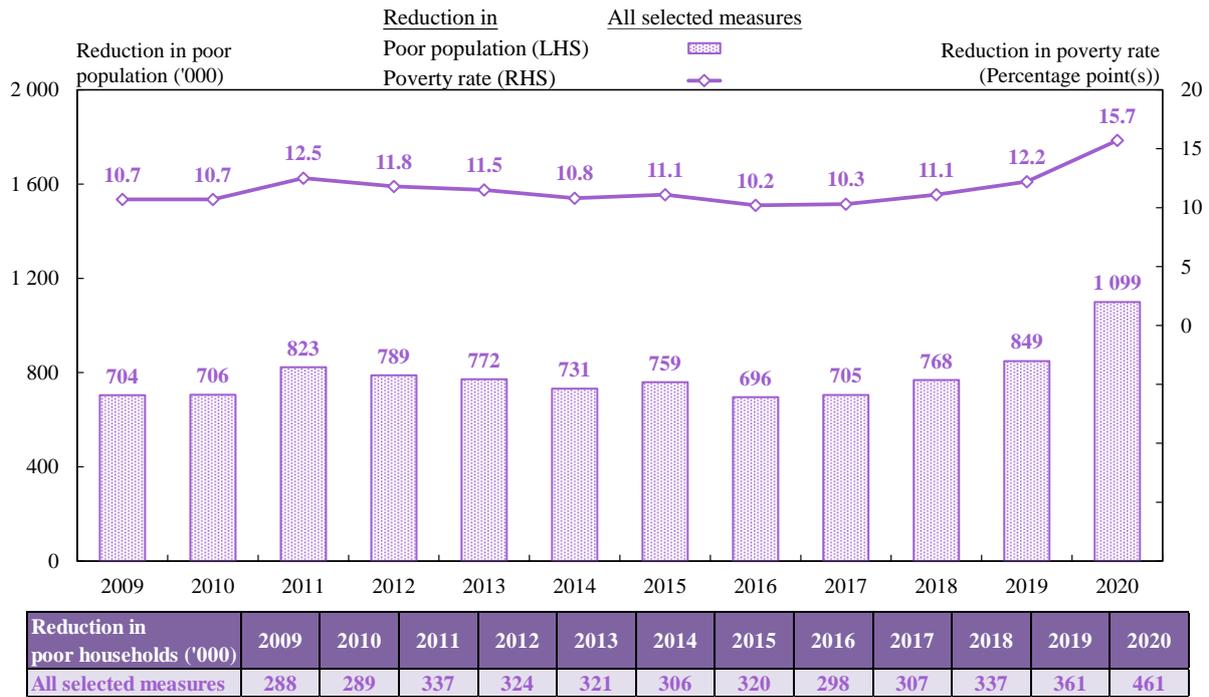
**Figure 2.10: Poor population and poverty rate, 2009-2020**



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

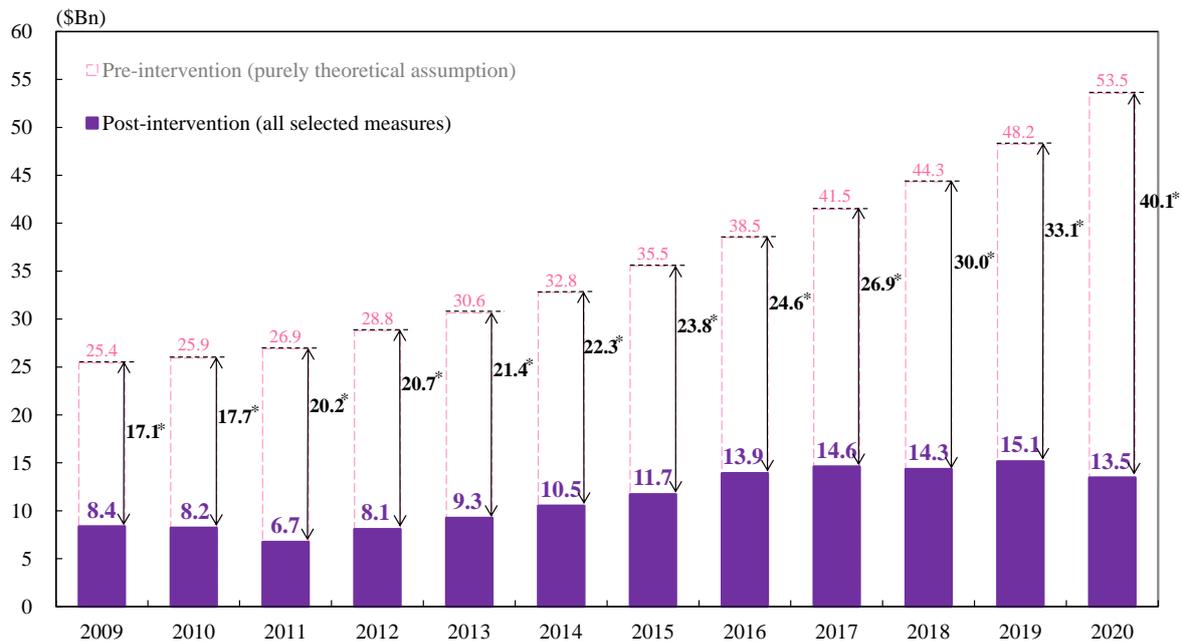
2.19 A comparison between the poverty indicators before and after policy intervention would give the poverty alleviation effectiveness of the Government's measures (**Figure 2.11**). In 2020, **all selected measures** combined lifted 461 200 households and 1 099 000 persons out of poverty, reducing the poverty rate significantly by 15.7 percentage points (the impact increased visibly by 3.5 percentage points compared with 2019). The strengthening in impact was mainly attributable to the non-recurrent measures launched by the Government, such as the \$10,000 cash payout and the relevant measures under AEF. The poverty alleviation effectiveness of many key recurrent cash benefits strengthened. Among them, CSSA and education benefits recorded more noticeable increases in their poverty alleviation impacts.

**Figure 2.11: Poverty alleviation effectiveness of all selected measures, 2009-2020**



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**Figure 2.12: Annual total poverty gaps, 2009-2020**



Note: (\*) Calculated based on unrounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.20 With non-recurrent and other measures included, the all-round poverty alleviation package had a very positive effect of narrowing the poverty gap<sup>36</sup>. In 2020, the post-intervention (all selected measures) annual total poverty gap

36 Unlike the poverty incidence and poverty rate that measure the “extent” of poverty, the poverty gap aims at estimating the “depth” of poverty, i.e. the amount of money theoretically required to pull poor households back to the level of the poverty line. This poverty indicator, which is commonly used internationally, can provide a useful point of reference for monitoring the poverty situation and formulating relevant policies.

was \$13.5 billion<sup>37</sup>. The gap was reduced significantly by nearly three-quarters (or \$40.1 billion) versus the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) annual figure of \$53.5 billion (**Figure 2.12**). Similar to the case of estimating poverty alleviation effectiveness based on poverty rates, it can be observed in the pre- and post-intervention annual total poverty gaps for the past decade that the narrowing in poverty gap varied with the scale of the non-recurrent measures provided in that particular year. The impacts of selected key measures in alleviating poverty are further elaborated in the next section.

**(b) Poverty alleviation effectiveness of individual selected measures**

2.21 In 2020, all selected measures combined lifted 461 200 households and 1 099 000 persons out of poverty, bringing down the poverty rate by 15.7 percentage points. The reduction in poverty rate was 3.5 percentage points higher than that in the preceding year. The individual poverty alleviation impacts of selected measures can be further analysed according to categories of policy intervention. The poverty alleviation effectiveness of individual **recurrent cash**<sup>38</sup> and **in-kind benefits** (mainly PRH) is described as follows (**Figure 2.13**):

- **CSSA:** the number of CSSA recipients reverted to an increase, and the poverty alleviation impact of CSSA likewise increased. It lifted 94 100 households (involving a total of 184 200 persons) out of poverty, which was equivalent to a reduction of 2.6 percentage points in the overall poverty rate (0.4 percentage point higher than the reduction of 2.2 percentage points in 2019).
- **OALA:** the poverty alleviation impact of this measure strengthened alongside a further increase in the take-up rate of OALA. The cash allowance lifted 71 700 households and 164 700 persons (including 105 600 elders and 59 000 family members living with them) out of poverty. The reduction in the overall poverty rate brought about by OALA was 2.4 percentage points (0.2 percentage point higher than the 2.2 percentage points in 2019).

---

37 It should be noted that the total resources dedicated to policy intervention are usually greater than the reduction in the total poverty gap before and after policy intervention, mainly because non-poor households also benefit from a number of policy items.

38 Though additional allowances were provided in a one-off basis on top of some of the recurrent cash measures (the additional impact brought about by the non-recurrent component of these measures is shown in **Figure 2.13**), such impacts from non-recurrent cash benefits would be subject to larger fluctuations. Therefore, the focus is put on the poverty alleviation impact stemming from the recurrent part of the measures and its annual changes.

- **WFA:** alongside substantial increases in payment rates since the second half of 2020, the number of beneficiary households increased further (from 61 100 in 2019 to 73 100 in 2020). WFA lifted 53 400 persons (residing in 14 500 beneficiary households) out of poverty. The reduction in the overall poverty rate brought about by WFA also increased to 0.8 percentage point (0.2 percentage point higher than the 0.6 percentage point in 2019).
- **Education benefits:** benefitting from the introduction of the Student Grant in the 2019/20 school year<sup>39</sup>, the numbers of households and persons lifted out of poverty by education benefits rose to 19 000 and 70 400 respectively. The reduction in the overall poverty rate brought about by education benefits rose to 1.0 percentage point (0.4 percentage point higher than the 0.6 percentage point in 2019).
- **PRH provision:** PRH provision continued to play a pivotal role in poverty alleviation by addressing the housing needs of the grassroots. Estimated in terms of in-kind transfer from provision of PRH<sup>40</sup>, the policy lifted 98 300 beneficiary households (involving a total of 265 900 persons) out of poverty. The reduction in the overall poverty rate was 3.8 percentage points, which was even higher than the reductions brought about by individual recurrent cash benefits.

2.22 In 2020, the **recurrent cash measures** lowered the overall poverty rate by 6.3 percentage points, strengthening by 0.7 percentage point over 2019. The reduction was the largest on record. Nevertheless, this was not sufficient to fully offset the impact amid the tremendous challenges to the economic and employment situations. As such, the Government also rolled out various one-off measures. The more significant measures include the disbursement of \$10,000 in cash under the cash payout measures<sup>41</sup>, which alone had a poverty alleviation impact of 3.8 percentage points in 2020. The provision of an extra allowance to recipients of CSSA, SSA, etc. would also contribute to a one-off poverty alleviation impact (see **Figure 2.13**), so did the various subsidies offered to domestic households under AEF and other non-recurrent cash benefits. Taking all the **cash measures (recurrent and non-recurrent)** into account, 403 500 beneficiary households (involving a total of 937 000 persons) were lifted out of poverty, with the poverty rate lowered by 13.4 percentage

---

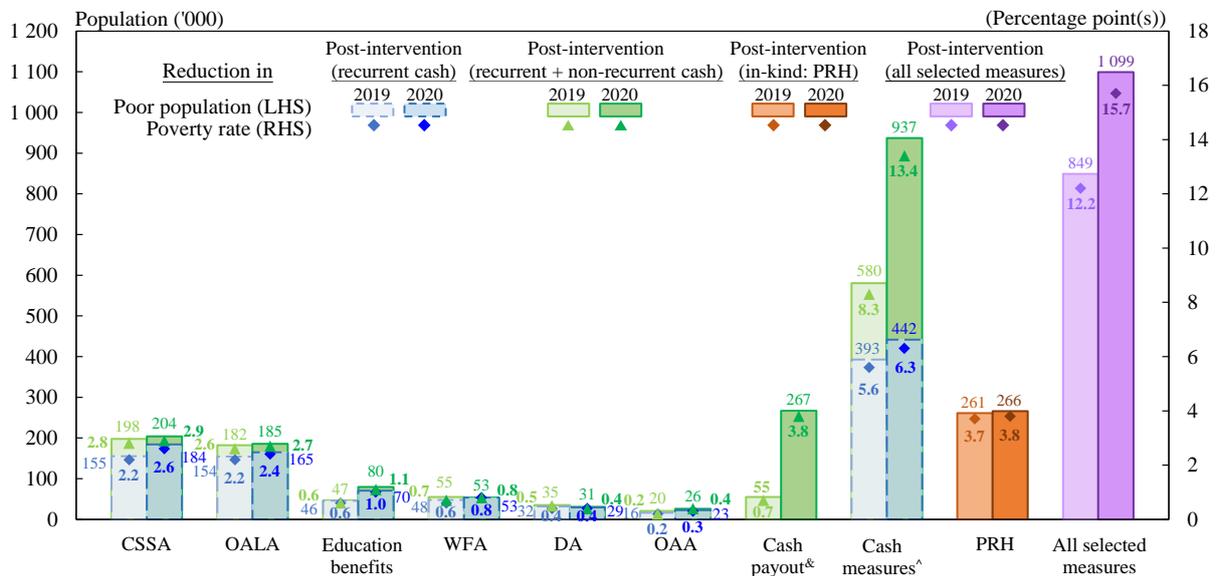
39 The full year poverty alleviation effect of the Student Grant is fully reflected in the poverty statistics in 2020.

40 For details of the estimation of PRH benefits, please refer to **Appendix 4**.

41 Cash payout measures include the \$10,000 Cash Payout Scheme and the One-off Allowance for New Arrivals from Low-income Families Programme in 2020. The poverty alleviation impact of cash payout under the Caring and Sharing Scheme in 2019 was 0.7 percentage point.

points. The reduction in the poverty rate was much higher than the 8.3 percentage points in 2019<sup>42</sup>. This fully demonstrates that while poverty alleviation might not be the main objective of the counter-cyclical non-recurrent measures, these measures would also help alleviate the financial hardship of the grassroots under the pandemic while stabilising the economy.

**Figure 2.13: Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected measures, 2019-2020**



Notes: (&) Figures for 2019 included Caring and Sharing Scheme. Those for 2020 included Cash Payout Scheme and “One-off Allowance for New Arrivals from Low-income Families” Programme.  
(<sup>^</sup>) Apart from the major recurrent / non-recurrent cash measures listed in the chart, cash measures also included PTFSS, measures under AEF and related funding that can be imputed in the framework (e.g. special allowance for eligible WFA and SFA households), cash items under CCF, etc.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

42 When the poverty alleviation impact of non-recurrent cash measures alone was considered, 152 800 beneficiary households (involving a total of 441 200 persons) were lifted out of poverty in 2020, with the poverty rate lowered by 6.3 percentage points, which was also far higher than the 2.1 percentage points in 2019. However, it should be noted that this set of estimates has not taken into account the composite poverty alleviation impact generated by these benefits along with recurrent cash measures.

(c) **Decomposition of changes in the poverty rate, 2009-2020**

2.23 The above analysis shows that Hong Kong's poverty situation was concurrently affected by structural factors, the macroeconomic situation and government policies: on the one hand, the Government's measures to alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged have certainly helped improve the poverty situation, and the short-term measures rolled out during the economic downturn also provided additional relief; on the other hand, demographic-related structural factors put enduring upward pressures on the poverty indicators. The impacts of these factors on poverty rate movements<sup>43</sup> are quantified in the ensuing paragraph.

2.24 Using the overall pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) figures to illustrate, the change in poverty rate can be broken down into two components: "structural factors" of population ageing and dwindling household size, and "macroeconomic and other factors" (hereafter refer to as "economic factors" in short) such as economic and labour market performance, etc. These factors, together with the estimated changes in poverty alleviation impact of the Government's policy intervention, can sum up to yield the changes in the overall post-intervention (all selected measures) poverty rate during the period. **Figure 2.14** shows the changes in poverty rate in four broadly-divided periods between 2009 and 2020. It can be seen that "structural factors" put continuous upward pressures on the overall poverty rate in all four periods, generally in line with the ageing trend in Hong Kong. As for "economic factors", their impacts on the poverty rate in the four periods hinged on the pace of economic growth at the time. The scale of policy intervention also varied. More specifically:

- **2009-2012:** the local economy recovered strongly from the Global Financial Crisis, with an average annual economic growth of 4.4%. "Economic factors" lowered the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) overall poverty rate in those years by 0.47 percentage point on average, more than offsetting the negative impacts of structural changes. Also taking into account the enhanced poverty alleviation impact of all selected measures of the Government during the period (the

---

43 To better examine the impacts of demographic factors on the poverty rate movements over time, we have made reference to the study by Professor Paul YIP Siu-fai et al. in 2016 which adopted Das Gupta's decomposition method to break down changes in the poverty rate during a period into the following three components:

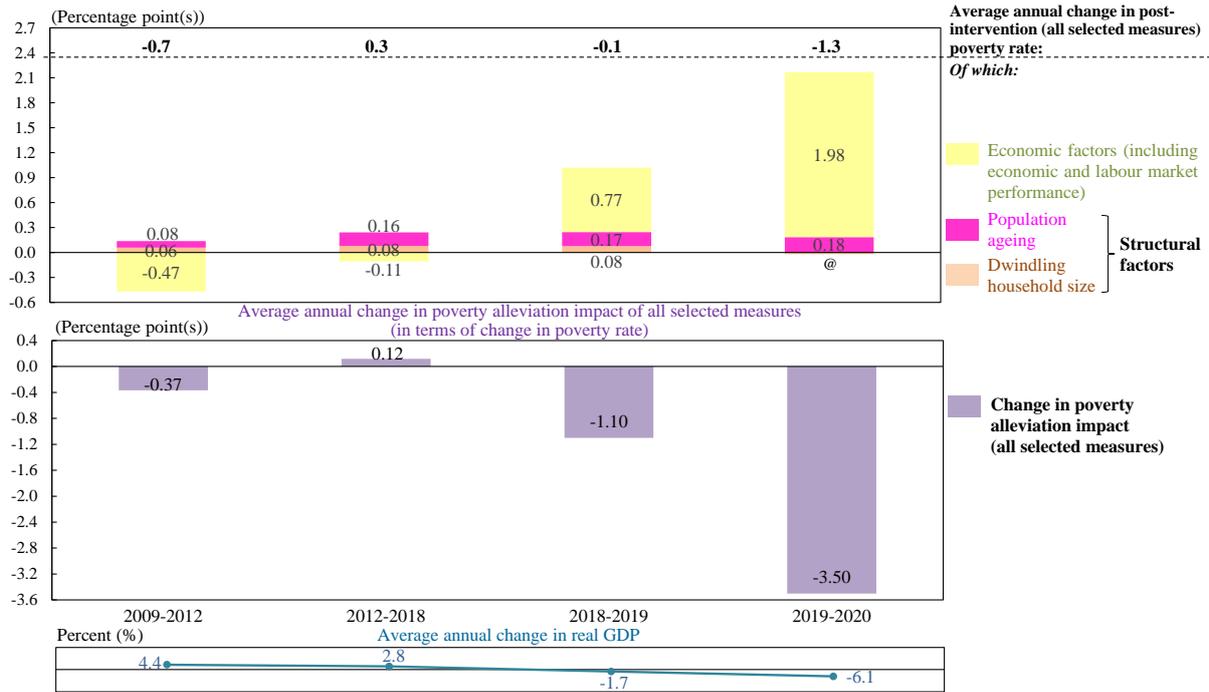
$$\text{Changes in the overall poverty rate during the period} = I + J + R$$

where "I" is the age structure effect, "J" is the household size effect, and "R" is the age-household size specific poverty rate effect which is a residual representing all other factors such as the effects of economic growth and labour market performance, and the poverty alleviation effectiveness of government policies. For details of the estimation methodology, please refer to the technical note at the end of **Box 2.5** in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015*.

reduction of in the poverty rate strengthened by 0.37 percentage point), the overall poverty rate in those years fell by 0.7 percentage point on average.

- **2012-2018:** the economy grew modestly, albeit at a somewhat slower pace compared with the preceding period. “Economic factors”, which reflected the economic and labour market situations, brought down the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty rate by 0.11 percentage point on average. However, as the upward pressures from “structural factors” on the poverty rate increased during the period and the impact of non-recurrent measures tapered slightly amid stable economic conditions, the overall poverty rate rose by 0.3 percentage point per annum on average.
- **2018-2019:** the economy slid into recession in 2019. Reflecting factors such as the economic and labour market downturns, “economic factors” brought about an increase of 0.77 percentage point in the poverty rate. Meanwhile, “structural factors” also continued to drive the poverty rate higher, with an average increase of about 0.25 percentage point. Yet, thanks to the increase in the poverty alleviation impact of all selected measures by 1.10 percentage points, the overall poverty rate edged down by 0.1 percentage point.
- **2019-2020:** the economy was in a recession for the second year in a row amid the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic in 2020, and “economic factors” pushed up the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty rate significantly by 1.98 percentage points, much higher than the impact of “structural factors”. Nonetheless, with the launch of massive counter-cyclical measures by the Government, the poverty alleviation impact of all selected measures strengthened considerably (by 3.50 percentage points in terms of poverty rate reduction), more than offsetting the negative impacts from the first two factors. The poverty rate after intervention of all selected measures went down (instead of up) by 1.3 percentage points. This, again, shows that the Government’s counter-cyclical measures were effective in significantly alleviating the adverse impact of economic downturn on Hong Kong’s poverty situation.

**Figure 2.14: Decomposition of changes in the poverty rate, 2009-2020**



Notes: Average annual changes in the poverty rate were computed based on rounded figures, while those for individual factors in the decomposition of the poverty rate were computed based on unrounded figures. The sum of the latter may thus differ slightly from the total. The change in pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty rate (annual average) is decomposed into “economic factors” and “structural factors”. These factors, together with the estimated change in the poverty alleviation impact of Government’s policy intervention during the period, add up to the change in post-intervention (all selected measures) poverty rate.

(@) Changes within  $\pm 0.05$  percentage point. Such statistics are not shown.

Sources: General Household Survey and Quarterly Report on Gross Domestic Product, Census and Statistics Department.

## 2.V Poverty Situation of Households and Their Population by Socio-economic Characteristic

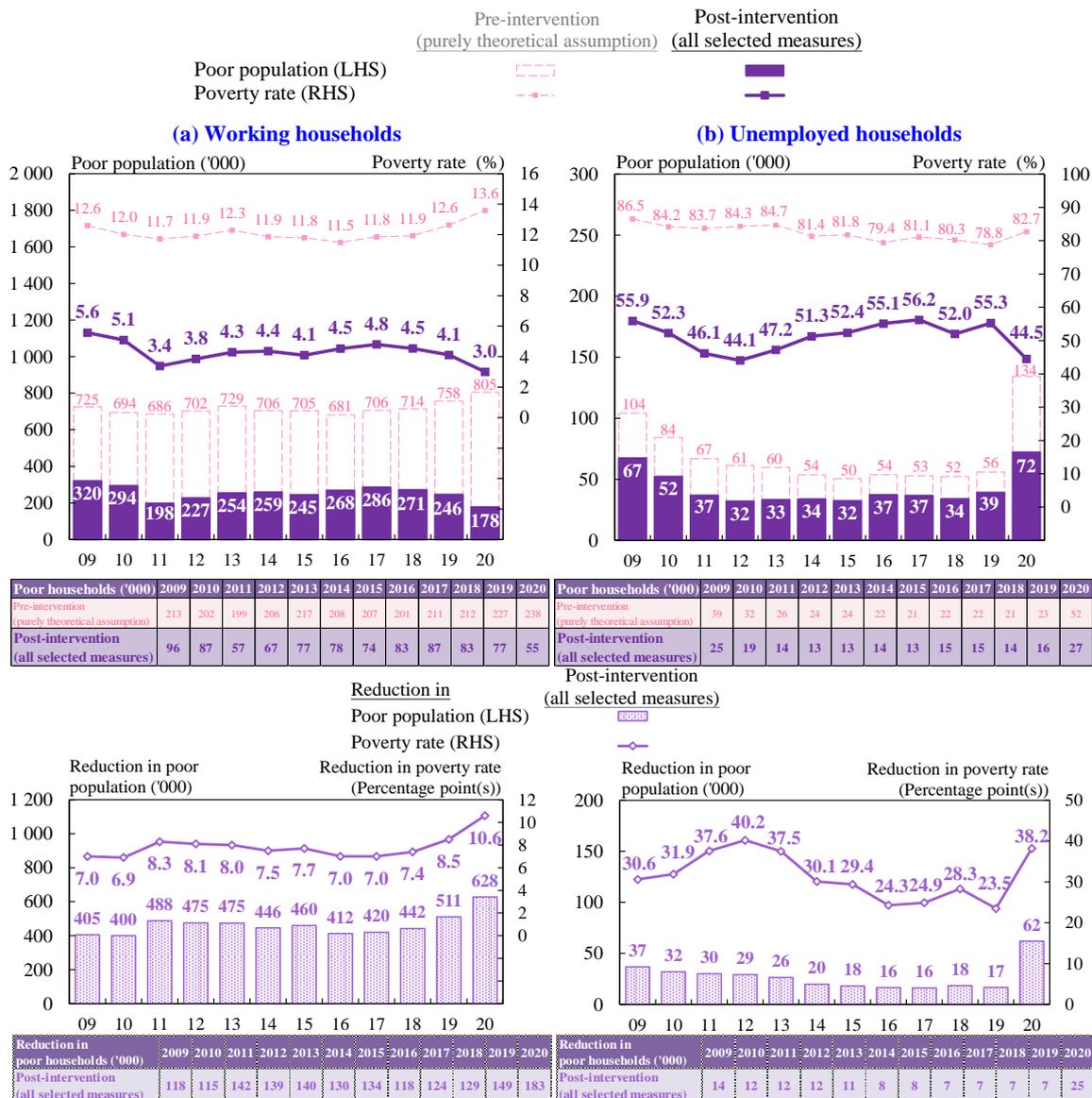
### (a) Economic characteristics of households

2.25 **Economically active households:** in 2020, their post-intervention (all selected measures) poverty rate decreased over 2019 by 0.6 percentage point to 4.1%, and the numbers of poor households and poor population fell to 82 900 and 249 800 respectively. Among them, the poverty rates of working households and unemployed households went down to 3.0% and 44.5% respectively. Yet, the negative impact of economic recession can still be felt when looking at their respective pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) indicators. This was particularly the case for unemployed households, the poverty rate of which surged from 78.8% in 2019 to 82.7% in 2020. As for working households, their poverty rate also climbed from 12.6% to 13.6% over the period, clearly indicating a worsened working poverty situation before policy intervention (**Figure 2.15**). Further analysis of the impacts of economic recession on the

poverty situations of working households and unemployed households is provided in **Section 3.II**.

2.26 **Economically inactive households:** due to a lack of employment earnings, their poverty rate has remained markedly higher than that of economically active households over the years. In 2020, the post-intervention (all selected measures) poverty rate in question fell significantly to 33.2%, with the numbers of poor households and poor population down to 159 300 and 303 700 respectively. As analysed above, while the poverty indicators before policy intervention still went up, such increases were visibly smaller than those for the economically active households. This generally reflects that macroeconomic factors would be more dominant in affecting the poverty situation in 2020 as compared to other structural factors.

**Figure 2.15: Poor population, poverty rate and poverty alleviation effectiveness by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2020**



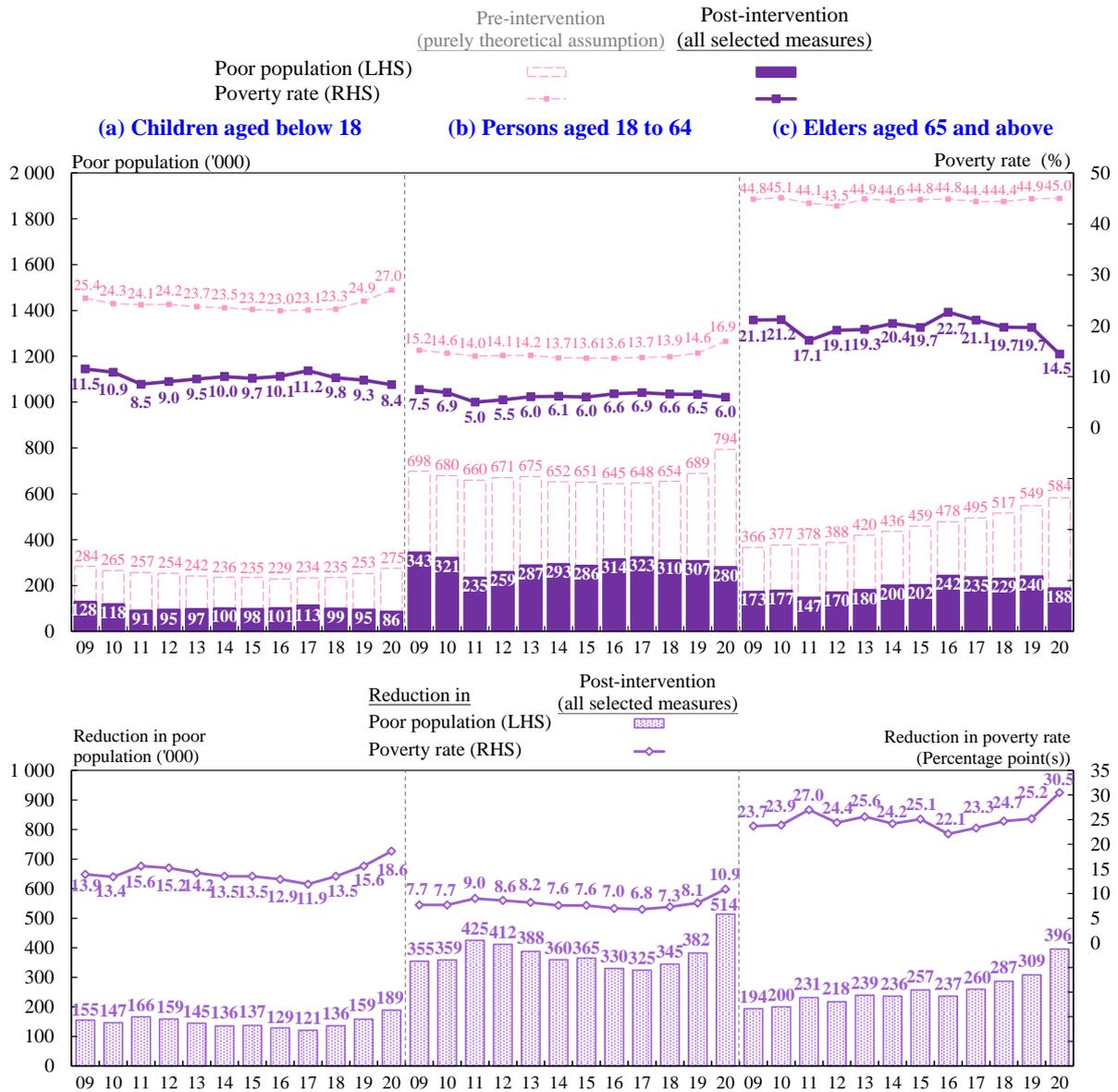
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**(b) Age groups and genders of the population**

2.27 Similarly, the poverty rates (after intervention of all selected measures) saw across-the-board decreases among different age groups in 2020 (**Figure 2.16**):

- **Children aged below 18:** the number of poor children declined by 8 800 from the preceding year to 85 900, and the child poverty rate fell by 0.9 percentage point to 8.4% over the same period. Further analysis of the child poverty situation is furnished in **Box 2.1**.
- **Persons aged 18 to 64:** the poverty rate of this age group fell by 0.5 percentage point to 6.0% over the same period, with the poor population shrinking by 26 600 to 280 100. Among them, the poverty rate of youths aged 18 to 29 decreased by 0.4 percentage point to 4.8% (for details of the youth poverty situation, please refer to **Box 2.2**).
- **Elders aged 65 and above:** the elderly poverty rate fell substantially by 5.2 percentage points to 14.5%, and the number of poor elders declined by 52 600 to 187 500. Further analysis of the poverty situation of the elderly is provided in **Box 2.4**.

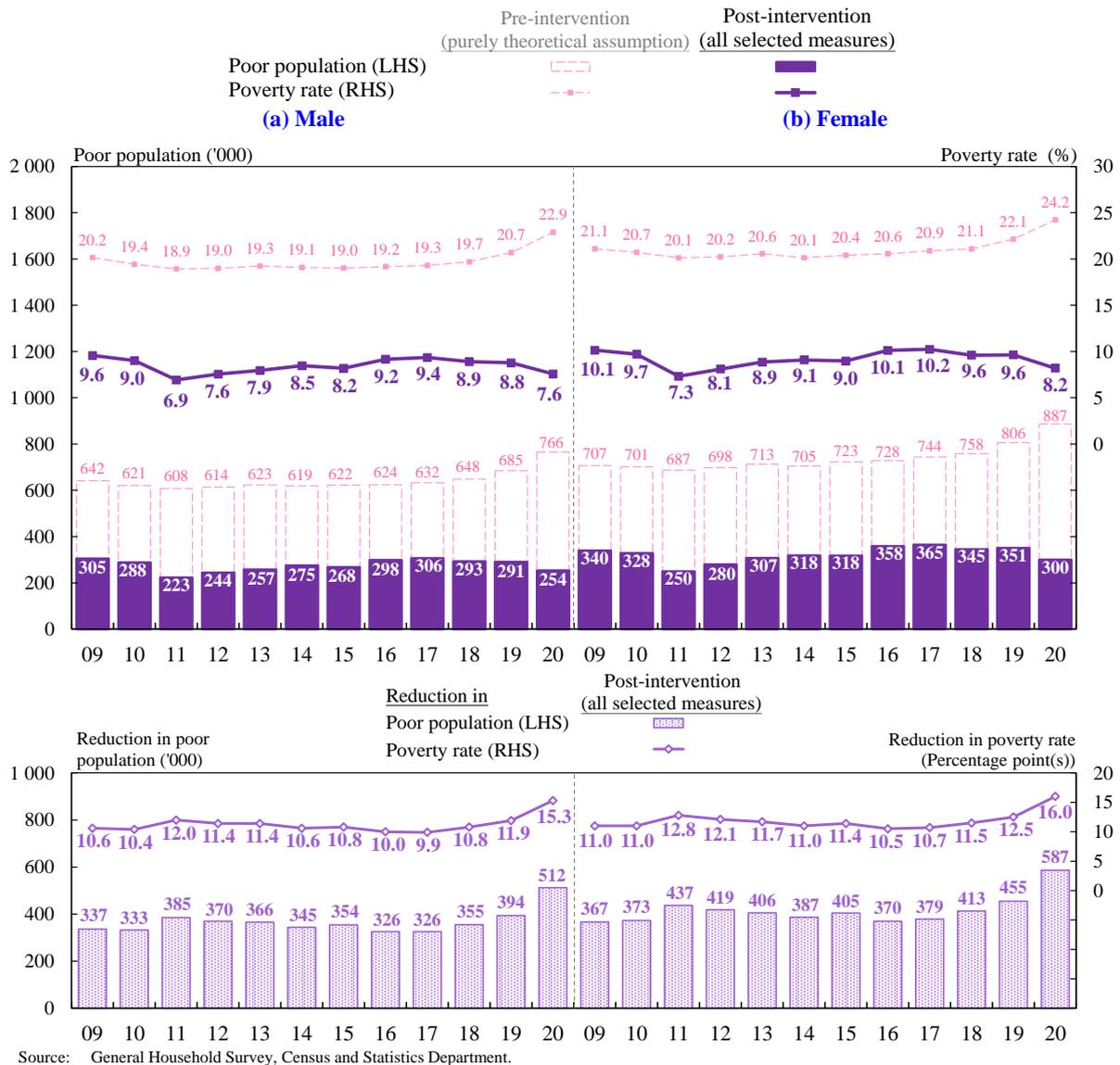
**Figure 2.16: Poor population, poverty rate and poverty alleviation effectiveness by age, 2009-2020**



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.28 Analysed by gender, the post-intervention poverty rates of both genders saw visible declines. The poverty rates of females and males fell by 1.4 percentage points and 1.2 percentage points to 8.2% and 7.6% respectively (**Figure 2.17**). The poor population and poverty rate of females were higher than those of males, partly reflecting the fact that more than half (52.8%) of the elders aged 65 and above were females. Compared with males, more older female retirees were found to be residing in economically inactive households with no employment earnings. Nevertheless, the proportion of females receiving social security payments was higher, which was conducive to narrowing the gap between the post-intervention poverty rates of the two genders.

**Figure 2.17: Poor population, poverty rate and poverty alleviation effectiveness by gender, 2009-2020**



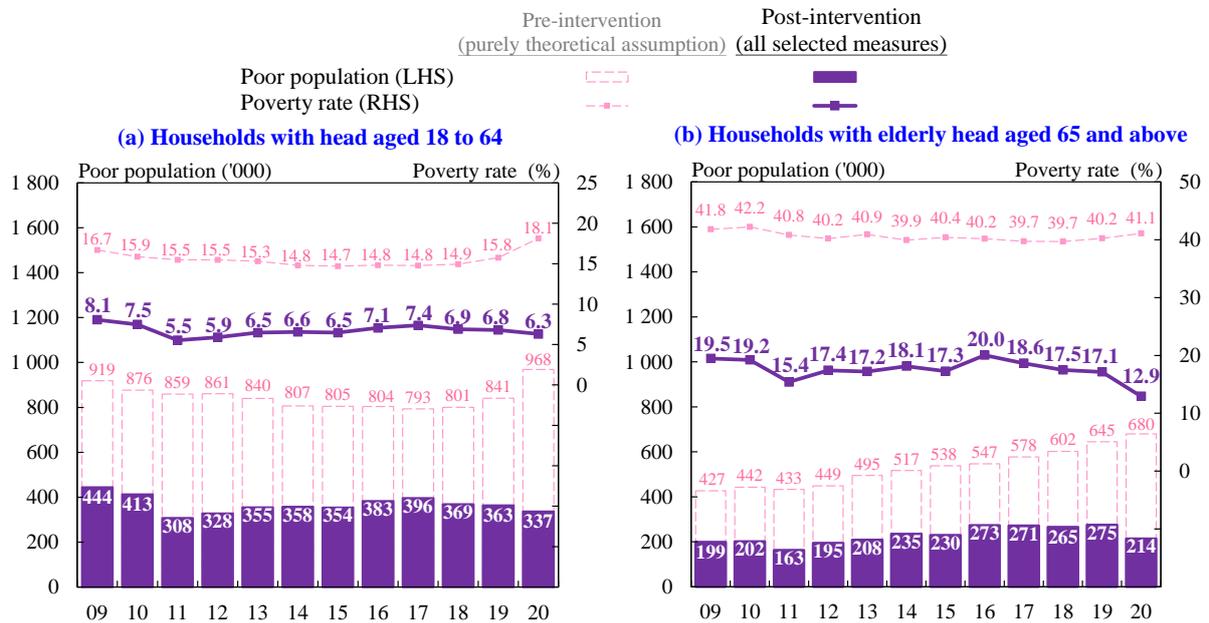
**(c) Age of Household Head<sup>44</sup>**

2.29 In 2020, the poverty rate of households with head aged 18 to 64 fell by 0.5 percentage point to 6.3%, and that of households with elderly head aged 65 and above fell substantially by 4.2 percentage points to 12.9%. The changes in the poverty rates of both groups were broadly in line with the movement of the

44 Starting from 2016, this Report has adopted the recommendation of Professor Richard Wong Yue-chim to analyse poverty statistics by age group of household head, which is free from the impacts of economic cycles, as another perspective to illustrate the relationship between economic growth and income poverty. As the household head is the key decision maker of a family, his/her age is closely related to the economic characteristics of the household. For the overall households and poor households, those with head aged 18 to 64 mostly have economically active family members, and therefore can usually avoid poverty through employment. As for households with elderly head aged 65 and above, they are mostly economically inactive and lack employment earnings; their pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty rate is thus much higher than that of the preceding group and the overall figure. Please refer to **Box 2.4** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015* for a detailed analysis of the poverty situation and trends of households with head in different age groups, and their relationship with economic cycles as well as their poverty characteristics.

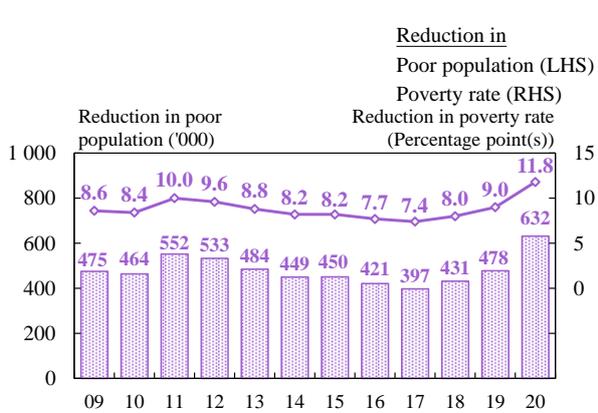
poverty indicators for the corresponding age groups described in Section 2.V(b) (Figure 2.18).

**Figure 2.18: Poor population, poverty rate and poverty alleviation effectiveness by age of household head, 2009-2020**

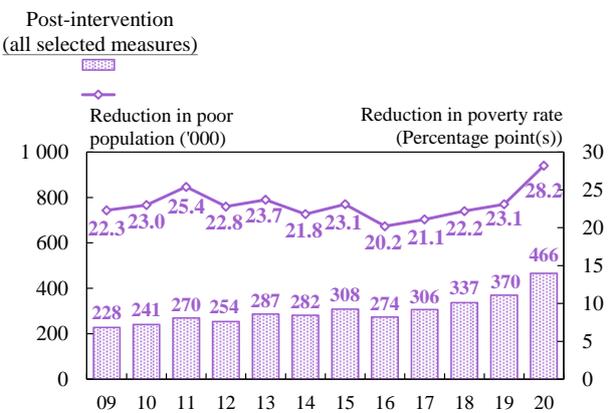


Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	312	298	294	298	290	280	280	281	282	282	297	339
Post-intervention (all selected measures)	154	143	108	117	127	130	129	138	145	136	140	132

Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	228	236	235	241	264	274	289	301	309	329	349	362
Post-intervention (all selected measures)	99	102	85	99	106	119	120	145	140	138	146	109



Reduction in poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Post-intervention (all selected measures)	151	155	186	181	163	151	152	143	137	146	158	208



Reduction in poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Post-intervention (all selected measures)	129	134	150	142	158	155	168	155	169	191	203	253

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**Box 2.1**

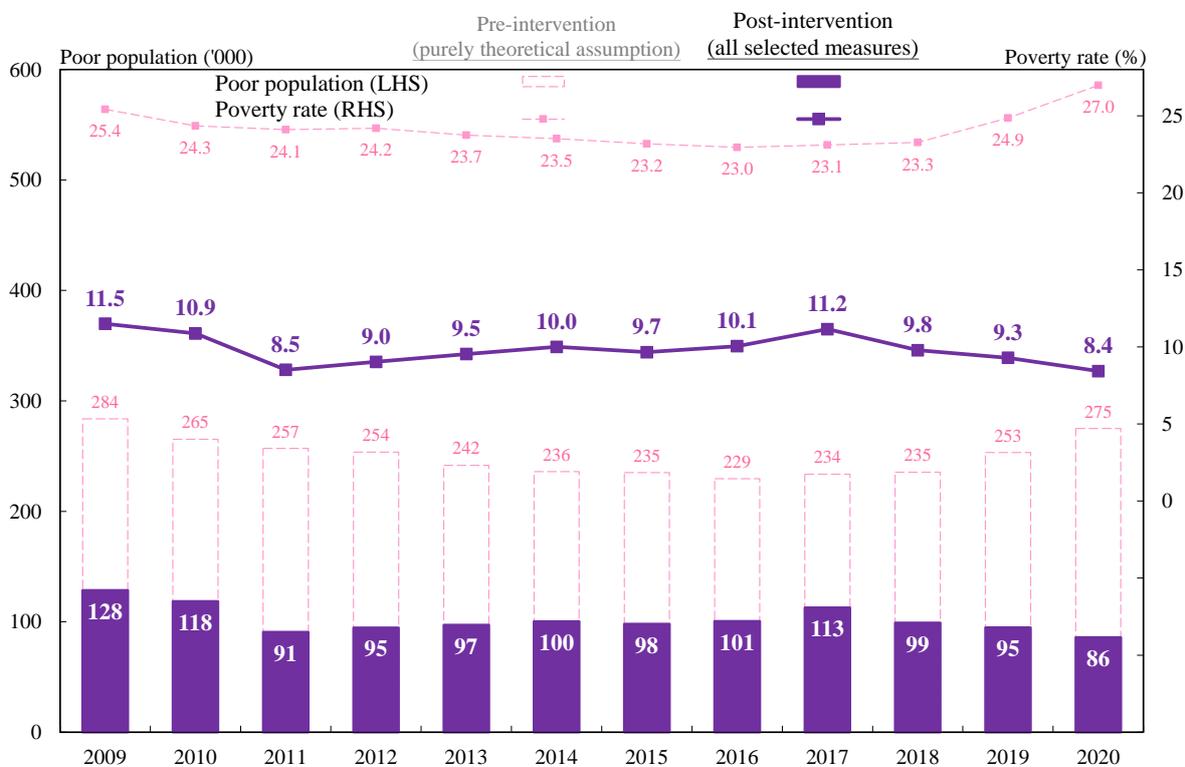
**Child Poverty Situation**

In 2020, the local economy and labour market worsened notably amid the COVID-19 pandemic. There have been increasing concerns that significant declines in household income of the grassroots families might bring an adverse impact on child poverty. This box article focuses on the child poverty situation and analyses the socio-economic characteristics of the with-children poor households.

**The latest child poverty situation**

2. In 2020, the number of post-intervention (all selected measures) poor children and the child poverty rate were 85 900 persons and 8.4% respectively, down by 8 800 persons and 0.9 percentage point from 2019. Using the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty statistics, the number of poor children and the poverty rate would increase from last year instead, to 274 900 persons and 27.0% respectively in 2020 (**Figure 2.19**). The decreases in key poverty indicators after policy intervention (all selected measures), instead of increases, were mainly due to the implementation of one-off counter-cyclical measures by the Government, which stabilised the economy and noticeably relieved the financial hardships faced by the grassroots households though their main objectives were not poverty alleviation. Household members (including children) living therein could also benefit.

**Figure 2.19: Poor population and poverty rate of children, 2009-2020**



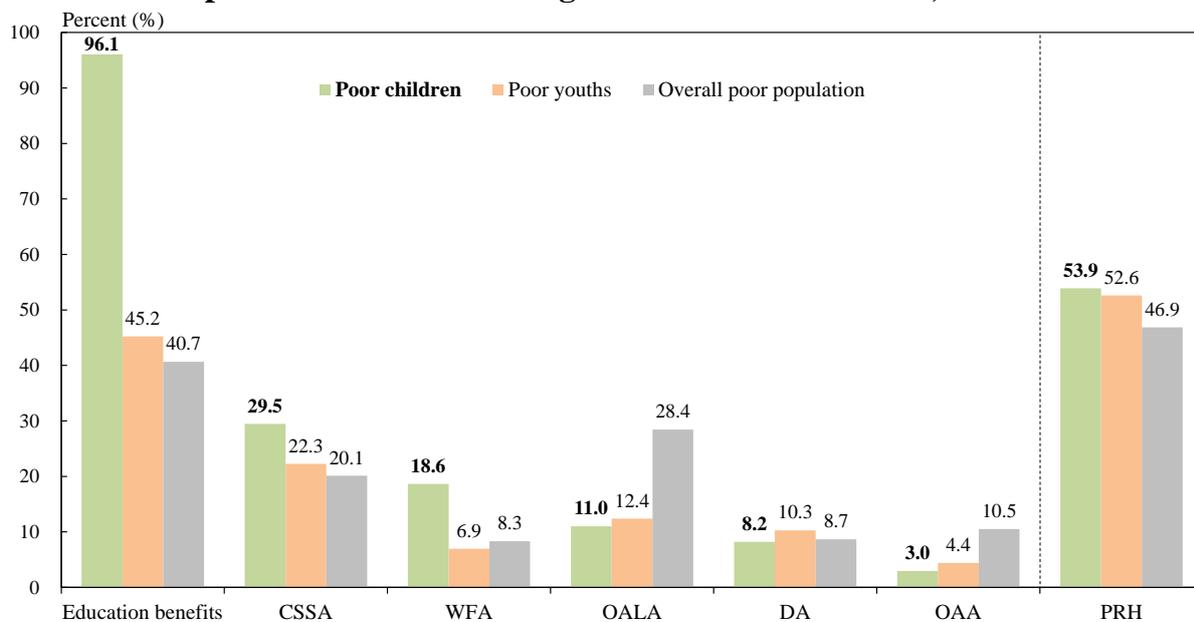
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**Box 2.1 (Cont'd)**

**Coverage of selected intervention measures and their effectiveness in alleviating child poverty**

3. Among the existing selected recurrent cash measures, most poor children could enjoy education benefits. The coverage ratio was over nine-tenths<sup>45</sup> under the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) situation, which reflects its policy nature of targeting at school-attending children. In addition, near three-tenths of the poor children benefitted from CSSA. The coverage rate of WFA was near two-tenths given the generally higher proportion of working households among overall households with children (89.7%). In addition to receiving recurrent cash benefits, over half (53.9%) of the poor children resided in PRH, an important non-cash benefit providing living protection to the beneficiaries in terms of housing (**Figure 2.20**). Furthermore, various one-off measures provided by the Government amid the COVID-19 pandemic in 2020 also offered additional assistance to many poor households with children<sup>46</sup>.

**Figure 2.20: Proportion of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poor children benefitting from selected measures, 2020**



Note: Proportion of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poor population residing in households receiving the above benefits or PRH households.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

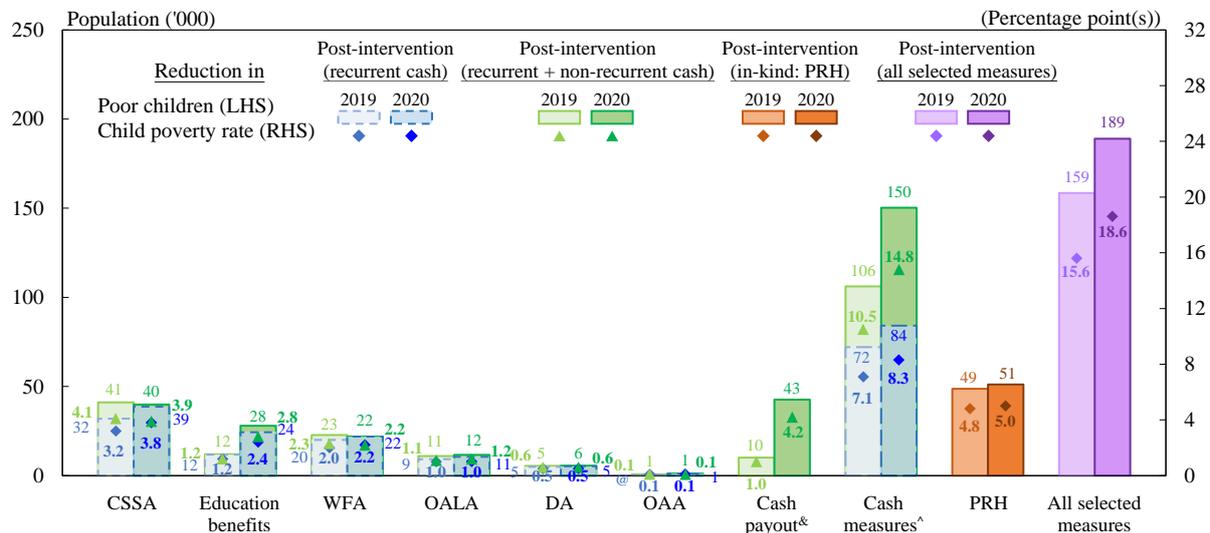
45 Focusing on poor households with children receiving education benefits, nearly all received the Student Grant. Near half and about four-tenths received subsidies from the School Textbook Assistance Scheme and the Subsidy Scheme for Internet Access Charges respectively. The corresponding proportions for the Student Travel Subsidy and the Grant for School-related Expenses for Kindergarten were 35.0% and 10.7% respectively.

46 The one-off measures included: the additional Student Grant for 2019/20 school year (\$1,000, one-off); special allowance for eligible WFA and SFA households (households who had submitted an application and eventually approved from 1 April 2019 to 21 February 2020 received a special allowance equivalent to two months of WFA payment. The amount of monthly allowance was the approved highest amount of allowance during the period above. Households receiving means-tested SFA for pre-primary, primary and secondary students in the 2019/20 academic year received a special allowance of \$4,640. For households eligible for the special allowance under both WFA and SFA, the amount payable was the higher of the above two cases.); and cash items under the CCF (e.g. the one-off living subsidy for low-income households not living in public housing and not receiving CSSA, and one-off allowance for new arrivals from low-income families), etc.

**Box 2.1 (Cont'd)**

4. Considering the all-round impacts of the above key measures and other policy intervention items, 189 000 children were lifted out of poverty in 2020 and the child poverty rate was reduced by 18.6 percentage points. The poverty alleviation impact of all selected measures was higher than that of 2019 by 3.0 percentage points, mainly due to the significantly strengthened impact from non-recurrent cash measures. Respective impacts of some recurrent cash measures (such as CSSA and education benefits) also increased. Among recurrent cash benefits, CSSA was the most effective in alleviating poverty (with the child poverty rate reduced by 3.8 percentage points). It was followed by education benefits (the corresponding reduction was as high as 2.4 percentage points). Fully reflecting the impact of the Student Grant in 2020, the effectiveness of education benefits in poverty alleviation strengthened by 1.2 percentage points over 2019. WFA, with a targeted Child Allowance thereunder, also yielded good results in poverty alleviation by lowering the child poverty rate by 2.2 percentage points in 2020.

**Figure 2.21: Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected measures on children\*, 2019-2020**



- Notes:
- (\*) Refer to children aged below 18 in households receiving the selected benefit(s).
  - (&) Figures for 2019 included Caring and Sharing Scheme. Those for 2020 included Cash Payout Scheme and “One-off Allowance for New Arrivals from Low-income Families” Programme.
  - (^)

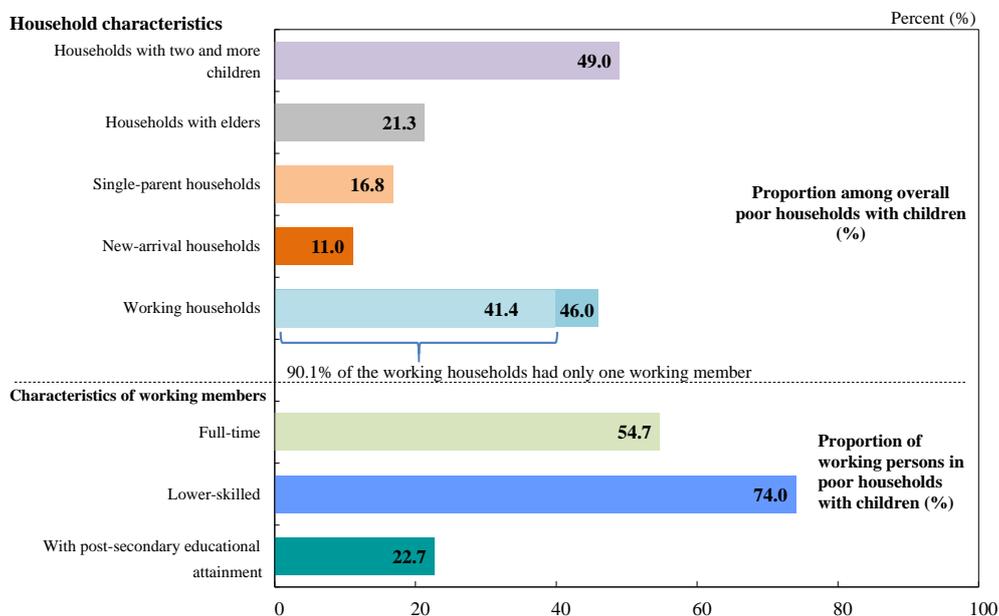
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### Box 2.1 (Cont'd)

5. On the other hand, non-recurrent cash measures and means-tested in-kind benefits provided by the Government could also offer further relief to those with-children poor households facing financial difficulties. As shown in **Figure 2.21**, poverty alleviation effectiveness of cash measures could be further lifted up by considering the additional impact from one-off disbursements on top of the respective recurrent cash components. Cash measures (both recurrent and non-recurrent) as a whole reduced the child poverty rate by 14.8 percentage points (of which cash payout alone could bring down the child poverty rate by 4.2 percentage points) in 2020. PRH provision was also rather effective in poverty alleviation. It lowered the child poverty rate by 5.0 percentage points, which was even larger than those of individual selected recurrent cash items.

### Socio-economic characteristics of poor households with children

**Figure 2.22: Selected characteristics of poor households with children, 2020**



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

6. After taking all selected policy intervention measures into account, the socio-economic characteristics of poor households with children in 2020 are as follows (**Figure 2.22**):

- **Larger household size:** the average household size of poor households with children was 3.6 persons, which was much higher than the overall poor households (2.3 persons). As children are in the stages of development / attending schools, the basic source of household income could only rely on family members who are in the workforce. Whether they are capable of working will hence have a direct bearing on the household's poverty risk. The larger number of dependants, the heavier the burden is. After policy intervention (all selected measures), near half (49.0%) of the poor households with children had more than one child, larger than the respective number for overall households with children (42.2%).

### Box 2.1 (Cont'd)

- **Higher proportion of single-parent and new-arrival households:** single-parent and new-arrival households often face higher poverty risks. 16.8% and 11.0% of the poor households with children were single-parent and new-arrival households respectively. Both ratios were higher than those of overall households with children (10.6% and 5.7% respectively). Please refer to **Box 3.1** for a detailed analysis of single-parent and new-arrival poor households.
- **Lower proportion of working and full-time working members:** less than half (only 46.0%) of the poor households with children were working households, far below the corresponding proportion for overall households with children (89.7%). Among working poor households with children, over nine-tenths (90.1%) had only one working member and their employment earnings were limited. Moreover, their proportion of households with all working members being part-timers (42.1%) was also significantly higher than the respective ratio for overall working households with children (7.5%). Further analysis of the employed members within the working poor households with children showed that only near 55% of them were full-timers. Most had lower educational attainment or were engaged in lower-skilled jobs.

### Conclusion

7. Children are in the stages of learning and growth. The causes of their poverty would be linked with socio-economic characteristics of the households they resided in. Among poor households with children, less than half were working and about half had at least two children. Many of the households had only one breadwinner and with comparatively low earnings due to their lower education and skill levels. These families faced exceptional challenges during the deep economic recession in 2020 caused by the COVID-19 pandemic. Yet, the child poverty rate and the number of poor children both fell in 2020 after intervention of all selected measures, reflecting the stabilising effect on child poverty by various measures rolled out by the Government. Looking ahead, it is crucial to keep the epidemic under control. This would provide favourable conditions for economic recovery to take stronger hold and the labour market to improve further, thereby allowing household income of grassroots families to recover to pre-pandemic levels as soon as possible. In the longer run, besides the ongoing basket of direct cash assistance to grassroots households with children, other non-cash measures such as enhancing support for child care, education and healthcare services are equally important. The Government will monitor the child poverty situation continuously and formulate suitable policies to safeguard the comprehensive development of children.

**Box 2.2**

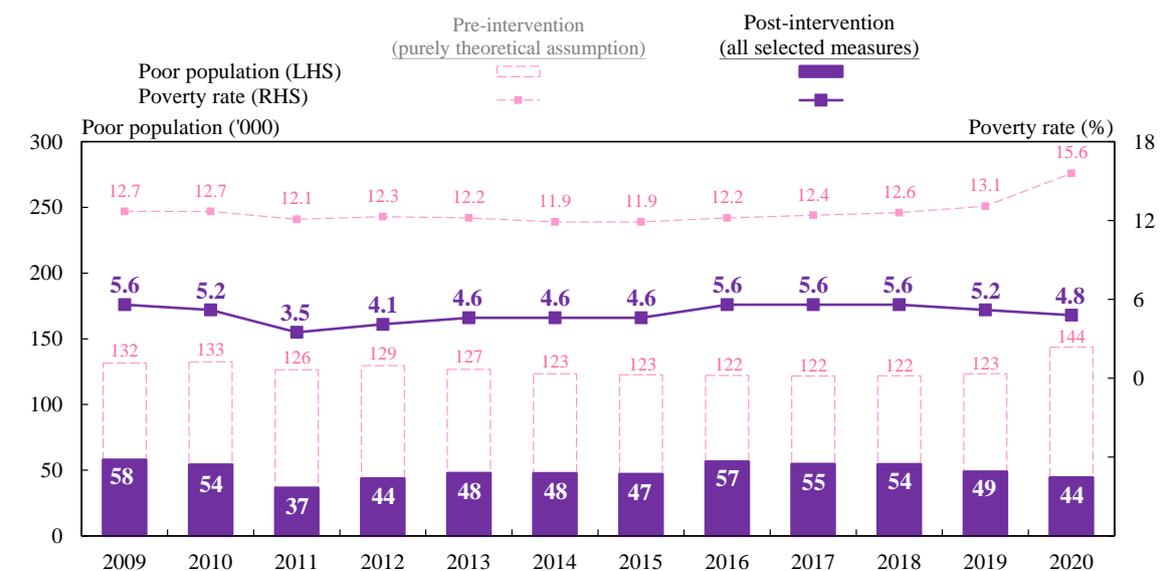
**Youth Poverty Situation**

The poverty situation of youths aged 18 to 29<sup>47</sup> has always fared better than the overall situation. The poor youth population was also smaller in size than other age groups. That said, the youth poverty situation still warrants attention. This box article updates the youth poverty situation and examines their socio-economic characteristics.

**The latest youth poverty situation**

2. In 2020, there were 44 400 poor youths with a poverty rate of 4.8% after policy intervention of all selected measures, down by 4 500 persons and 0.4 percentage point from 2019. Using the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty statistics, the size of the poor population and poverty rate of the youth were 143 600 persons and 15.6% respectively in 2020 instead, visibly higher than those in 2019 (**Figure 2.23**). The youth poverty trend was broadly in line with that of the overall poverty situation, with the key reasons affecting the latter (such as macroeconomic factors) already set out in **Chapter 2**. Poor youths accounted for less than 10% (only 8.0%) of the overall poor population. The youth poverty rate was also lower than those of the overall population (7.9%) and persons aged 30 to 64 (6.3%). Among the poor youths, many of those aged 25 to 29 had already completed their studies and were in full-time employment, contributing employment earnings to their families. The poverty risk of this cohort was hence smaller than that of youths aged 18 to 24, the latter mostly still attending school (the poverty rates of youths aged 18 to 24 and youths aged 25 to 29 were 6.2% and 3.3% respectively in 2020).

**Figure 2.23: Poor population and poverty rate of the youth, 2009-2020**



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

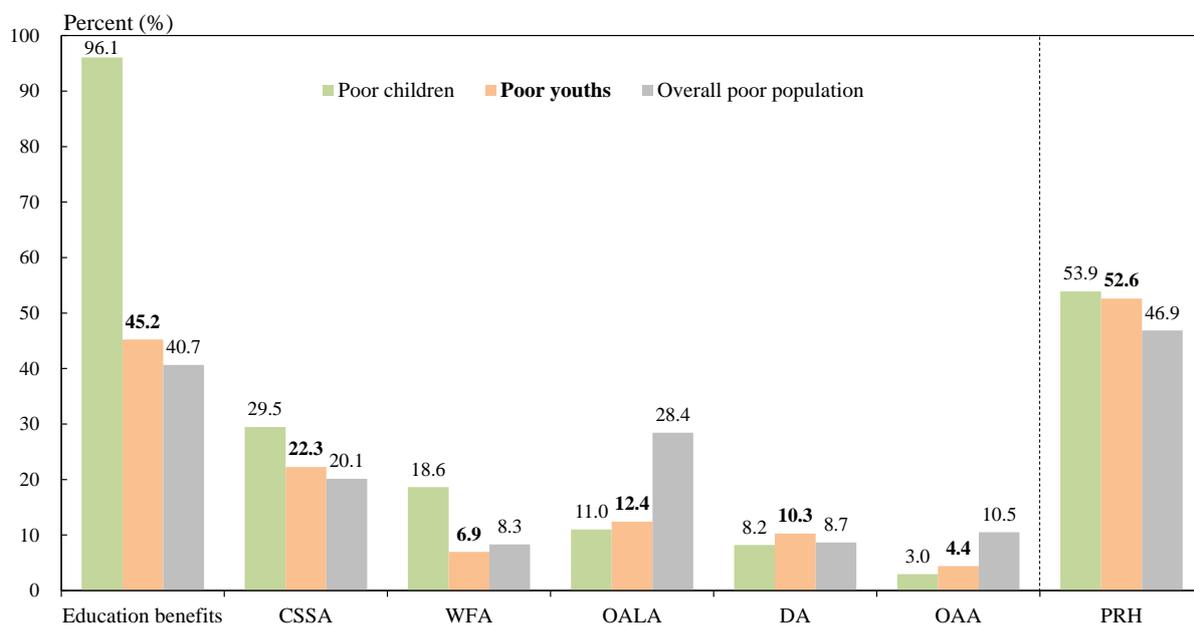
47 Before deliberating on the poverty line analytical framework, the first-term CoP had discussions about the households of various selected social and economic groups. At that time, CoP considered it necessary to keep the poverty situation of youth households under long-term monitoring. These households were therefore included in the poverty line analytical framework. CoP also agreed to define youth households as those with all members aged 18 to 29, and the age demarcation for youth has remained in use since then.

**Box 2.2 (Cont'd)**

**Coverage of selected intervention measures and their effectiveness in alleviating youth poverty**

3. Among recurrent cash measures, pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poor youths benefitted most from education benefits (45.2%), followed by CSSA (22.3%), while the coverage of other selected recurrent cash benefits was relatively low. As for housing, about half (52.6%) of the poor youths resided in PRH. The proportion was similar to that of the overall poor population (Figure 2.24).

**Figure 2.24: Proportion of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poor youths benefitting from selected measures, 2020**



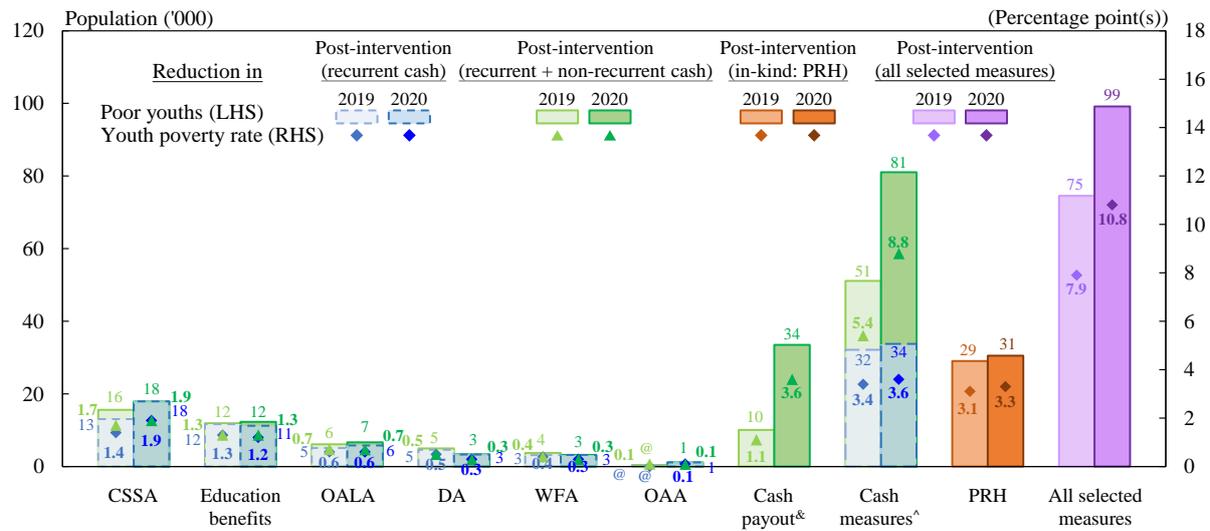
Note: Proportion of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poor population residing in households receiving the above benefits or PRH households.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4. Considering the poverty alleviation impacts of the above key intervention together with other selected policy items, 99 200 youths were lifted out of poverty in 2020. The youth poverty rate was reduced by 10.8 percentage points. Compared with 2019, the poverty alleviation effectiveness strengthened significantly by 2.9 percentage points, mainly attributable to the remarkable effect of the one-off \$10,000 cash payout (3.6 percentage points). Among the recurrent cash measures, CSSA registered the largest impact (1.9 percentage points), followed by education benefits (1.2 percentage points). Meanwhile, the poverty alleviation impact of PRH was a rather appreciable reduction of 3.3 percentage points in youth poverty rate (Figure 2.25).

**Box 2.2 (Cont'd)**

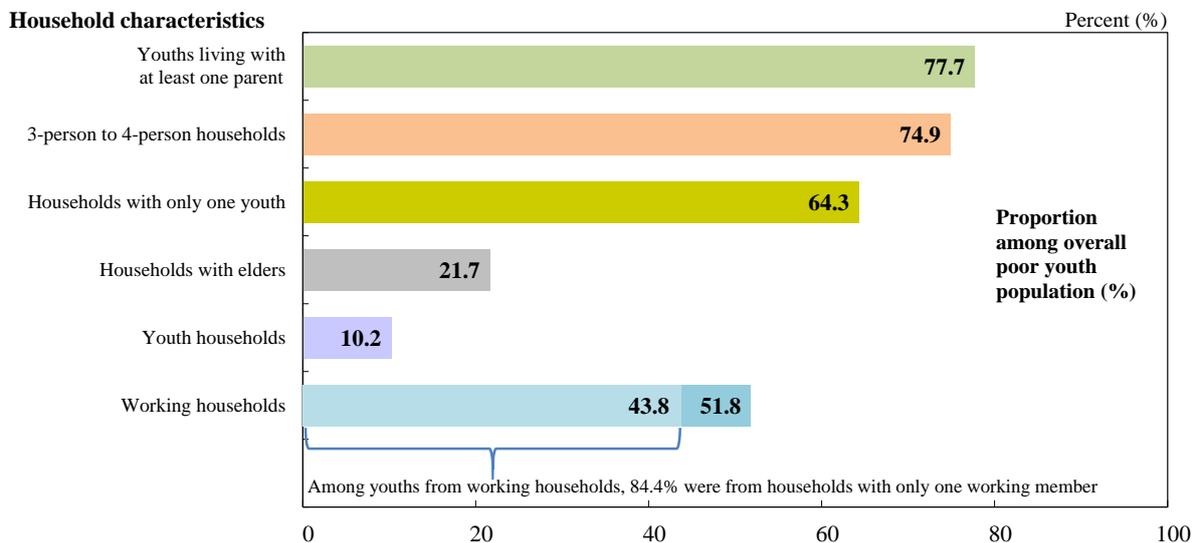
**Figure 2.25: Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected measures on youths\*, 2019-2020**



Notes: (\*) Refer to youths aged 18-29 in households receiving the selected benefit(s).  
 (&) Figures for 2019 included Caring and Sharing Scheme. Those for 2020 included Cash Payout Scheme and “One-off Allowance for New Arrivals from Low-income Families” Programme.  
 (^) Apart from the major recurrent / non-recurrent cash measures listed in the chart, cash measures also included PTFSS, measures under AEF and related funding that can be imputed in the framework (e.g. special allowance for eligible WFA and SFA households), cash items under CCF, etc.  
 (@) Less than 500 persons or 0.05 percentage point.  
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**Socio-economic characteristics of poor youths**

**Figure 2.26: Selected household characteristics of poor youths, 2020**

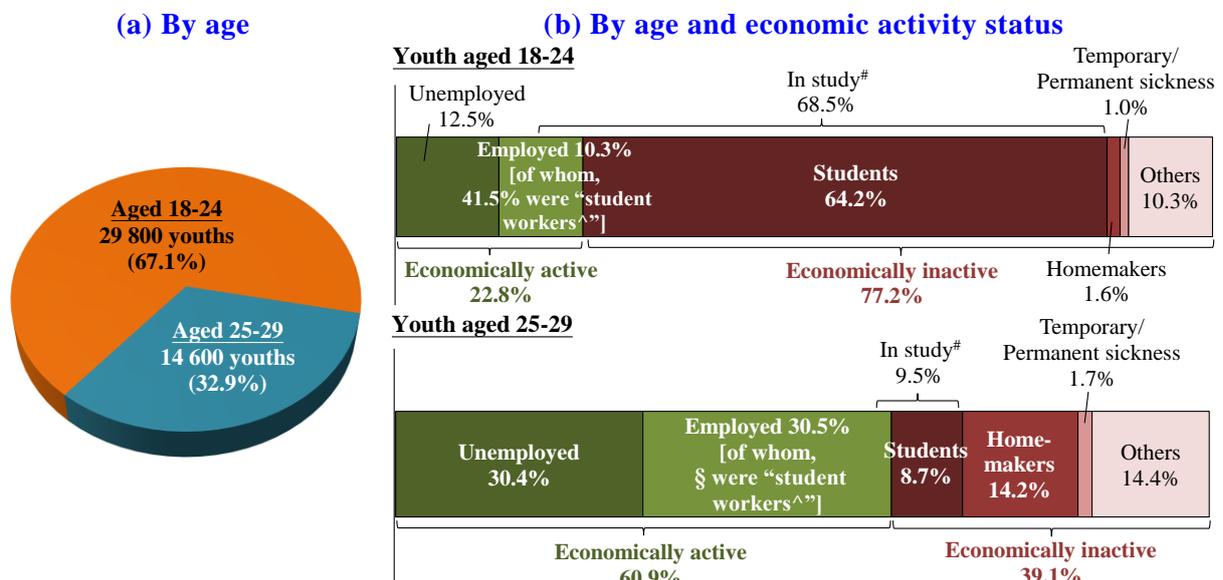


Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.  
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**Box 2.2 (Cont'd)**

5. As shown in **Figure 2.26**, poor youths had a considerable number of household characteristics in common. For example, in 2020, most of the poor youths lived with their parents and the majority were from 3-person and 4-person households. More than half of them were from working households, while over 40% were from households with only one working member. Apart from household characteristics, the individual characteristics of youths also warrants attention. Specifically, as youths aged 18 to 24 are mainly attending school while those aged 25 to 29 have mostly entered the labour market, their forms and causes of poverty may vary. The following analysis will divide poor youths into two groups, i.e. youths aged 18 to 24 and those aged 25 to 29. The two cohorts consisted of 29 800 and 14 600 persons respectively, with the former accounting for about two-thirds of the overall poor youth population (**Figure 2.27** and **Table 2.1**):

**Figure 2.27: Poor youths by age and economic activity status, 2020**



Notes: (^) Refer to employed persons who had attended schools/education institutes (including part-time and distance learning programmes).  
 (#) Including “student workers” and economically inactive students.  
 ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding shares of the group among overall poor youths.  
 (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.  
 Poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.  
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

➤ **Nearly seven-tenths (68.5%) of the poor youths aged 18 to 24 were attending school, and the majority of them were economically inactive students** (accounted for almost 65% of all poor youths aged 18 to 24). They were mainly from larger households and the working member(s) in these households were mostly engaged in lower-skilled jobs. Those who worked and studied at the same time accounted for less than 5% (4.3%) of the poor youths aged 18 to 24. The majority (76.3%) of these student workers were part-timers and this might have limited their earnings. In the midst of deteriorating economic and labour market conditions in 2020, one-eighth (12.5%) of the poor youths aged 18 to 24 were unemployed.

### Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

- **About nine-tenths of the poor youths aged 25 to 29 completed their studies, but nearly seven-tenths (69.5%) of them were still workless.** Almost four-tenths (39.1%) of them were economically inactive, most of these youths were unavailable for work due to housework or other reasons<sup>48</sup> and around six-tenths (61.4%) of whom were females. About three-tenths (30.4%) of the poor youths were unemployed under the economic recession. Over four-tenths (44.8%) of the unemployed youths had a duration of unemployment shorter than three months.
- **Three-tenths (30.5%) of the poor youths aged 25 to 29 were working poor and a considerable number of them had higher educational attainment<sup>49</sup>:** among them, around 55% (56.4%) were full-timers and more than half (54.1%) had post-secondary educational attainment (including degree and non-degree levels). A majority (77.8%) of them were the only breadwinner in their households who faced a heavier family burden. Nevertheless, the poverty risk of their families is anticipated to become lower when they receive better remuneration and enjoy higher income upon accumulating more working experience.

### Conclusion

6. Young people are the hope and future of our society. Their poverty situation, albeit better than the overall average, could still be affected by the macroeconomic conditions and should be monitored. In particular, young people are facing certain employment difficulties amid the economic recession. The Government will spare no effort in pushing forward its anti-epidemic work, promoting further economic recovery, supporting enterprises and creating more employment opportunities. Besides consolidating pillar industries to uphold the competitiveness of the Hong Kong economy, the Government will also explore new economic opportunities, actively integrate into the national development plans and promote the development of the Greater Bay Area (GBA). These would create more high-quality jobs and open up more career choices for young people, so as to create more opportunities for upward mobility and greater room for development.

---

48 “Other reasons” include preparing for further studies or emigration, getting married and were thus not readily available for new jobs, as well as wishing to take a break / unwilling to work. As these reasons accounted for relatively low proportions of all the reasons given and the sampling errors involved were relatively large, individual figures cannot be set out. They are thus categorised as “other reasons”.

49 For example, there were about 2 400 working poor youths aged 25 to 29 with post-secondary educational attainment. For information about the poverty situation and socio-economic characteristics of the working poor with post-secondary educational attainment, please refer to **Appendix 6**.

**Box 2.2 (Cont'd)**

**Table 2.1: Selected individual characteristics of poor youths by age, 2020**

	Overall poor youth population	Of whom:	
	Aged 18-29	Aged 18-24	Aged 25-29
<b>Overall</b>	<b>44 400</b> [4.8]	<b>29 800</b> [6.2]	<b>14 600</b> [3.3]
<b>Economic activity status (% of the overall)</b>			
Working	17.0 [1.4]	10.3 [1.6]	30.5 [1.2]
<i>Of whom: Student worker<sup>^</sup></i>	3.1 [2.8]	4.3 [3.6]	§
<i>With post-secondary educational attainment</i>	10.6 [1.2]	7.8 [1.7]	16.5 [0.9]
<i>Student worker<sup>^</sup> with post-secondary educational attainment</i>	3.1 [2.9]	4.3 [3.8]	§
Economically inactive	64.6 [9.4]	77.2 [9.0]	39.1 [11.5]
<i>Of whom: Student</i>	46.0 [8.5]	64.2 [8.4]	8.7 [10.5]
Unemployed	18.4 [12.2]	12.5 [10.2]	30.4 [14.7]
<b>Educational attainment (% of the overall)</b>			
Post-secondary	69.5 [4.6]	76.8 [6.3]	54.7 [2.6]
<i>Of whom: Degree or above</i>	50.5 [4.6]	55.3 [6.6]	40.9 [2.5]
<b>Employment status (%)</b>			
Higher-skilled occupation	<29.9> [0.8]	<24.3> [1.0]	<33.8> [0.8]
Full-time	<45.8> [0.7]	<30.4> [0.7]	<56.4> [0.8]
Median monthly employment earnings (\$)	6,100	5,000	8,300

Notes: [ ] Figures in square brackets denote the poverty rates (%) of the relevant groups after intervention of all selected measures.

< > Figures in angle brackets denote the proportions of relevant groups among all employed persons in the respective age group.

(<sup>^</sup>) Refers to employed persons who had attended schools/education institutes (including part-time and distance learning programmes).

(§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.  
The sum of individual percentages may not add up to total due to rounding.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

## Box 2.3

### Support to Poor Households through Direct Payment In-kind for Expenses Provided by Non-household Members

Although the household income and poverty indicators under the current poverty line analytical framework cover regular cash contributions, material support provided for parents by not-living-together children, such as direct payment in-kind (DPIK) for rent, salaries of foreign domestic helpers (FDHs) as well as water, electricity and gas bills, are not reflected. As in last year's Poverty Situation Report, this box article updates the statistics on DPIK for expenses provided by non-household members for poor households, especially on the impact of DPIK on the living standards of poor households<sup>50</sup>.

#### Characteristics of poor households receiving DPIK

2. Over one-eighth (13.6% or 33 000) of the post-intervention poor households received DPIK from non-household members. Of these households, over three-quarters (75.5%) were economically inactive; around 65% (65.1%) were households with elders; almost 45% (44.4%) were elderly households, of which singleton and doubleton elderly households accounted for nearly one-quarter (24.5%) and almost two-tenths (19.9%) respectively (**Table 2.2**). This suggested, to some extent, that DPIK from family members not residing with them was mostly provided as a means of support.

**Table 2.2: Poor households receiving DPIK by selected characteristic, 2020**

Households receiving DPIK	Number and proportion* (%) of households		Number of persons
<b>All households</b>	<b>33 000</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>66 500</b>
<b>By social characteristic</b>			
Households with elders	21 500	65.1	40 300
Elderly households	14 600	44.4	21 300
<i>Of which: 1-person</i>	8 100	24.5	8 100
<i>2-person</i>	6 600	19.9	13 100
Households with children	6 300	19.1	21 400
<b>By economic characteristic</b>			
Working households	5 200	15.8	16 200
Economically inactive households	24 900	75.5	43 300
<b>By age</b>			
Children aged below 18	-	-	10 100
Persons aged 18 to 64	-	-	26 600
Elders aged 65 and above	-	-	29 700

Notes: (\*) The proportion of the respective households in all poor households receiving DPIK. Calculated based on unrounded figures. Poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

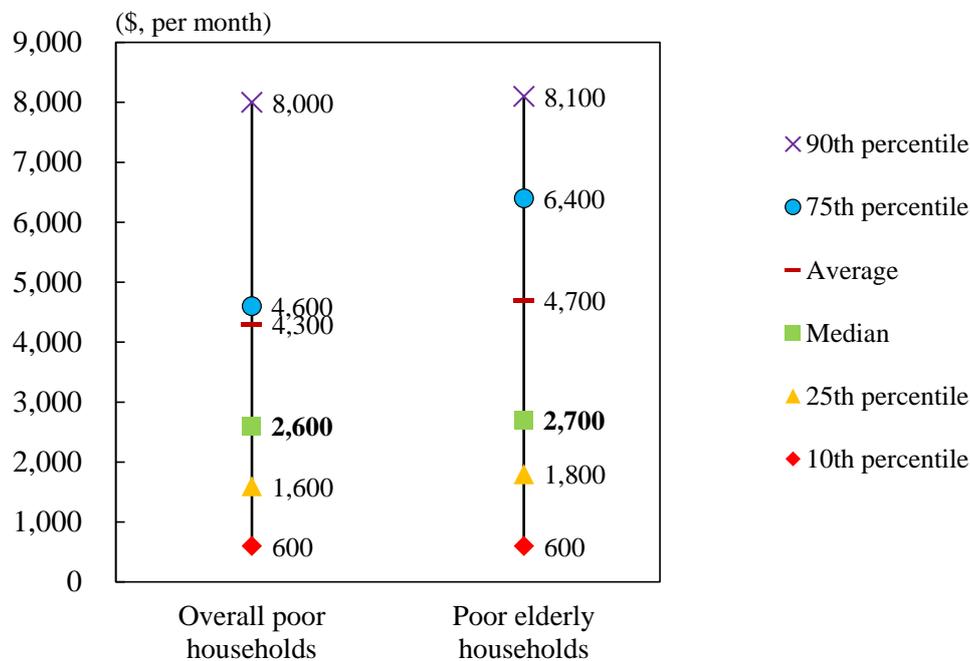
50 The analysis in this box article serves as supplementary information for reference only and does not form part of the main analytical framework of the poverty line. The various poverty indicators are not affected. For detailed definitions of various types of DPIK and the statistical methodology employed, please refer to **Box 2.1** in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2018*.

**Box 2.3 (Cont'd)**

**Amounts and types of DPIK**

3. For the 33 000 poor households receiving DPIK, the average monthly amount of DPIK received was \$4,300, and about a quarter of these households received over \$4,600 (**Figure 2.28**). Compared with their average post-intervention monthly household income (about \$5,900), DPIK formed a very crucial component for improving their livelihood. The more common types of DPIK were direct payments for water, electricity and gas bills (covering 74.2% of the poor households receiving DPIK), telephone bill (69.2%), rates and government rent (67.1%), and management fee (64.9%). The amounts involved were generally around several hundred to a thousand dollars (**Table 2.3**). Meanwhile, a considerable proportion of these households also received direct payments for items that involved a larger amount, such as salaries of FDHs (25.0%) and rent (10.3%).

**Figure 2.28: Monthly amount of DPIK for poor households receiving DPIK, 2020**



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.  
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4. As for the 14 600 poor elderly households receiving DPIK, their average monthly amount of DPIK received was \$4,700, with about a quarter of these households receiving DPIK equivalent to over \$6,400. Such amount was significantly higher than that for the overall poor households (**Figure 2.28**). Analysed by household characteristic and type of DPIK received, nearly four-tenths (39.3% or 5 700) of these households received direct payment for salaries of FDHs, and almost two-thirds (64.0% or 3 700) among these were singleton elderly households. Meanwhile, among the 3 300 poor elderly households who were private housing tenants, over two-tenths (21.6% or 700) received direct payment for rent at \$17,900 on average (**Table 2.3**).

**Box 2.3 (Cont'd)**

**Table 2.3: Number of poor households receiving DPIK and the average amount involved by type of DPIK, 2020**

Type of DPIK	Poor households			Poor elderly households		
	Number <sup>^*</sup>	Proportion* (%)	Monthly average amount (\$)	Number <sup>^*</sup>	Proportion* (%)	Monthly average amount (\$)
<b>Overall<sup>^</sup></b>	<b>33 000</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>4,300</b>	<b>14 600</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>4,700</b>
Water, electricity and gas bills	24 500	74.2	500	10 800	73.9	400
Telephone bill	22 800	69.2	200	10 800	74.1	200
Rates and government rent <sup>@</sup>	22 100	67.1	1,000	10 700	72.9	1,000
Management fee <sup>@</sup>	21 400	64.9	900	9 900	67.4	900
Internet fee	16 000	48.4	200	4 600	31.2	200
Salaries of FDHs	8 300	25.0	5,100	5 700	39.3	5,100
Emergency alarm system fee	4 500	13.5	100	2 700	18.5	100
Rent	3 400	10.3	11,800	900	6.4	14,100
<i>Of which: PRH</i>	<i>1 300</i>	<i>4.0</i>	<i>1,900</i>	<i>§</i>	<i>§</i>	<i>§</i>
<i>Private housing</i>	<i>2 100</i>	<i>6.3</i>	<i>18,000</i>	<i>700</i>	<i>4.9</i>	<i>17,900</i>

Notes: (^) Households receiving at least one type of DPIK from non-household member(s).  
 (@) Excluding PRH households.  
 (\*) As a household may receive more than one type of DPIK, the sum of the numbers (and proportions) of households receiving individual type of DPIK may exceed the total (100%).  
 (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.  
 Poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.  
 The sum of individual items may not add up to the total due to rounding.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**Impact of DPIK on the actual living standards of households**

5. The above analysis illustrates that most of the members in households receiving DPIK were economically inactive (many of whom were elders), and their household income was hence rather limited. By taking into account both household income and the DPIK provided by non-household members, we may have a more holistic picture of the actual living standards of these poor households. After considering the DPIK provided by non-household members, it is found that 30 000 poor persons, or 5.4% of the overall poor population (after intervention of all selected measures) had a living standard up to or above the poverty line (**Table 2.4**). Many of them were from elderly households, with 3 200 of them having no employment earnings and receiving OALA. In other words, after considering DPIK provided by non-household members, the estimated size of population living below the poverty line in 2020 was about 0.52 million persons<sup>51</sup>, representing 7.5% of the total population.

51 The corresponding figure in 2019 was about 0.61 million persons, representing 8.8% of the total population.

**Box 2.3 (Cont'd)**

**Table 2.4: Numbers of poor households and poor persons up to or above the poverty line after considering DPIK, by selected characteristic, 2020**

Post-intervention (all selected measures)	Poor households lifted up to or above the poverty line		
	Number of households	Number of persons	Proportion in relevant poor population groups (%)
<b>Overall</b>	<b>15 700</b>	<b>30 000</b>	<b>5.4</b>
<b>By selected household characteristic</b>			
Households with elders	11 400	19 000	6.8
<i>Of which: Elderly households</i>	<b>9 000</b>	<b>12 400</b>	<b>11.0</b>
Working households	2 500	8 000	4.5
<b>Economically inactive households</b>	<b>12 300</b>	<b>19 700</b>	<b>6.5</b>
<b>By age</b>			
Children aged below 18	-	4 400	5.1
Persons aged 18 to 64	-	10 300	3.7
<b>Elders aged 65 and above</b>	-	<b>15 300</b>	<b>8.2</b>
<i>Of whom: Residing in elderly households, receiving OALA and having no employment earnings</i>	-	3 200	21.4

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

## Box 2.4

### Poverty Situation of the Elderly

The Hong Kong population shows a sustained ageing trend. As many retired elders lack employment earnings, the number of poor elders will naturally be increasing if there is no policy intervention of the Government. This box article updates the elderly poverty situation and its trend, with a view to understanding how the Government's various major social security measures and other related policies on alleviating poverty and supporting the disadvantaged could improve the livelihood of the elderly.

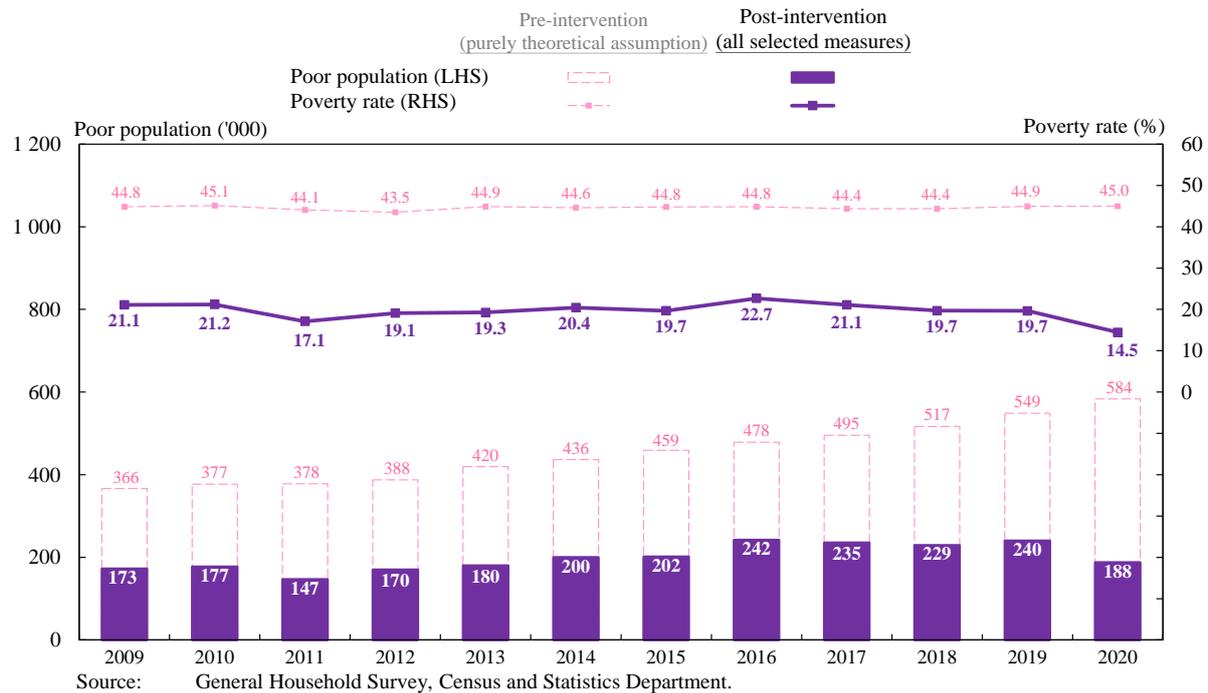
#### The latest poverty situation of the elderly

2. As mentioned in paragraph 2.8, the structural trend of population ageing in Hong Kong has accelerated. In 2020, the overall elderly population reached 1.30 million, accounting for nearly one-fifth of the overall population. Among all elders, nearly nine-tenths were economically inactive and around four-tenths (40.8% or 529 300 persons) resided in elderly households (of whom some 40% or 210 800 persons were singleton elders). Under the limitation of the poverty line that only takes household income into account, they would more likely be classified as poor elders. There were 583 600 elders identified as poor before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption) in 2020, accounting for 45.0% of the overall elderly. As for the trend in longer terms, while the number of poor elders still increased along with the growing size of the total elderly population, the corresponding poverty rate remained broadly stable.

3. On the other hand, policy intervention could help offset the adverse impact of population ageing on elderly poverty. When considering the all-round impacts of all selected policy intervention measures by the Government, the number of poor elders and the elderly poverty rate were reduced to 187 500 and 14.5% respectively in 2020. As compared to 2019, the poverty indicators decreased distinctly by 52 600 persons and 5.2 percentage points respectively (**Figure 2.29**).

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.29: Poor population and poverty rate of the elderly, 2009-2020



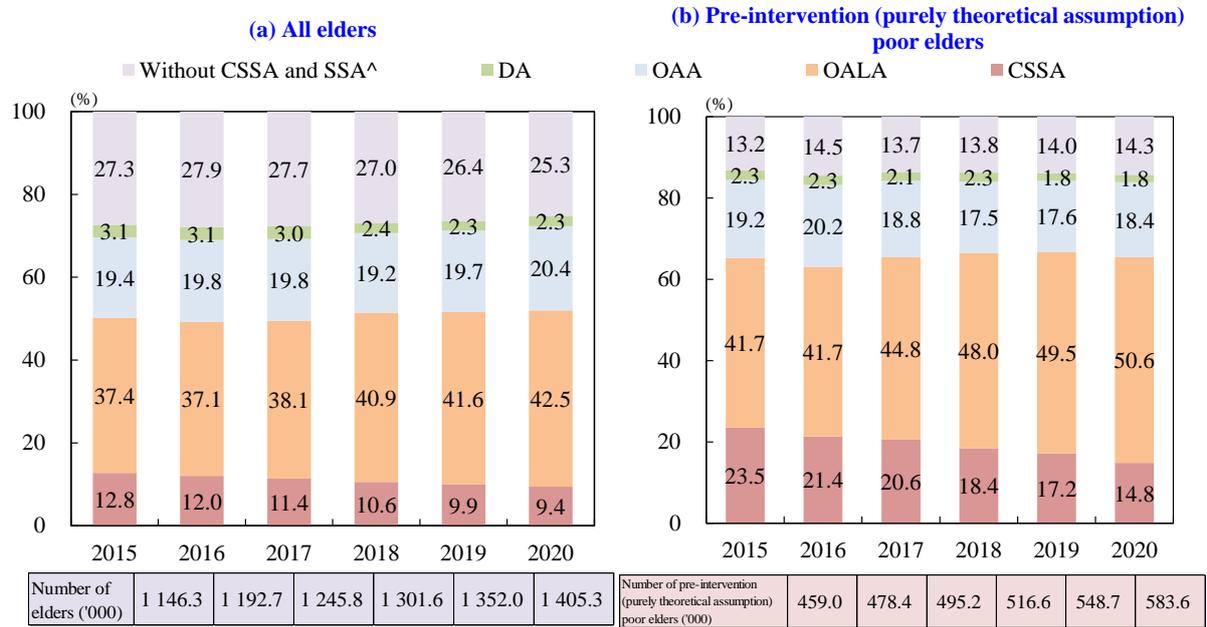
4. This shows two key observations:

- As far as the elderly poverty situation is concerned, demographic structural trends would have a visibly more noticeable impact on it relative to the macroeconomic factors. Hence, even when the austere economic and employment situations did weigh noticeably on the overall poverty situation in 2020 (in particular under the situation not reflecting the poverty alleviation impacts of non-recurrent measures by the Government), they did not seem to bring about a similar negative impact on elderly poverty.
- While retired elders in lack of income would inevitably face a higher poverty risk, the all-round resources allocated by the Government over the years in building a caring and inclusive society helped curb the growth in the size of poor elderly population and lower the respective poverty rate. Before further examining their socio-economic characteristics, it might be worthwhile to examine the coverage of various key policy intervention measures for elders at present and their respective poverty alleviation impacts (Figure 2.30).

**Box 2.4 (Cont'd)**

**Coverage of selected intervention measures and their effectiveness in alleviating elderly poverty**

**Figure 2.30: Elders by social security scheme coverage, 2015-2020**



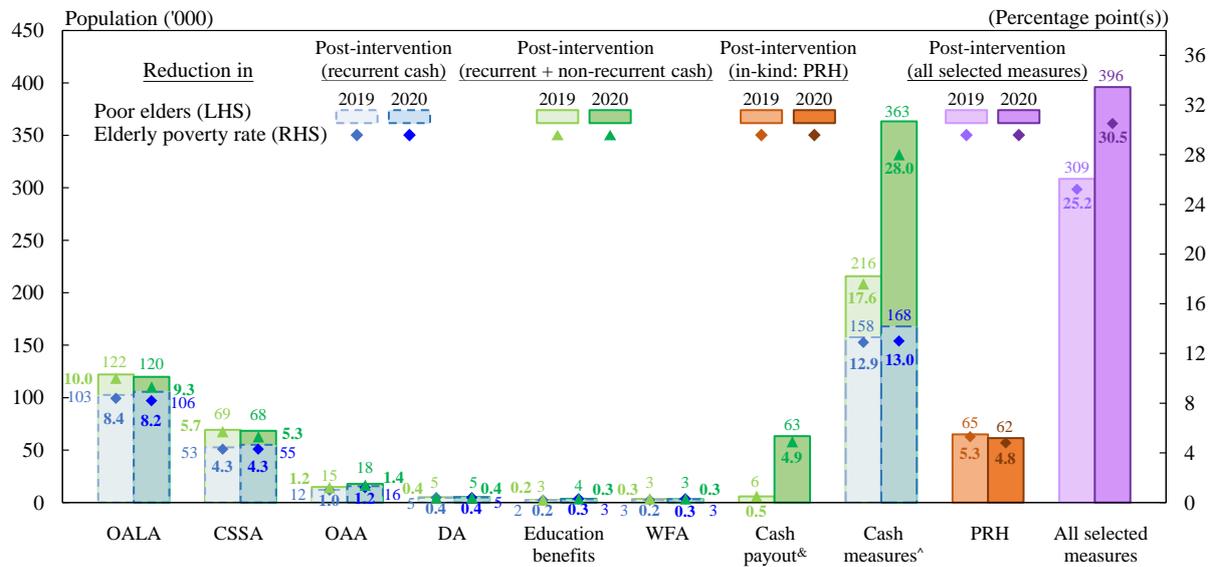
Notes: Population figures in Chart (a) refer to resident population. The source of these figures is different from that in Chart (b).  
 (^) In 2020, among all elders who did not receive CSSA and SSA, there were 101 800 (28.6%) elders aged 70 and above. The corresponding figures for pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poor elders residing in domestic households were 18 200 (21.8%).  
 Sources: Social Welfare Department, Demographic Statistics Section and General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5. In recent years, more and more elders have received OALA. The take-up rate gradually went up to 42.5% in 2020, which was the highest among all social security schemes. The increase in take-up rate was also appreciable at 5.1 percentage points when compared to that in 2015. Moreover, about one-fifth of the elderly were receiving Old Age Allowance (OAA) (the take-up rate in 2020 was 20.4%). In view of this, while the elderly take-up rate for CSSA stayed on a downward trend over the period, the proportion of those receiving any one of the various social security benefits among all elders stayed high at 74.7%. The pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) situation of the poor elderly was likewise similar: the proportion of those receiving OALA rose noticeably to 50.6% in 2020, while the proportion of those receiving CSSA fell to 14.8% over the same period. Besides that a majority of pre-intervention poor elders already benefitted from social security, more than four-tenths (41.4%) of the poor elders resided in PRH, thereby enjoying protection in respect of basic housing needs.

6. Given the wide coverage of the Government's policy intervention measures for elders, the poverty alleviation impacts of all selected measures on elders were also significantly higher than that on the overall population as well as most of the selected socio-economic groups. In comparison to the situation before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption), a total of 396 000 elders (accounting for over two-thirds of the pre-intervention poor elders) were lifted out of poverty, with an exceptionally remarkable reduction in poverty rate (at 30.5 percentage points) in 2020 (Figure 2.31).

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.31: Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected measures on elders\*, 2019-2020



Notes: (\*) Refer to elders aged 65 and above in households receiving the selected benefit(s). (&) Figures for 2019 included Caring and Sharing Scheme. Those for 2020 included Cash Payout Scheme and “One-off Allowance for New Arrivals from Low-income Families” Programme. (^) Apart from the major recurrent / non-recurrent cash measures listed in the chart, cash measures also included PTFSS, measures under AEF and related funding that can be imputed in the framework (e.g. special allowance for eligible WFA and SFA households), cash items under CCF, etc.  
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

7. OALA was the most effective individual measure in alleviating elderly poverty. Its recurrent subsidy alone reduced the elderly poverty rate by 8.2 percentage points in 2020, even larger than that of CSSA (4.3 percentage points). If further considering the one-off additional payment on top of regular component, the compound poverty alleviation impacts for both could be lifted up further to 9.3 percentage points and 5.3 percentage points<sup>52</sup> respectively. Additionally, in general all elders in Hong Kong could benefit from the Government’s \$10,000 cash payout, which had a poverty alleviation impact as high as 4.9 percentage points<sup>53</sup>. Taking into account both recurrent and non-recurrent cash items, 363 300 elders were lifted out of poverty in 2020 and the elderly poverty rate was brought down by 28.0 percentage points. Such impact was markedly higher than that in 2019 (215 700 elders out of poverty, equivalent to a reduction of the elderly poverty rate by 17.6 percentage points). As for in-kind benefits, PRH was also rather effective in poverty alleviation (4.8 percentage points in 2020).

52 It should be noted that the compound poverty alleviation impacts of recurrent and non-recurrent OALA and CSSA were weaker than those in 2019. One of the reasons was the number of months of additional subsidies disbursed: two additional months in 2019, but one additional month only in 2020. In addition, the poverty alleviation impact of OALA (recurrent cash only) also weakened somewhat. This might be somehow be related to the fact that over three-quarters (77.7%) of the increase in poor households receiving OALA (pre-intervention, purely theoretical assumption) did not have any household income.

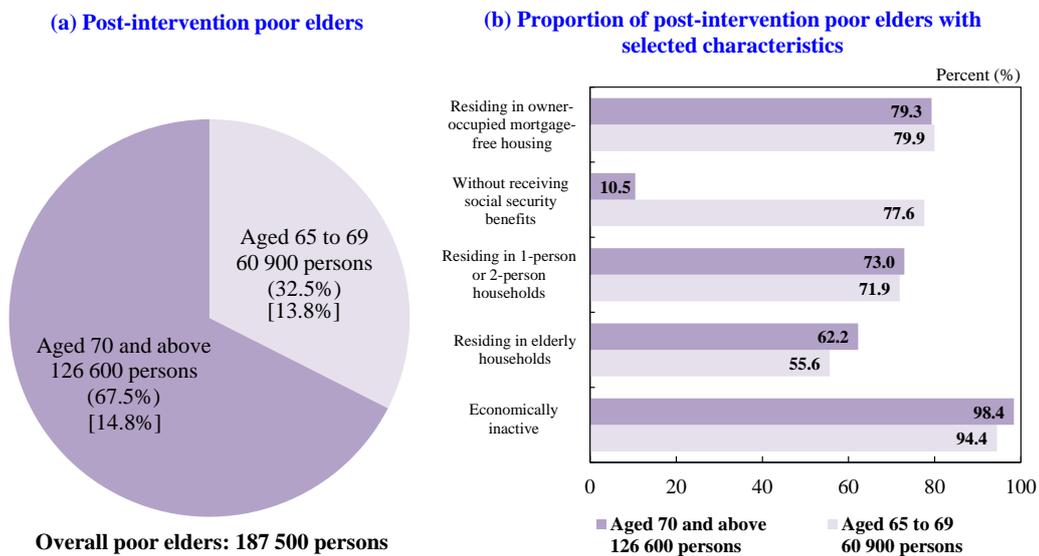
53 As many elders had already been benefitted from additional social security payments and rates concession in the Budget, they were not able to benefit fully from the Caring and Sharing Scheme in 2019. This resulted in a respective poverty alleviation impact as low as 0.5 percentage point.

**Box 2.4 (Cont'd)**

**Socio-economic characteristics of poor elders**

8. Analysed by age, among the post-intervention (all selected measures) poor elders, 60 900 of them (32.5%) were aged 65 to 69 with a poverty rate of 13.8%. The corresponding figures for elders aged 70 and above were 126 600 persons (67.5%) with a poverty rate of 14.8% (**Figure 2.32**). The poverty rate of the latter group was higher as the older elders had higher likelihoods of being retirees, singletons or only living with other retired elders (about six-tenths were residing in elderly households). Though the share of elders not receiving social security benefits was larger in the former group<sup>54</sup>, over nine-tenths of elders in both groups were economically inactive and nearly eight-tenths of them were residing in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing. This suggests that the financial position and living standard of poor elders may not be fully reflected in the elderly poverty statistics.

**Figure 2.32: Poor elders by age, 2020**



Notes: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.  
( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding proportion to overall poor elders.  
[ ] Figures in square brackets denote the poverty rate.  
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

9. Using household income as the sole indicator for measuring poverty is a limitation of the poverty line analytical framework. Therefore, in analysing the elderly poverty situation, in addition to the standard poverty indicators, it might also be desirable to utilise other statistics to conduct a multi-faceted supplementary analysis in parallel, so as to more holistically reflect the livelihood of poor elders.

10. For example, while ownership of assets and receiving DPIK from non-household members would improve the livelihood of some poor elderly households, they are not factored in under the poverty line analytical framework. This could lead to an underestimation of their actual living standard. In 2020, among the 149 100 poor elders

<sup>54</sup> Among the poor elders aged 70 and above who were receiving social security benefits, nearly seven-tenths (66.1%) received the non-means-tested OAA.

### Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

residing in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing, 86 000 were identified as “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders<sup>55</sup>. This accounted for nearly half (45.9%) of all poor elders. As for the 16 200 poor elders residing in private rental housing<sup>56</sup>, over three-tenths of them received DPIK from non-household members, with the direct payment averaging \$7,600. This suggests that there was additional support from subsidies offered by non-household members<sup>57</sup>. After giving full consideration to the DPIK provided by non-household members, the number of elders living below the poverty line in 2020 was estimated at about 0.172 million, accounting for 13.3% of all elders.

### Conclusion

11. The demographic change and current social welfare policies that can benefit the elderly should not be overlooked when analysing the elderly poverty trend. The living standards of many elders indeed improved notably after taking into account the intervention of all selected measures, but this still cannot change the fact that retired elders had lower incomes than young or middle age groups. This shows the limitation of measuring poverty in terms of household income, and that the poverty statistics of the elderly should be interpreted with great caution. In fact, nearly half of the post-intervention poor elders can be identified as “income-poor, owning property of certain value”, and many poor elders also received DPIK from non-household members.

12. Besides cash assistance as one of the poverty alleviation measures, the Government also provided elderly services (such as community care services) to elderly persons in need. In the face of the sustained ageing trend, the Government will keep in view the poverty situation and the needs of elderly persons, and provide appropriate assistance to those in need<sup>58</sup>.

---

55 For the definition, estimation methodology and detailed statistics of “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders, please refer to **Appendix 5**.

56 Also include households residing in other types of housing (mainly households residing in rent-free or employer-provided accommodation).

57 For details on the support to poor households through DPIK provided by non-household members, please refer to **Box 2.3**.

58 Apart from offering recurrent in-kind benefits (such as the “Elderly Health Care Voucher Scheme”; the “Public Transport Fare Concession Scheme for the Elderly and Eligible Persons with Disabilities”; subsidised residential care services for the elderly; and subsidised community care services for the elderly), the Government also supports elderly persons by proactively introducing various programmes on a pilot basis under CCF, including launching the three-year “Pilot Scheme on Home Care and Support for Elderly Persons with Mild Impairment” in December 2017 with an extension for 25 months in December 2020; launching the three-year “Pilot Scheme on Support for Elderly Persons Discharged from Public Hospitals after Treatment” in February 2018; and launching the two-year “Pilot Scheme on Living Allowance for Carers of Elderly Persons from Low-income Families” Phase III in October 2018 with an extension for 6 months in October 2020 while launching Phase IV for 30 months in April 2021. Furthermore, the two-year “Dementia Community Support Scheme” (i.e. providing dementia community support services to elders based on a medical-social collaboration model) originally under CCF has been incorporated into the Government’s regular subvented programmes since February 2019.

## 2.VI Key Observations

- 2.30 Affected by the global COVID-19 pandemic, the Hong Kong economy experienced a severe recession in 2020. The labour market deteriorated sharply, characterised by noticeably rising unemployment rate and decelerated overall wages growth. Furthermore, many households had members suffering from reductions in working hours or even losing their jobs, which weighed on their household income, and grassroots families were particularly hard hit. Should there be no timely policy intervention by the Government, it would be inevitable to see a distinct deterioration in the poverty situation in 2020. In response to this major challenge, the Government rolled out a huge package of non-recurrent measures last year to stabilise the economy and relieve the pressures on the grassroots' livelihood. Against this background, considering the poverty alleviation impact of all selected government policies can give a more comprehensive and realistic picture of the poverty situation.
- 2.31 The respective numbers of poor households, sizes of the poor population and poverty rates under different types of household income in 2020 were as follows:
- After policy intervention (all selected measures): 0.242 million households, 0.554 million persons and 7.9%; and
  - Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption): 0.703 million households, 1.653 million persons and 23.6%.
- 2.32 After taking into account all selected recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind benefits, the overall poverty rate fell markedly by 1.3 percentage points from 2019 to 7.9% in 2020. The number of overall poor households and the size of the poor population decreased by 45 000 and 88 000 to 0.242 million and 0.554 million respectively over the same period. The effect of the Government's one-off measures to relieve the burden of the grassroots effectively suppressed the surge in the poverty rate that would have come about during the economic downturn. Meanwhile, annual decreases in the poverty rates were observed in different age groups and most of selected socio-economic groups, illustrating the widespread impact of these non-recurrent measures that could broadly benefit various groups.
- 2.33 In fact, with the implementation of the Government's one-off counter-cyclical measures and the continuous increase in recurrent expenditure related to people's livelihood, the amount dedicated by the Government to relevant policy intervention measures reached a record high in 2020. Taking into account all selected measures, the numbers of poor households and persons lifted out of

poverty were 0.461 million and 1.099 million respectively. The overall poverty alleviation impact (in terms of reduction in poverty rate compared with the pre-intervention figure) strengthened substantially by 3.5 percentage points over 2019 to 15.7 percentage points, mainly as a result of the non-recurrent measures launched, such as the cash payout of \$10,000 and the relevant measures under AEF. The poverty alleviation effectiveness of many key recurrent cash benefits strengthened. Among them, CSSA and education benefits recorded more noticeable increases in their poverty alleviation impacts.

- 2.34 Decomposition of the changes in the overall poverty rate over the past few years shows that structural factors of population ageing and dwindling household size put continuous upward pressures on the poverty rate, while the macroeconomic conditions (especially at times of severe economic recessions) also caused notable potential impact on the poverty situation in Hong Kong. During 2019-2020, it is broadly estimated that the macroeconomic and other factors pushed the pre-intervention poverty rate up by nearly 2.0 percentage points (another 0.2 percentage point increase was from the structural factors). Yet, the poverty alleviation impact stemming from all selected policy intervention measures strengthened significantly by 3.5 percentage points, more than offsetting the negative impacts from economic and structural factors. As a result, the post-intervention poverty rate went down (instead of up) by 1.3 percentage points.
- 2.35 Analysed by age, the sizes of poor population and poverty rates of different age groups after intervention of all selected measures saw decreases across-the-board, with more notable declines observed in the child poverty rate and the elderly poverty rate. This reflects not only the impacts of non-recurrent measures, but also the enhanced poverty alleviation effectiveness of many targeted welfare policies (such as WFA and education benefits targeting families with children). The respective sizes of the post-intervention (all selected measures) poor population and poverty rates of different age groups in 2020 were as follows:
- Children aged below 18: 0.086 million persons and 8.4%;
  - Persons aged 18 to 64: 0.280 million persons and 6.0%; and
  - Elders aged 65 and above: 0.188 million persons and 14.5%.
- 2.36 Moreover, the demographic change and current social welfare policies that can benefit the elderly should not be overlooked when analysing the elderly poverty trend. The living standards of many elders indeed improved notably after taking into account the intervention of all selected measures, but this still cannot change the fact that retired elders had lower incomes than young or middle age

groups. This shows the limitation of measuring poverty in terms of household income, and that the poverty statistics of the elderly should be interpreted with great caution. In fact, nearly half of the post-intervention poor elders can be identified as “income-poor, owning property of certain value”, and many poor elders also received direct payment in-kind (DPIK) from non-household members.

2.37 Analysed by gender, the size of poor population and poverty rate of females were generally higher than those of males, partly reflecting a higher proportion of females (in particular older retired females) residing in economically inactive households with no employment earnings. Nevertheless, the Government’s recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind benefits have helped narrow the gap in poverty rates between males and females. In 2020, the respective sizes of post-intervention (all selected measures) poor population and poverty rates of males and females were as follows:

- Males: 0.254 million persons and 7.6%; and
- Females: 0.300 million persons and 8.2%.

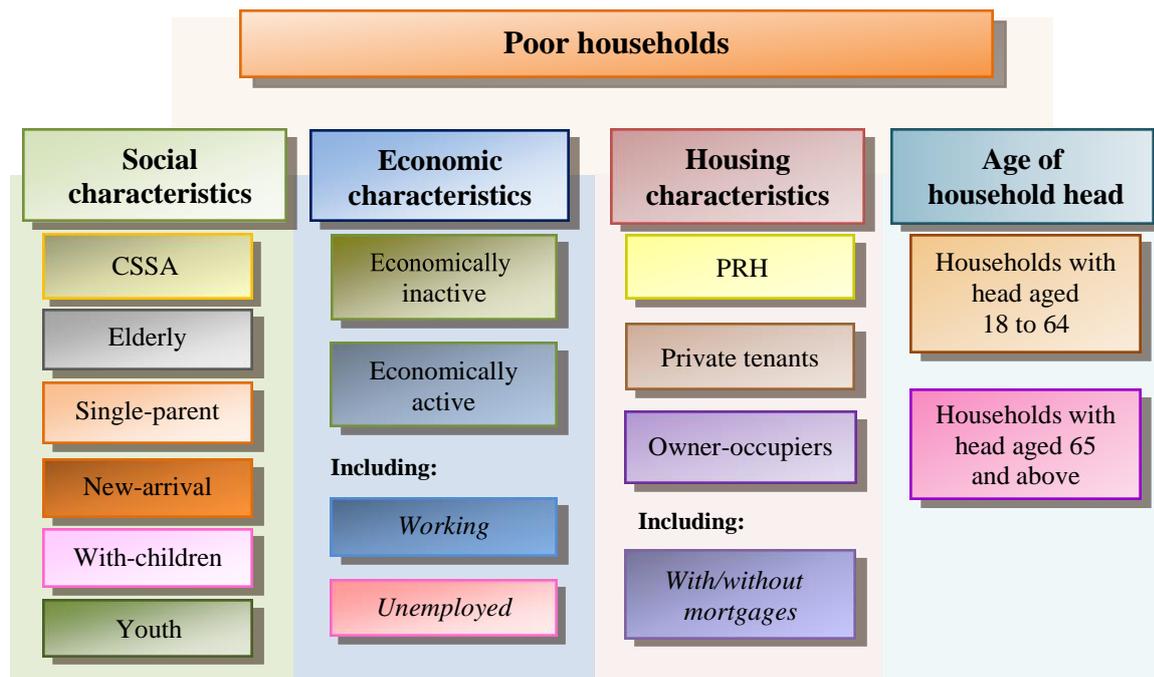
2.38 Analysed by age of household head, the poverty situation and trend of these two groups were broadly similar to those of their corresponding age groups. The respective numbers of post-intervention (all selected measures) poor households, sizes of poor population and poverty rates were as follows:

- Households with head aged 18 to 64: 0.132 million households, 0.337 million persons and 6.3%; and
- Households with elderly head aged 65 and above: 0.109 million households, 0.214 million persons and 12.9%.

### 3 Further Analysis of the 2020 Poverty Situation

3.1 Based on the analytical framework endorsed by CoP<sup>59</sup>, this Chapter analyses the poverty statistics by household group in terms of social, economic and housing characteristics as well as age of household head (**Figure 3.1**), so as to help understand the poverty situation in Hong Kong in 2020 from a multi-faceted perspective.

**Figure 3.1: Selected household groups by socio-economic and housing characteristic and age of household head under the analytical framework**



Note: Some of the above household groups can overlap. For example, some elderly households may be classified as economically inactive households; unemployed households may be CSSA recipients; and some with-children households may also be single-parent households. Please refer to the **Glossary** for their respective definitions.

3.2 As the main analytical framework has been enhanced from this year onwards, the descriptions of various household groups in **Chapter 3** (regarding the poor households, the poor population, the poverty rates as well as the key socio-economic characteristics in 2020) are, in most cases, based on the post-intervention (all selected measures) statistics. Nevertheless, given that the forms of poverty in some household groups may be more significantly affected by policy intervention measures, this Report continues to present corresponding pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) figures, where appropriate, for ease of comparison without compromising the principle of easy interpretation.

59 Please refer to **Appendix 1** for details of the analytical framework of the poverty line.

3.3 This Chapter is broadly divided into three sections: (i) an examination of the latest post-intervention poverty situation of different household groups by social, economic and housing characteristic as well as age of household head; (ii) an analysis of the impacts of economic recession on the poverty situations of working households and unemployed households in 2020; and (iii) an analysis of the poverty situation by district. A synopsis of each poor household group by household characteristic and district is presented with handy illustrations and diagrams at the end of this Chapter for quick reference. Detailed statistical tables are available in the **Statistical Appendix**.

### **3.I Poverty Situation by Selected Household Group**

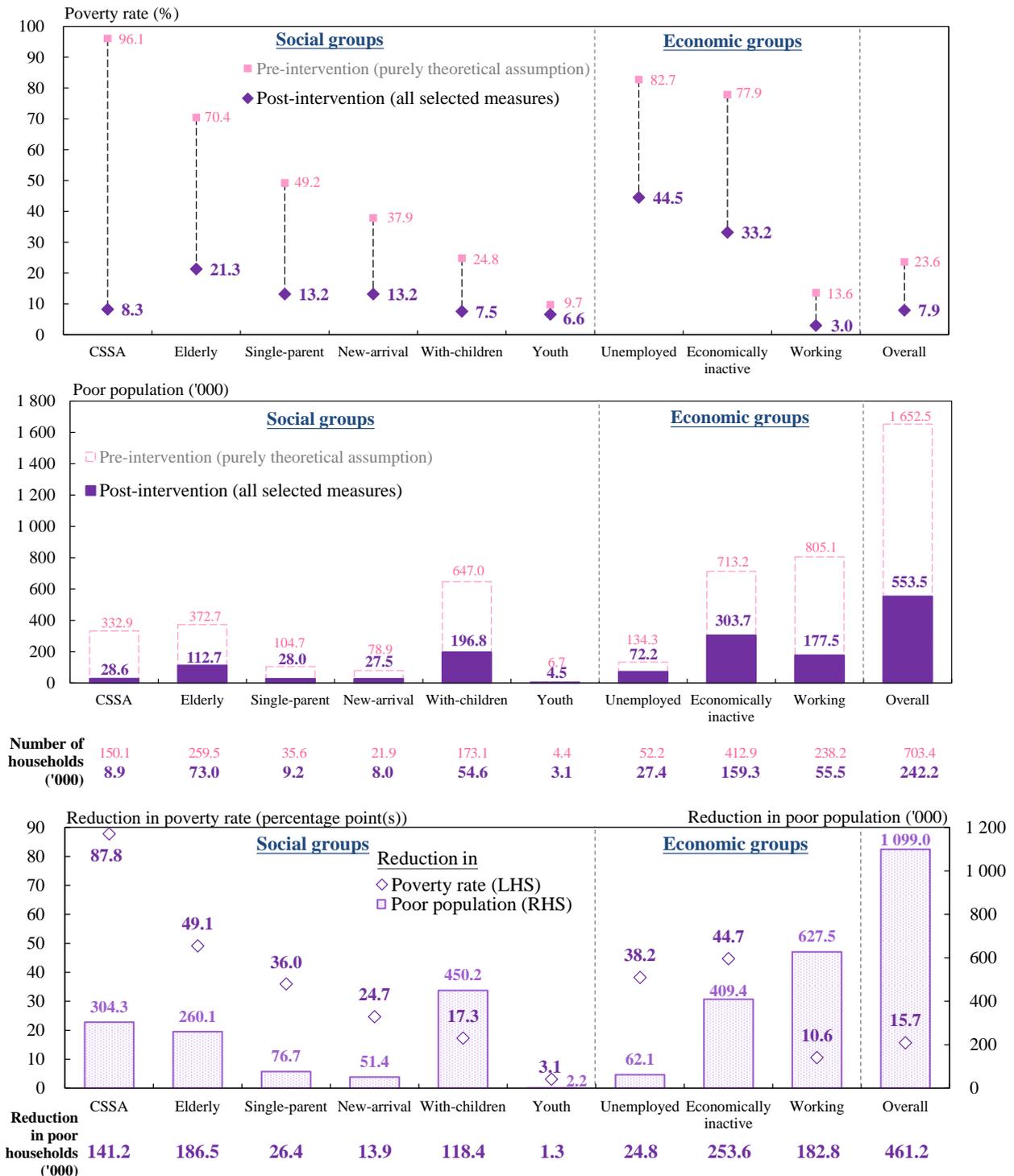
#### **(a) Analysis by socio-economic characteristic**

3.4 **Figure 3.2** shows the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates of different socio-economic groups in 2020. The observations are as follows:

- Analysed by social characteristic, the sizes of post-intervention (all selected measures) poor population in with-children and elderly households were relatively large, while the number of poor persons from youth households was the smallest. Analysed by economic characteristic, over half (54.9%) of the post-intervention poor population were from economically inactive households; 32.1% from working households; and around one-tenth (13.1%) from unemployed households.
- The post-intervention (all selected measures) poverty rates of all household groups, except for youth households, with-children households and working households, remained higher than the overall average. Among them, the poverty rates of elderly households, unemployed households and economically inactive households were notably higher. While the composition of household members may not be exactly the same among the household groups, they all had relatively low proportions of households with working members. Understandably, when a higher proportion of households in a household group had only limited employment earnings or even no income, the household group's poverty situation as solely measured by income would naturally be more pronounced.

- That said, compared with those before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption), the poverty rates of these households were significantly brought down after intervention of all selected measures. This attests the importance of the Government's recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind benefits in income redistribution and poverty alleviation. Among the measures, CSSA and PRH provision, more targeted in nature, had very appreciable poverty alleviation impacts. Hence, for the groups with a higher proportion of households receiving these two benefits, such as CSSA households and single-parent households, their poverty rates were markedly lowered to levels closer to the overall average (**Table 3.1**) after also taking into account welfare transfers of other selected policy intervention measures.

**Figure 3.2: Poverty rate, poor population and poverty alleviation effectiveness by selected socio-economic group, 2020**



**Table 3.1: Poor households receiving CSSA and residing in PRH  
by selected socio-economic group, 2020**

Household group	Number of poor households before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption) ('000)		Corresponding proportion (%)
	Total	Receiving CSSA and residing in PRH	
<b>Overall</b>	<b>703.4</b>	<b>117.8</b>	<b>16.7</b>
<b>Economic group</b>			
Working	238.2	19.3	8.1
Unemployed	52.2	10.4	19.9
Economically inactive	412.9	88.1	21.3
<b>Social group</b>			
CSSA	150.1	117.8	78.5
Elderly	259.5	45.7	17.6
Single-parent	35.6	14.9	41.8
New-arrival	21.9	2.3	10.3
With-children	173.1	34.1	19.7
Youth	4.4	§	§

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

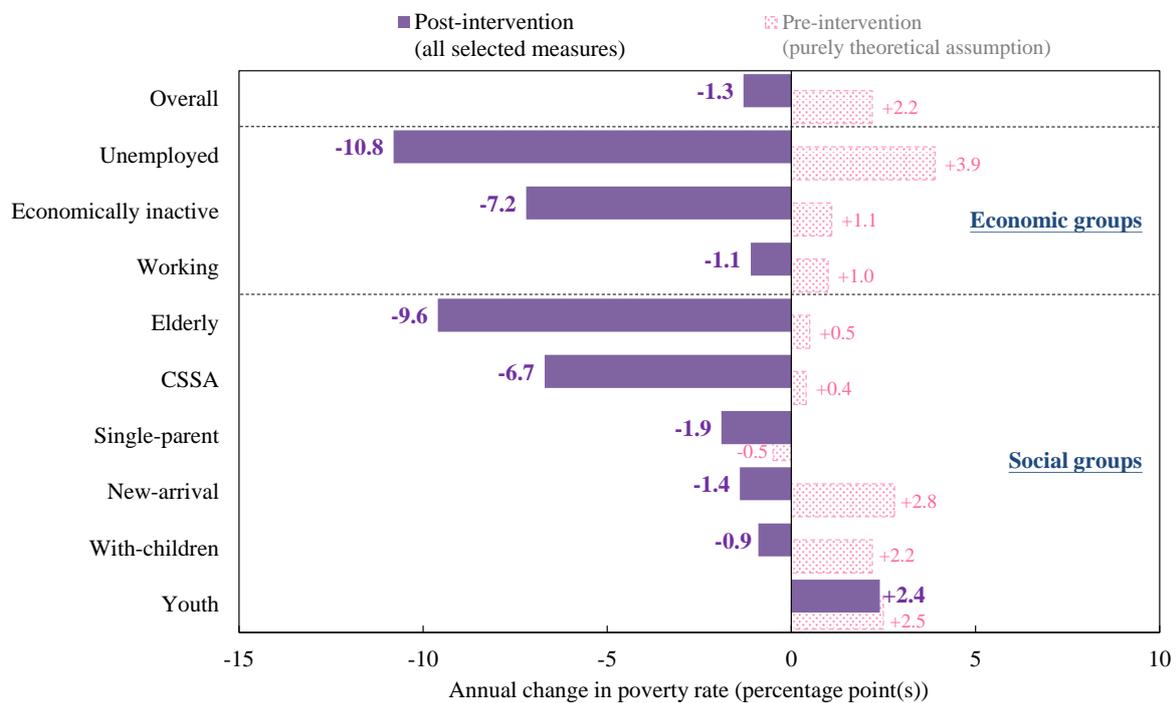
3.5 As mentioned in **Chapter 2**, since the COVID-19 outbreak evolved into a pandemic in 2020, the Hong Kong economy experienced the largest annual contraction on record, with a sharp deterioration in labour market performance. But thanks to the massive non-recurrent measures, the poverty indicators after intervention of all selected measures still showed some improvements. As shown clearly in **Figure 3.3**, the post-intervention (all selected measures) poverty rates of most socio-economic groups registered annual declines of varying degrees. This was in stark contrast to the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) situation.

3.6 Specifically, the increase in the pre-intervention poverty rate of unemployed households was particularly pronounced. The pre-intervention poverty rate of working households also rose to a record high. These reflect that under the purely theoretical assumption of no policy intervention, the sharp deterioration in labour market conditions could bring profound adverse impacts on the poverty situations of both working households and unemployed households. A further analysis is provided in **Section 3.II**.

3.7 It is noteworthy that notwithstanding the small number of youth poor households (only 3 100 households and 4 500 persons), its post-intervention

(all selected measures) poverty rate still went up. This was partly attributable to the fact that the group faced a deterioration in unemployment situation and hence an increase in the proportion of unemployed households, and partly to a decline in the proportion of youth households which should more likely be eligible for education benefits. Also relevant was the generally lower proportion of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) youth poor households benefitting from various policy intervention measures (such as CSSA, social security allowance and PRH provision), which led to a less visible compound poverty alleviation impact.

**Figure 3.3: Annual changes in the pre- and post- intervention poverty rates by selected socio-economic group, 2020**



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### Box 3.1

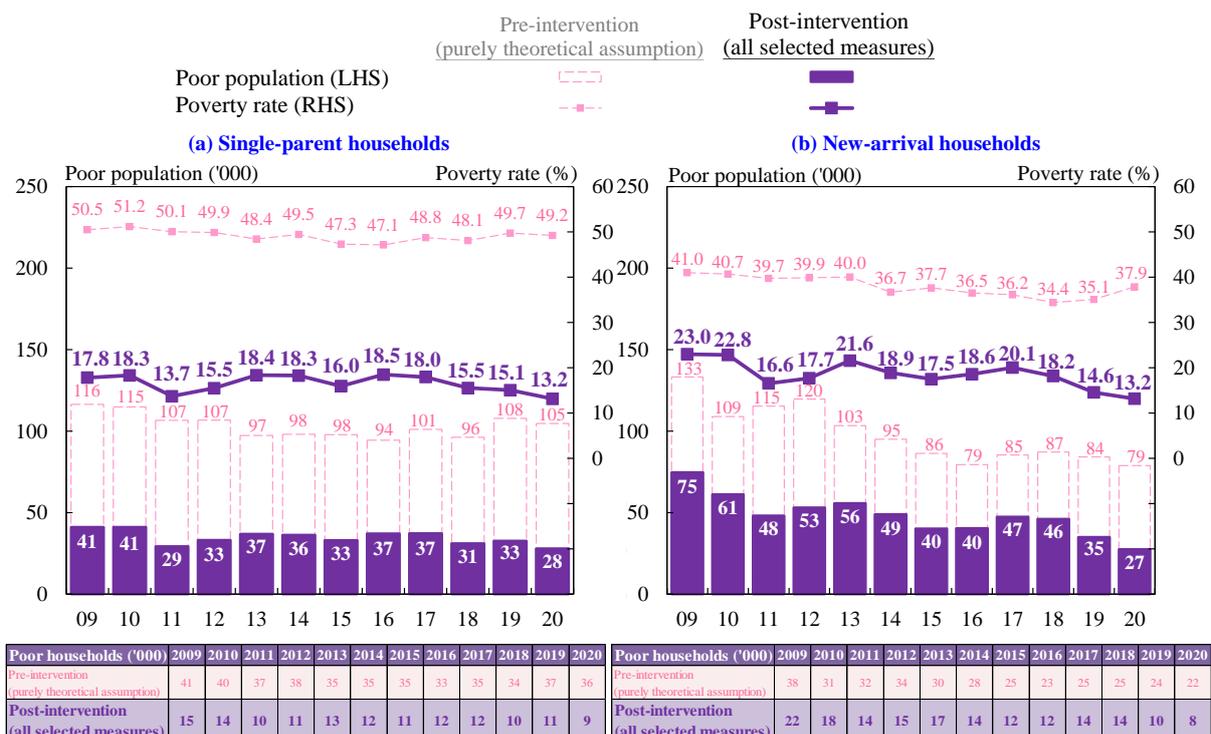
#### Poverty Situation of Single-parent Households and New-arrival Households

It is of the general view that single-parent households and new-arrival households are groups in the society that warrant continued attention. Their poverty risks are also higher than the overall population. This box article focuses on their poverty situations before and after policy intervention, and analyses the key socio-economic characteristics of the two poor household groups in question.

#### The latest poverty situations of single-parent households and new-arrival households

2. In 2020, the post-intervention (all selected measures) poverty rates of single-parent households and new-arrival households were both 13.2%. The numbers of poor households and persons living therein were 9 200 and 28 000 respectively in the former. The corresponding numbers were also similar (8 000 households and 27 500 persons) in the latter. The poverty indicators of the two groups generally extended their downward trends in 2020. Nevertheless, based on pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) situation, new-arrival households saw more visible annual rises in poverty rates than those of single-parent households in 2020 over 2019. This generally reflects the former group being more affected by the economic recession. But in terms of poverty rate, that of single-parent households remained appreciably higher than that of new-arrival households (**Figure 3.4**). Such differences were attributable to their socio-economic characteristics, which will be further discussed in the following paragraphs.

**Figure 3.4: Poor population and poverty rates of single-parent households and new-arrival households, 2009-2020**



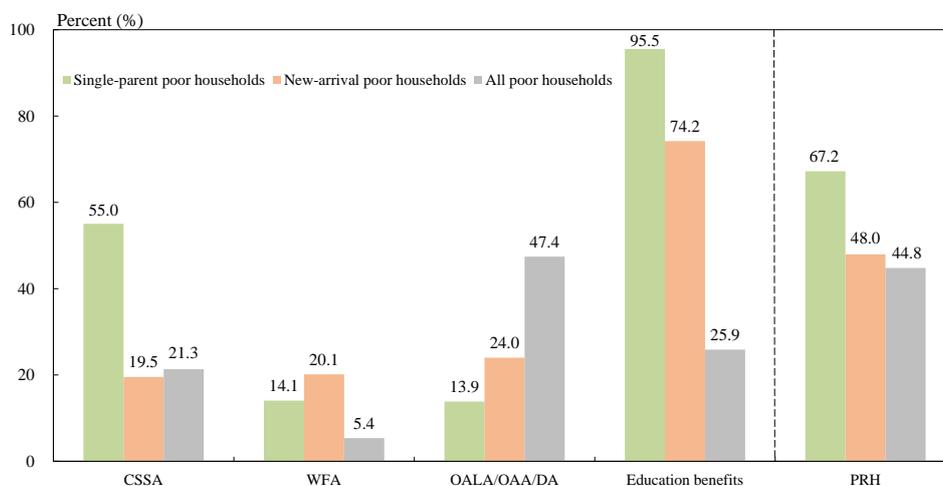
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

#### Coverage of selected intervention measures and their effectiveness in alleviating poverty of single-parent households and new-arrival households

3. As frequently highlighted in previous reports, while single-parent households and new-arrival households usually had children, more single parents may need to look after their minor children on their own. Personal conditions together with other family reasons might deter them from fully participating in the labour market. Especially for single-parent families with income below poverty line, they might have a more pressing need of poverty alleviation measures to improve their livelihood. As shown in **Figure 3.5**, the proportions of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) single-parent poor households receiving CSSA (55.0%), education benefits (95.5%) and residing in PRH (67.2%) were all markedly higher than the respective proportions in new-arrival poor households. Yet, new-arrival poor households had a higher proportion of them receiving WFA (20.1%), plausibly reflecting a higher proportion of new-arrival households as working households which aim to achieve self-reliance through continuous employment. Separately, thanks to the implementation of the Student Grant, most pre-intervention single-parent poor households could benefit from education benefits (95.5%), and such ratio also reached 74.2% in new-arrival poor households.

**Figure 3.5: Proportion of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) single-parent and new-arrival poor households benefitting from selected measures, 2020**



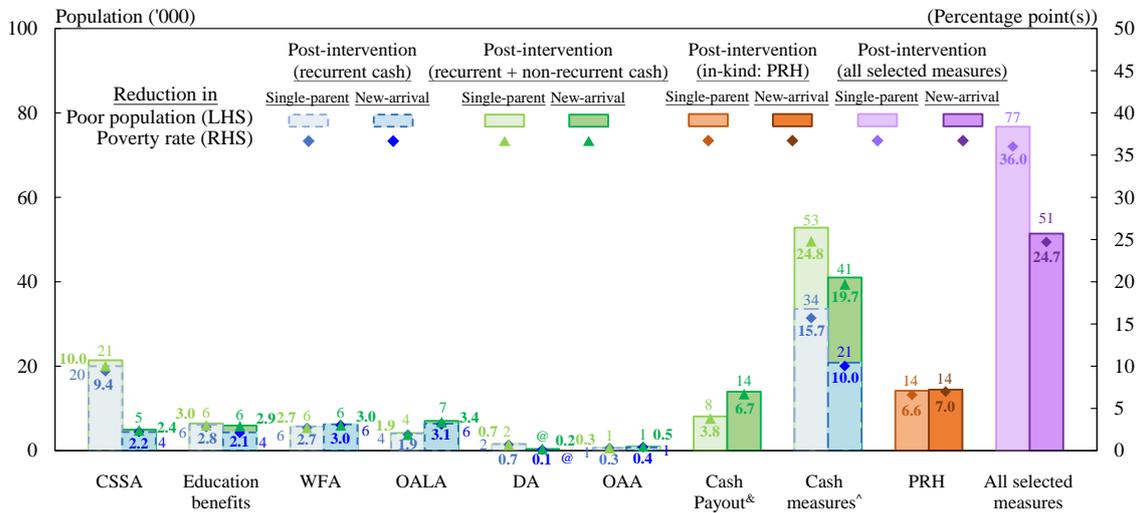
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4. Against this background, based on the post-intervention (all selected measures) statistics for estimating the poverty alleviation effectiveness in 2020, 26 400 single-parent poor households (76 700 persons) were lifted out of poverty, and the poverty rate was lowered by 36.0 percentage points. Such impacts were noticeably higher than the corresponding figures for new-arrival poor households (13 900 households, 51 400 persons and a reduction of 24.7 percentage points in poverty rate). In terms of individual impact of the measures in alleviating poverty, CSSA and education benefits also had impacts on single-parent poor households more visible than those on new-arrival poor households. But it is worth mentioning that the One-off Allowance for New Arrivals from Low-income Families Programme launched as part of the non-recurrent cash benefits in 2020 could provide a targeted assistance of \$10,000 to eligible members of new-arrival households, which could help meet their pressing needs amid the

**Box 3.1 (Cont'd)**

economic recession. Hence, after considering the compound poverty alleviation impact of various policy intervention measures, the reduction in poverty rate of new-arrival households in 2020 was still rather significant, and it was the largest in magnitude since 2009 (Figure 3.6).

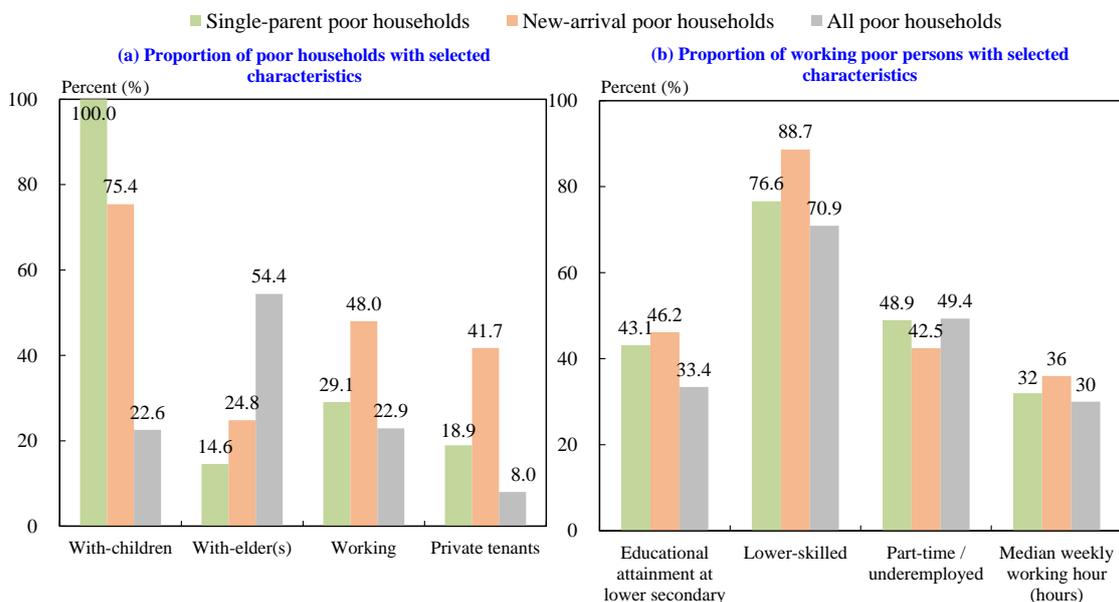
**Figure 3.6: Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected measures on single-parent and new-arrival households, 2020**



Notes: (&) Figures included Cash Payout Scheme and “One-off Allowance for New Arrivals from Low-income Families” Programme.  
(^ ) Apart from the major recurrent / non-recurrent cash measures listed in the chart, cash measures also included PTFSS, measures under AEF and related funding that can be imputed in the framework (e.g. special allowance for eligible WFA and SFA households), cash items under CCF, etc.  
(@) Less than 500 persons.  
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**Selected socio-economic characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival poor households**

**Figure 3.7: Selected characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival poor households, 2020**



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.  
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

5. The socio-economic characteristics of the two groups (analysed by number of poor households and poor population after taking into account all selected measures) are summarised below. For details, please refer to **Section 3.V** and the **Statistical Appendix**:

- **Both groups had relatively heavy burden from child dependants:** single-parent and new-arrival working poor households had a heavier family burden relative to other working households in general. Most of the working households in these groups had only one working member, but each of these households had an average of 1.4 children to raise respectively, higher than that of the overall working households (0.5 child) (**Table 3.2**).

**Table 3.2: Working households by selected social characteristic of households, 2020**

Social characteristics	Number of households ('000)	Population ('000)	Average number of person(s) per household			Workless-to-employed ratio <sup>~</sup>
			All	Employed	Child	
Single-parent poor households	2.7	9.0	3.4	1.1	1.4	2.1
New-arrival poor households	3.8	14.5	3.8	1.0	1.4	2.6
With-children poor households	25.1	97.4	3.9	1.1	1.6	2.5
Working poor households	55.5	177.5	3.2	1.1	0.7	1.9
Overall working households	2 026.2	5 926.3	2.9	1.6	0.5	0.8

Notes: (~) Denotes the average number of workless family members (including economically inactive members and unemployed members) supported by one employed family member.  
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

- **Single-parent households had a lower proportion of working households relative to new-arrival households, and its proportion of working poor members being part-timers/underemployed was also higher (Figure 3.7):** this generally reflects the much lower working ratio (29.1%) in single-parent poor households than that in new-arrival poor households (48.0%) due to the former's family duties. Furthermore, quite a number of working poor members in single-parent households were part-timers/underemployed, with the proportion (48.9%) higher than that in new-arrival households (42.5%).

### Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

- **The working members in these households had relatively low educational attainment and most of them were engaged in lower-skilled jobs (Figure 3.7(b)):** such observation was more apparent in the working poor members from new-arrival households. The proportions of working poor having lower-skilled jobs from new-arrival and single-parent households were 88.7% and 76.6% respectively, both higher than that in the overall working poor (70.9%). Over four-tenths of the working poor from new-arrival and single-parent households (46.2% and 43.1% respectively) had education levels of lower secondary and below (also higher than the 33.4% among the overall working poor).
- **Their housing characteristics varied (Figure 3.7(a)):** more than four-tenths (41.7%) of the new-arrival poor households were private tenants, visibly higher than that of single-parent poor households (18.9%). Instead, single-parent poor households mostly resided in owner-occupied housing (over four-tenths or 40.4%), among which over seven-tenths (71.6%) were mortgages-free.

### Conclusion

6. In 2020, after taking into account the policy intervention of all selected measures, poverty rates of single-parent households and new-arrival households fell further from the preceding year. From a longer-term perspective, the numbers of poor households and poor population of the two groups also declined over the past decade or so. Setting aside the policy intervention factors, this was due partly to social factors (such as declines in total number of single-parent and new-arrival households), and partly to the gradual improvements in educational attainment and skill levels of the working members living therein<sup>60</sup>. Still, given their distinctive socio-economic characteristics, the poverty risks remain higher than the overall average. Grassroots families from the two household groups below the poverty line should warrant continued attention. The Government will monitor their poverty situation and keep on providing appropriate assistance to them in different aspects (such as child care and employment and training support, etc.) through a multi-pronged approach.

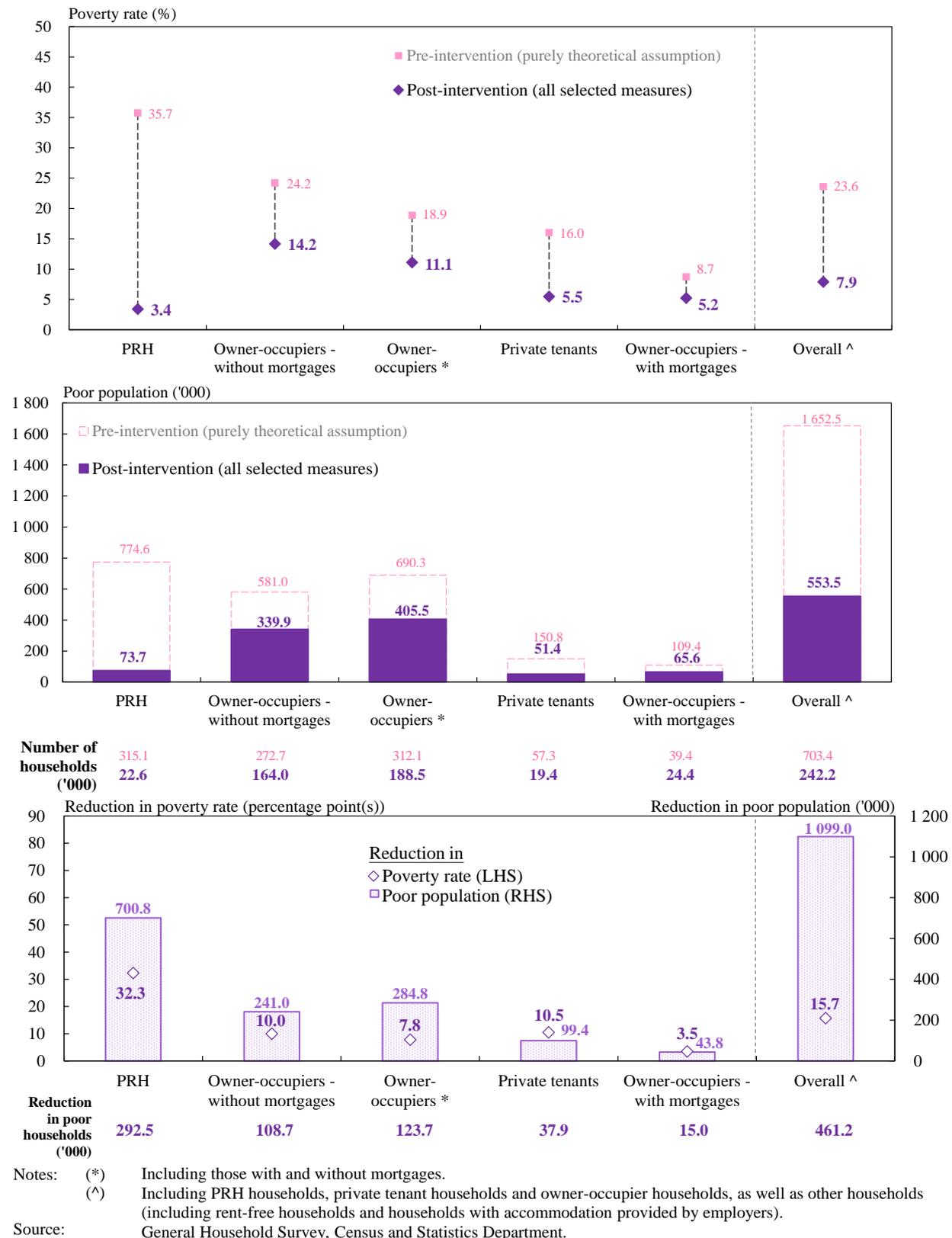
---

<sup>60</sup> The total number of single-parent households or new-arrival households fell from 165 100 in 2009 to 130 300 in 2020. The share of working members with post-secondary education (or engaged in higher-skilled occupations) in these households went up from 13.7% (16.5%) to 26.1% (24.9%) over the same period.

**(b) Analysis by housing type**

3.8 An analysis of the 2020 post-intervention poverty statistics (**Figure 3.8**) and socio-economic characteristics of poor households (**Figure 3.9**) by housing type reveals the following key observations:

**Figure 3.8: Poverty rate, poor population and poverty alleviation effectiveness by housing type, 2020**



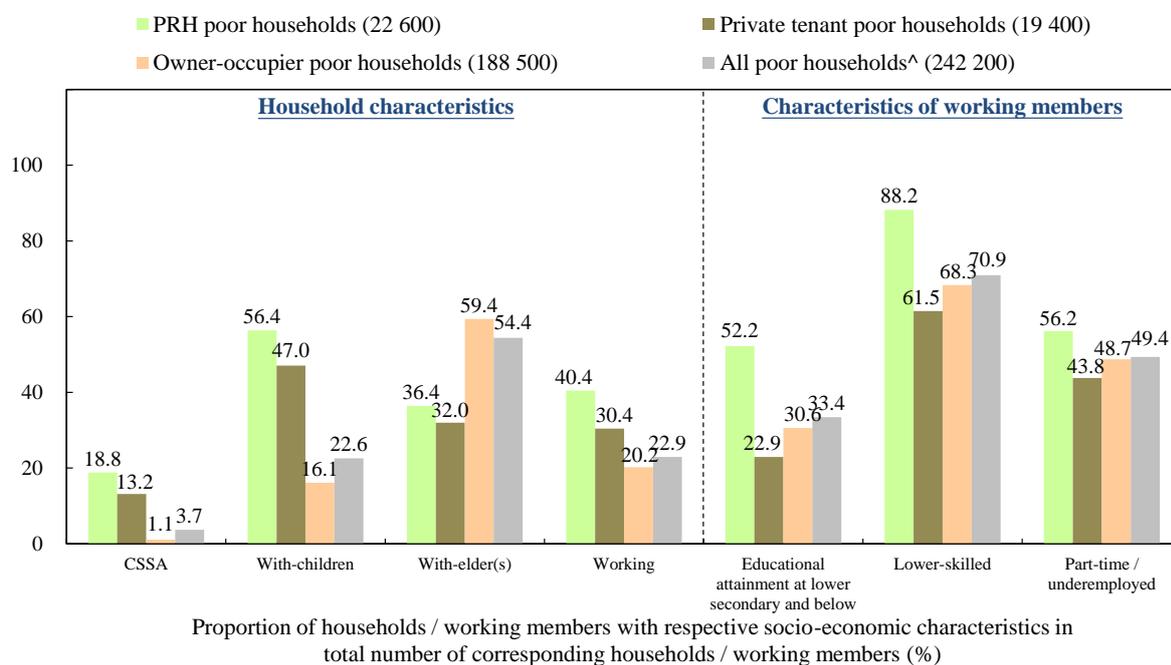
- **The impact of all selected policy intervention measures on the poverty situation of PRH households was substantial:** PRH households had a noticeably higher pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty rate than households of other housing types and accounted for the largest share among the overall poor population (46.9% or 774 600 persons). However, as a larger portion of PRH households could benefit from recurrent cash measures as well as the amount of in-kind transfer arising from the imputed rent of the PRH flat, the compound poverty alleviation effect after policy intervention (all selected measures) on PRH households was far more significant than those on households of other housing types. Compared with the pre-intervention situation, the poverty rate of PRH households was lowered markedly to 3.4%, so did their share of the poor population (down substantially to 13.3% or 73 700 persons).
- **A relatively large portion of the post-intervention poor population resided in owner-occupied housing:** these individuals accounted for more than seven-tenths (73.3% or 405 500 persons) of the poor population. Over 85% of the owner-occupier poor households were mortgage-free, with more than 40% of the poor persons in these households being elders. An extremely low proportion (only 1.0%) of these mortgage-free poor households were receiving CSSA, and some of their household members were “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders (25.3% or 86 000 persons)<sup>61</sup>.
- **While the share of poor private tenants was relatively small, they still had relatively heavy family burdens:** private tenants still accounted for close to one-tenth (9.3% or 51 400 persons) of the poor population. Compared with the overall poor households, these poor households in question had a visibly higher proportion of with-children households and hence a heavier burden of supporting dependants. Furthermore, while working households made up about three-tenths of the households in this group, which was higher than the corresponding figure (22.9%) for the overall poor households, less than six-tenths of their working members were full-timers. Most of them were engaged in lower-skilled jobs and hence had limited employment earnings. Unlike PRH poor households that also shared the above characteristics but with a certain degree of protection in terms of living conditions, some private tenants had to live in relatively undesirable conditions and their livelihood might have also been severely affected by the economic

---

61 A detailed analysis of the situation of these elders is provided in **Appendix 5**.

recession amid the COVID-19 pandemic. Their situation warrants attention.

**Figure 3.9: Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing type, 2020**



Proportion of households / working members with respective socio-economic characteristics in total number of corresponding households / working members (%)

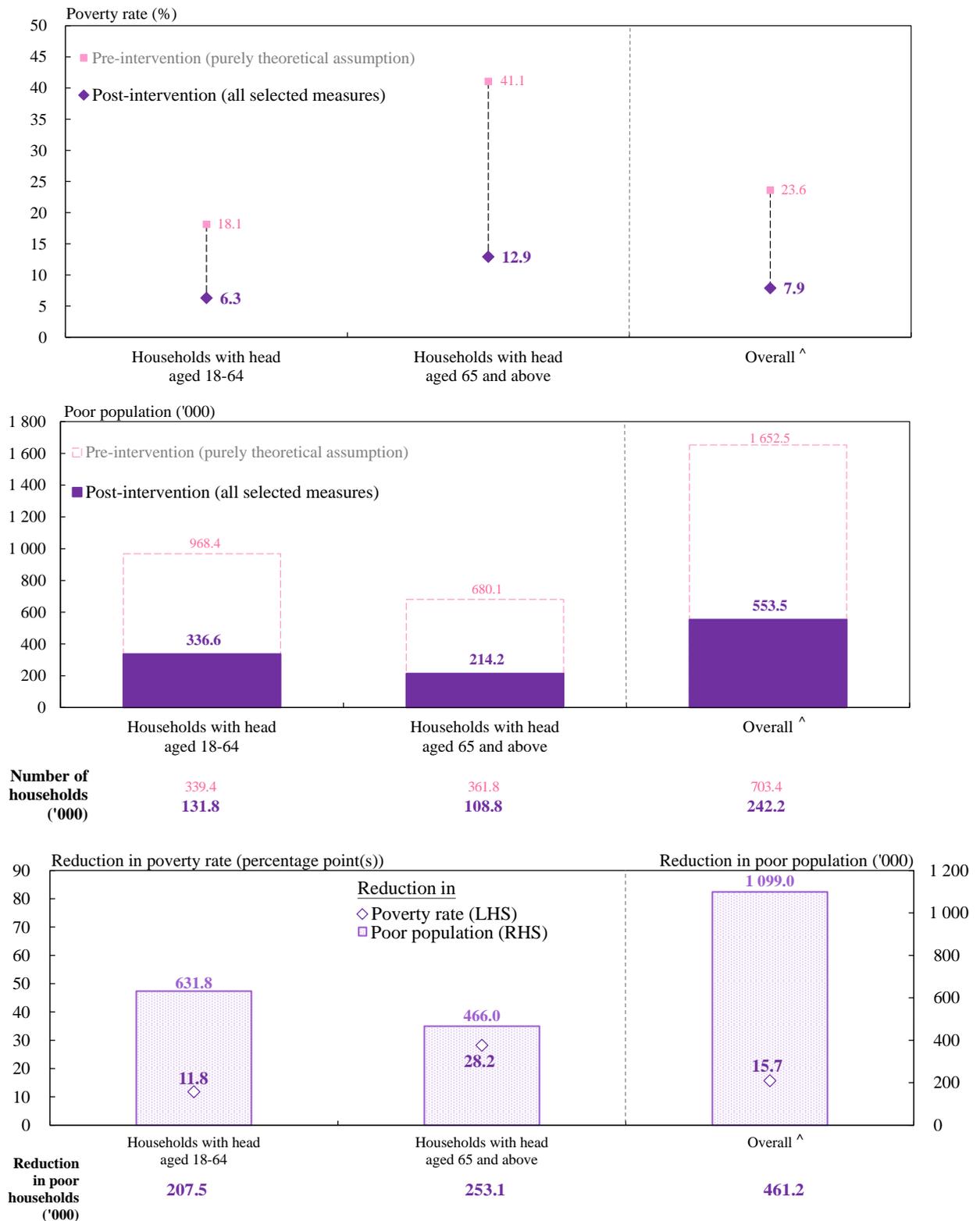
Notes: (^) Including PRH households, private tenant households and owner-occupier households, as well as other households (including rent-free households and households with accommodation provided by employers).  
( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding numbers of households.

Source: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.  
General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### (c) Analysis by age of household head

3.9 Since household head is the key decision maker of a family with his / her age closely related to the economic characteristics of the household, the age of household head has some bearing on the poverty risk of the household in question. Households with elderly head aged 65 and above had more retired elders living in them and the proportions of both working households and working population in these households were lower. Thus, they faced a far higher poverty risk than households with head aged 18 to 64, especially before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption). That said, a higher proportion of households in the former group received various benefits from the Government, such as OALA, which played a pivotal role in poverty alleviation. With all selected measures taken into account, the gap between the poverty rates of the two household groups narrowed. Specifically, households with elderly head aged 65 and above saw a reduction of 28.2 percentage points in their poverty rate after intervention of all selected measures, significantly higher than the corresponding figure (11.8 percentage points) for households with head aged 18 to 64 (**Figure 3.10**).

**Figure 3.10: Poverty rate, poor population and poverty alleviation effectiveness by age of household head, 2020**



Note: <sup>(^)</sup> Including households with head aged below 18.  
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

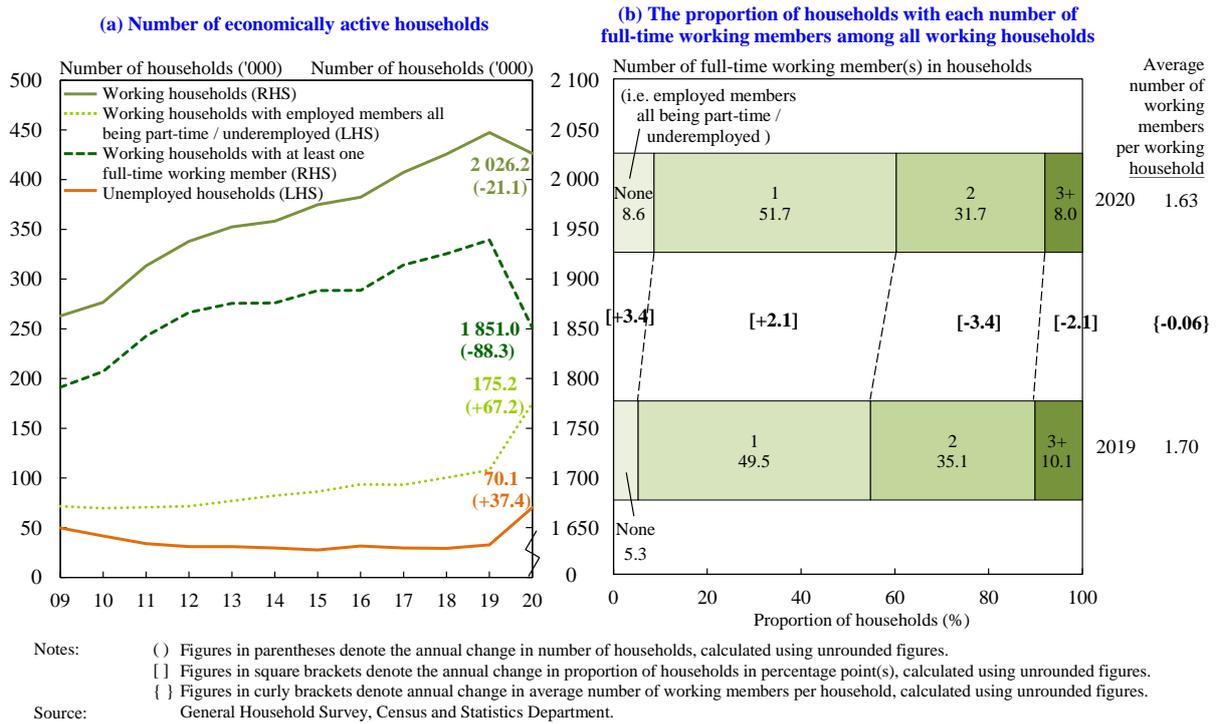
## 3.II Impacts of Economic Recession on the Poverty Situations of Working Households and Unemployed Households in 2020

- 3.10 As mentioned in paragraph 3.5, while the economy experienced severe recession, the poverty rates of working households and unemployed households after factoring in the all-round impacts of the Government's poverty alleviation efforts still declined in 2020. The timely implementation of the various counter-cyclical non-recurrent measures could not only stabilise the economy but also alleviate the financial hardship of grassroots households under the COVID-19 pandemic. However, if the poverty alleviation effects of such measures had not been considered, the overall poverty situation would have worsened rather abruptly. This Section attempts to further analyse, based on the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) indicators<sup>62</sup>, the adverse impacts of the austere economic and labour market conditions on working households and unemployed households.
- 3.11 Amid the severe impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, the unemployment rate surged and the overall number of working households fell substantially. The numbers of unemployed households and working households with employed members all being part-time or underemployed both jumped (**Figure 3.11(a)**). Among the working households, there was also a fall in number of members working full-time. The proportion of working households with two and above full-time working members visibly declined from 45.2% in 2019 to 39.7% in 2020. In contrast, the proportion of those with only one member working full-time rose from 49.5% to 51.7%, and that of those with employed members all being part-time or underemployed increased from 5.3% to 8.6% over the same period (**Figure 3.11(b)**). Against this, it was inevitable to see in general a plunge in income of the working households.

---

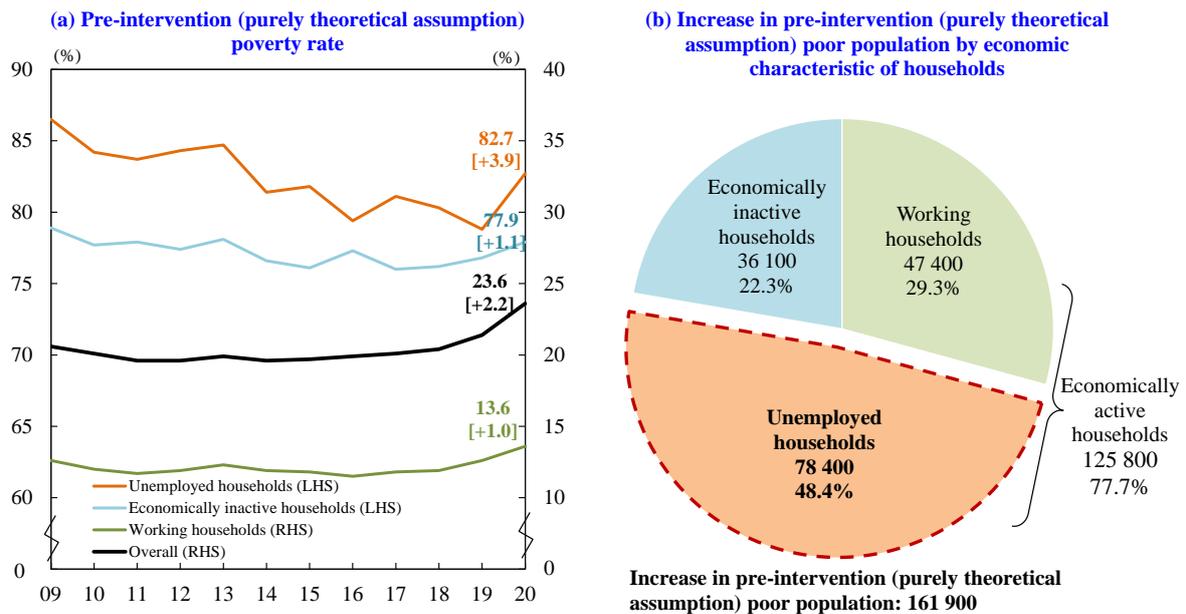
62 In order to provide a more accurate analysis of the impacts of economic cycles on the poverty situation of working households, pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty statistics are used in this Section, so as to net out the policy intervention effect of the Government.

**Figure 3.11: Number of economically active households and proportion of working households by number of full-time working members**



3.12 A closer examination of the size of the overall poor population and the poverty rate before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption) reveals that both indicators went up discernibly in 2020 over 2019. When analysed further by economic characteristic of the households, the increases were found to be driven mainly by a surge in the number of unemployed households and a distinct rise in their poverty risk: the poverty rate of unemployed households went up by 3.9 percentage points, much higher than the rises in poverty rates of the overall (2.2 percentage points); working households (1.0 percentage point); and economically inactive households (1.1 percentage points). In fact, nearly half of the increase in poor population in 2020 were from unemployed households, and close to three-tenths from working households (**Figure 3.12**). These two groups accounted for almost eight-tenths of the total increase in the pre-intervention poor population in 2020.

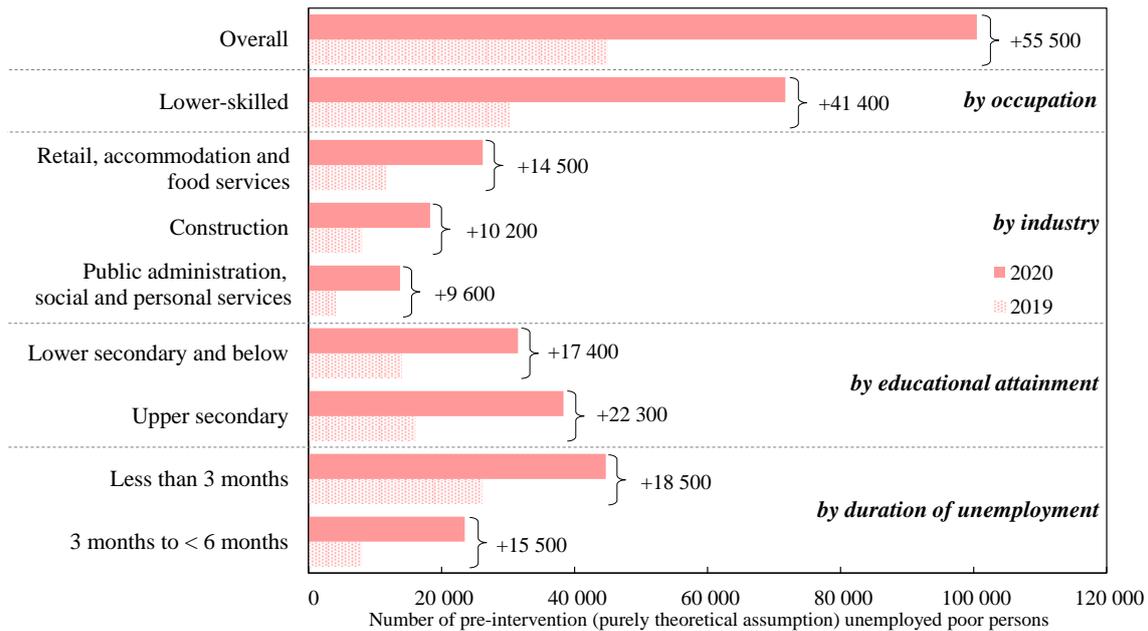
**Figure 3.12: Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty rate and increase in poor population by economic characteristic of households, 2020**



Notes: [ ] Figures in square brackets denote the annual change in poverty rate in percentage point(s), calculated using rounded figures. Poverty statistics refer to statistics before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption).  
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.13 Specifically, the number of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) unemployed poor persons increased significantly by 55 500 compared with 2019. The grassroots suffered a particularly heavy blow. Among the increase in unemployed poor persons, many were from the tourism- and consumption-related sectors (i.e. retail, accommodation and food services) (26.1%), which were hard-hit by the pandemic, as well as the construction sector (18.4%). Nearly three-fourths (74.5%) of them were lower-skilled workers. Nevertheless, for one-third (33.4%) of the increase in unemployed poor persons, the duration of unemployment was less than three months, and for 27.9% of them, the duration ranged from three months to less than six months (Figure 3.13).

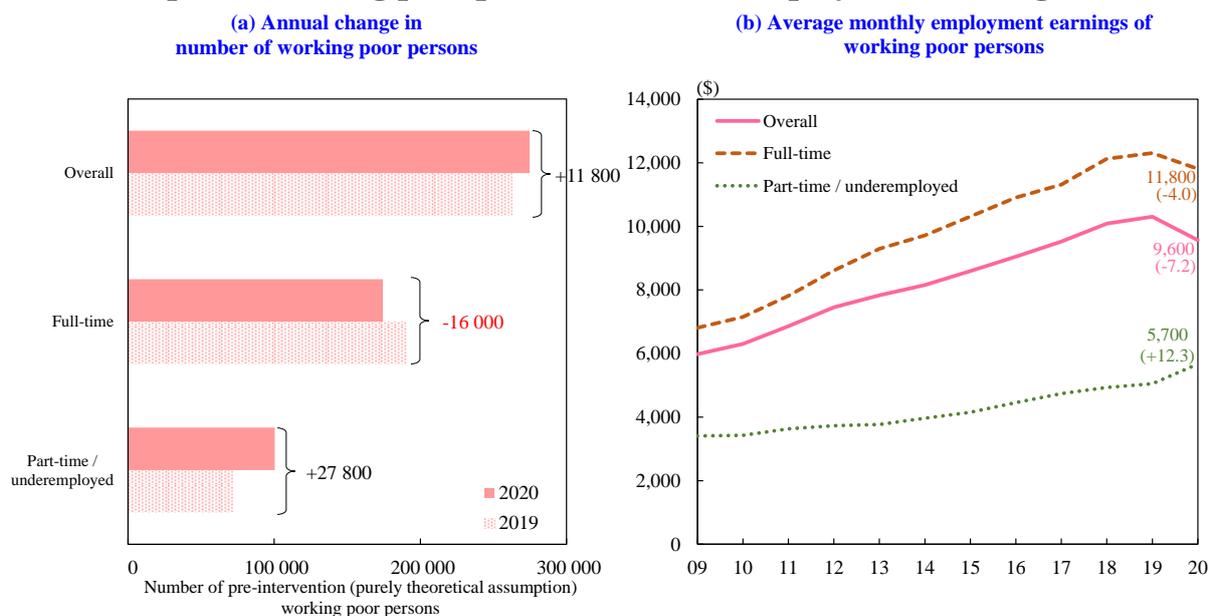
**Figure 3.13: Annual changes in the number of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) unemployed poor persons by selected characteristic, 2020**



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption).  
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.14 It is evident that unemployment has led to a decline in the average number of working members per household. Besides that, many of the family members while still in employment had to face working hour cuts or even became underemployed. This also put noticeable pressures on their household income in consequence. The number of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) working poor persons in 2020 increased by 11 800 over 2019. Among them, part-timers or the underemployed increased markedly by 27 800, while full-timers shrank visibly by 16 000 (**Figure 3.14(a)**). Meanwhile, the average monthly employment earnings of the working poor fell substantially by 7.2%, disrupting the previous upward trend (**Figure 3.14(b)**).

**Figure 3.14: Changes in the number of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) working poor persons and their employment earnings, 2020**



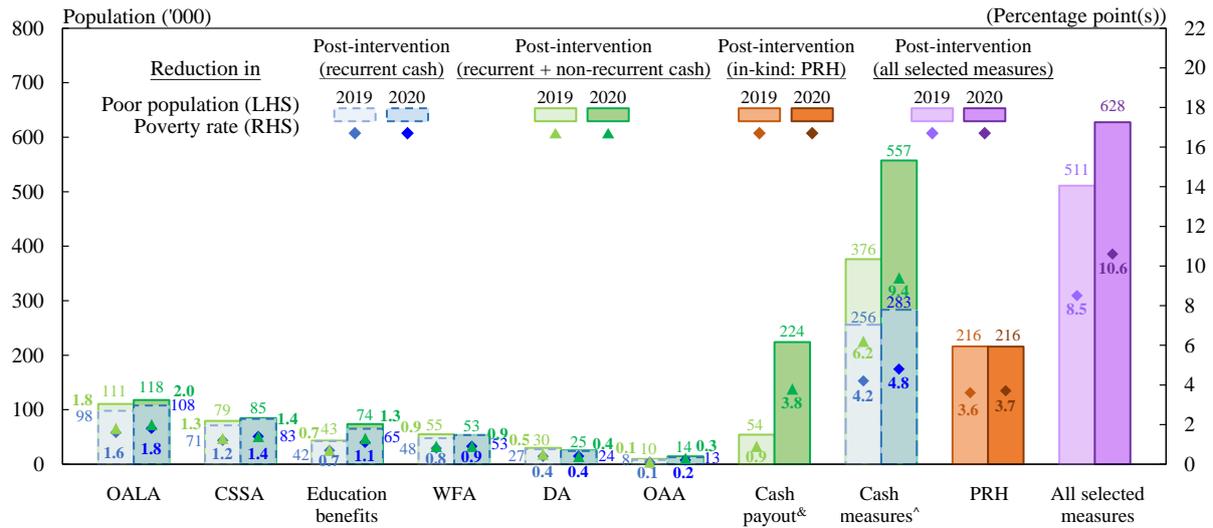
Notes: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the annual change (%) of average monthly employment earnings, calculated using unrounded figures. Poverty statistics refer to statistics before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption).

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.15 In the midst of the austere employment conditions, the Government’s policy intervention measures played a pivotal role in relieving the burden of working households. With all selected measures taken into account, the poverty alleviation effectiveness on working households was 10.6 percentage points in 2020, which was 2.1 percentage points higher than the 8.5 percentage points in 2019. As such, the poverty rate of working households after intervention of all selected measures showed a decline instead of an increase. The poverty rate was also reduced from the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) level of 13.6% to the post-intervention (all selected measures) level of 3.0%.

3.16 Apart from the visible strengthening of the effectiveness of non-recurrent measures, it is also worth mentioning that the number of WFA-receiving households continued to increase (from 61 100 in 2019 to 73 100 in 2020). The recurrent component of WFA alone lifted 14 500 poor beneficiary households (involving 53 400 persons, including 21 900 children) out of poverty, and the corresponding reduction in the poverty rate strengthened by 0.1 percentage point to 0.9 percentage point (Figure 3.15).

**Figure 3.15: Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected measures on working households, 2019-2020**



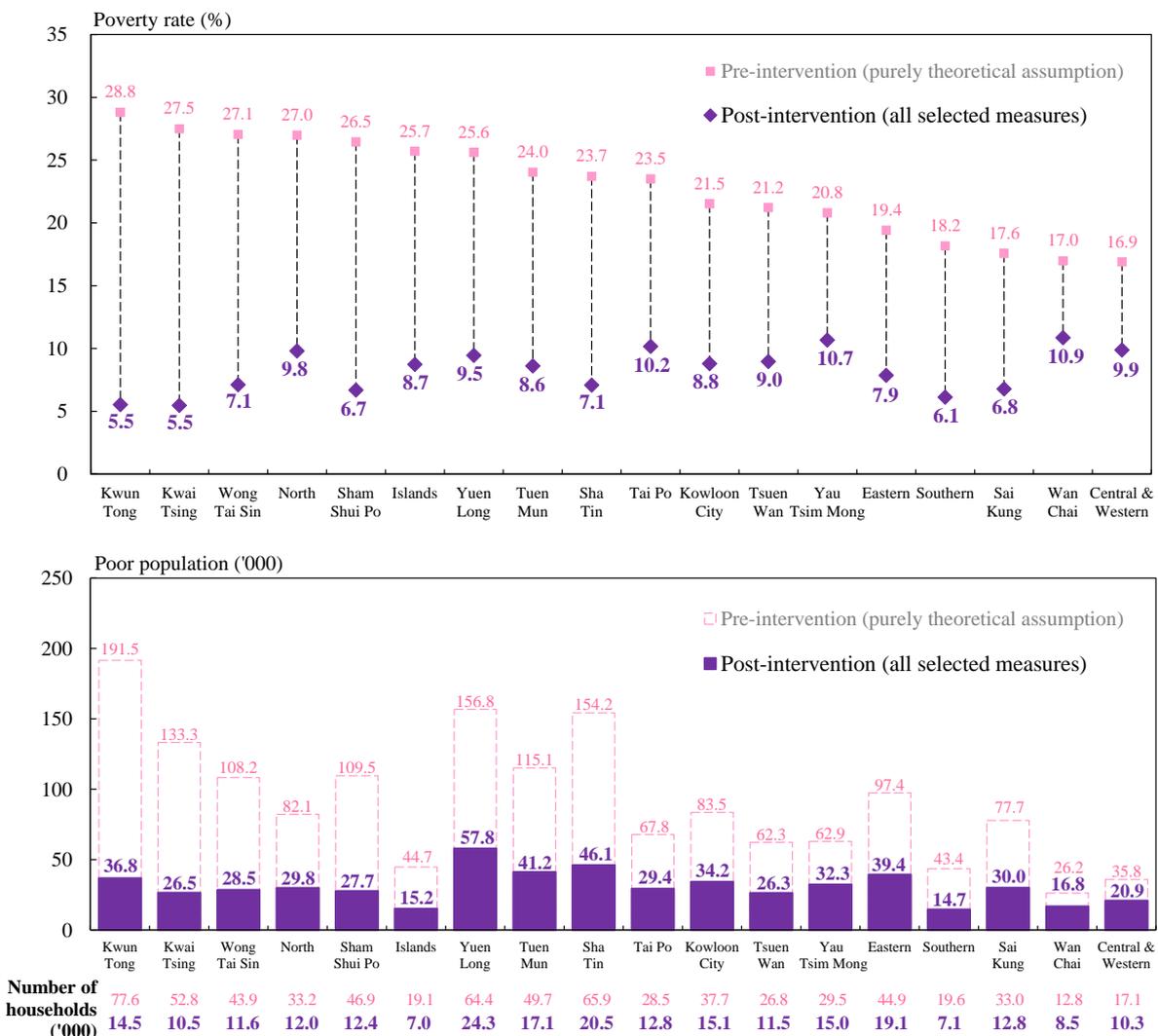
Notes: (&) Figures for 2019 included Caring and Sharing Scheme. Those for 2020 included Cash Payout Scheme and “One-off Allowance for New Arrivals from Low-income Families” Programme.  
(<sup>^</sup>) Apart from the major recurrent / non-recurrent cash measures listed in the chart, cash measures also included PTFSS, measures under AEF and related funding that can be imputed in the framework (e.g. special allowance for eligible WFA and SFA households), cash items under CCF, etc.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### 3.III Poverty Situation by District

3.17 As pointed out in the past reports, among the 18 District Council districts, Kwun Tong, Kwai Tsing, Wong Tai Sin, North district, Sham Shui Po, Tuen Mun and Yuen Long had long been performing less favourably in terms of the poverty situation. Compared with other districts, however, these districts had higher proportions of poor households benefitting from the Government’s various measures that alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged. Hence, taking into account the all-round impacts of recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind benefits, the poverty rates of the seven districts were lowered substantially, with some even below the overall poverty rate (7.9%) after policy intervention (Figure 3.16).

**Figure 3.16: Poverty rate and poor population by District Council district, 2020**

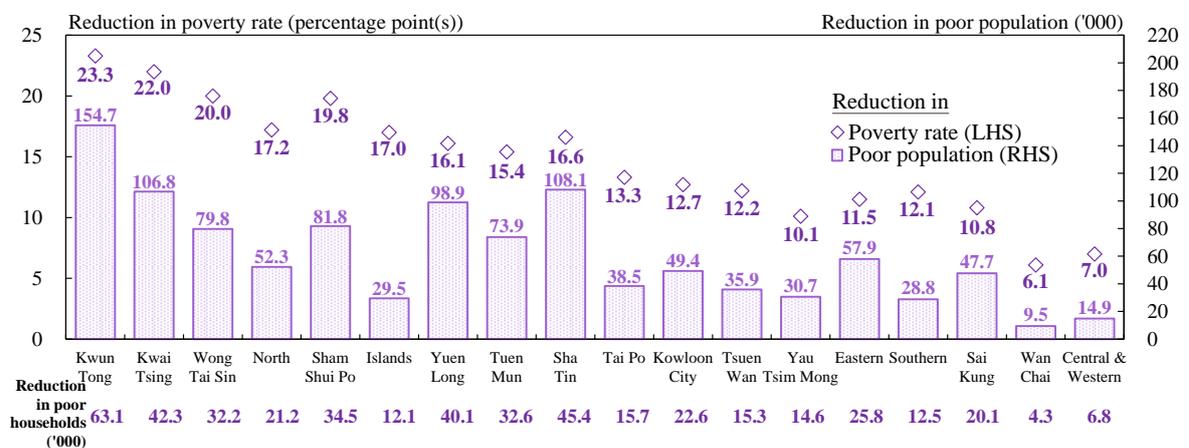
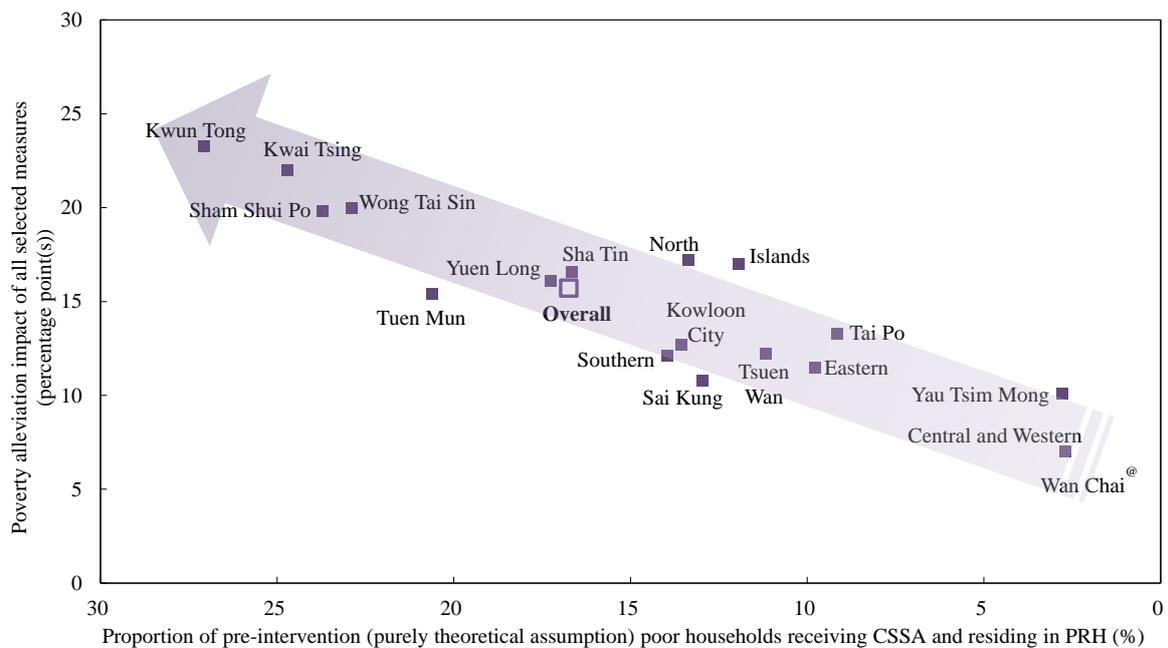


Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.18 Figure 3.17 shows a comparison of the proportion of pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poor households receiving CSSA and residing in PRH among the 18 districts and the corresponding poverty alleviation impacts (after intervention of all selected measures). It can be seen more clearly from the

figure that while the degrees of improvement in poverty after policy intervention varied across districts, districts with a higher proportion of CSSA-receiving PRH households would enjoy far more pronounced poverty alleviation impacts than in the other districts. This shows that their total amounts of welfare transfer from all selected measures were substantial enough to lift many grassroots households in these districts out of poverty. In contrast, for districts with higher pre-intervention household incomes (e.g. Wan Chai and Central and Western districts), their pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty rates and social welfare coverage ratios were both relatively low. The improvement in their poverty situation after policy intervention was then naturally less visible. Therefore, the relevant statistics should be interpreted with caution when analysing the forms of poverty by district.

**Figure 3.17: The proportion of poor households receiving CSSA and residing in PRH, and the poverty alleviation impact by District Council district, 2020**



Note: (@) Since the number of poor households receiving CSSA and residing in PRH was less than 250 in Wan Chai, the relevant proportion was not shown in the chart.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.19 A focused analysis of the socio-economic characteristics of the aforementioned seven districts (i.e. Kwun Tong, Kwai Tsing, Wong Tai Sin, North district, Sham Shui Po, Tuen Mun and Yuen Long) before policy intervention (or only after recurrent cash intervention) helps understand their more generic forms of poverty. The generally higher proportions of non-CSSA working and unemployed poor persons in these districts reflect a persistently less favourable employment situation among them. Meanwhile, the higher proportions of single-parent households and higher child poverty rates show that the heavy burden of supporting dependants was also a relevant factor contributing to their higher pre-intervention poverty risks (**Table 3.3**). In 2020, the adverse impacts of economic recession on the poverty situation in the 18 districts were offset by various notable policy intervention measures introduced by the Government. During the period, the post-intervention (all selected measures) poverty rates of the seven districts went down instead of up; the annual declines recorded in some of these districts were even more visible than that observed in the overall poverty rate. For detailed poverty statistics by District Council district and their further descriptions, please refer to the Synopsis in **Section 3.VI** and the **Statistical Appendix**.

**Table 3.3: Forms of poverty of selected districts<sup>63</sup>, 2020**

District Council district	Elderly poverty rate	Child poverty rate	Proportion of non-CSSA working poor persons <sup>~</sup>	Proportion of non-CSSA unemployed poor persons <sup>~</sup>	Proportion of single-parent households <sup>^</sup>	Proportion of new-arrival households <sup>^</sup>
Kwun Tong	x	x	x	x	x	x
Kwai Tsing	x	x	x	x	x	x
Wong Tai Sin		x	x	x	x	x
North	x	x	x	x	x	x
Sham Shui Po	x	x	x		x	x
Tuen Mun	x	x	x	x	x	
Yuen Long	x	x	x	x	x	
<b>Overall*</b>	<b>14.5%</b>	<b>8.4%</b>	<b>1.7%</b>	<b>1.1%</b>	<b>3.8%</b>	<b>3.3%</b>

Notes: (~) Proportion in the labour force of the corresponding districts.

(^) Proportion in the number of poor households of the corresponding districts.

(\*) The overall figures refer to the poverty figures after intervention of all selected measures.

“x” represents a higher-than-overall proportion in the corresponding districts after intervention of all selected measures.

Apart from “x”, “~” denotes a higher-than-overall proportion before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption) or after policy intervention (recurrent cash).

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

63 In the previous five years (2016-2020), these seven districts had higher-than-overall poverty rates under both pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) and post-intervention (recurrent cash) cases.

### **3.IV Key Observations**

- 3.20 Amid the serious impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, the local economy experienced a severe recession in 2020. Nevertheless, while poverty alleviation might not be the main objective of the Government's counter-cyclical non-recurrent cash measures, these measures not only stabilised the economy but also alleviated the poverty situation. After intervention of all selected measures, the poverty rates by socio-economic characteristic, housing characteristic and age of household head, in most cases, showed decreases of varying degrees compared with the preceding year.
- 3.21 Analysed by economic group, it is found that the poverty situation of economically active households was more sensitive to macroeconomic factors. An analysis based on the pre-intervention situation reveals that as the labour market deteriorated sharply in 2020, the number of unemployed households surged, and their poverty risk rose distinctly further. These were the main factors behind the noticeable deterioration in the overall poverty situation. Furthermore, significant job losses together with reductions in working hours and underemployment also exacerbated the situation of working poor during the year. While experiencing a marked decrease in employment earnings, the working poor also had to shoulder a heavier burden of supporting dependants. All these illustrate that macroeconomic downturn could have significant impacts on the local poverty situation.
- 3.22 Analysed by social group, the post-intervention (all selected measures) poverty rates of single-parent households, new-arrival households, with-children households, elderly households and CSSA households all registered declines compared with the preceding year. That said, the poverty rate of youth households, though staying at a low level, still went up. It was partly due to the deterioration in unemployment situation of the group and the relatively low proportion of households benefitting from policy intervention. As for elderly households, the proportion of households with working members was persistently low. Their poverty rates, albeit improved significantly after policy intervention, remained visibly higher than the overall level. Some of their household members were "income-poor, owning property of certain value" elders.
- 3.23 Analysed by housing type, it is found that the impact of all selected policy intervention measures on the poverty situation of PRH households was more significant, as their number of poor households and poverty rate showed more substantial reductions after taking into account the welfare transfer of PRH provision. Since the living standards of most PRH households rose above the

poverty lines after policy intervention, more than seven-tenths of the poor population were residing in owner-occupied housing and about one-tenth in private rental housing. Some private tenants had to live in relatively undesirable conditions and their livelihood might have also been severely affected by the economic recession amid the COVID-19 pandemic. Their situation warrants attention.

- 3.24 An analysis of the 18 districts in Hong Kong reveals that the adverse impacts of economic recession on their poverty situation were offset by the various notable policy intervention measures introduced by the Government. Most of the districts saw declines in their poverty rates, which included Kwun Tong, Kwai Tsing, Wong Tai Sin, North district, Sham Shui Po, Tuen Mun and Yuen Long, that had long been performing less favourably in poverty situation. Their poverty rates (after intervention of all selected measures) went down instead of up, and the declines recorded in some of the districts were even more visible than that in the overall poverty rate. These reflect the substantial total amounts of welfare transfer of all selected measures as provided to the districts.

## Box 3.2

### The Situation of At-risk-of-poverty Households

The first-term CoP adopted the concept of “relative poverty”, and set the poverty line at 50% of the **pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)** median monthly household income by household size<sup>64</sup>. However, there have been views that multiple poverty lines should be set on top of that, such as at 60% of the median, for a parallel review of the situation of households with incomes slightly above the poverty line<sup>65</sup>. This box article applies the current poverty line analytical framework to households with incomes below 60% of the median (hereafter referred to as “at-risk-of-poverty households”) and provides a brief analysis of the poverty risk and socio-economic characteristics of these households.

2. The levels corresponding to 50% and 60% of the median household income by household size in 2020 are as follows:

**Table 3.4: Selected percentages of the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) median household income by household size, 2020**

Household size	Level corresponding to the selected percentage of the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) median household income (\$, per month)	
	50% (i.e. households with incomes below this level are classified as poor households)	60% (i.e. households with incomes below this level are classified as at-risk-of-poverty households)
1-person	4,400	5,300
2-person	9,500	11,400
3-person	16,000	19,200
4-person	20,800	24,900
5-person	20,000	24,000
6-person-and-above	21,900	26,300

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3. By applying the thresholds set out in **Table 3.4**, the number of at-risk-of-poverty households, the population therein and its proportion in the overall population (hereafter referred to as “at-risk-of-poverty rate”) in Hong Kong can be estimated. As the thresholds are broader in definition than the poverty line thresholds, under the same household income distribution, more households and persons would be identified as at-risk-of-poverty, and the at-risk-of-poverty rate would also be naturally higher than the poverty rate. As shown in **Figure 3.18**, the past trends of the at-risk-of-poverty rate and the poverty rate were broadly similar. In 2020, **after intervention of all selected measures**, there were 363 700 at-risk-of-poverty households and 868 700 persons

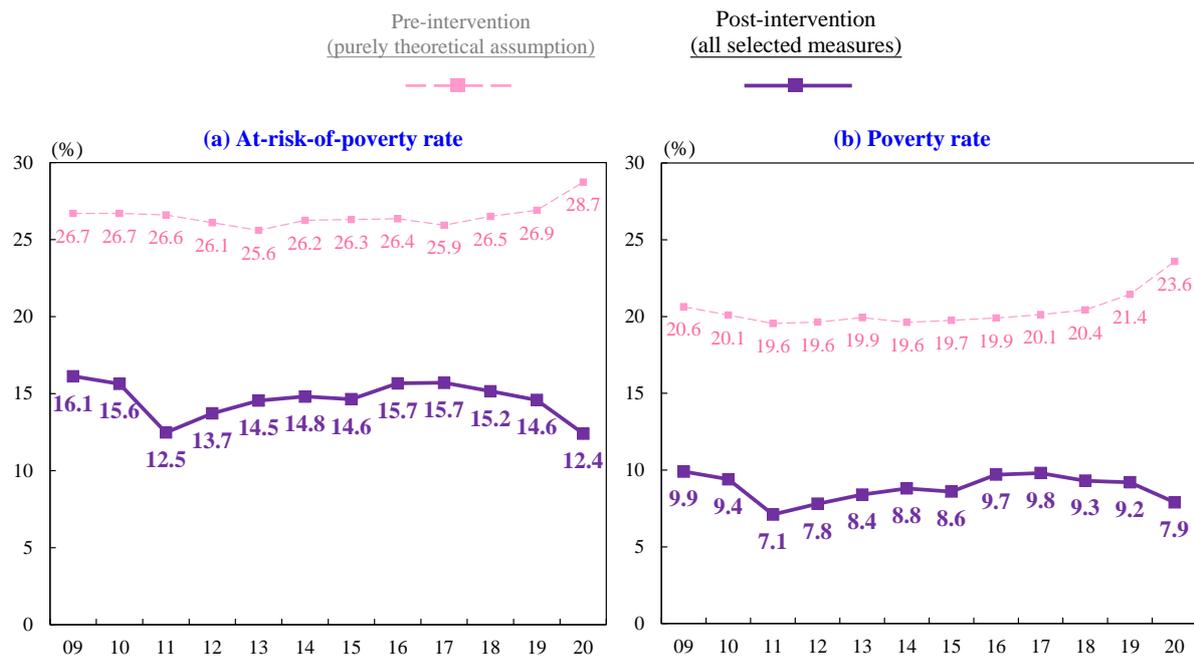
64 In setting the poverty line, CoP took into account a common practice adopted by some international organisations (e.g. the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)) and local non-governmental organisations (e.g. the Hong Kong Council of Social Service (HKCSS) and Oxfam Hong Kong (Oxfam)) to set the main poverty threshold at 50% of the median household income.

65 The European Union (EU) pegs its “at-risk-of-poverty thresholds” at 60% of the median household income to monitor the situation of households with relatively low income. According to the EU’s definition, households below the at-risk-of-poverty thresholds have relatively low income compared with other residents of the country, but they are not poor households. It does not necessarily imply that their living standards are low either.

**Box 3.2 (Cont'd)**

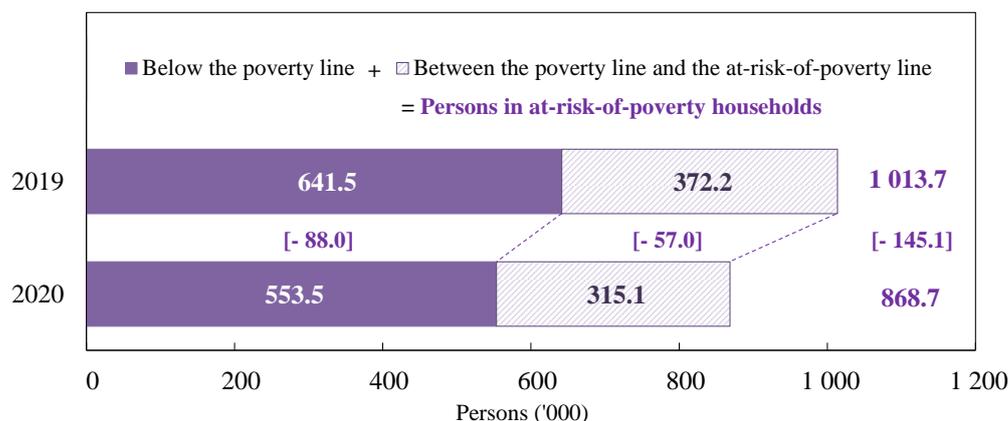
resided therein. The at-risk-of-poverty rate was 12.4%, down by 2.2 percentage points over the preceding year. Broadly consistent with the situation of an annual decline in the poverty rate, the fall of the at-risk-of-poverty rate was made possible by the enlarged scale of one-off measures rolled out by the Government in 2020. Otherwise, the at-risk-of-poverty rate was up from last year before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption). A comparison of the pre- and post-intervention figures showed that in 2020, **all selected policy intervention measures** brought down the at-risk-of-poverty rate by 16.3 percentage points, strengthening by 4.0 percentage points over 2019.

**Figure 3.18: At-risk-of-poverty rate and poverty rate, 2009-2020**



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**Figure 3.19: Number of persons residing in post-intervention (all selected measures) at-risk-of-poverty households, 2019-2020**



Notes: [ ] Figures in square brackets denote year-on-year changes in number of persons. The changes in number of persons were computed based on unrounded figures. The numbers may thus differ slightly from those computed based on rounded figures. Figures refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures. “Below the poverty line” refers to the poor population; and “between the poverty line and the at-risk-of-poverty line” refers to the population residing in households with household incomes between 50% and 60% of the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) median household income.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

4. A further analysis of the 868 700 at-risk-of-poverty persons in 2020 revealed that 63.7% (553 500 persons) of them were poor persons with household income below 50% of the median, while the remaining 36.3% (315 100 persons) had household incomes between 50% and 60% of the median. In terms of annual changes, the former decreased markedly by 88 000 persons, while the latter declined by 57 000 persons, and thus altogether the size of total at-risk-of-poverty population decreased significantly by 145 100 persons (**Figure 3.19**).

### Key socio-economic characteristics of households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median

**Table 3.5: Comparison of households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median and poor households in terms of selected socio-economic characteristics under the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) scenario, 2020**

	Households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median	Poor households	Overall households
Number of households ('000)	123.4 (130.7)	703.4	2 642.1
Population ('000)	359.9 (379.0)	1 652.5	7 004.4
<i>Of whom: Working persons ('000)</i>	<i>128.6 (142.6)</i>	<i>274.8</i>	<i>3 311.3</i>
<i>Children ('000)</i>	<i>63.5 (69.4)</i>	<i>274.9</i>	<i>1 018.9</i>
<b>Household characteristics* (%)</b>			
CSSA households	1.1 (1.2)	21.3	5.9
Elderly households	15.0 (15.4)	36.9	13.9
3-person-and-above households	61.6 (60.4)	38.1	50.5
Households with children	33.9 (34.7)	24.6	25.9
Economically active households	81.7 (80.2)	41.3	79.3
Working households	79.3 (78.6)	33.9	76.7
<b>Population characteristics (%)</b>			
Economic dependency ratio <sup>#</sup>	1 480 (1 501)	3 403	981
LFPR <sup>**</sup>	46.9 (47.2)	26.3	57.6
Unemployment rate <sup>**</sup>	11.4 (5.9)	26.8	6.4
Upper secondary education and above <sup>~</sup>	61.8 (60.6)	62.0	78.6
Part-time/underemployed <sup>~</sup>	22.2 (17.7)	26.8	13.0
Median employment earnings (\$)	12,000 (12,000)	10,000	19,500

Notes: (\*) Proportion of households with the relevant socio-economic characteristics in the total number of domestic households of the corresponding groups.

(#) Economic dependency ratio refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.

(\*\*) Refer to the LFPR or the unemployment rate of the population in domestic households (excluding FDHs).

(~) Proportion of the relevant persons among economically active persons in domestic households of the corresponding groups.

( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2019.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

5. Although households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median were deemed to be at-risk-of-poverty, their household incomes were indeed higher than those of poor households. From the analysis of key socio-economic characteristics and netting out the effect of government policies on income distribution (i.e. **before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)**), it can be clearly seen that the former generally fared better than the latter in terms of employment situation, and hence enjoyed higher employment earnings (**Table 3.5**):

- **Higher LFPR:** for households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, the LFPR was 46.9%, far higher than 26.3% for poor households.
- **Relatively better employment situation:** among persons in households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, the unemployment rate and the proportion of part-timers / underemployed persons were 11.4% and 22.2%<sup>66</sup> respectively, both substantially lower than the corresponding figures for poor households (both at 26.8%).
- **Larger family size and smaller proportion of elderly households:** among households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, 61.6% of them were 3-person-and-above households (38.1% for poor households). These households also had more working members, with their average number of working members per household at 1.0 person (0.4 person for poor households) and their economic dependency ratio was lower. Only 15.0% of these households were elderly households (36.9% for poor households).

6. The poverty line is not equivalent to a “poverty alleviation line”, and the Government’s social security policies in support of the disadvantaged must serve the dual functions of both poverty alleviation and poverty prevention, by supporting households living below the poverty line and assisting at-risk-of-poverty families<sup>67</sup> at the same time. In addition, due to the sharp deterioration of the local economy and the labour market in 2020 under the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, conceivably, many non-poor households might have to face a higher poverty risk should there be no timely short-term relief measures. There were many one-off relief measures benefitting the general public in 2020. The estimated transfer of **all selected measures** amounted to \$210.2 billion, of which \$74.5 billion and \$11.3 billion were received by pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poor households and households with pre-intervention incomes between 50% and 60% of the median respectively. This reveals

66 In 2020, the labour market was hard hit by the COVID-19 pandemic, the unemployment rate of persons residing in households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median rose from 5.9% to 11.4% and the proportion of part-timers / underemployed persons rose from 17.7% to 22.2%. Such trends were broadly similar to the increases in the corresponding figures for poor households.

67 Taking WFA as an example, its income test thresholds are far more lenient than the poverty line thresholds. According to C&SD’s estimations, there were 73 100 working households receiving WFA in 2020, with over half (52.0%) of them being poor households under the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) scenario, but also with 12.0% of them being households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median household income.

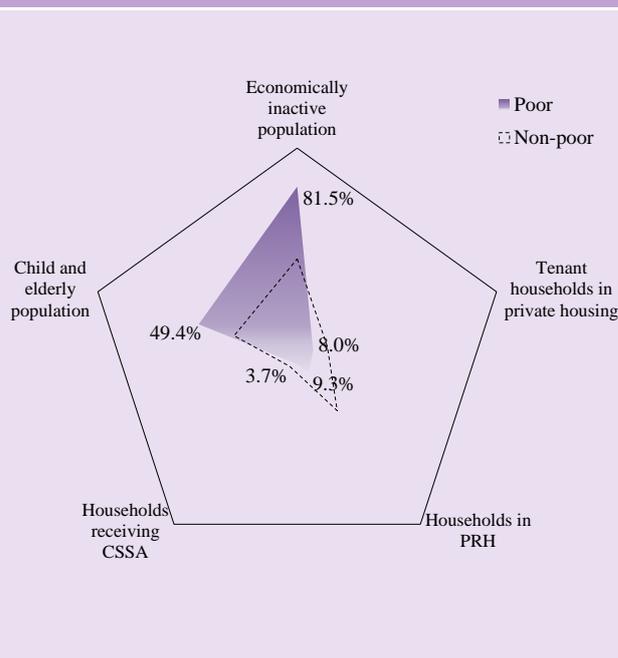
**Box 3.2 (Cont'd)**

that these policies did not only help alleviate poverty as aforementioned, but also significantly lowered the poverty risk and achieved poverty prevention by benefitting households with incomes above the poverty line.

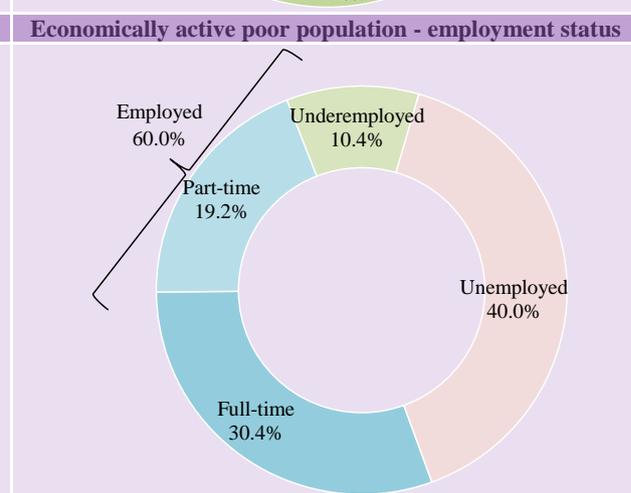
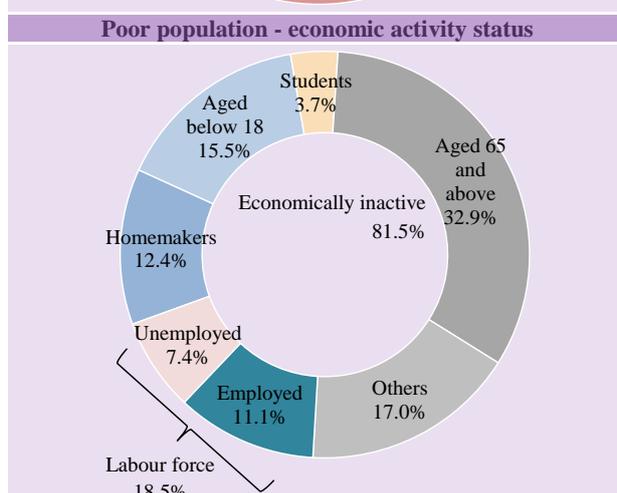
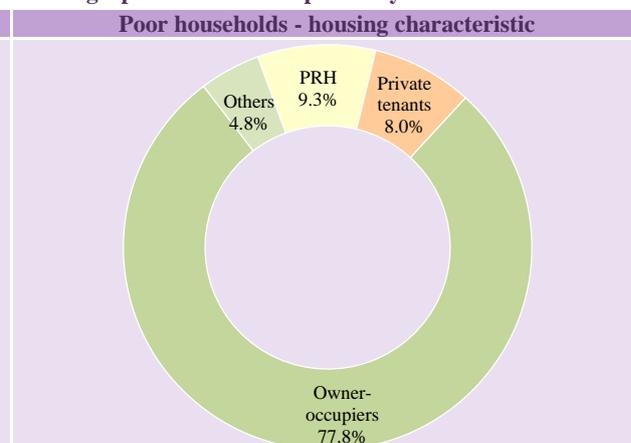
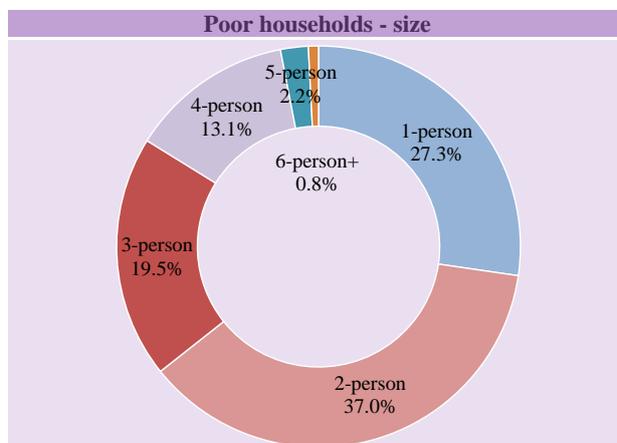
### 3.V A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Intervention of All Selected Measures by Selected Household Group

#### (i) Overall poor households

- Definition: domestic households with monthly household income (after intervention of all selected measures) below the poverty line of the corresponding household size.
- Over eight-tenths of the poor households were 1-person to 3-person households; mostly resided in owner-occupied housing (77.8%). Only less than one-tenth (8.0%) were private tenants.
- Compared with non-poor households / population, a relatively low proportion of poor persons aged 18 to 64 were economically active. The demographic and economic dependency ratios, unemployment rate and proportions of part-time / underemployed workers of the poor were all relatively high.
- In 2020, after taking into account all selected policy intervention measures, the poverty rate declined by 1.3 percentage points over 2019. This mainly shows that the Government's one-off counter-cyclical measures could largely offset the adverse impact of economic recession amid the COVID-19 pandemic.



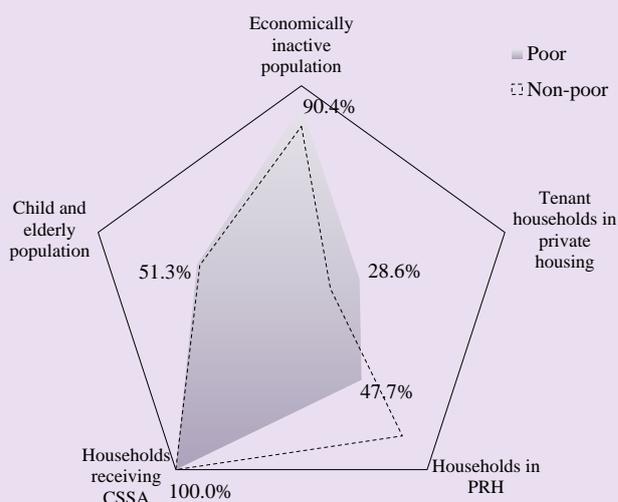
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	242.2	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	553.5	Median monthly household income (\$)	4,600
Poverty rate (%)	7.9	Median age	57
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	13,459.8	LFPR (%)	21.2
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,600	Unemployment rate (%)	40.0
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	976 / 4 403



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

## (ii) CSSA poor households

- Definition: poor domestic households receiving CSSA.
- CSSA poor households had a larger average household size; 90.4% of their household members were economically inactive.
- Amid the economic recession in 2020, the number of CSSA caseload reverted to an increase. The number of CSSA poor households and the size of poor population therein (before policy intervention) also went up over the preceding year. Yet, after taking into account the impact of all selected measures (with CSSA also covered), many of the households were lifted out of poverty. The declines in post-intervention poverty indicators signify the importance of the Scheme as a social safety net.
- These are estimates from the General Household Survey (GHS) and do not completely tally with the Social Welfare Department's administrative records.



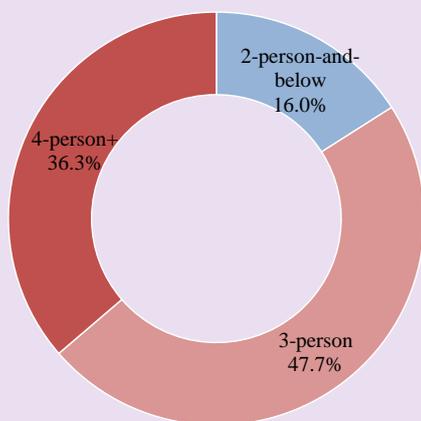
### Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	8.9
Poor population ('000)	28.6
Poverty rate (%)	8.3
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	205.4
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	1,900

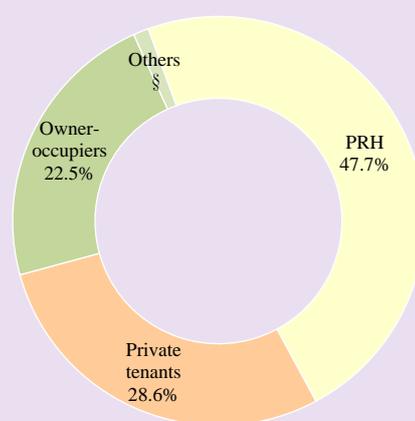
### Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	3.2 / 0.1
Median monthly household income (\$)	15,200
Median age	26
LFPR (%)	14.8
Unemployment rate (%)	57.8
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 055 / 9 440

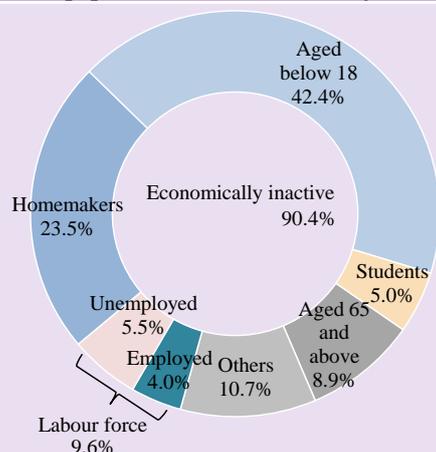
### Poor households - size



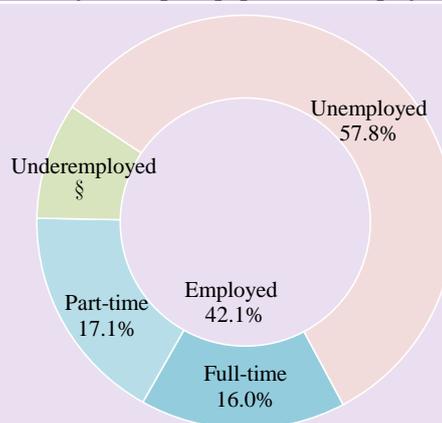
### Poor households - housing characteristic



### Poor population - economic activity status



### Economically active poor population - employment status

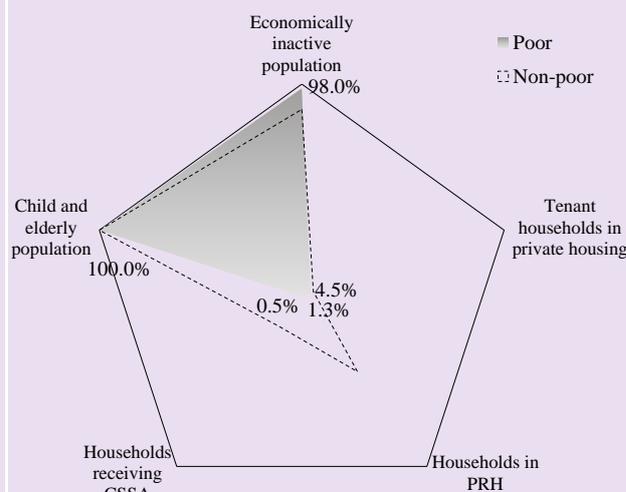


Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### (iii) Elderly poor households

- Definition: poor domestic households with all members aged 65 and above.
- Elderly poor households were mostly singleton and doubleton households. 98.0% of the elders therein were economically inactive.
- The proportion of elderly poor households residing in owner-occupied housing (88.6%) was visibly higher than those of other groups and most were mortgage-free, among whom over seven-tenths (73.0%) were identified as “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elderly households, based on the value of their owner-occupied properties.
- In addition, after considering the direct-payment in-kind provided by non-household members, nearly one-eighth (12.4%) of the elderly poor households had a living standard up to or above the poverty line.



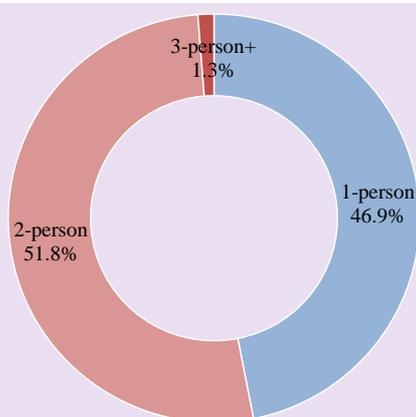
#### Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	73.0
Poor population ('000)	112.7
Poverty rate (%)	21.3
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	2,972.1
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,400

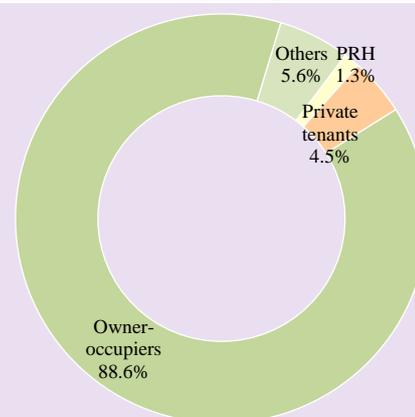
#### Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	1.5 / @
Median monthly household income (\$)	3,300
Median age	73
LFPR (%)	2.0
Unemployment rate (%)	15.5
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	n.a. / 48 769

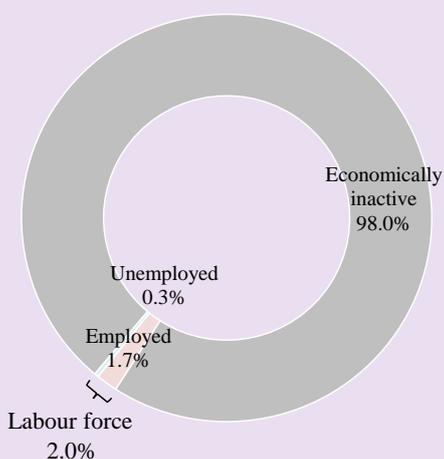
#### Poor households - size



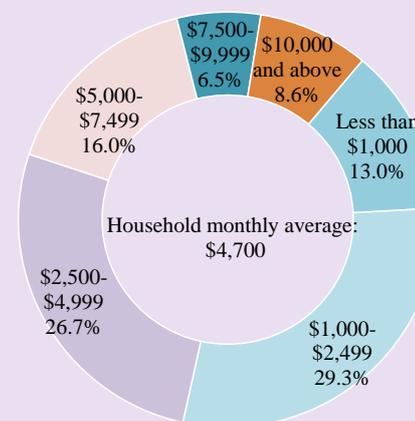
#### Poor households - housing characteristic



#### Poor population - economic activity status



#### Poor population receiving direct-payment in-kind - amount

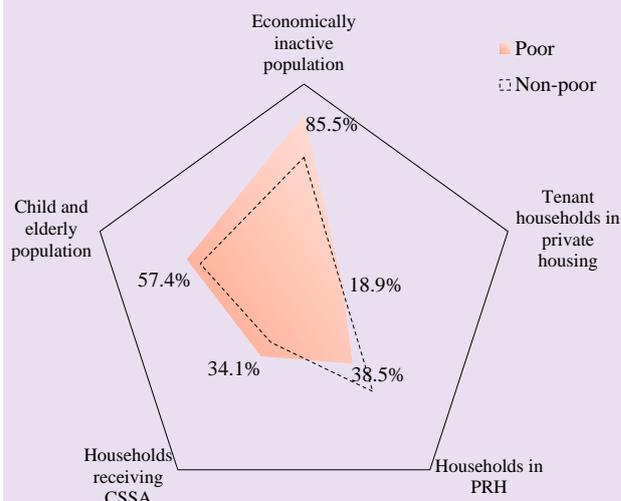


Note: (@) Less than 0.05.

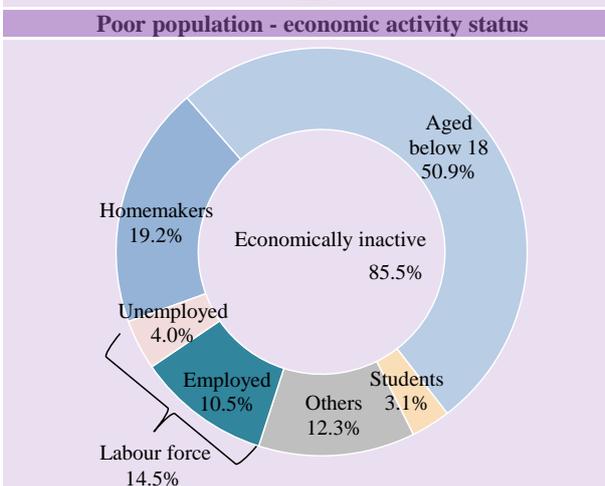
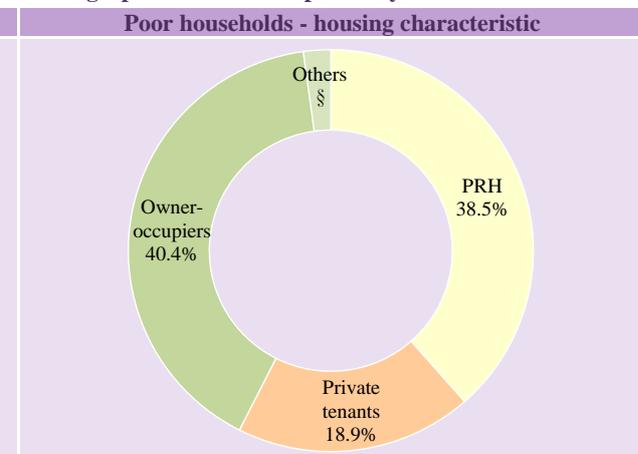
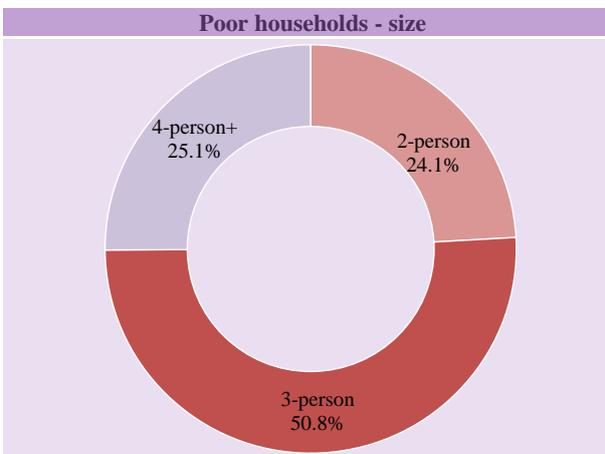
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

#### (iv) Single-parent poor households

- Definition: poor domestic households with at least one widowed, divorced, separated, or never married member living with child(ren) aged below 18.
- Over half (50.8%) of the single-parent poor households were 3-person households. The economic dependency ratio was higher and the burden was relatively heavy.
- Single parents might have to look after their minor children on their own. This might deter them from fully participating in the job market. The LFPR (24.2%) of poor persons within this household group was also lower than that of poor households with children (30.9%). Among the employed persons in single-parent poor households, nearly half were part-timers or underemployed (48.9%).
- Four-tenths of the single-parent poor households were owner-occupiers (40.4%) and almost four-tenths (38.5%) resided in PRH. Some two-tenths (18.9%) were private tenants.



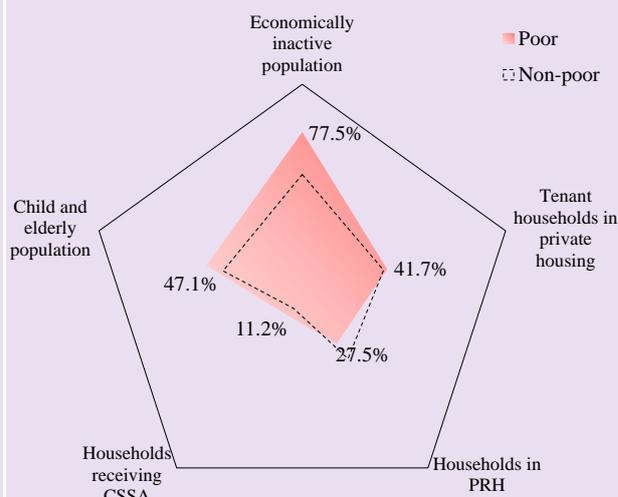
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	9.2	Average household size/employed members	3.1 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	28.0	Median monthly household income (\$)	13,300
Poverty rate (%)	13.2	Median age	17
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	467.2	LFPR (%)	24.2
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,200	Unemployment rate (%)	27.4
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 348 / 5 899



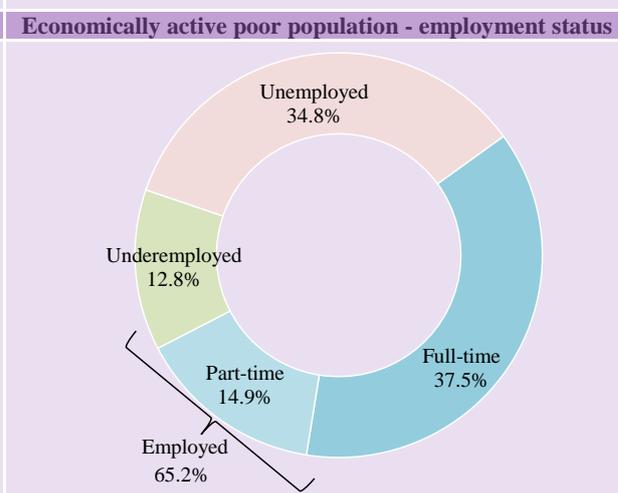
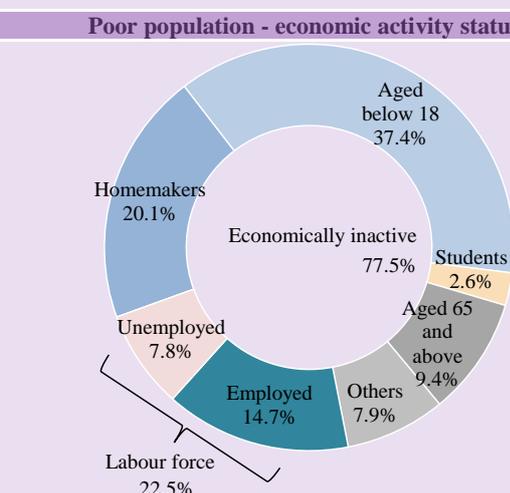
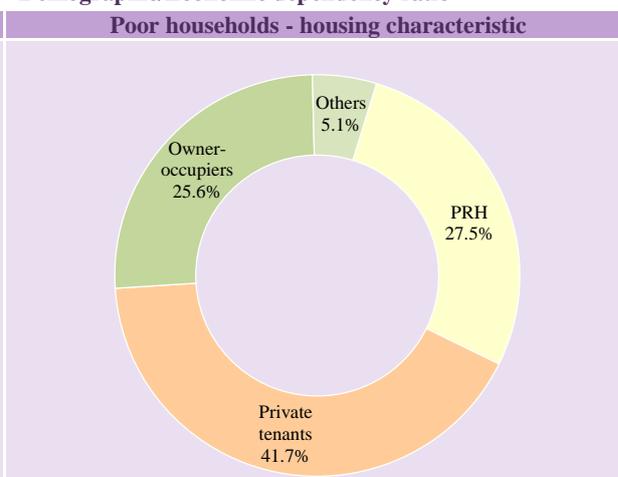
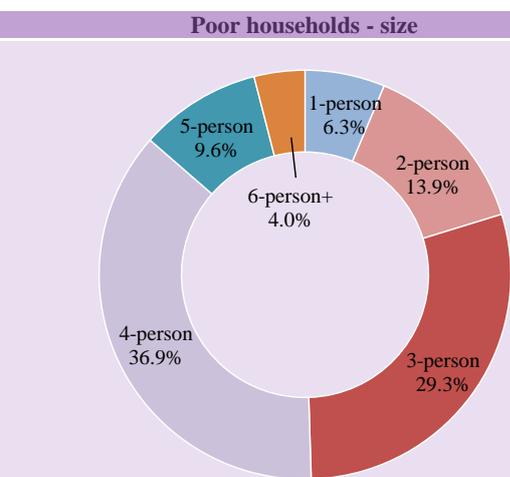
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.  
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department

### (v) New-arrival poor households

- Definition: poor domestic households with at least one member who is One-way Permit Holder and has resided in Hong Kong for less than seven years.
- Mostly 3-person and 4-person households, with an average household size and the proportion of households with children at 3.4 persons and 75.4% respectively, illustrating a heavier economic burden.
- Quite a number of the poor households were self-reliant. Its proportion of working households (48.0%) was far above that of the overall poor households (22.9%). Yet, the employed persons were mostly (88.7%) lower-skilled and still had relatively low household income.
- The proportion of new-arrival poor households being private tenants (41.7%) was relatively high; compared to other socio-economic groups, the proportion of households in owner-occupied housing (25.6%) was lower, among which three-tenths (30.0%) were households with mortgages.



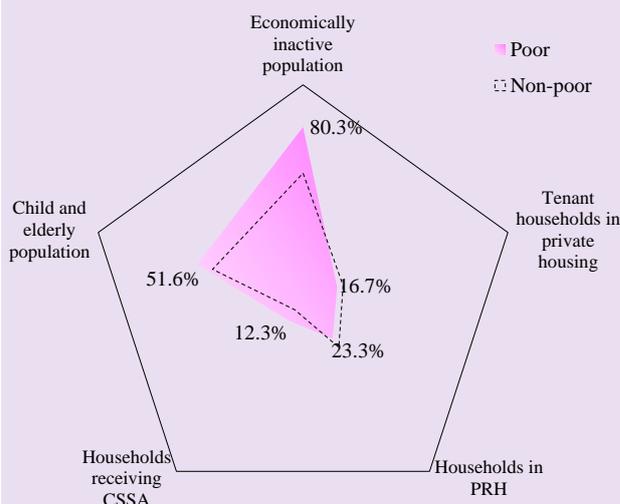
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	8.0	Average household size/employed members	3.4 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	27.5	Median monthly household income (\$)	13,100
Poverty rate (%)	13.2	Median age	35
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	444.6	LFPR (%)	33.8
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,600	Unemployment rate (%)	34.8
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	891 / 3 443



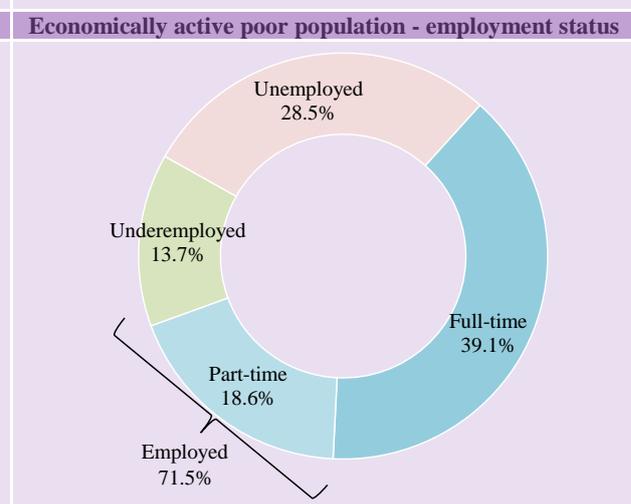
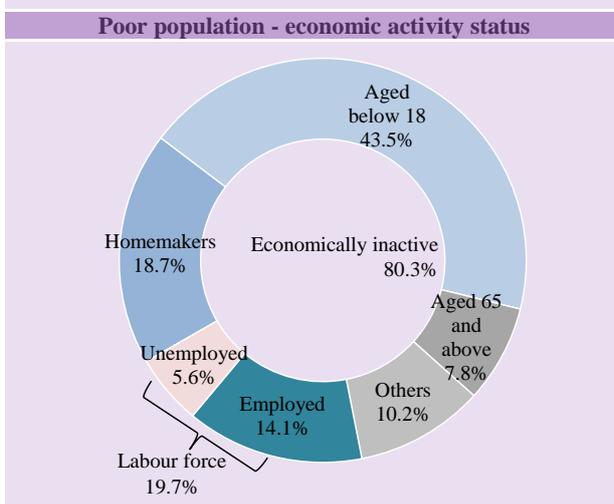
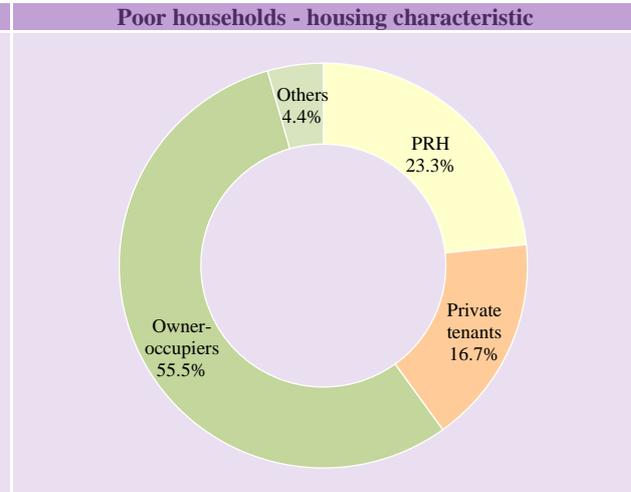
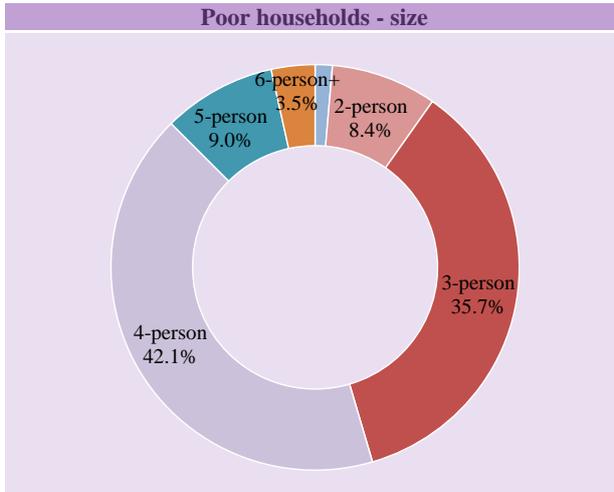
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**(vi) Poor households with children**

- Definition: poor domestic households with at least one member aged below 18.
- Poor households with children, comprising mostly 3-person and 4-person households, had a relatively large average household size (3.6 persons), the largest among the socio-economic groups. Nearly half (49.0%) had more than one child.
- 46.0% of the poor households with children were working households. Among the working members, only nearly 55% were full-timers and the remaining 45% were the underemployed or part-timers. Moreover, almost three-tenths (28.5%) of the labour force were jobless amid economic recession.
- 55.5% of the poor households with children resided in owner-occupied housing, among which over three-tenths (32.5%) were with mortgages. Another 16.7% were private tenants.



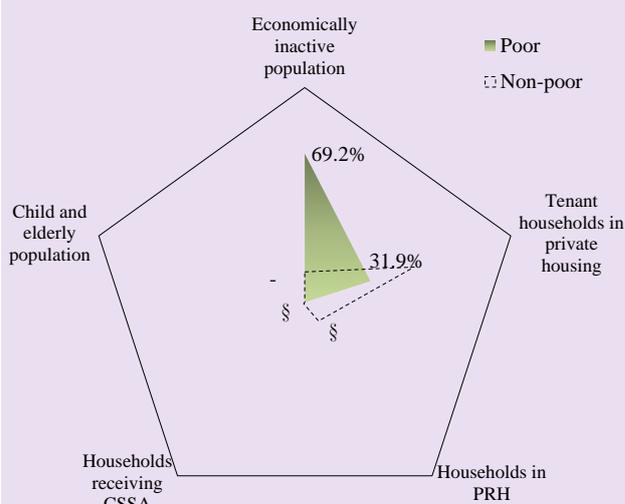
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	54.6	Average household size/employed members	3.6 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	196.8	Median monthly household income (\$)	12,900
Poverty rate (%)	7.5	Median age	30
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	3,943.7	LFPR (%)	30.9
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	6,000	Unemployment rate (%)	28.5
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 068 / 4 064



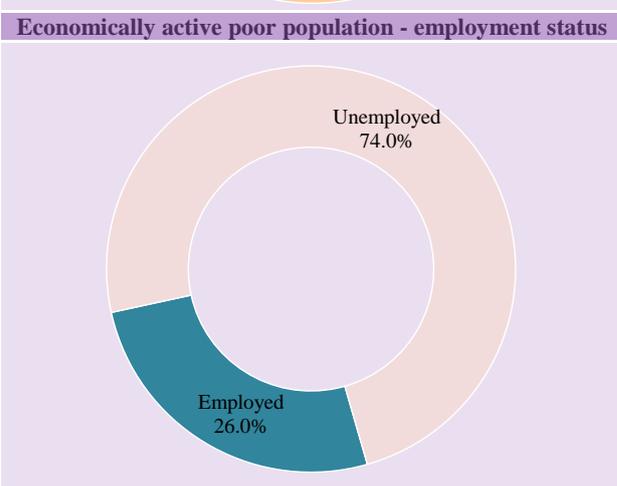
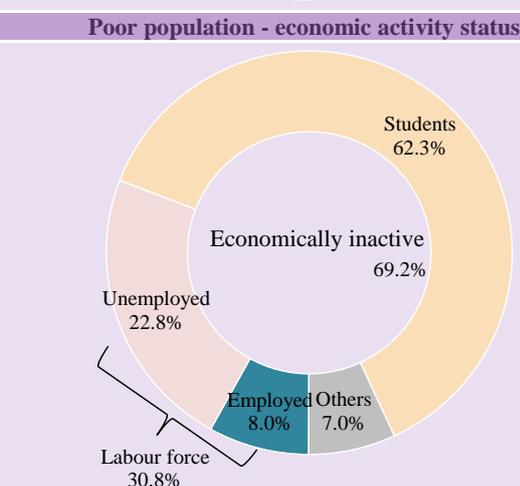
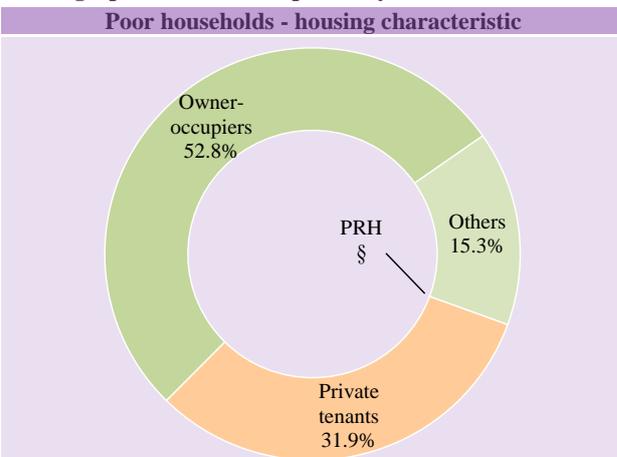
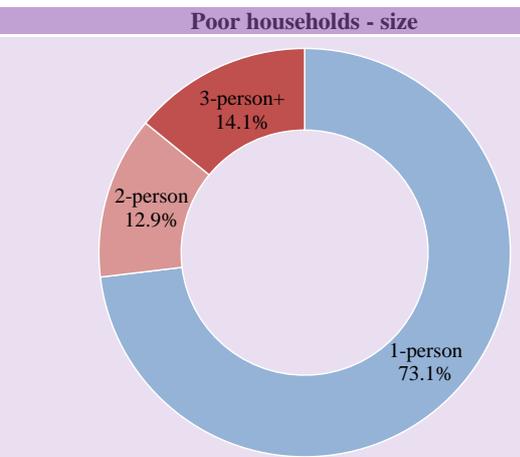
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### (vii) Youth poor households

- Definition: poor domestic households with all members aged 18 to 29.
- The number of youth poor households (3 100 households) and their size of population (4 500 persons) were small, taking up only about 1% of the overall poor households and poor population.
- Mostly (73.1%) singleton households and with a smaller average household size. Over six-tenths (62.3%) of the members were economically inactive students and around three-tenths (30.8%) were in the labour force. Unemployment rate was also relatively high (74.0%).
- The post-intervention (all selected measures) poverty rate of youth households rose by 2.4 percentage points to 6.6%, along with the faster rise in youth unemployment rate than the overall unemployment rate amid worsened economic and labour market conditions. Also relevant was the generally less visible compound poverty alleviation impact amid lower coverage rate of policy intervention measures among the youth poor households.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	3.1	Average household size/employed members	1.5 / 0.1
Poor population ('000)	4.5	Median monthly household income (\$)	1,200
Poverty rate (%)	6.6	Median age	23
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	144.6	LFPR (%)	30.8
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,900	Unemployment rate (%)	74.0
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	n.a. / 2 250

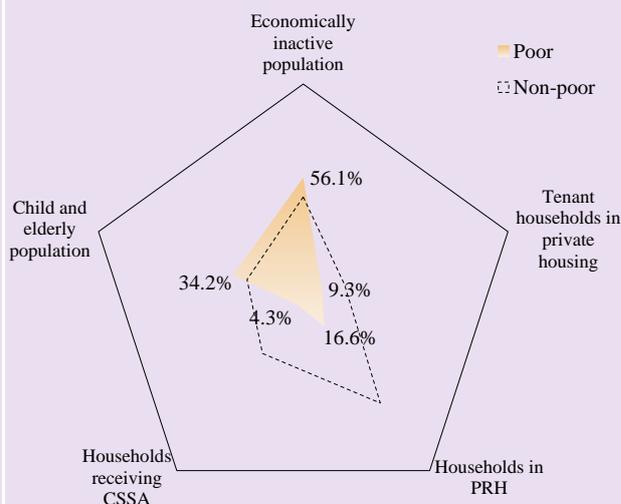


Notes: (-) Not applicable.  
(§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

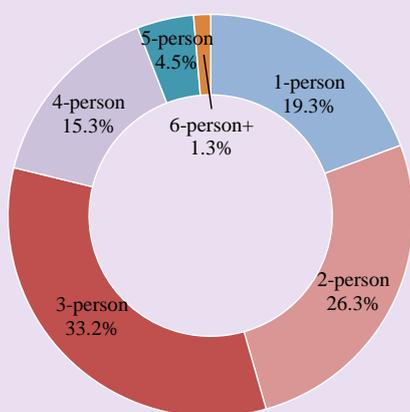
### (viii) Unemployed poor households

- Definition: poor domestic households with all economically active members being unemployed.
- Unemployed poor households were mostly 2-person and 3-person households.
- Over six-tenths (63.7%) were unemployed for less than 6 months. The remaining over 35% (36.3%) were long-term unemployed (viz. unemployed for 6 months and above). Most of them were males (65.5%), and around 55% (55.6%) aged 40 to 59; almost two-tenths (19.4%) were with lower secondary educational attainment and below, while 39.4% were with upper secondary educational attainment.
- In 2020, the all-round impact of the Government's all selected measures stabilised the poverty situation of the unemployed. Yet, the effect of economic recession on the poverty situation of the household group would still be distinct under the pre-intervention situation. Please refer to **Section 3.II** for details.

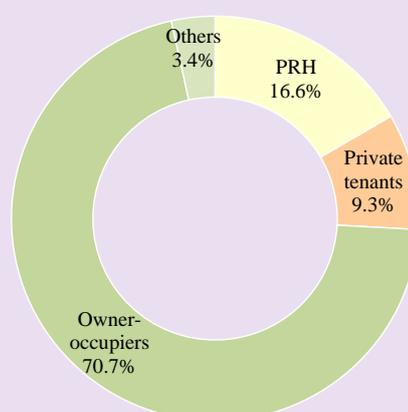


Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	27.4	Average household size/employed members	2.6 / n.a.
Poor population ('000)	72.2	Median monthly household income (\$)	5,600
Poverty rate (%)	44.5	Median age	46
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	2,017.5	LFPR (%)	50.8
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	6,100	Unemployment rate (%)	100.0
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	521 / 1 280

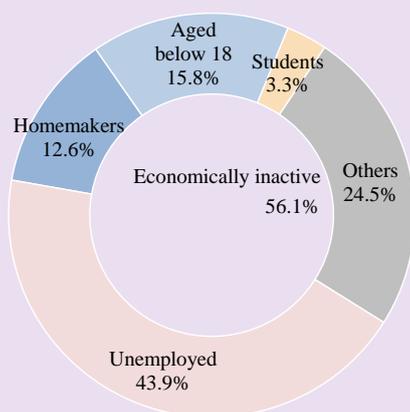
Poor households - size



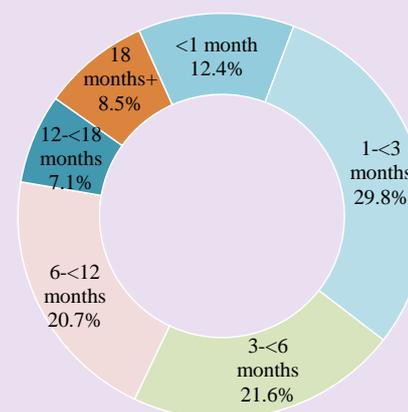
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



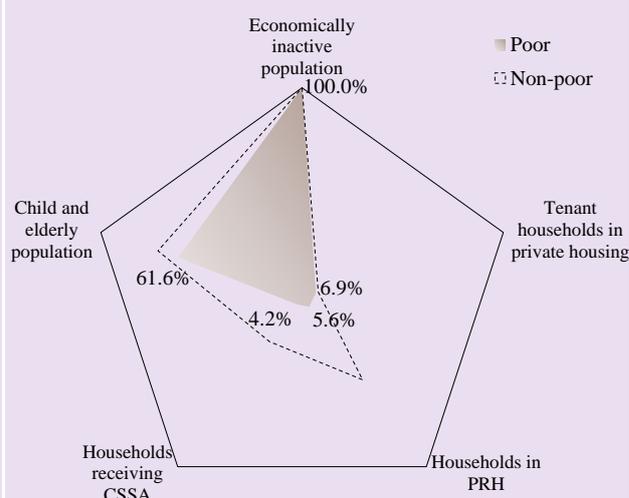
Unemployed poor population - duration of unemployment



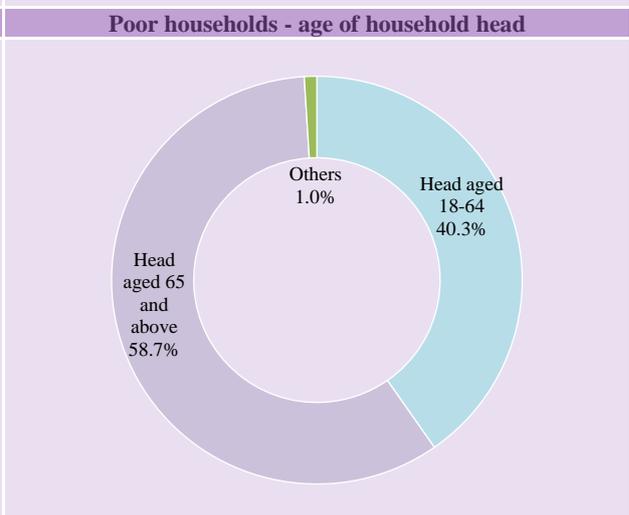
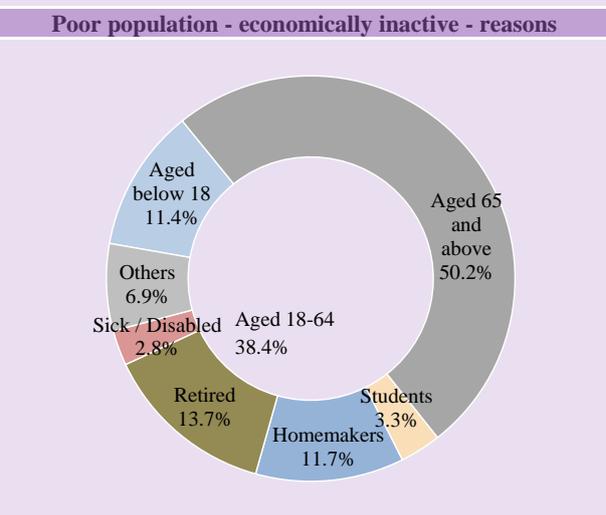
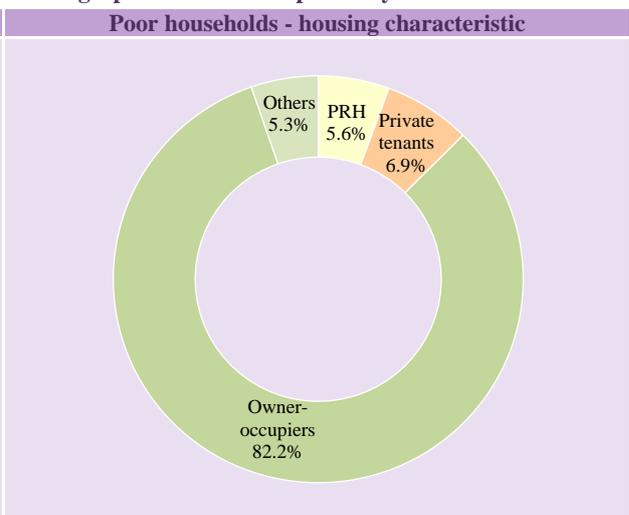
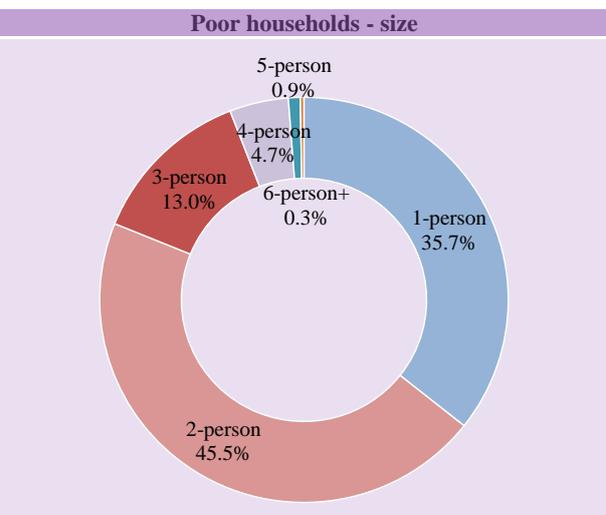
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### (ix) Economically inactive poor households

- Definition: poor domestic households with all members being economically inactive.
- Among economically inactive poor households, over half (50.2%) of the population were elders. Many of the households were singleton and doubleton elderly households. Households with elderly head accounted for 58.7% of the households in this group.
- The housing characteristic of economically inactive poor households was broadly similar to that of the elderly poor households. Over eight-tenths (82.2%) of them resided in owner-occupied housing, most of which (92.0%) were mortgage-free.



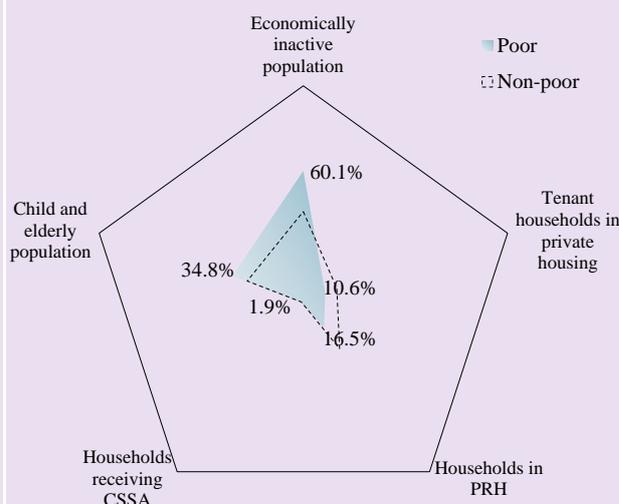
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	159.3	Average household size/employed members	1.9 / n.a.
Poor population ('000)	303.7	Median monthly household income (\$)	3,300
Poverty rate (%)	33.2	Median age	65
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	8,657.7	LFPR (%)	n.a.
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,500	Unemployment rate (%)	n.a.
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 602 / n.a.



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

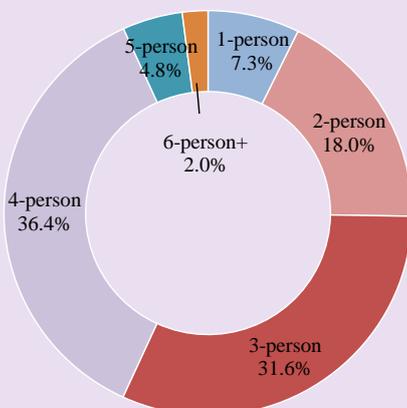
### (x) Working poor households

- Definition: poor domestic households with at least one employed member, excluding FDHs.
- Mostly 3-person and 4-person households. While their average household size (3.2 persons) was visibly larger than that of the overall poor households (2.3 persons), most had only one working member.
- A majority of the working poor households (68.7%) resided in owner-occupied housing, among which nearly three-tenths of them (26.5%) were with mortgages. Private tenants accounted for about one-tenth (10.6%) of the poor households in question.
- In 2020, the all-round impact of the Government's all selected measures stabilised the poverty situation of the working poor. Yet, the effect of economic recession on the poverty situation of the group would still be distinct under the pre-intervention situation. Please refer to **Section 3.II** for details.

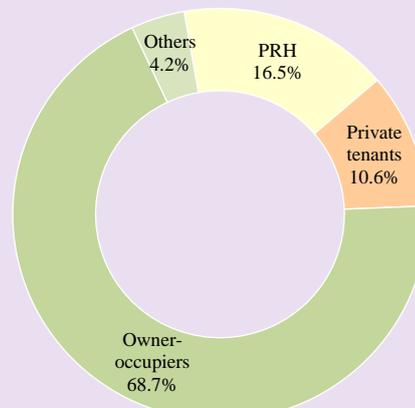


Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	55.5	Average household size/employed members	3.2 / 1.1
Poor population ('000)	177.5	Median monthly household income (\$)	13,000
Poverty rate (%)	3.0	Median age	41
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	2,784.6	LFPR (%)	48.9
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,200	Unemployment rate (%)	13.1
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	533 / 1 509

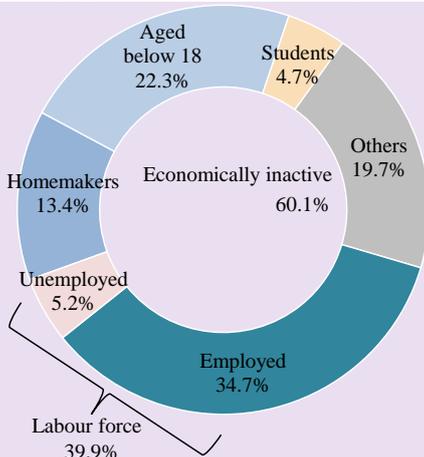
Poor households - size



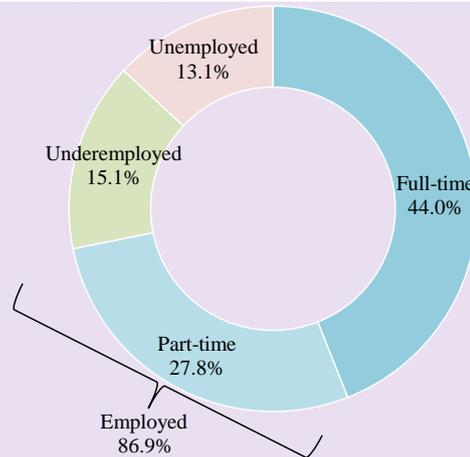
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



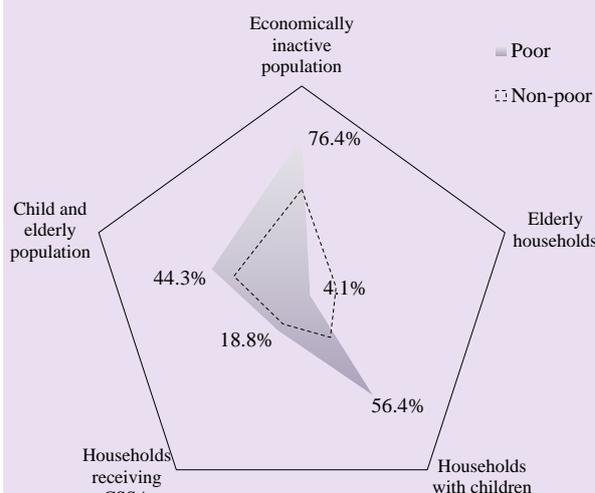
Economically active poor population - employment status



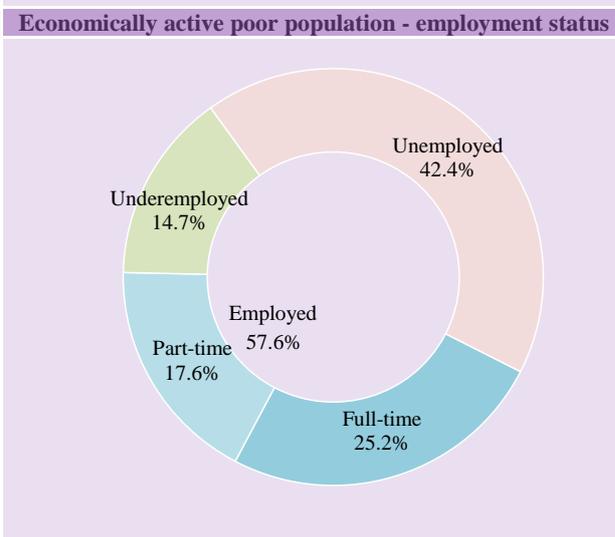
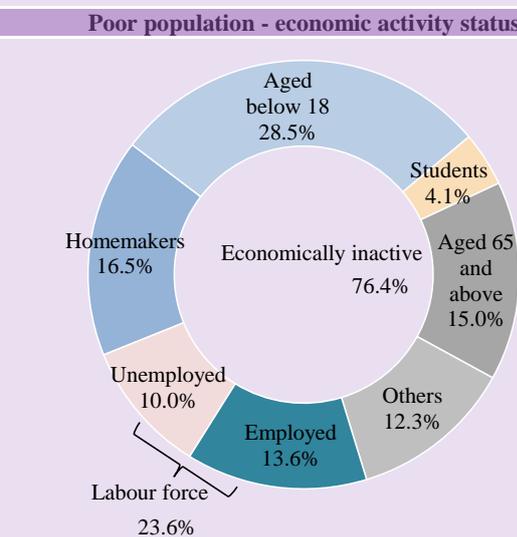
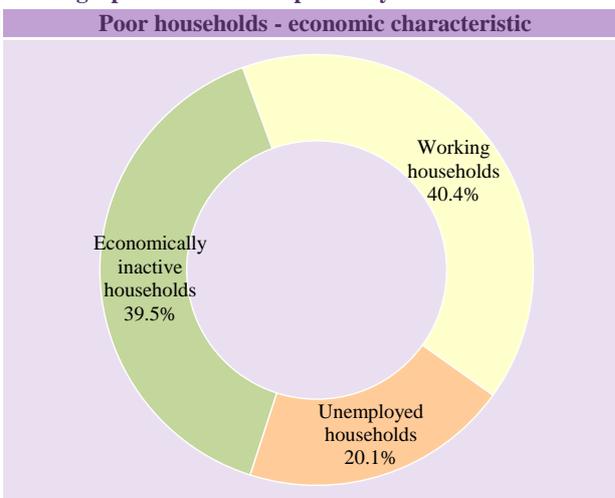
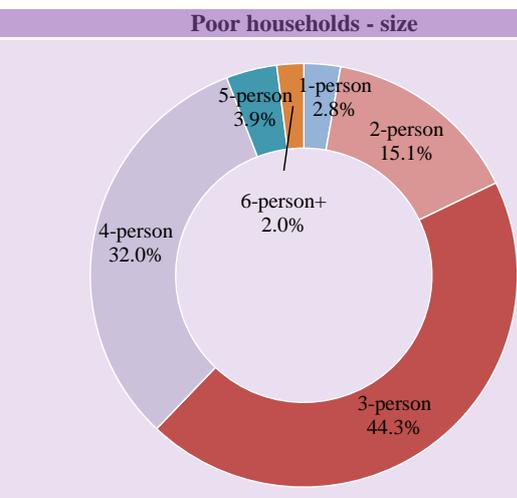
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**(xi) PRH poor households**

- Given the rather notable compound poverty alleviation impact of social transfer from PRH provision (with a considerable imputed amount involved) on top of the recurrent cash policies, the poverty forms of PRH poor households after policy intervention of all selected measures were visibly different from its post-intervention (recurrent-cash) situation. After intervention of all selected measures, only 13.3% of the overall poor population resided in PRH.
- PRH poor households were mostly 3-person and 4-person households. The proportion of CSSA-receiving households was relatively high (18.8%). 56.4% were households with children, the highest among the three housing types.
- Over four-tenths (40.4%) were working households and about four-tenths (43.8%) of the working members had full-time jobs. But given their lower educational attainment, most were engaged in lower-skilled jobs with limited earnings.



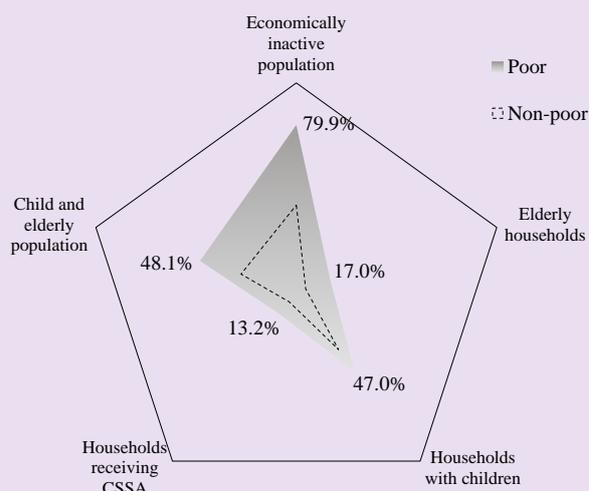
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	22.6	Average household size/employed members	3.3 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	73.7	Median monthly household income (\$)	14,400
Poverty rate (%)	3.4	Median age	38
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	698.3	LFPR (%)	31.0
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	2,600	Unemployment rate (%)	42.4
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	796 / 3 236



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### (xii) Private tenant poor households

- Among the three major housing types, the size of the poor population in private rental housing (51 400 persons) was the smallest, accounting for 9.3% of the overall poor population.
- Nearly half (47.0%) were households with children. 17.0% were elderly households.
- Over four-tenths (43.5%) of the households were economically active, but only about 55% (56.2%) of the working members were full-timers. Many participated in lower-skilled jobs.
- Notwithstanding the relatively few private tenant poor households, their situation warrants attention as their livelihood was conceivably more affected by the COVID-19 pandemic due to their relatively high share of being economically active, with some of them facing less favourable housing conditions.



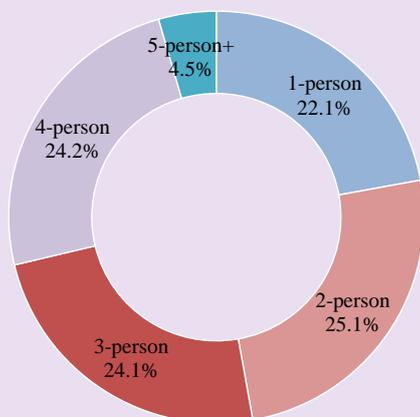
#### Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	19.4
Poor population ('000)	51.4
Poverty rate (%)	5.5
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,106.5
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,800

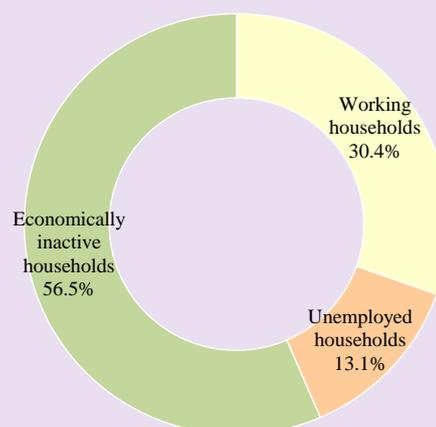
#### Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.3
Median monthly household income (\$)	7,200
Median age	37
LFPR (%)	27.8
Unemployment rate (%)	38.6
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	926 / 3 964

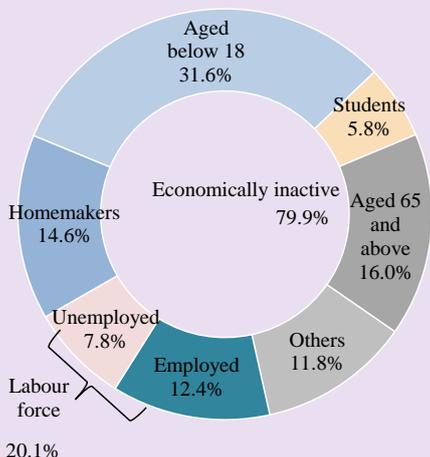
#### Poor households - size



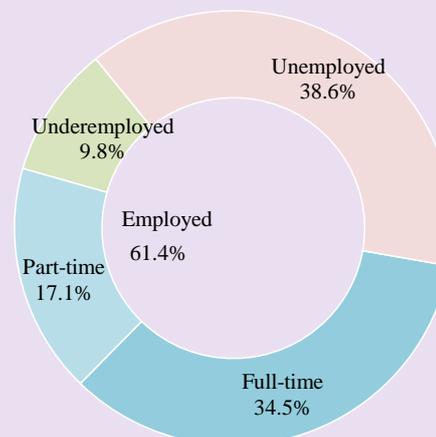
#### Poor households - economic characteristic



#### Poor population - economic activity status



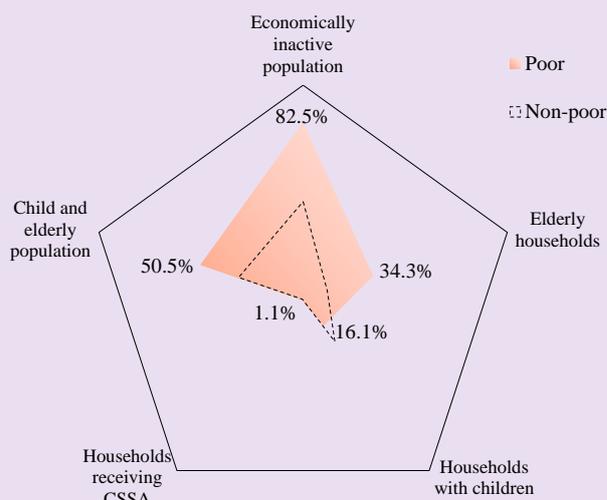
#### Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### (xiii) Owner-occupier poor households

- Compared with PRH and private tenant households, owner-occupier households accounted for the largest proportion of poor population (405 500 persons and 73.3%).
- Over seven-tenths (70.9%) were 1-person and 2-person households and over three-tenths (34.3%) were elderly households. The median age was 60, far higher than the respective numbers for other housing types. The demographic and economic dependency ratios were hence both relatively high.
- 82.5% of the poor population were economically inactive, among whom almost half (46.4%) were elders.
- Nearly nine-tenths (87.0%) of the households were mortgage-free. This suggests the asset situation of these households might be different from those in other housing types. Among poor elders residing in non-CSSA households, 46.5% (86 000 persons) could be identified as “income-poor, owning property of certain value”.



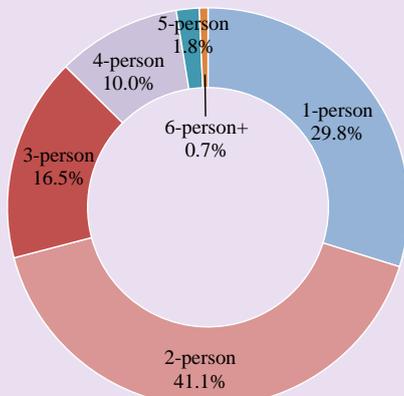
#### Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	188.5
Poor population ('000)	405.5
Poverty rate (%)	11.1
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	11,043.5
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,900

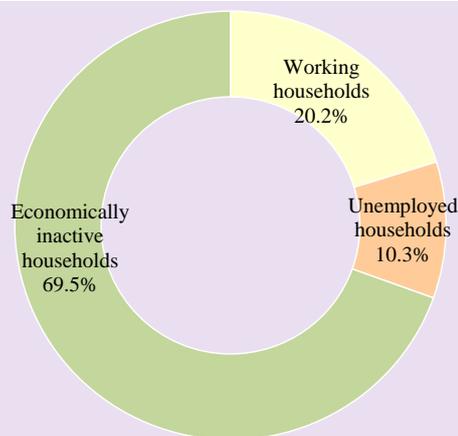
#### Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	2.2 / 0.2
Median monthly household income (\$)	3,900
Median age	60
LFPR (%)	19.2
Unemployment rate (%)	39.8
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 018 / 4 706

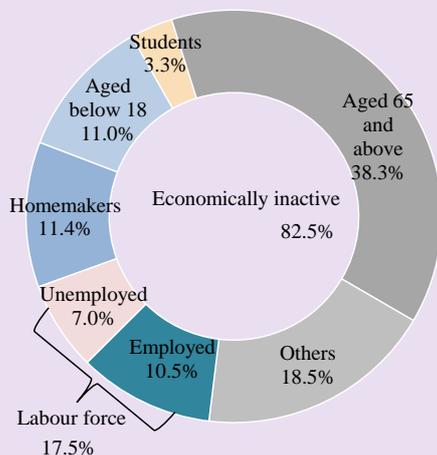
#### Poor households - size



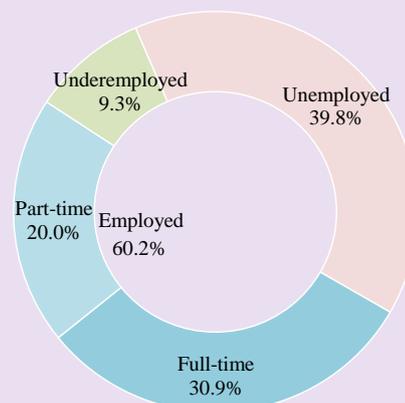
#### Poor households - economic characteristic



#### Poor population - economic activity status



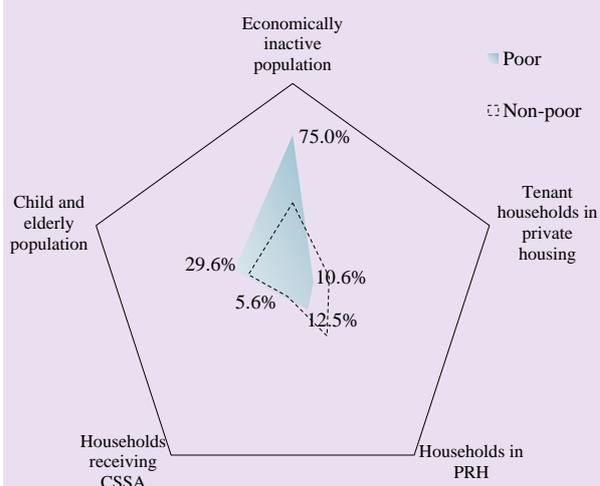
#### Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### (xiv) Poor households with head aged 18 to 64

- Definition: poor domestic households with their head aged 18 to 64.
- Household members were generally younger. One-fourth were economically active. The proportion of working households (34.4%) was higher than that of the overall poor households.
- Over seven-tenths (72.0%) of the households were owner-occupiers, and about one-tenth (10.6%) were private tenants.



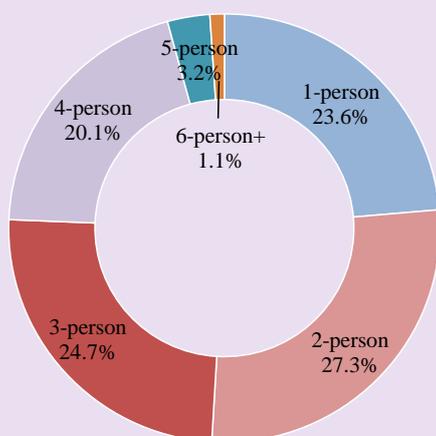
#### Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	131.8
Poor population ('000)	336.6
Poverty rate (%)	6.3
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	8,087.2
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	5,100

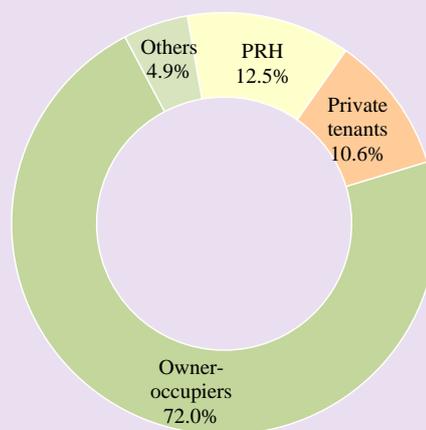
#### Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.4
Median monthly household income (\$)	5,800
Median age	45
LFPR (%)	30.5
Unemployment rate (%)	39.9
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	421 / 3 006

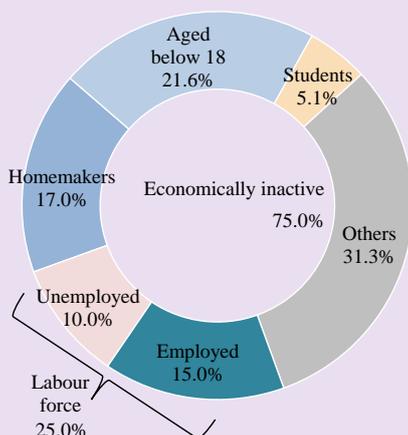
#### Poor households - size



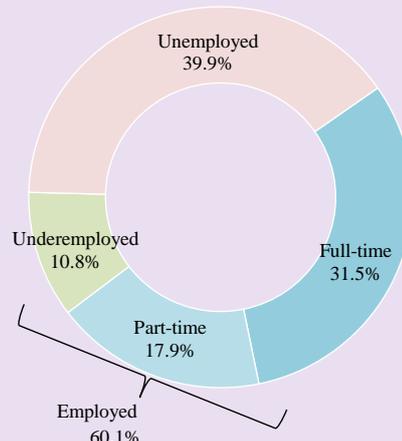
#### Poor households - housing characteristic



#### Poor population - economic activity status



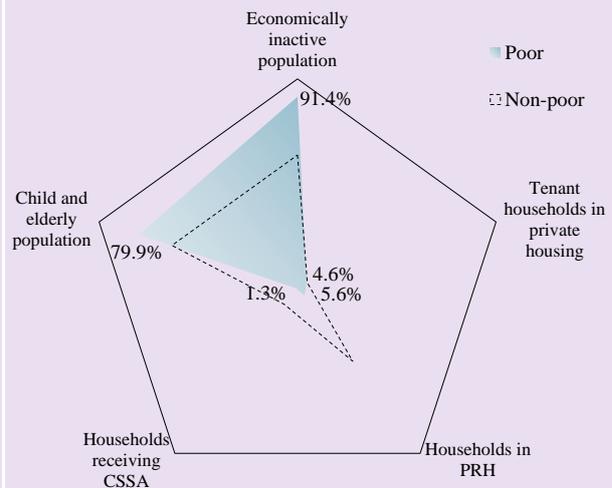
#### Economically active poor population - employment status



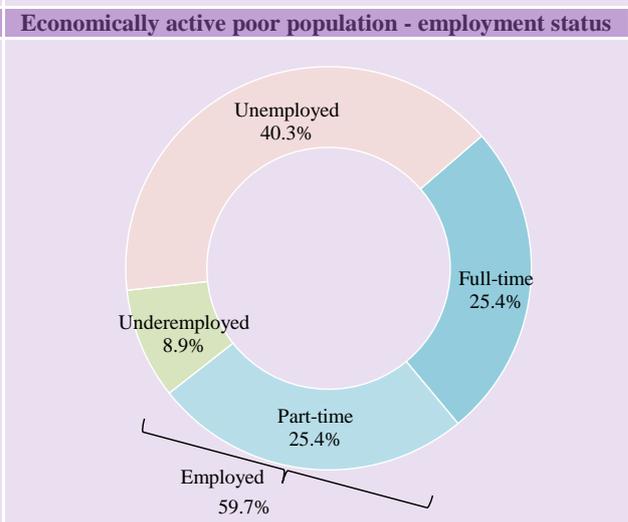
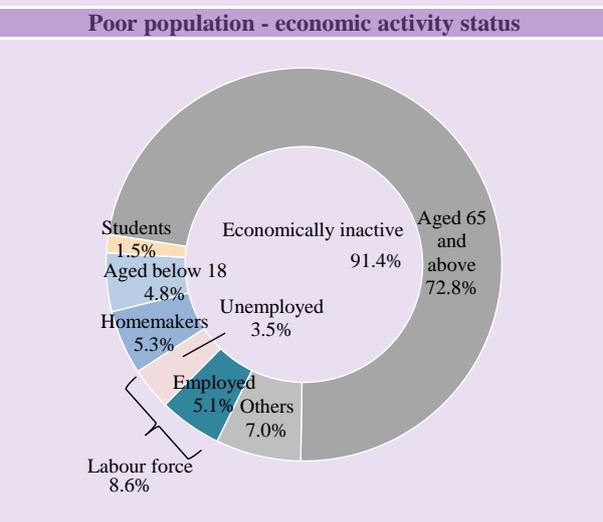
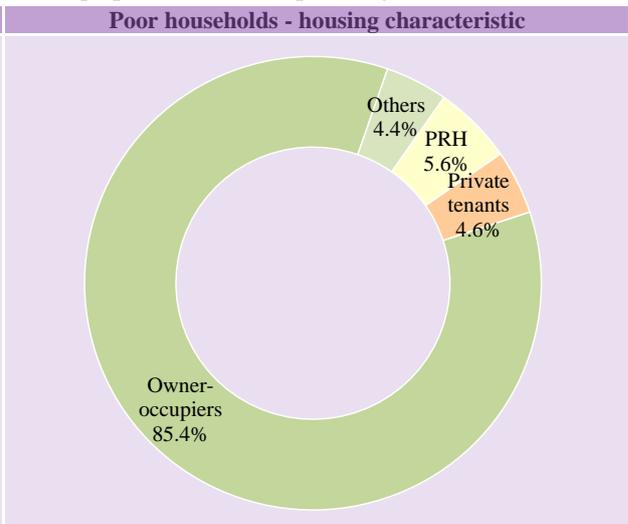
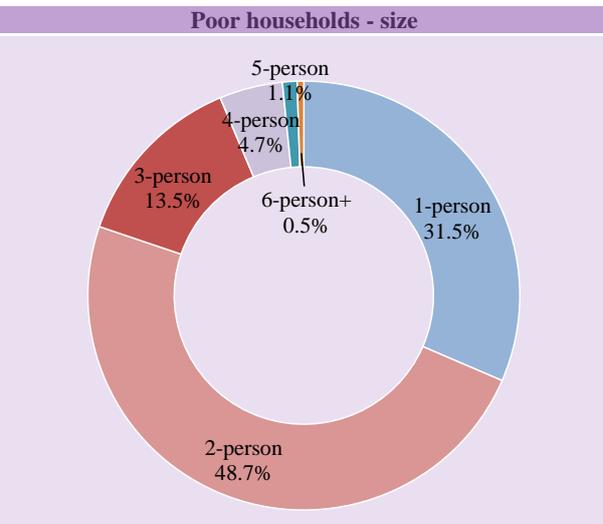
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**(xv) Poor households with head aged 65 and above**

- Definition: poor domestic households with their head aged 65 and above.
- The majority of the households in question were economically inactive (86.0%). Most of the households were 1-person and 2-person small families, with a considerable portion being singleton (31.5%) and doubleton (34.8%) elderly households. Similar to the situation of the elderly poor households, the proportion of persons participating in the labour force was less than one-tenth (8.6%).
- Over 85% (85.4%) of the households resided in owner-occupied housing, most of which (94.8%) being mortgage-free. Furthermore, less than 5% (4.6%) were private tenants.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	108.8	Average household size/employed members	2.0 / 0.1
Poor population ('000)	214.2	Median monthly household income (\$)	4,200
Poverty rate (%)	12.9	Median age	70
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	5,271.0	LFPR (%)	8.9
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,000	Unemployment rate (%)	40.3
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	3 984 / 10 625

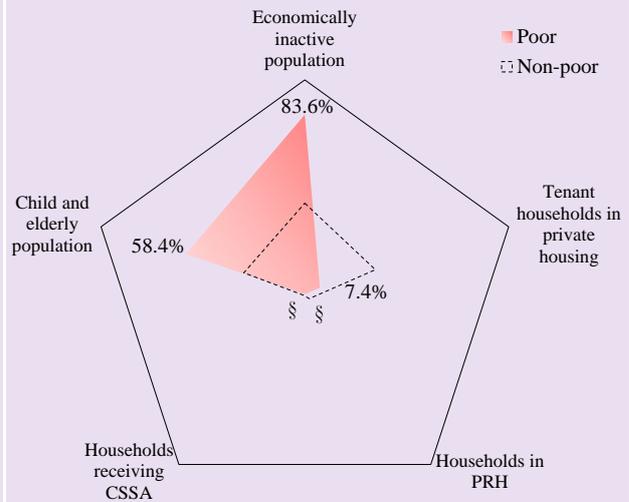


Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

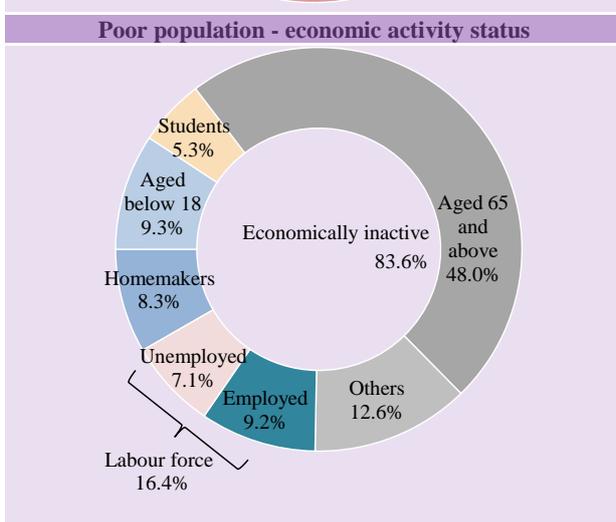
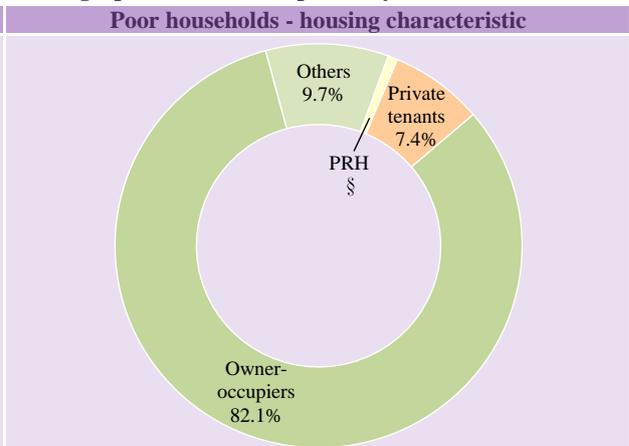
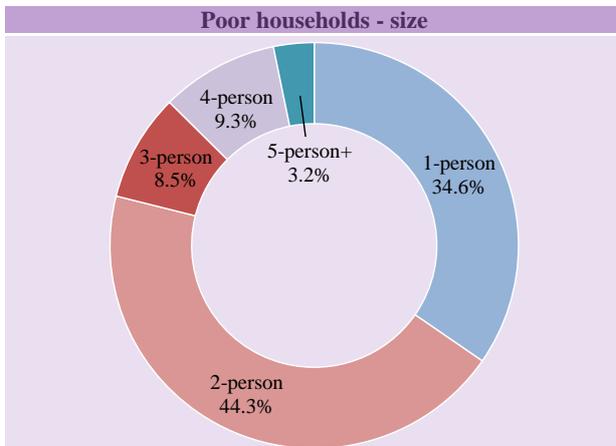
### 3.VI A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Intervention of All Selected Measures by District Council District

#### (i) Central and Western

- The pre-intervention median household incomes of Hong Kong Island districts (Central and Western, Wan Chai, Eastern and Southern) were among the highest across 18 districts. Their pre-intervention poverty rates were also lower.
- After intervention of all selected measures, the poverty rate was 9.9% in 2020 and the poverty rate reduction as compared to the pre-intervention situation was 7.0 percentage points, far below the respective reduction in the overall poverty rate (15.7 percentage points).
- After policy intervention (all selected measures), the median age of the poor population stood high at 64. Most (83.6%) poor persons were economically inactive, broadly reflecting that many were poor elders. Among the poor households, nearly eight-tenths were 1-person and 2-person small households. The proportion of households residing in owner-occupied housing was 82.1%, among which 91.4% were mortgage-free.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	10.3	Average household size/employed members	2.0/ 0.2
Poor population ('000)	20.9	Median monthly household income (\$)	3,300
Poverty rate (%)	9.9	Median age	64
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	617.9	LFPR (%)	17.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	5,000	Unemployment rate (%)	43.5
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 403 / 5 106

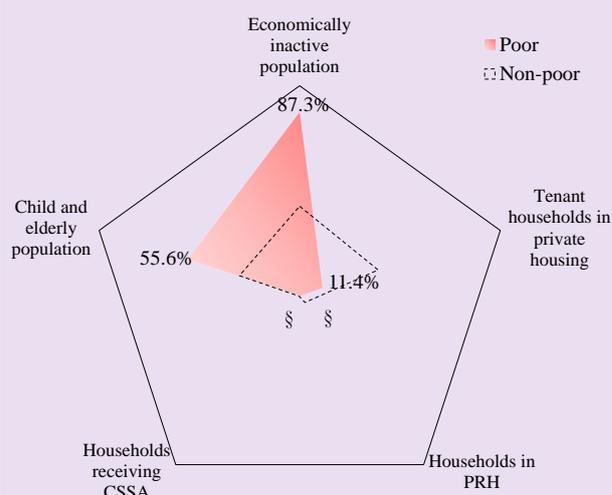


Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

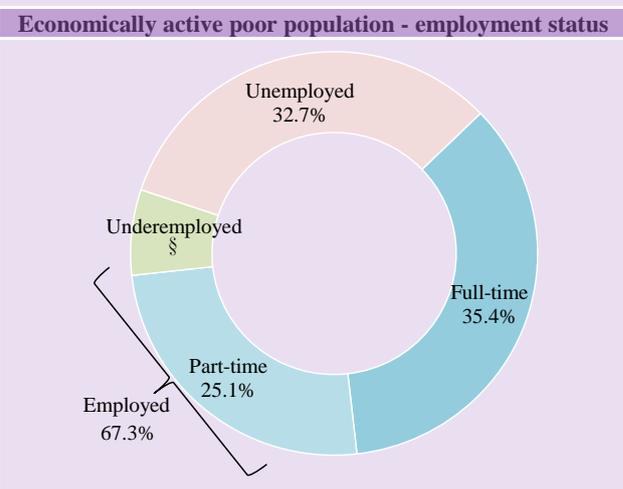
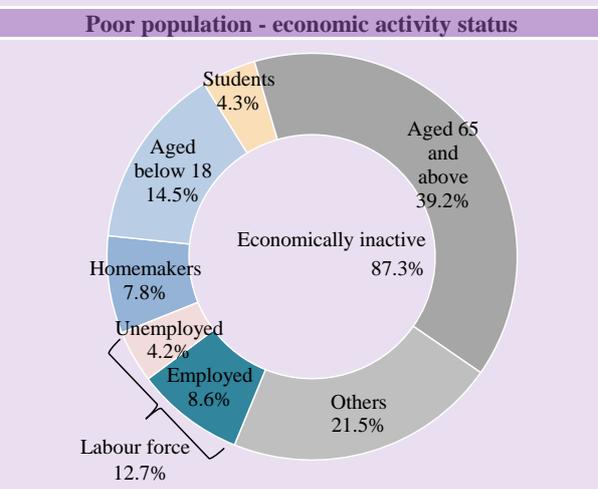
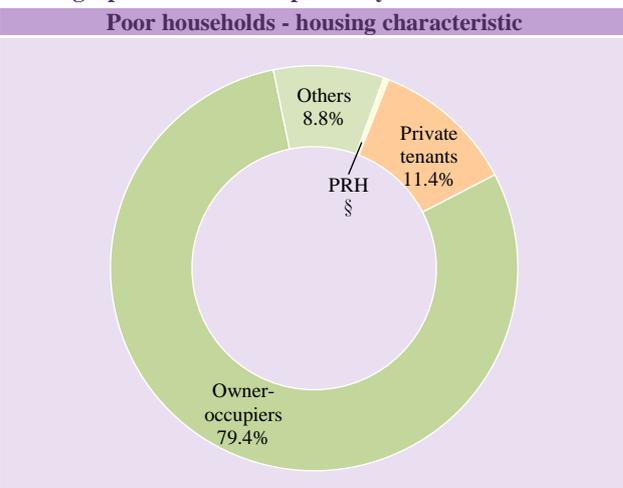
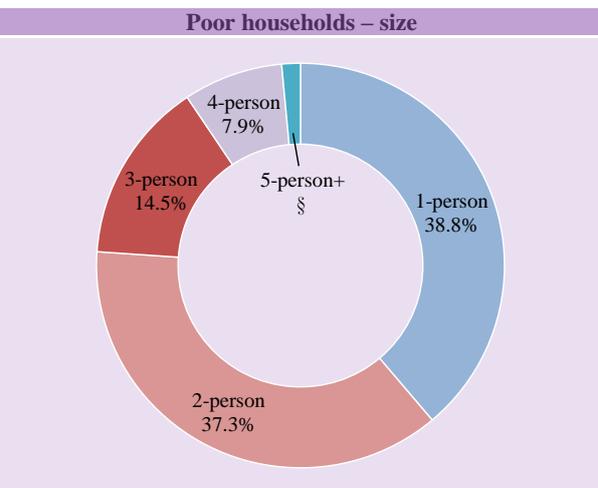
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**(ii) Wan Chai**

- Similar to the Central and Western district, the household income situation of Wan Chai has always fared better as compared to other districts, with a comparatively low pre-intervention poverty rate. After intervention of all selected measures, the poverty rate was 10.9%. The poverty rate reduction was only 6.1 percentage points versus the pre-intervention situation, which was the smallest among the 18 districts.
- After policy intervention (all selected measures), the majority of the poor population were economically inactive (87.3%). Conceivably, these households had many retired elders, many of whom had no financial needs.
- The proportion of households residing in owner-occupied housing (79.4%) was relatively high, similar to Central and Western district.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	8.5	Average household size/employed members	2.0 / 0.2
Poor population ('000)	16.8	Median monthly household income (\$)	2,900
Poverty rate (%)	10.9	Median age	60
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	522.6	LFPR (%)	14.4
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	5,100	Unemployment rate (%)	32.7
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 250 / 6 868

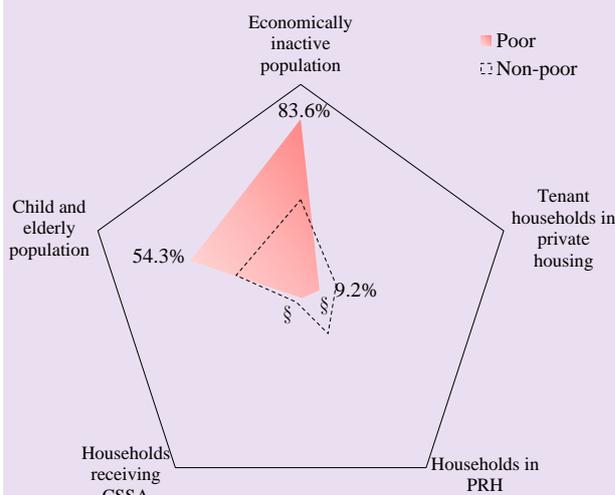


Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

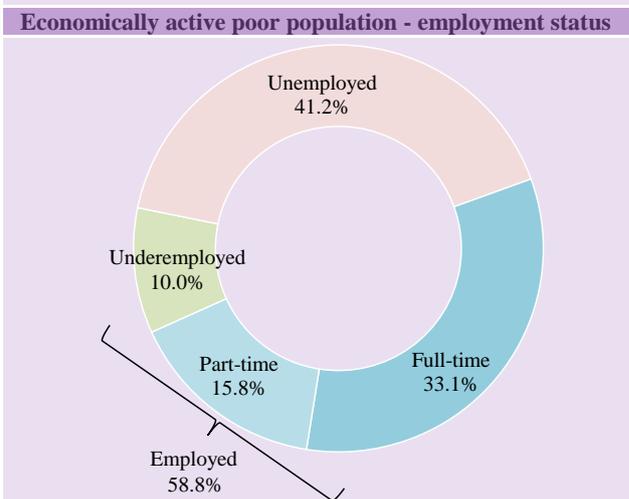
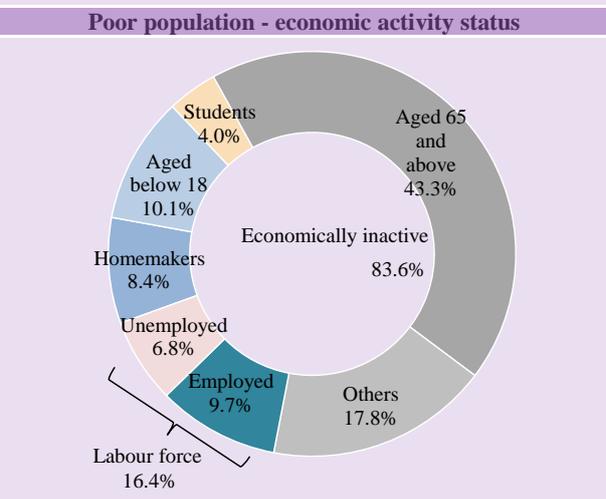
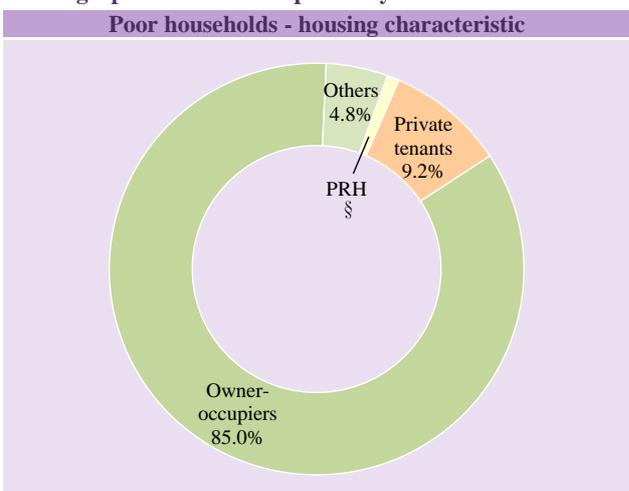
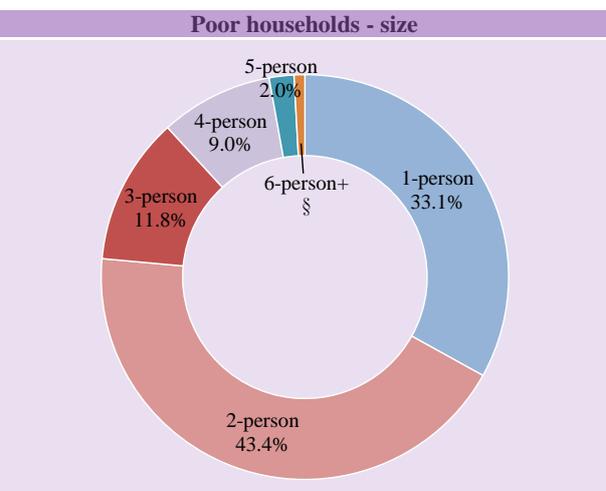
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**(iii) Eastern**

- The pre-intervention poverty rate of the Eastern district stayed near the lower end among the 18 districts. The post-intervention (all selected measures) poverty rate was 7.9%, lowered by 11.5 percentage points as compared to the pre-intervention situation. The larger poverty rate reduction as compared to those of the Central and Western and Wan Chai districts could be owing to the higher ratio of PRH households in the Eastern district.
- After intervention of all selected measures, over four-tenths (41.0%) of the poor households were elderly households and over 65% (65.7%) had at least one elder. Such ratio was the highest among the 18 districts, even higher than that of the Central and Western district (64.4%). Similarly, the characteristics of the poor largely resembled the other Hong Kong Island districts: most of them being economically inactive elders, residing in owner-occupied housing and with a very low CSSA take-up rate.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	19.1	Average household size/employed members	2.1 / 0.2
Poor population ('000)	39.4	Median monthly household income (\$)	3,800
Poverty rate (%)	7.9	Median age	63
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,049.0	LFPR (%)	17.9
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,600	Unemployment rate (%)	41.2
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 188 / 5 088

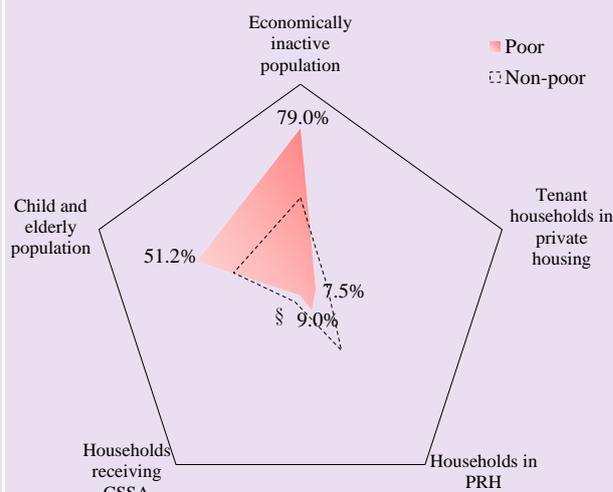


Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### (iv) Southern

- The pre-intervention poverty rate of the Southern district stayed near the lower end among the 18 districts. The poverty rate after policy intervention of all selected measures was 6.1%. Poverty rate was reduced by 12.1 percentage points as compared to the pre-intervention situation. The larger reduction could be mainly attributable to the highest proportion of PRH and CSSA households among the four Hong Kong Island districts.
- After intervention of all selected measures, the proportion of economically active poor population, while slightly higher than those of other Hong Kong Island districts, was just over two-tenths (21.0%). The median age was 62, only marginally lower than those of the Central and Western and Eastern districts.
- The poverty situation of the four districts on Hong Kong Island reflected the increasingly visible impact of the accelerated structural trend of population ageing. Besides various cash assistance, means to improving ageing in place and building a caring community are still of significant importance.



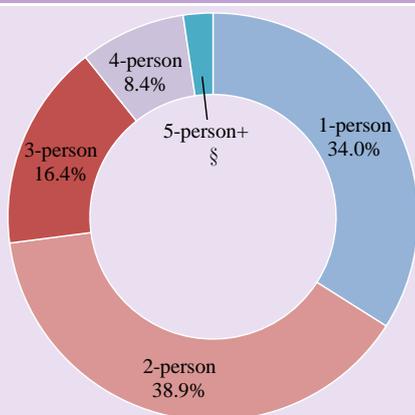
#### Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	7.1
Poor population ('000)	14.7
Poverty rate (%)	6.1
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	400.5
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,700

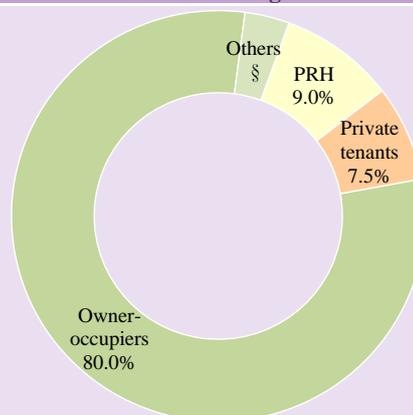
#### Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	2.1 / 0.2
Median monthly household income (\$)	3,700
Median age	62
LFPR (%)	22.7
Unemployment rate (%)	51.8
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 048 / 3 759

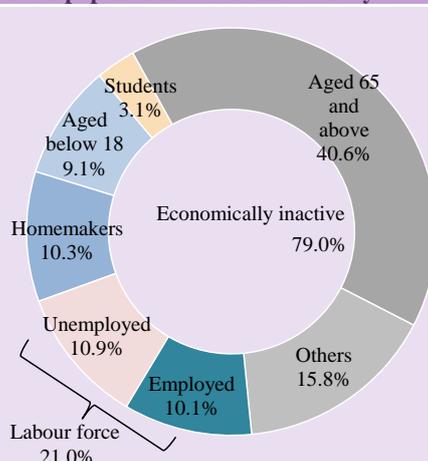
#### Poor households - size



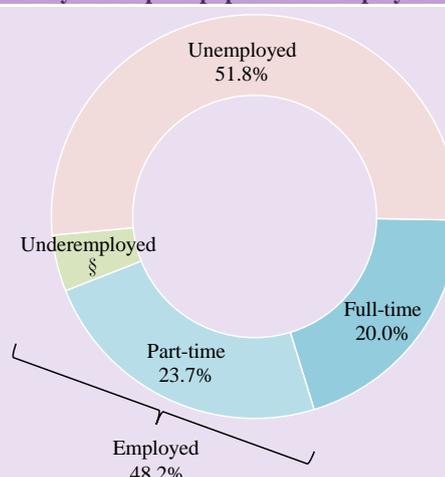
#### Poor households - housing characteristic



#### Poor population - economic activity status



#### Economically active poor population - employment status

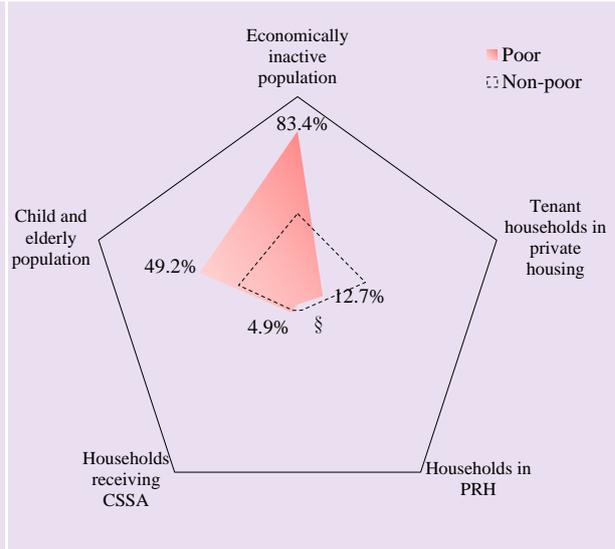


Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

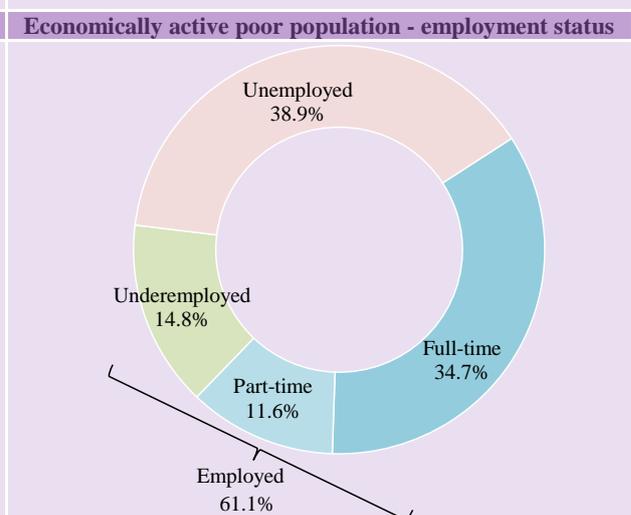
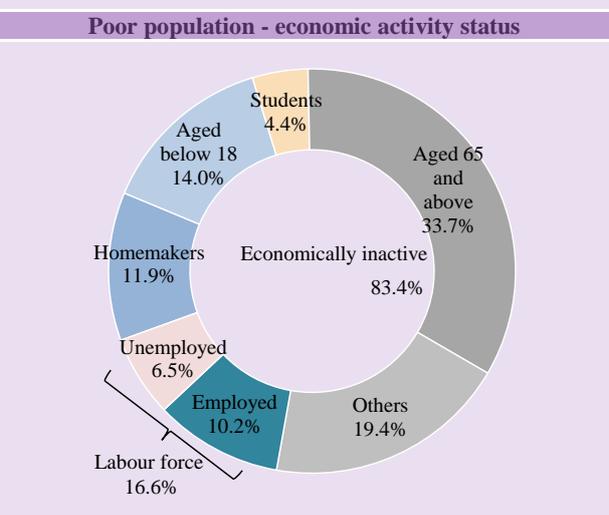
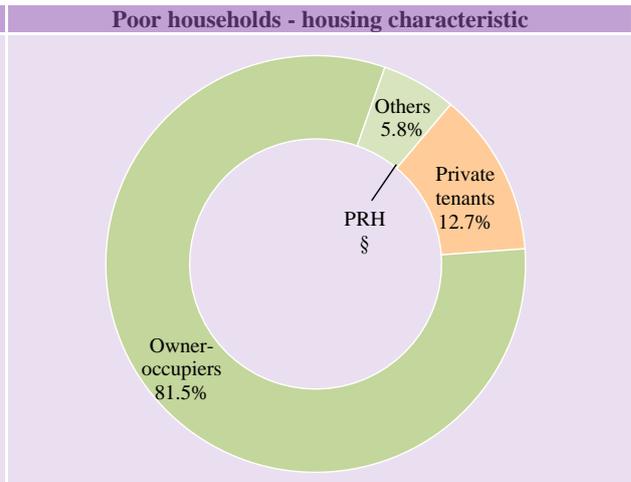
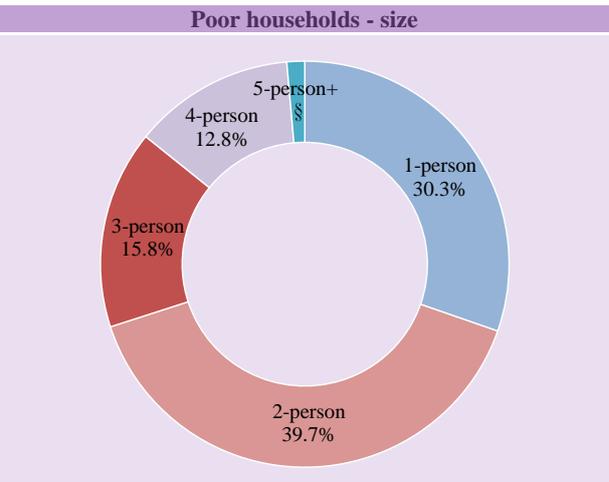
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**(v) Yau Tsim Mong**

- The pre-intervention poverty rate of Yau Tsim Mong stayed near the middle to lower end among the 18 districts, only above the four Hong Kong Island districts as well as Sai Kung. The poverty rate after intervention (all selected measures) was 10.7%, lowered by 10.1 percentage points as compared to the pre-intervention situation.
- After intervention of all selected measures, Yau Tsim Mong had three-tenths (31.3%) of the poor households being elderly households. In terms of housing types, a majority of the poor households were owner-occupiers (81.5%), and 12.7% (about 1 900 households) were private tenants.
- Overall, after intervention of all selected measures, the key socio-economic characteristics of the poor households and poor population of Yau Tsim Mong were broadly similar to those of the overall poor households.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	15.0	Average household size/employed members	2.2 / 0.2
Poor population ('000)	32.3	Median monthly household income (\$)	3,900
Poverty rate (%)	10.7	Median age	59
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	901.5	LFPR (%)	19.0
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	5,000	Unemployment rate (%)	38.9
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	967 / 5 008

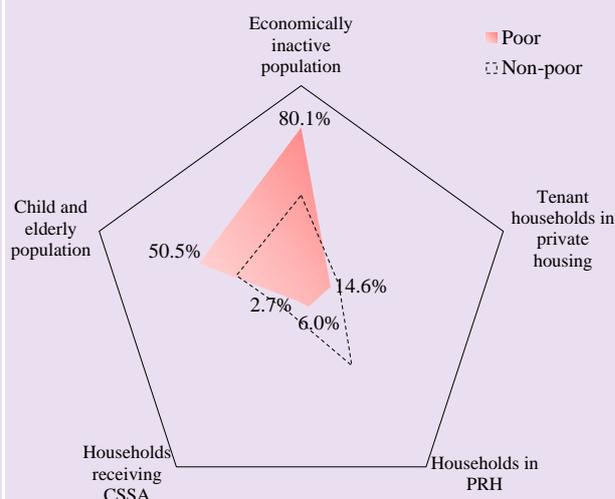


Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

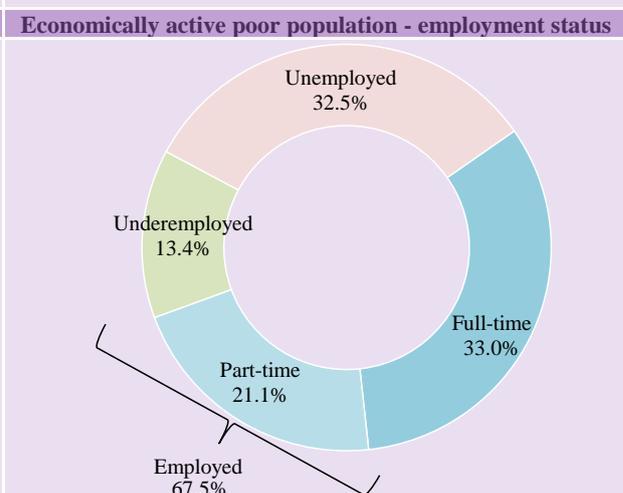
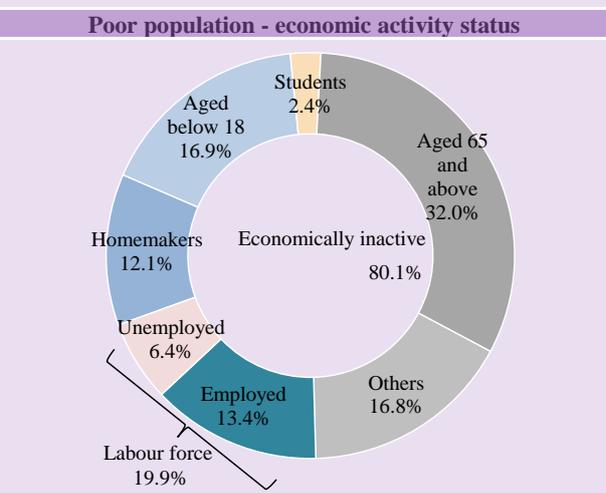
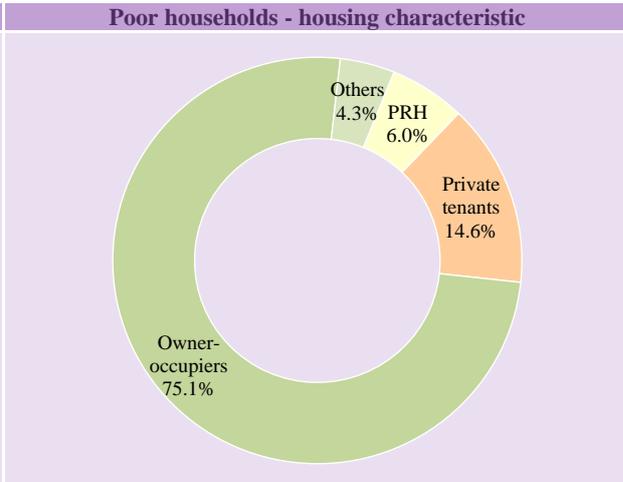
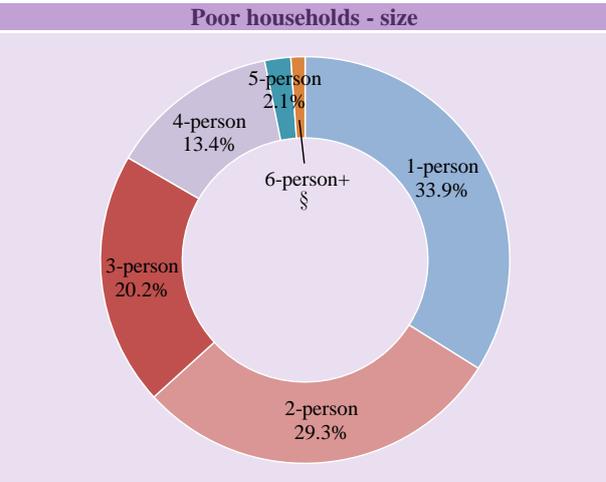
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**(vi) Sham Shui Po**

- Sham Shui Po had a notably higher-than-overall pre-intervention poverty rate over the past period, illustrating a less favourable performance in poverty situation. The situations of child poverty and working poor warrant particular attention.
- Yet, the policy intervention measures by the Government notably alleviated its poverty situation. The poverty rate was 6.7% after intervention of all selected measures. The poverty rate reduction was as high as 19.8 percentage points when compared to the pre-intervention situation.
- It is noteworthy that even after intervention of all selected measures, the proportions of working poor population and new-arrival poor households remained higher than those of the overall. In addition, among the poor households, the proportion of private tenants (14.6%) was the highest among the 18 districts. These households needed to face rental expenses despite their low incomes.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	12.4	Average household size/employed members	2.2 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	27.7	Median monthly household income (\$)	4,200
Poverty rate (%)	6.7	Median age	54
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	676.2	LFPR (%)	23.0
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,600	Unemployment rate (%)	32.5
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 022 / 4 033

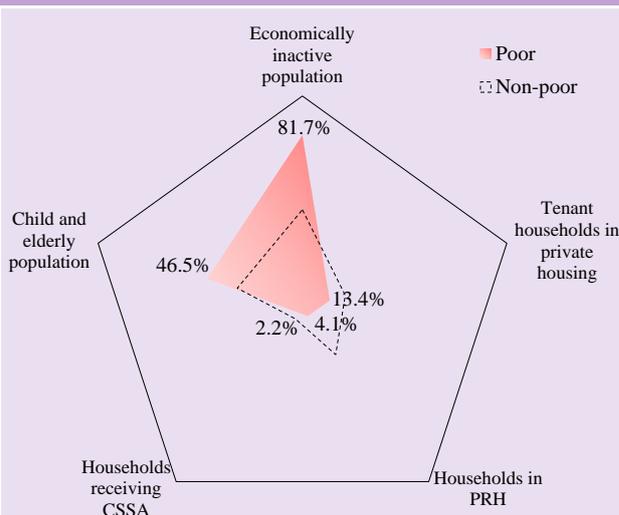


Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.

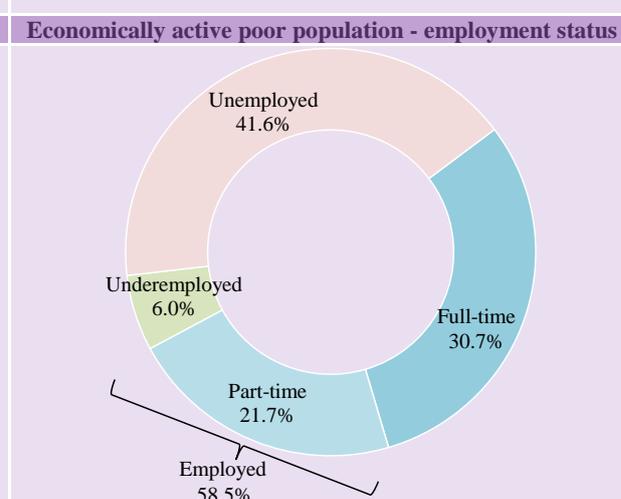
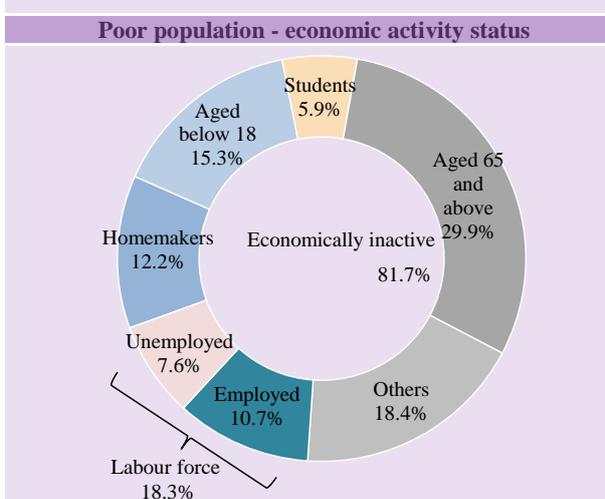
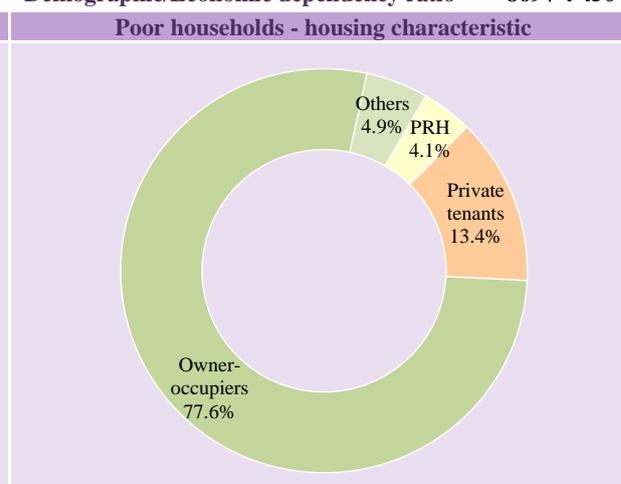
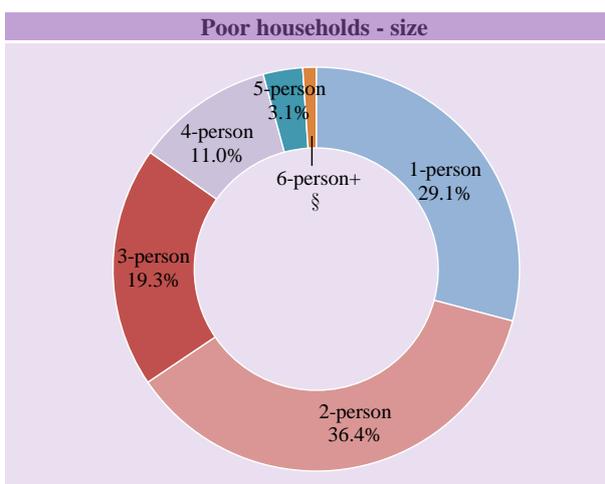
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### (vii) Kowloon City

- The pre-intervention poverty rate of Kowloon City stayed near the middle among the 18 districts over the past few years. The poverty rate after intervention of all selected measures was 8.8%, a reduction of 12.7 percentage points as compared to its pre-intervention poverty rate.
- After intervention of all selected measures, other than the relatively high proportion of private tenants (13.4%, ranked second among the 18 districts and only lower than that of Sham Shui Po), the socio-economic characteristics were largely the same as the overall poor households.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	15.1	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.2
Poor population ('000)	34.2	Median monthly household income (\$)	3,400
Poverty rate (%)	8.8	Median age	57
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	949.2	LFPR (%)	21.2
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	5,200	Unemployment rate (%)	41.6
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	869 / 4 450

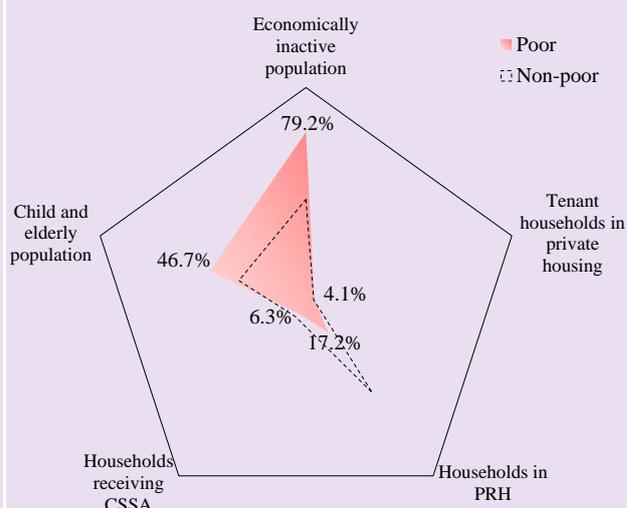


Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.

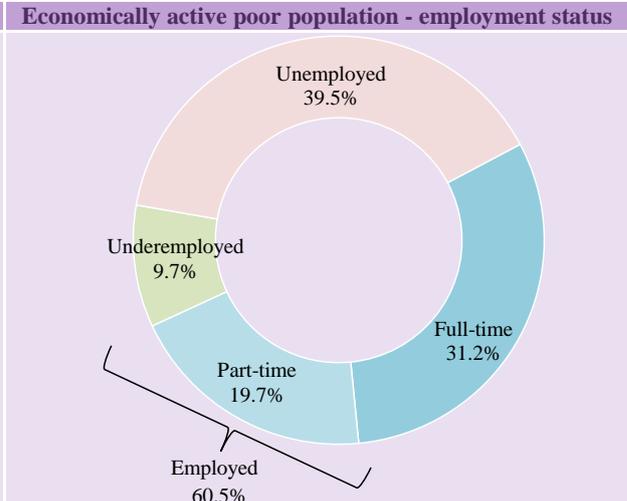
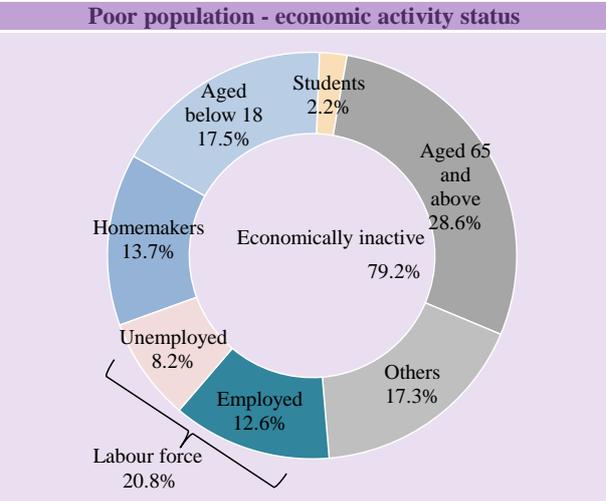
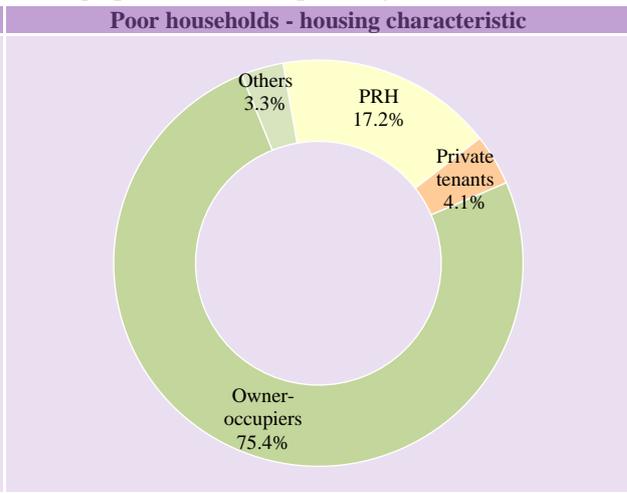
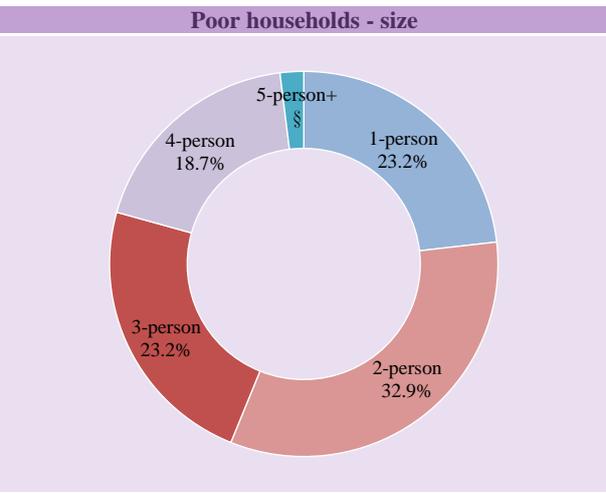
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### (viii) Wong Tai Sin

- Wong Tai Sin had a notably higher-than-overall pre-intervention poverty rate over the past period, illustrating a relatively severe situation. The worsening in poverty situation amid economic recession would have been rather distinct should there be no policy intervention, with the magnitude (in terms of annual increase in poverty rate) only second to Kwai Tsing among the seven less well-off districts (the remaining five were Sham Shui Po, Kwun Tong, Tuen Mun, Yuen Long and the North district).
- Yet, the Government's policy intervention measures notably alleviated its poverty situation. The post-intervention (all selected measures) poverty rate was 7.1%. The reduction in poverty rate was as high as 20.0 percentage points when compared to the pre-intervention situation.
- After intervention of all selected measures, the child poverty rate and proportions of single-parent and new-arrival poor households remained higher than those of the overall.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	11.6	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	28.5	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,300
Poverty rate (%)	7.1	Median age	55
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	585.1	LFPR (%)	24.3
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,200	Unemployment rate (%)	39.5
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	877 / 3 813

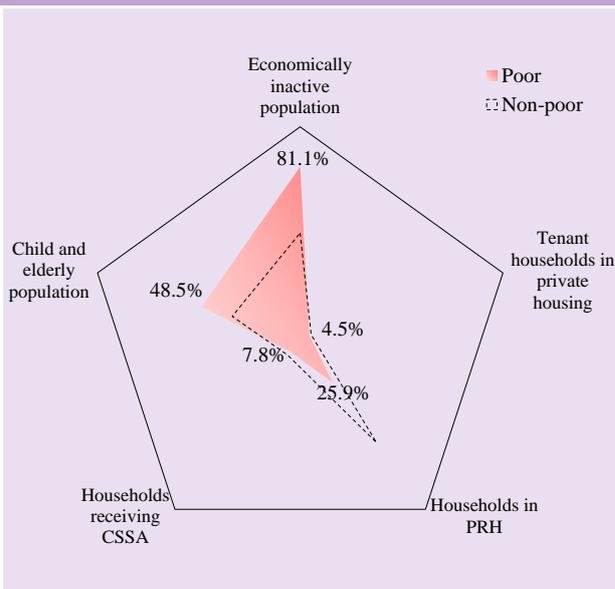


Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**(ix) Kwun Tong**

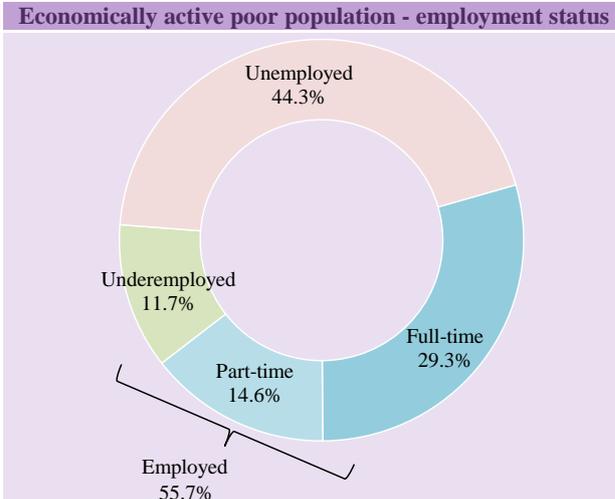
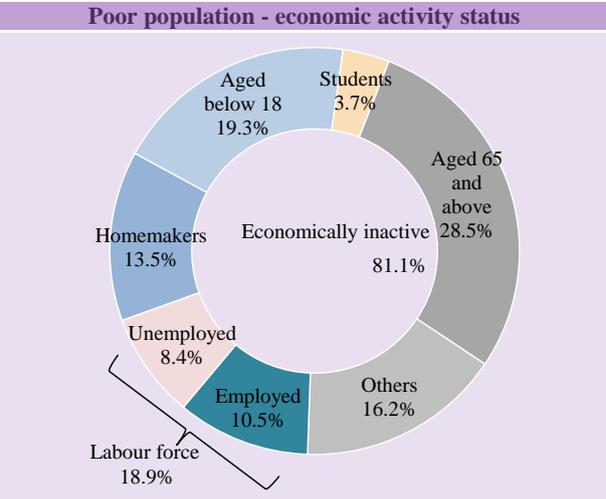
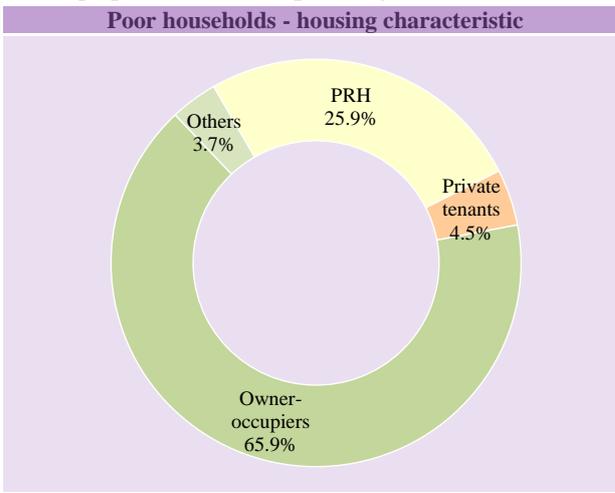
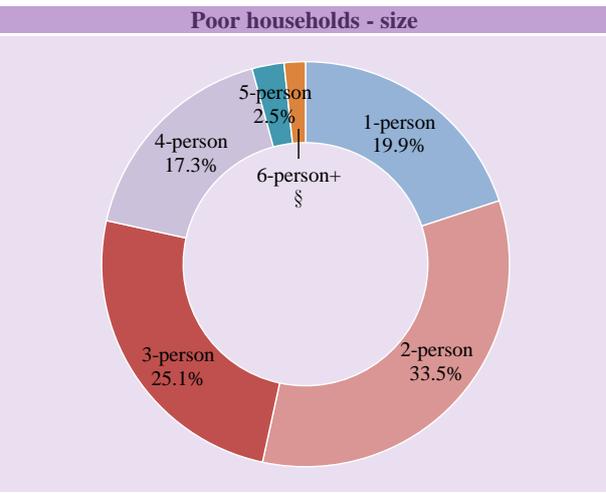
- The pre-intervention poverty situation of Kwun Tong was relatively severe with the poverty rate being the highest for the past couple of years. In 2020, the size of poor population and the number of poor households were the largest among the 18 districts. The child poverty and working poverty situations warrant particular attention.
- Yet, in view of the higher proportions of households residing in PRH and/or receiving CSSA, these measures together with other intervention policies could improve the livelihood of the grassroots families. After intervention of all selected measures, the poverty rate of Kwun Tong was 5.5%. The poverty rate was reduced by 23.3 percentage points versus the pre-intervention level, the most significant reduction among the 18 districts.
- After intervention of all selected measures, the proportions of single-parent and new-arrival poor households remained higher than those of the overall.



Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	14.5
Poor population ('000)	36.8
Poverty rate (%)	5.5
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	718.4
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,100

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.3
Median monthly household income (\$)	7,100
Median age	52
LFPR (%)	22.5
Unemployment rate (%)	44.3

Demographic/Economic dependency ratio 942 / 4 293

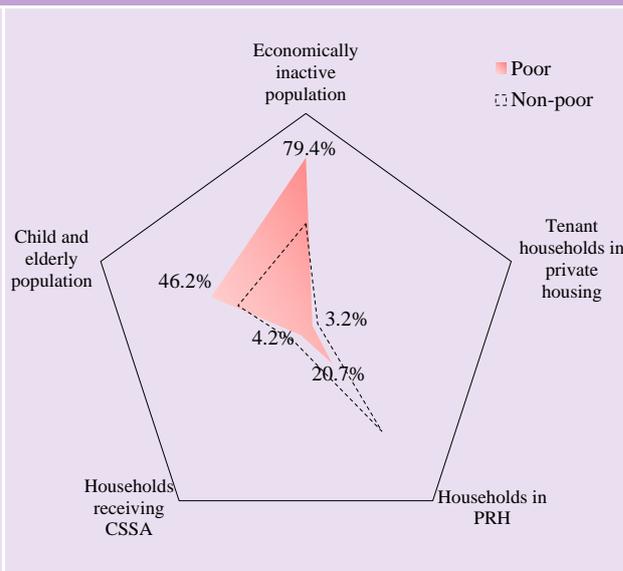


Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.

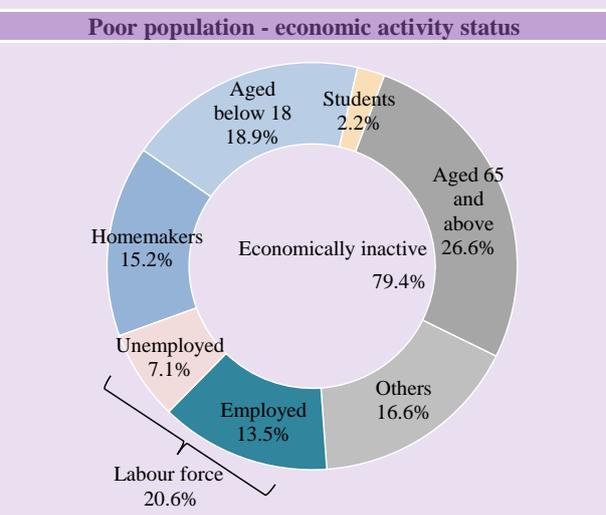
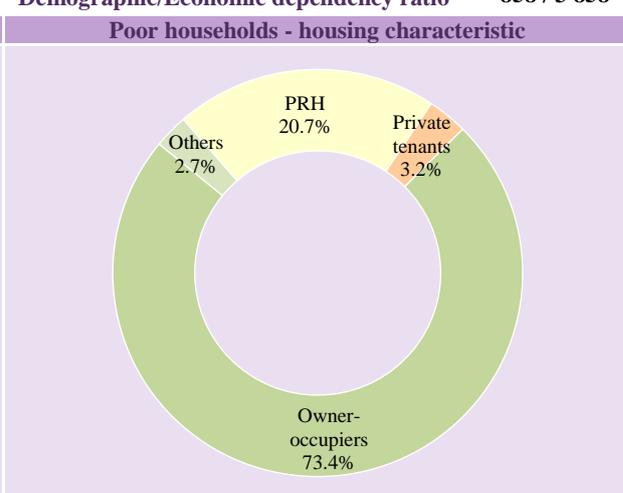
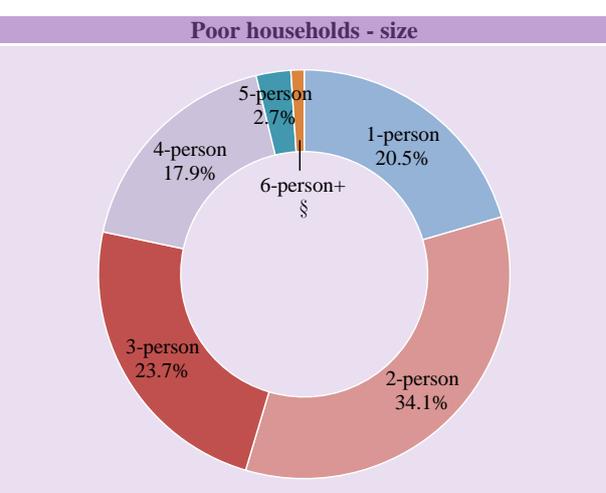
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**(x) Kwai Tsing**

- Kwai Tsing had a higher-than-overall pre-intervention poverty rate over the past period, showing a relatively severe situation. The worsening in poverty situation amid economic recession would have been rather distinct should there be no policy intervention, registering the largest annual increase in poverty rate among the seven less well-off districts (the other six being Sham Shui Po, Wong Tai Sin, Kwun Tong, Tuen Mun, Yuen Long and North district).
- Yet, the policy intervention measures by the Government notably alleviated its poverty situation. Its post-intervention (all selected measures) poverty rate was 5.5%. The poverty rate reduction was 22.0 percentage points versus the pre-intervention situation, only second to that of Kwun Tong.
- After intervention of all selected measures, a majority of the poor households (78.3%) were households with one to three members living therein.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	10.5	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	26.5	Median monthly household income (\$)	7,100
Poverty rate (%)	5.5	Median age	53
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	511.1	LFPR (%)	24.5
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,000	Unemployment rate (%)	34.6
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	858 / 3 858

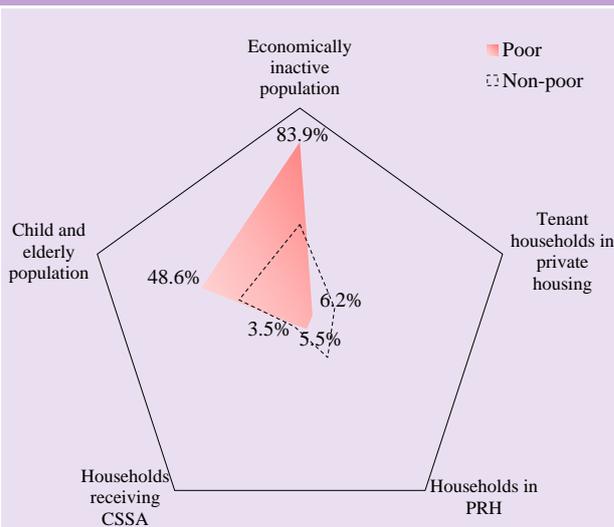


Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.

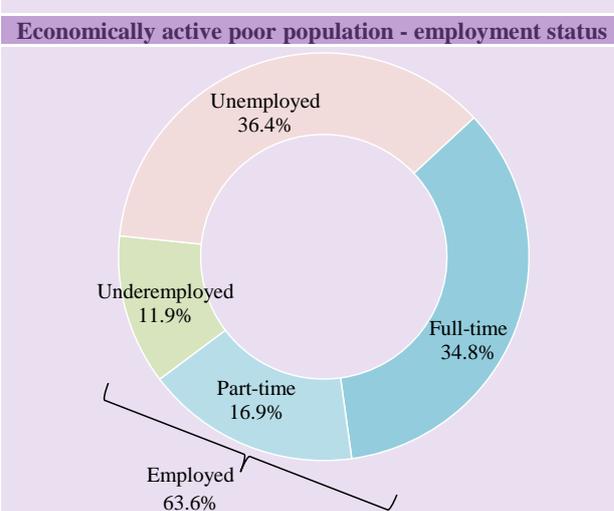
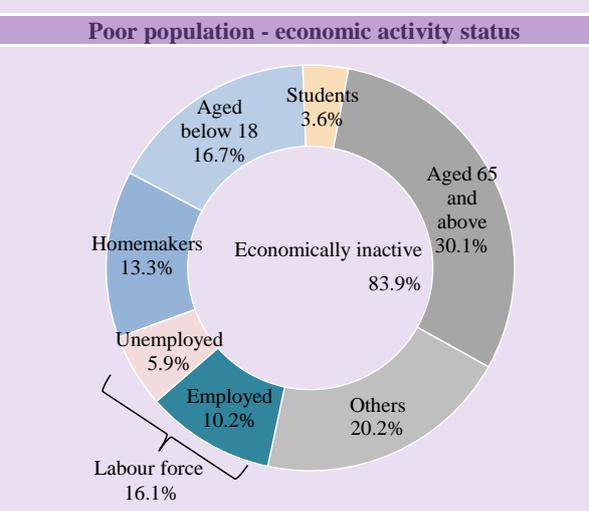
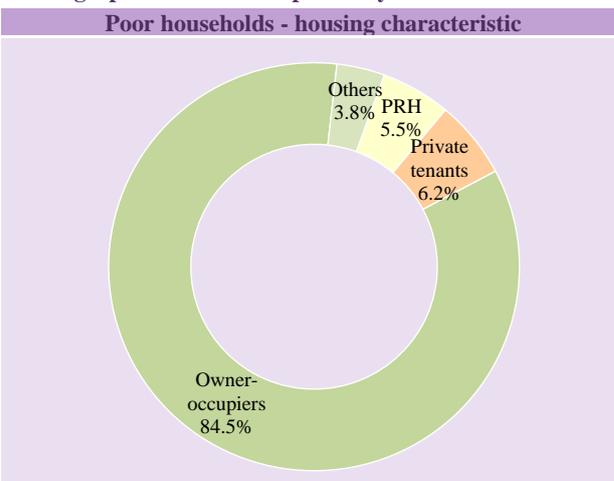
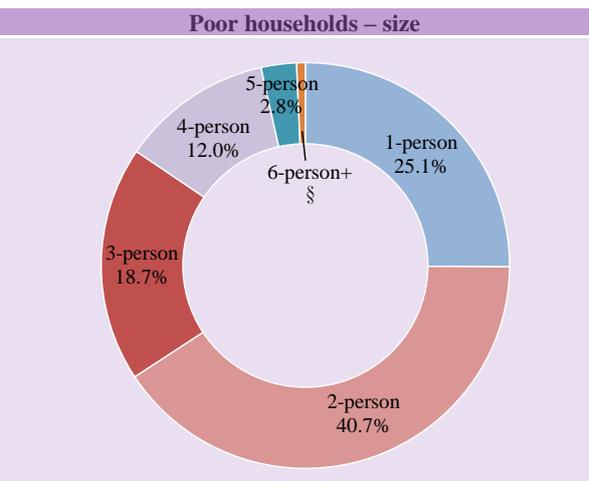
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**(xi) Tsuen Wan**

- The pre-intervention poverty rate of Tsuen Wan stayed near the middle to lower end among the 18 districts in the past couple of years. The poverty rate after intervention of all selected measures was 9.0%, reduced by 12.2 percentage points as compared to its pre-intervention poverty rate.
- Among the post-intervention (all selected measures) poor households, the proportion of households as owner-occupiers was nearly 85% (84.5%), above that of the overall poor households (77.8%). Other than that, the key socio-economic characteristics of the poor households and poor population of Tsuen Wan were broadly similar to those of the overall poor households.



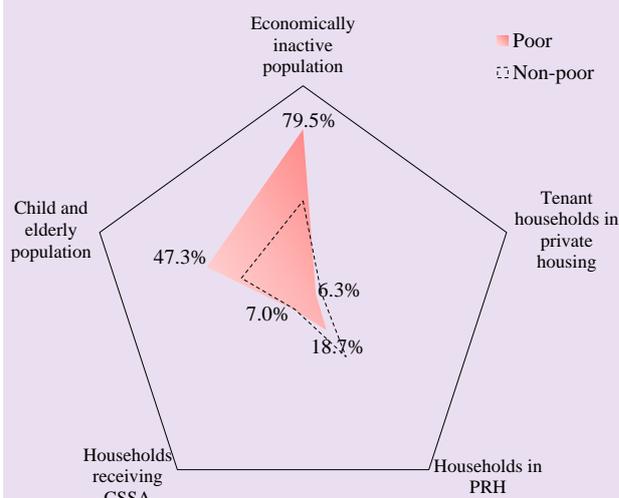
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	11.5	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.2
Poor population ('000)	26.3	Median monthly household income (\$)	4,200
Poverty rate (%)	9.0	Median age	57
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	681.9	LFPR (%)	18.3
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,900	Unemployment rate (%)	36.4
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	945 / 5 213



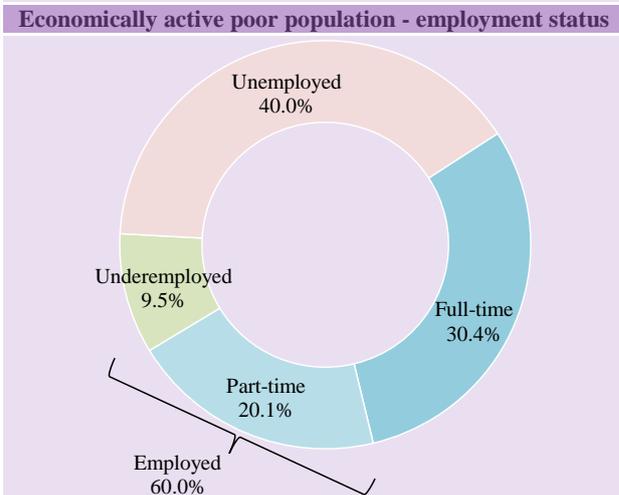
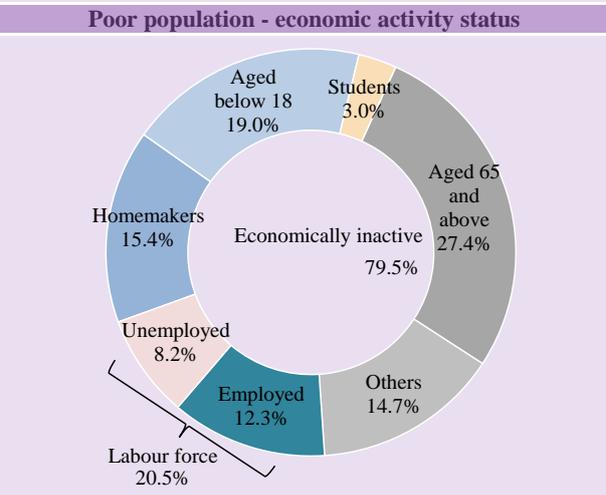
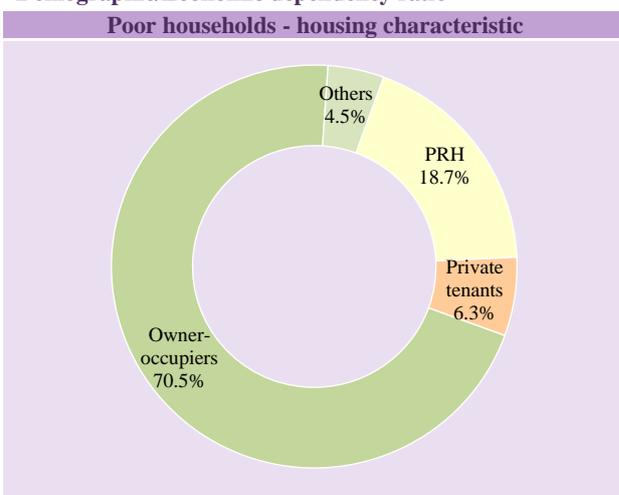
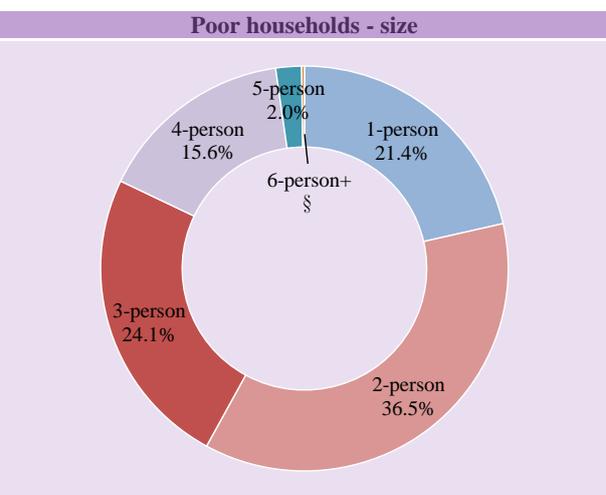
Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.  
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**(xii) Tuen Mun**

- Tuen Mun had a notably higher-than-overall pre-intervention poverty rate over the past period, illustrating a less favourable performance. As pointed out in the Poverty Reports in the past few years, the district had relatively more poor households with children.
- Tuen Mun had higher proportions of CSSA and PRH households. The livelihood of these households could be protected to a certain extent. After intervention of all selected measures, the poverty rate of Tuen Mun was 8.6%, reduced by 15.4 percentage points as compared to the pre-intervention situation. Such reduction was broadly similar to that of the overall poor (15.7 percentage points).
- The child poverty rate and the proportions of working poor and jobless poor remained higher than those of the overall average even after intervention of all selected measures. The situation still warrants attention.



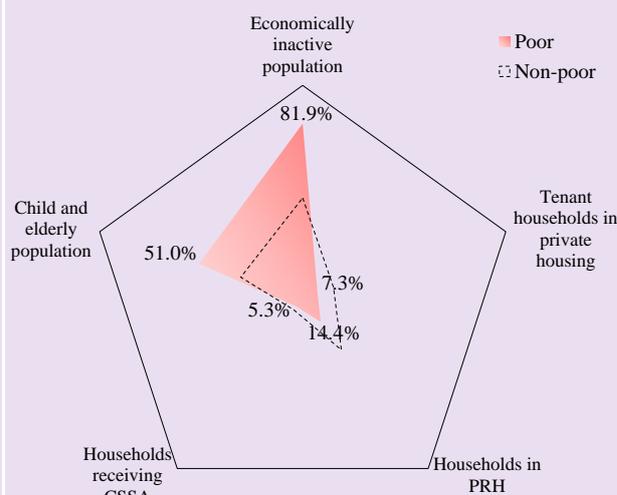
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	17.1	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	41.2	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,400
Poverty rate (%)	8.6	Median age	51
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	836.5	LFPR (%)	24.5
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,100	Unemployment rate (%)	40.0
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	898 / 3 875



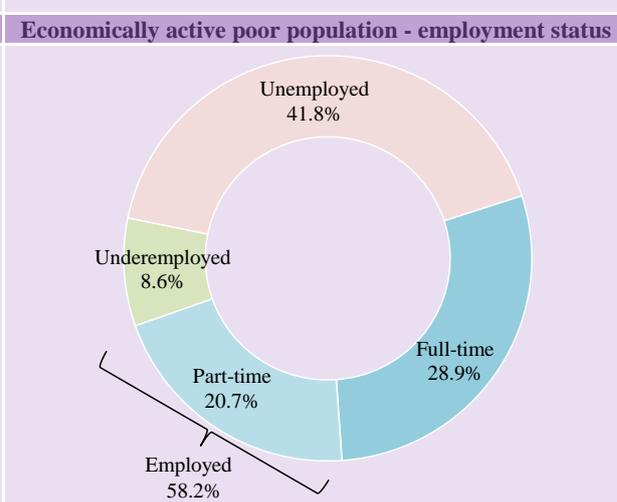
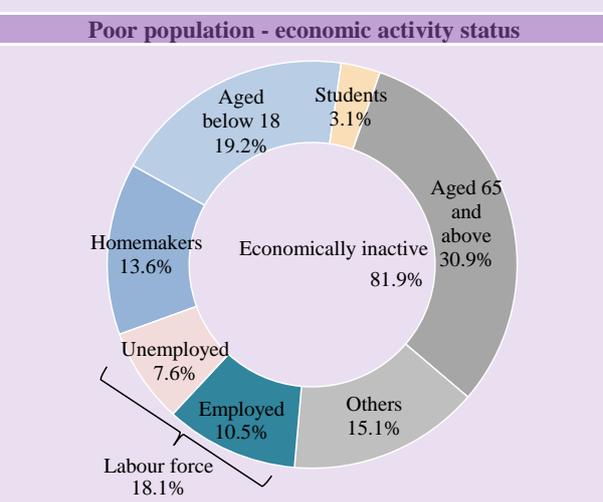
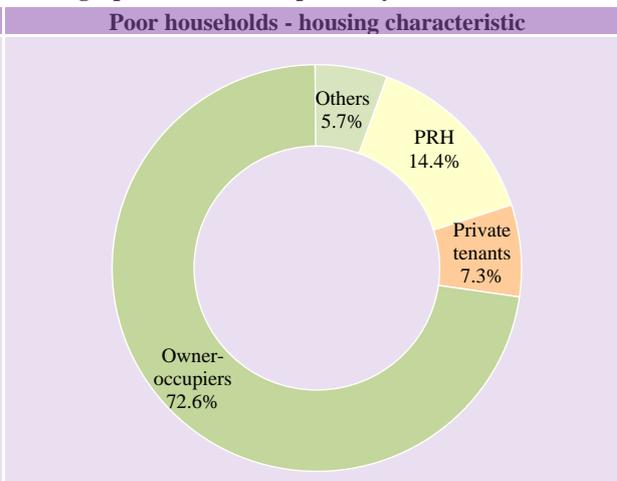
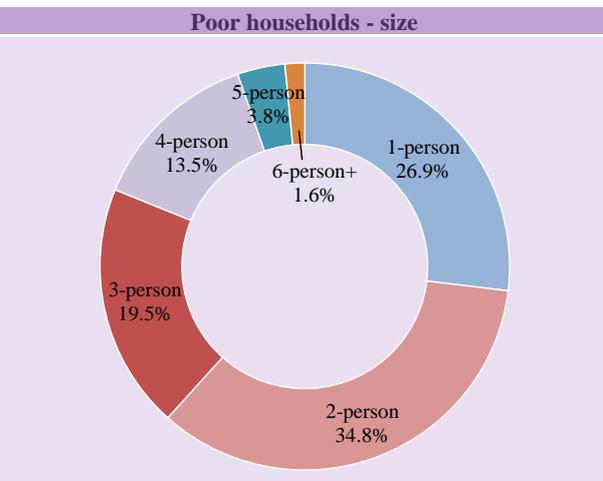
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.  
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### (xiii) Yuen Long

- Yuen Long had a notably higher-than-overall pre-intervention poverty rate over the past period. Yet, if focusing only on the seven less well-off districts, its poverty rate was only higher than that of Tuen Mun (but lower than those of Sham Shui Po, Wong Tai Sin, Kwai Tsing, Kwun Tong and North district).
- The policy intervention measures by the Government notably alleviated the poverty situation of Yuen Long. The post-intervention poverty rate (all selected measures) was lowered to 9.5%, reduced by 16.1 percentage points as compared to the pre-intervention situation, a reduction level broadly similar to that of the overall poor (15.7 percentage points).
- After intervention of all selected measures, Yuen Long had the largest number of poor households (24 300 households) and the largest size of poor population (57 800 persons) among the 18 districts.



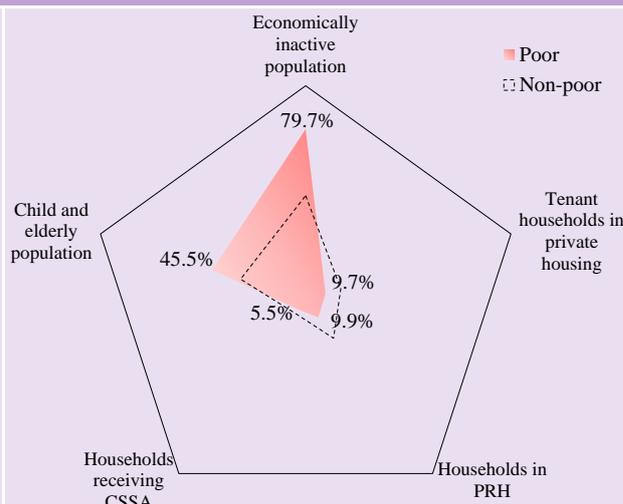
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	24.3	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	57.8	Median monthly household income (\$)	4,800
Poverty rate (%)	9.5	Median age	52
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,307.5	LFPR (%)	21.5
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,500	Unemployment rate (%)	41.8
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 040 / 4 535



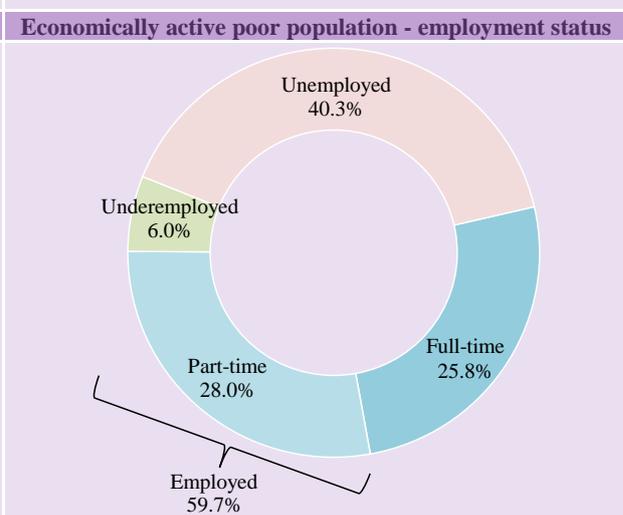
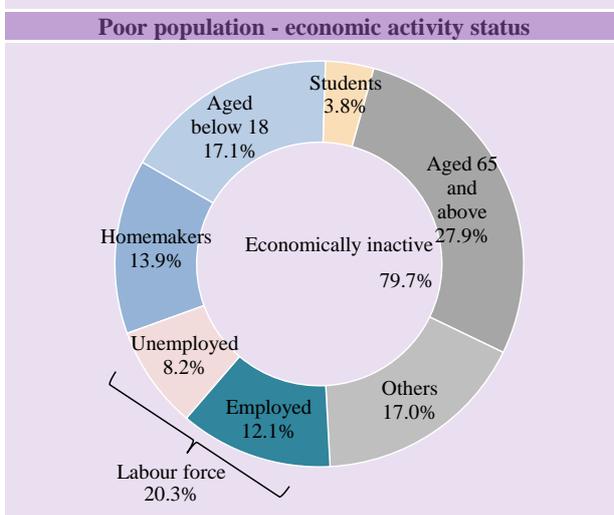
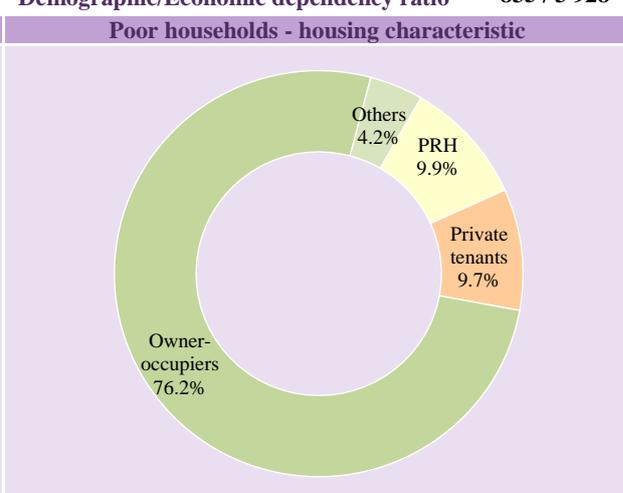
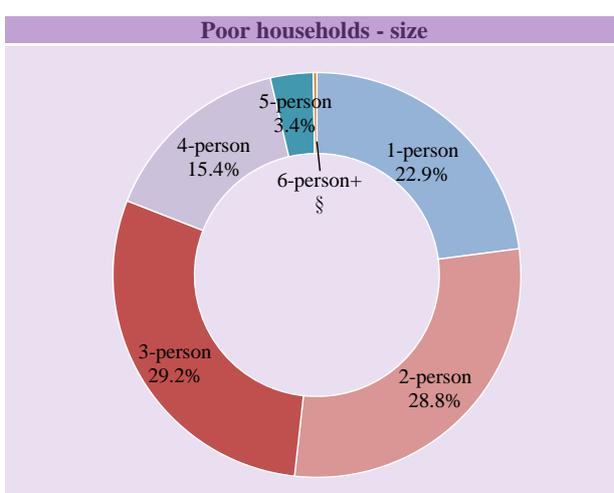
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**(xiv) North**

- The North district had a notably higher-than-overall pre-intervention poverty rate over the past period, illustrating a relatively severe situation. The worsening in its poverty situation amid economic recession would have been rather distinct should there be no policy intervention.
- After intervention of all selected measures, the poverty rate of the North district was 9.8%, still higher than that of the overall (7.9%). The poverty rate reduction was 17.2 percentage points as compared to the pre-intervention situation. It has a relatively low proportion of PRH households, which to a certain extent constrained the estimated welfare transfer from the Government and the ensuing poverty alleviation impact of all selected measures.
- After intervention of all selected measures, besides the proportions of working poor and jobless poor, the elderly and child poverty rates remained higher than those of the overall. The situation still requires attention.



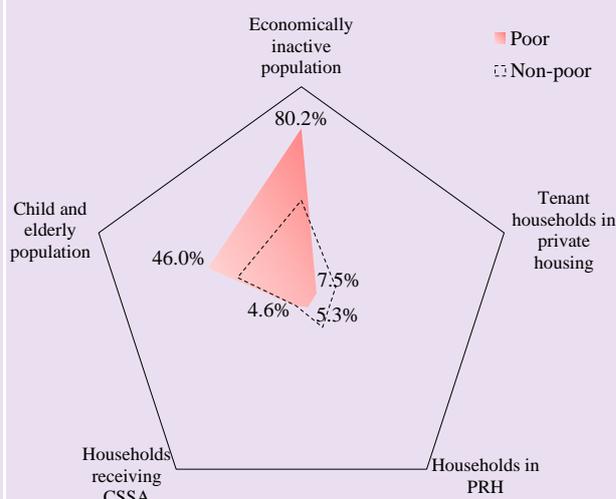
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	12.0	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	29.8	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,200
Poverty rate (%)	9.8	Median age	51
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	676.8	LFPR (%)	24.0
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,700	Unemployment rate (%)	40.3
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	835 / 3 928



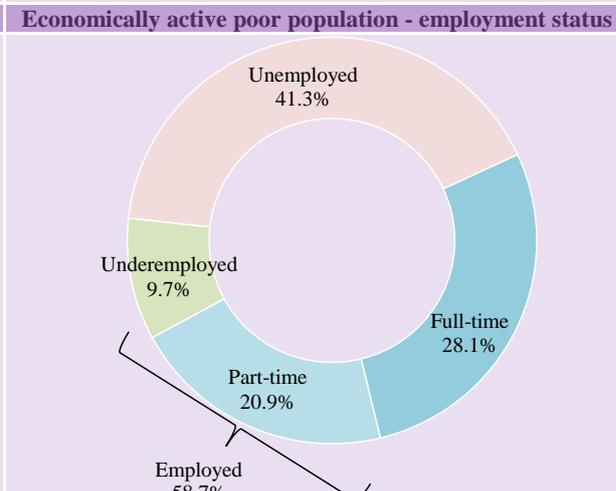
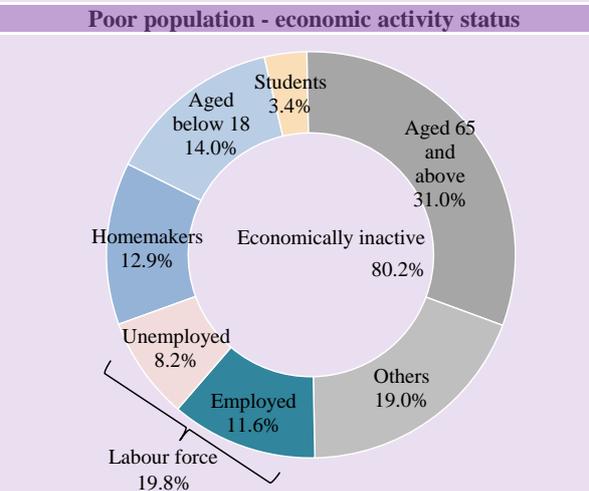
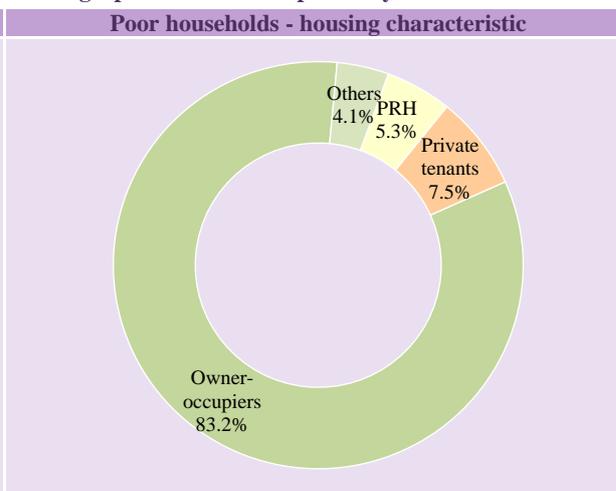
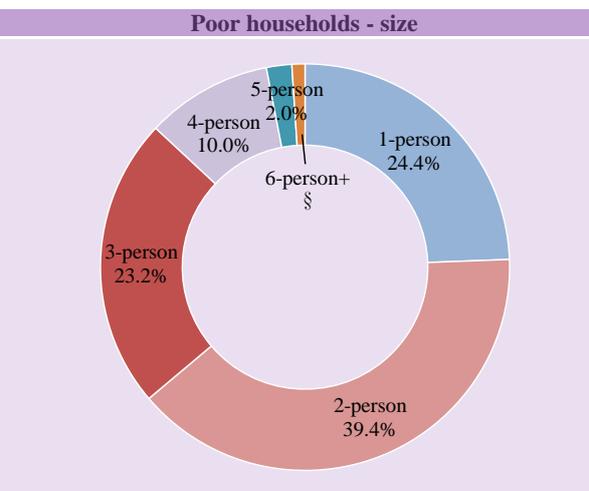
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.  
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xv) Tai Po

- The poverty situation in Tai Po had been relatively favourable in the past. Yet, its pre-intervention situation seemed to be discernibly affected by the worsened working poor and jobless situations in the past one or two years. Still, Tai Po's pre-intervention poverty rate stayed in the middle among the 18 districts.
- Tai Po had lower proportions of CSSA and PRH households. After intervention of all selected measures, the poverty rate was 10.2%. In comparison to the pre-intervention situation, the reduction in poverty rate was 13.3 percentage points, slightly below that of the overall average (a reduction of 15.7 percentage points).
- After intervention of all selected measures, the key socio-economic characteristics of the poor households and poor population of Tai Po were broadly similar to those of the overall poor households.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	12.8	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	29.4	Median monthly household income (\$)	5,200
Poverty rate (%)	10.2	Median age	57
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	741.6	LFPR (%)	22.0
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,800	Unemployment rate (%)	41.3
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	852 / 4 062

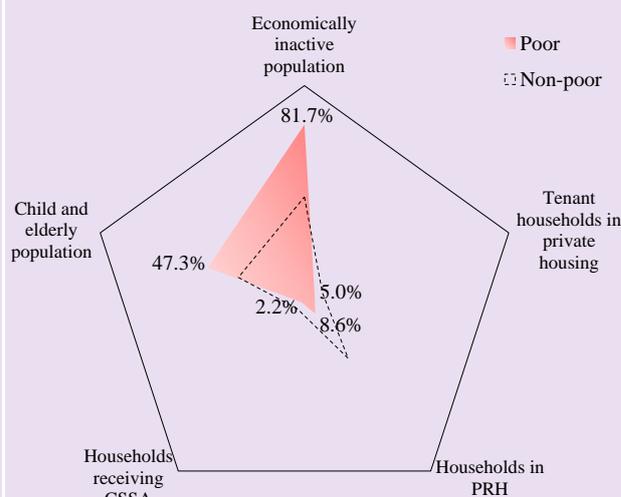


Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### (xvi) Sha Tin

- Similar to the neighbouring district Tai Po, the pre-intervention poverty rate of Sha Tin stayed in the middle among the 18 districts. The pre-intervention poverty rate saw more visible rises in recent years. Besides macroeconomic factors, this might be attributable to the decline in the proportion of overall working population in Sha Tin.
- The post-intervention (all selected measures) poverty rate was 7.1%, equivalent to a reduction of 16.6 percentage points as compared to its pre-intervention level (the corresponding statistics for Tai Po were 10.2% and 13.3 percentage points. One of the plausible reasons behind such difference might be a larger proportion of households from Sha Tin residing in PRH).
- After intervention of all selected measures, Sha Tin had the second largest number in terms of poor households (20 500 households) and poor persons (46 100 persons) among the 18 districts, just after Yuen Long.



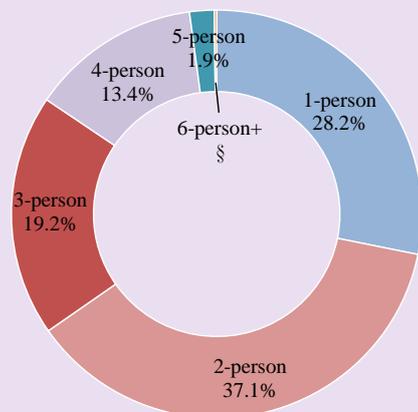
#### Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	20.5
Poor population ('000)	46.1
Poverty rate (%)	7.1
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,170.3
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,700

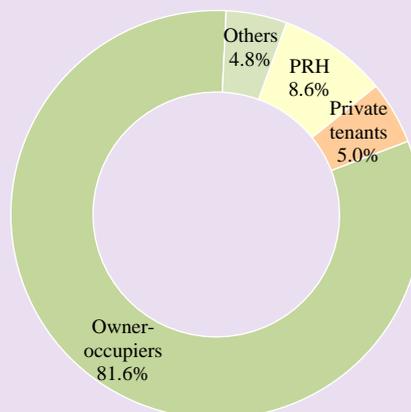
#### Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	2.2 / 0.2
Median monthly household income (\$)	4,500
Median age	57
LFPR (%)	20.6
Unemployment rate (%)	39.2
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	898 / 4 460

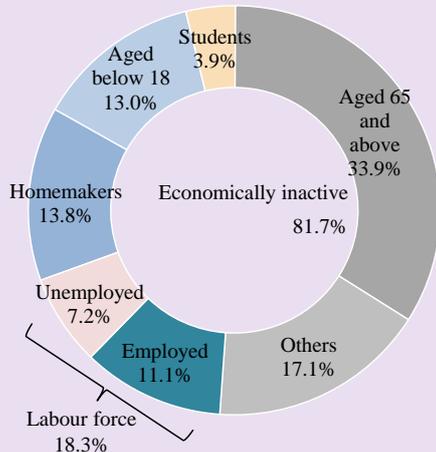
#### Poor households - size



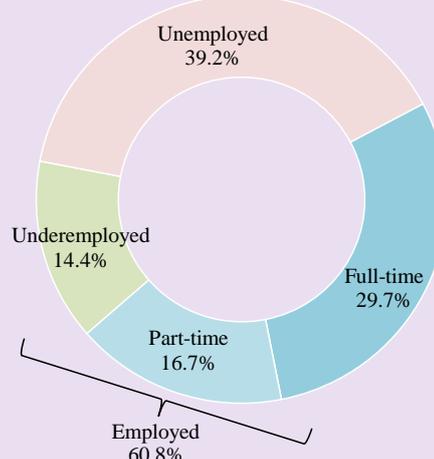
#### Poor households - housing characteristic



#### Poor population - economic activity status



#### Economically active poor population - employment status

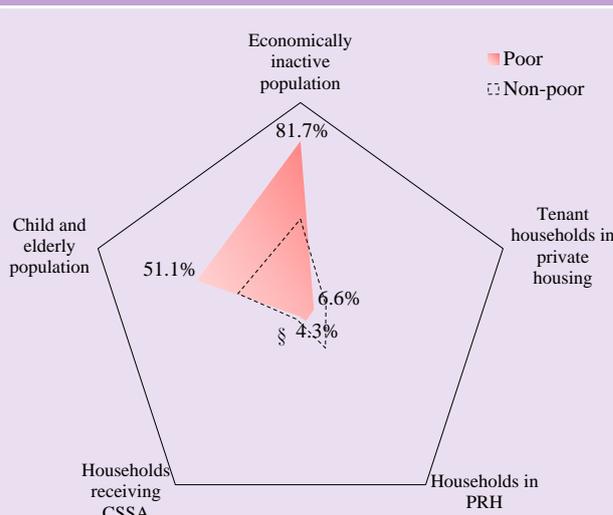


Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

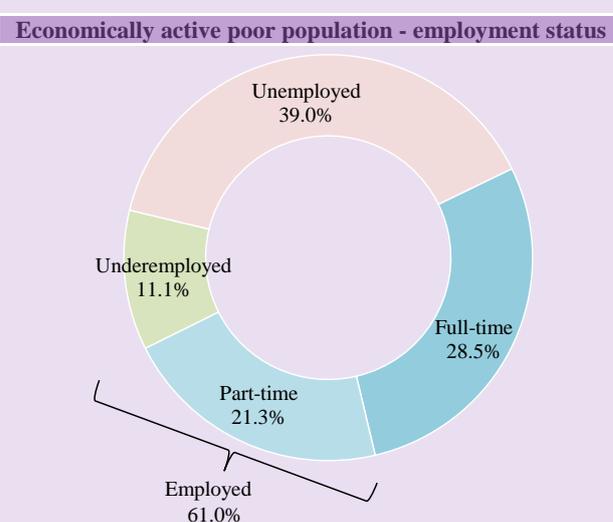
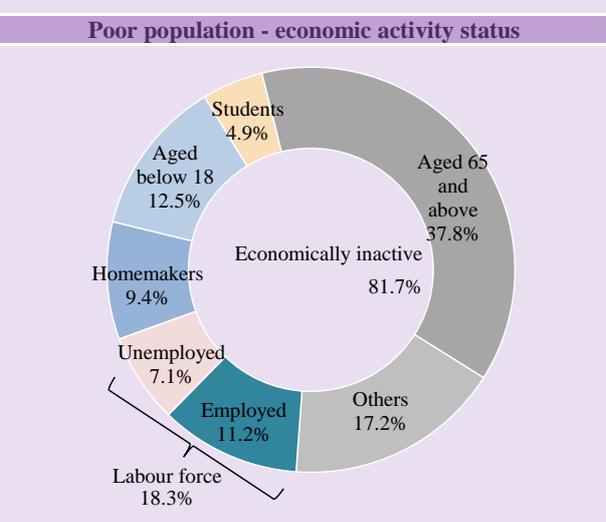
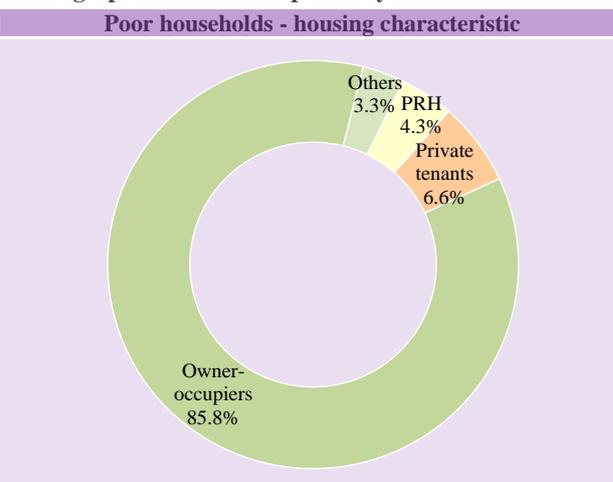
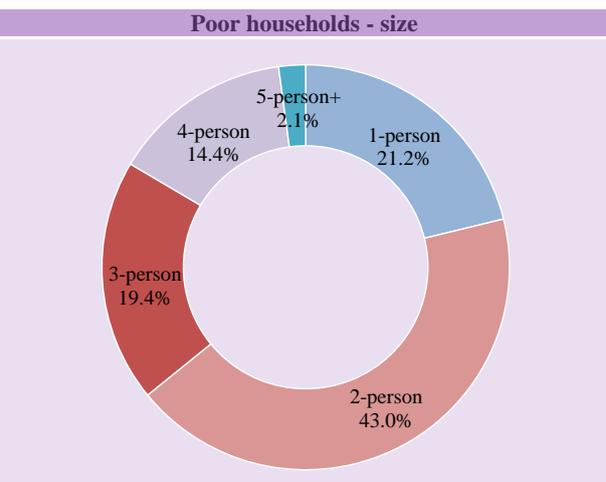
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xvii) Sai Kung

- Sai Kung had the highest proportion of working households to overall households. Before policy intervention, the median household income was at the higher end among the 18 districts over the years. The pre-intervention poverty rate was also at a relatively low level (only higher than those of the Central and Western and Wan Chai districts in 2020).
- After intervention of all selected measures, the poverty rate of Sai Kung was 6.8%. The poverty rate was 10.8 percentage points lower as compared to the pre-intervention situation. More post-intervention (all selected measures) poor households in the district were found to be elderly households (34.7%) or economically inactive households (67.0%).



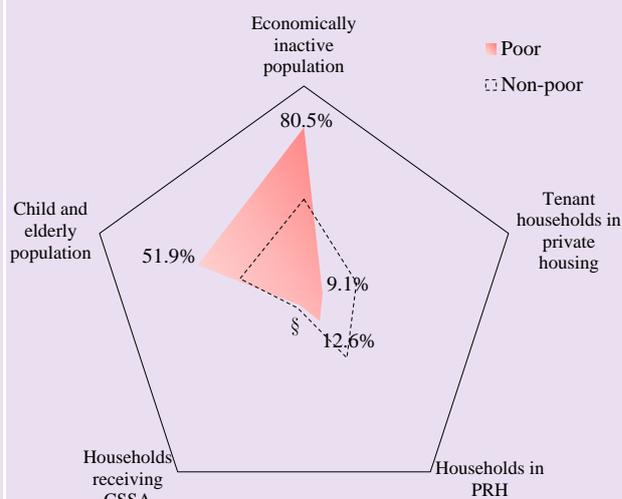
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	12.8	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	30.0	Median monthly household income (\$)	5,200
Poverty rate (%)	6.8	Median age	59
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	744.9	LFPR (%)	20.3
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,800	Unemployment rate (%)	39.0
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 043 / 4 468



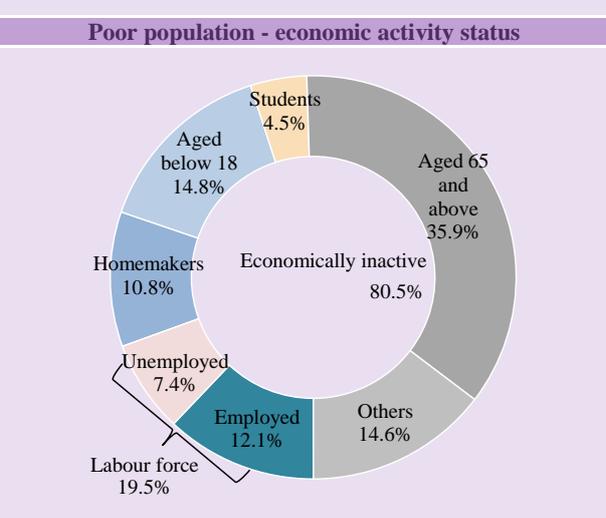
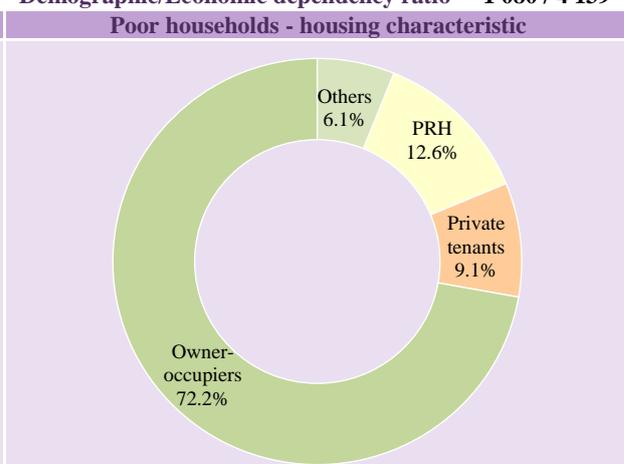
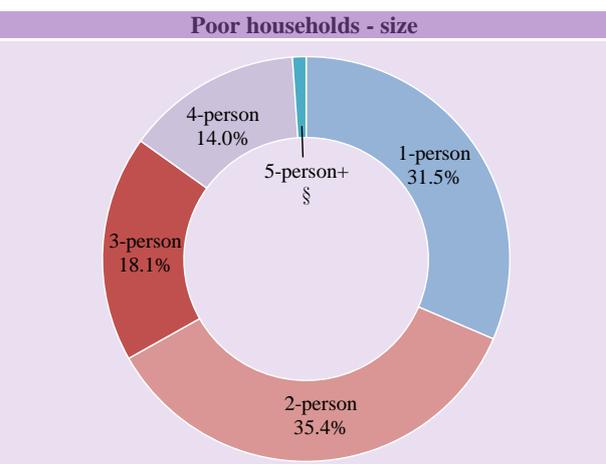
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.  
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**(xviii) Islands**

- The pre-intervention poverty rate (25.7%) of the Islands district was slightly higher than that of the territory-wide average (23.6%). After policy intervention (all selected measures), the poverty rate was 8.7%, which was lower than its respective pre-intervention rate by 17.0 percentage points.
- After intervention of all selected measures, the Islands district had the smallest number of poor households (7 000 households) among the 18 districts. Setting aside the policy intervention factors, it should be noted that the poverty indicators of the district often exhibited larger fluctuations in the past.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	7.0	Average household size/employed members	2.2 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	15.2	Median monthly household income (\$)	4,800
Poverty rate (%)	8.7	Median age	60
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	368.6	LFPR (%)	22.3
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,400	Unemployment rate (%)	37.9
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 080 / 4 139



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

## 4 Policy Implications

- 4.1 The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region attaches great importance to poverty alleviation work. Through income redistribution, it provides a social safety net and takes care of those in need, providing concrete support for them and lifting them out of poverty. Reinstated in late 2012 and now in the fourth term, CoP has been collaborating closely with the Government to explore and address the issue of poverty.
- 4.2 Impacted by the global COVID-19 pandemic, the Hong Kong economy experienced a severe recession in 2020. The labour market deteriorated sharply with the unemployment rate surging to a 16-year high. In response to this major challenge, the Government rolled out a huge package of non-recurrent measures last year to stabilise the economy and relieve the pressures on the grassroots' livelihood. Factoring in also the recurrent expenditure benefitting people's livelihood, the resources dedicated to all selected policy intervention measures (recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash, and means-tested in-kind benefits) reached an all-time high. With the poverty alleviation impact strengthening substantially by 3.5 percentage points to 15.7 percentage points over 2019, the overall poverty rate fell by 1.3 percentage points to 7.9%.
- 4.3 Yet, amid the deterioration in unemployment situation in 2020, many families facing job losses would have had immediate financial hardship had there been no such policy intervention measures that provided relief to them. Working hour cuts and underemployment also weighed on household incomes, resulting in an exacerbated working poor situation during the year. It is therefore evident that an abrupt reversal in the macroeconomic conditions could have a significant bearing on the local poverty situation. While the Government is fully aware of the importance of offering support for the needy, it also understands that many grassroots families might wish to have their livelihood improved and get out of poverty through self-reliance and employment. Therefore, while the Government implements policies to provide assistance to the families, offer care and love to children, and help the grassroots households in seeking employment, it also strives to build an anti-epidemic barrier for achieving steady economic recovery.
- 4.4 As mentioned in the *Chief Executive's 2021 Policy Address*, the Government's poverty alleviation strategies will focus on four areas in future. First, to continue to lift needy elderly out of poverty by providing cash welfare including CSSA and OALA. Second, to continue to develop our economy, provide training and retraining, encourage employment, and provide support for working households with lower incomes through the WFA Scheme. Third, to

speed up PRH construction, build more transitional housing, and provide cash allowances to eligible PRH applicants who have been waiting for PRH for more than three years. Fourth, under the principle of shared responsibility, to strengthen the Mandatory Provident Fund retirement protection. Policies relevant to alleviating poverty and providing care for the elderly, encouraging employment (including support for families with children) and housing aspects are described in the ensuing paragraphs.

- 4.5 The Government has been concerned about the structural impact of population ageing on the poverty trend. The average life expectancy in Hong Kong has been increasing, and the fertility rate has remained low. With the baby boomers gradually entering retirement age, both the number and the proportion of elders will stay on an upward trend. In anticipation of an ageing population and the ever-increasing demands for social welfare and medical services, the Government will review the various measures offered to the elderly in a timely manner.
- 4.6 Among these measures, the Higher OALA launched in 2018 has become the social security programme with the largest number of elderly recipients. As at end-September 2021, there were about 572 300 Higher OALA recipients. Together with some 49 200 recipients of Normal OALA, the total number of recipients under OALA Scheme amounted to about 621 600. In order to enhance the support to needy elderly, the Government plans to merge the Normal and Higher OALA in the second half of 2022 so that the more lenient asset limits of the Normal OALA will be adopted across-the-board, and eligible applicants will receive payment at the Higher OALA rate. This proposal will benefit existing Normal OALA elderly recipients and the new elderly applicants who are eligible for the Scheme can also be entitled to the Higher OALA payment rate.
- 4.7 Regarding measures to improve the employment situation, the Labour Department's (LD's) job centres, industry-based recruitment centres, telephone employment service centre, online platforms, etc., have been providing comprehensive and free employment services to job seekers. Besides, LD strives to help job seekers secure employment by strengthening its liaison with employers with recruitment needs, stepping up its effort in canvassing vacancies for job seekers, and organising various kinds of job fairs to expedite the dissemination of employment information. LD also implements and introduces timely enhancements to its employment programmes so as to raise the employability of job seekers who have special employment needs. In light of the deteriorating employment situation, LD raised the ceiling of on-the-job training (OJT) allowance payable to employers under the Employment

Programme for the Elderly and Middle-aged, Youth Employment and Training Programme and Work Orientation and Placement Scheme in September 2020 with a view to further encouraging employers to hire the elderly and middle-aged, young people and persons with disabilities and provide them with OJT. LD also launched a pilot scheme in the same month to encourage eligible employees to undergo and complete OJT under these programmes through the provision of a retention allowance, thereby stabilising employment.

- 4.8 To encourage young people in Hong Kong to work and develop their careers in the Mainland cities of the GBA, the Government launched the Greater Bay Area Youth Employment Scheme in January 2021, providing nearly 3 500 job vacancies for qualified university graduates to help them grasp the development opportunities in the GBA. Besides, the Government has commissioned the Employees Retraining Board (ERB) to launch the “Love Upgrading Special Scheme” (the Special Scheme) in October 2019 to provide employees affected by economic downturn with training and allowance during the training period. ERB completed three tranches of the Special Scheme and provided a total of 40 000 training places. The fourth tranche has also been launched in July 2021 to benefit 20 000 additional trainees. The Special Scheme imposes no restriction on the trade or educational attainment of trainees. The maximum amount of monthly allowance payable to each trainee during the training period has also been increased from \$4,000 to \$5,800 from 25 May 2020. The Special Scheme, alongside ERB’s regular training courses, provides retraining support to employees under the stringent economic environment.
- 4.9 In addition, the Government further increased the payment rates of WFA substantially from July 2020 onwards. Taking a 4-person household with two eligible children as an example, its maximum allowance receivable per month (\$4,200) increased by \$1,000 (31%) compared with the rate before adjustment. With the Government’s continuous efforts to enhance the WFA Scheme, the number of beneficiary households has been on the rise. As at end-September 2021, there were about 61 800 WFA “active households”, which is more than double of the then Low-income Working Family Allowance (LIFA) Scheme. In light of the pandemic, the Government has reduced the WFA working hour requirements for non-single-parent households from the claim months of June 2021 to May 2022, so that more households will be eligible for WFA and some existing beneficiaries may receive higher rate of allowance.
- 4.10 The Government also introduced other measures to strengthen the support for poor families with children. The Government had enhanced the subsidy level of aided standalone Child Care Centres (CCCs) from 20% to 40% in 2020/21 and the “Child Care Centre Parent Subsidy” was introduced in February 2020

to subsidise partial CCC service fees afforded by parents directly in order to alleviate their financial burden. As at May 2021, there were around 4 700 children benefitted. Furthermore, the Government regularised the “Fee-Waiving Subsidy Scheme” (FWSS) of the After School Care Programme (ASCP) under the CCF in October 2020 to reduce one-third of service fee for eligible families and implemented a host of enhancement measures in FWSS, including adding 2 500 full fee-waiving subsidy places, relaxing the application eligibility, increasing the subsidy level and streamlining the means-test procedures of FWSS, and providing extra subsidy for children with special educational needs, etc, so as to allow more children from low-income families to attend the ASCP. As at June 2021, these benefitted around 3 400 children and their families.

4.11 Moreover, the Government will review the needs of students from time to time, and continuously provide or refine measures to support students, including incorporating three CCF programmes that have been implemented for many years (Providing Hostel Subsidy for Needy Undergraduate Students, Increasing the Academic Expenses Grant under the Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students, and Enhancing the Academic Expenses Grant for Students with Special Educational Needs and Financial Needs Pursuing Post-secondary Programmes) into the Government’s regular assistance programme starting from the 2020/21 school year. Besides, after the completion of the Provision of Subsidy to Needy Primary and Secondary Students for Purchasing Mobile Computer Devices to Facilitate the Practice of e-Learning programme, in order to ensure all students have equal opportunities in accessing e-learning so that schools could effectively implement blended mode of teaching and learning under the new normal to facilitate learning and teaching, the Government has proposed to set aside \$2 billion under the Quality Education Fund to launch a three-year programme starting the 2021/22 school year. Schools could apply for funding to purchase mobile computer devices for loan to needy students and to provide portable WiFi routers and mobile data cards to students who do not have access to appropriate internet services due to the constraints in their living environment.

4.12 In the midst of ageing population, the overall economic dependency ratio has been going up (from 894 in 2013 to 981 in 2020). The trend reflects that it will be more common to see breadwinners of a household having to support more non-working members and facing heavier financial burdens. The Government will keep on encouraging continuous participation of the elderly and women in the labour market, so as to alleviate the potential pressures from population ageing on household income and poverty situation. The Government will encourage enterprises to create suitable working conditions and environment

suitable for attracting senior persons to stay in or return to employment. The Government is also assisting women to achieve family work balance through a series of measures, such as strengthening child care and after-school care services, and extending statutory maternity leave to 14 weeks. Furthermore, the Government has allocated considerable resources in education, so as to nurture a quality new generation for Hong Kong, and help young people realise their talents in different areas, thereby pre-empting their poverty risks.

- 4.13 As for housing, the Government spares no effort in increasing the supply of public housing. It also attaches great importance to relieving the pressures on families living in unpleasant conditions as well as those who have waited for PRH for a prolonged period of time. The Government's efforts in this area include launching the Cash Allowance Trial Scheme at end-June 2021 with a view to relieving the pressure on livelihood of grassroots families which have waited for PRH allocation for a prolonged period of time. Meanwhile, the Government also strives to take forward transitional housing projects to provide suitable transitional housing for more families awaiting PRH allocation and those living in unpleasant conditions. The *Chief Executive's 2021 Policy Address* proposed to increase the overall supply of transitional housing to 20 000 units in the coming few years by providing 5 000 additional units, and to increase the amount of funding under the relevant funding scheme from \$8.3 billion to \$11.6 billion. The bill regarding tenancy control on subdivided units (SDUs) was passed by the Legislative Council on 20 October 2021 and the Ordinance will come into operation in January next year, so as to provide reasonable and effective protection for SDU tenants. These measures will help provide protection to the grassroots in terms of housing.
- 4.14 The counter-cyclical measures launched in recent years to stabilise the overall economic situation are massive in scale. While these non-recurrent measures have the effects of poverty alleviation during exceptional circumstances, they will not be sustainable over a long term given the pressures on the Government's financial position. Fiscal sustainability has to be ensured when providing non-recurrent relief measures to the public, so as to cater for contingencies and support the society's development across various aspects. The Government will focus on the implementation of planned policy initiatives in the year ahead and review their effectiveness from time to time to ensure that needy citizens can benefit. As observed in the past, an entrenched economic recovery would usually be followed by a scaling down of the counter-cyclical measures. This could cause fluctuations in the estimated poverty alleviation impacts of all selected policy intervention measures (especially the non-recurrent cash measures).

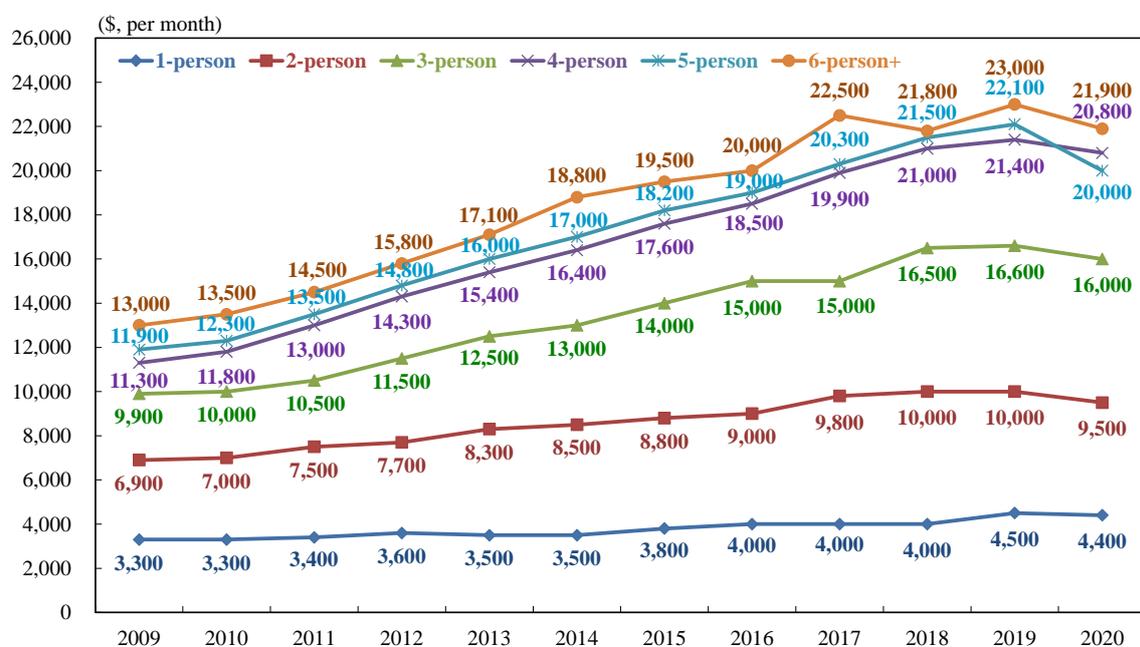
4.15 Looking ahead, the poverty situation outlook hinges on the development of the pandemic across the globe and the pace of economic recovery in Hong Kong. If the Hong Kong community can provide widespread support to the implementation of the vaccination programme and anti-epidemic measures, it would lay a solid foundation for the economy to swiftly return to the right track, and for the labour market to recover further. This would help bring relief to the local poverty situation as well. Poverty alleviation is an on-going task that requires determination, vision and strategic efforts. The Government will proactively address the challenges faced by Hong Kong, continue to monitor its poverty situation and trend, and take forward the various poverty alleviation and prevention policies.

# Appendices

## A1 Poverty Line and Its Analytical Framework

A1.1 Based on the three functions (viz. analysing the poverty situation, assisting policy formulation, and assessing policy effectiveness) and the five guiding principles (including ready measurability, international comparability, regular data availability, cost-effectiveness, and amenability to compilation and interpretation) of setting the poverty line, the first-term CoP, after rounds of discussion, reached a general consensus on a proposal of setting the poverty line for Hong Kong. The proposal was to **adopt the concept of “relative poverty” with the pre-intervention monthly household income as the basis for measurement, and set the poverty lines at 50% of the median household income by household size (Figure A.1)**<sup>68</sup>. The way of setting the poverty line thresholds has remained unchanged since then.

**Figure A.1: Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2020**



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### A1.I A Few Important Concepts

#### (a) Relative poverty

A1.2 There are two mainstream approaches to setting a poverty line, based on the concept of either absolute poverty or relative poverty. In short, the former concept identifies individuals who cannot meet a level of “minimum subsistence” or “basic needs” as poor, while the latter focuses on living standards below those of the general public, which is consistent with the

68 For details of the mainstream approaches to setting the poverty line and their assessment, please refer to **Appendices 1 and 2** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*.

guiding poverty alleviation principle of enabling different strata of the society to share the fruits of economic development.

A1.3 The first-term CoP noted that adopting the concept of “relative poverty” in setting poverty lines is consistent with the current international practice of most developed economies, such as the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) and the European Union (EU), and hence the corresponding statistics so compiled would be more readily and broadly comparable internationally. In addition, CoP was of the view at that time that as Hong Kong is a mature and developed economy, it would be difficult to form a broad consensus in the community if only those living below the minimum subsistence level are regarded as poor.

**(b) Pre-intervention household income as the basis for measurement**

A1.4 Having regard to the international experiences in adopting the concept of “relative poverty”, the first-term CoP noted that many places set their poverty lines by anchoring to a certain percentage of the median household income. In other words, households with incomes below the selected percentage of the median would be defined as poor<sup>69</sup>.

A1.5 Also recognising that one of the main functions of the poverty line is to assess the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies, the first-term CoP decided to exclude the effects of taxation and various cash benefits from household income in the estimation of the poverty lines so as to prevent the poverty line thresholds from being affected by policy intervention.

A1.6 Simply put, household income can be classified into the following two broad types:

- (i) **“Pre-intervention” household income (purely theoretical assumption):** literally refers to the original household income assuming there is no taxation or any other policy intervention<sup>70</sup>. It includes only a household’s own employment earnings and other non-policy intervention cash income. Setting a poverty line threshold on this basis can reveal the most fundamental situation of a household.

---

69 There are views that the expenditure patterns of households should also be taken into account when setting a poverty line, for example, using household income net of housing expenses to define poverty. However, the related statistics are mainly from the Household Expenditure Survey conducted by C&SD once every five years. The first-term CoP therefore reckoned that it would be difficult to provide timely updates if the poverty line was based on such a concept. As such, the first-term CoP decided to adopt household income as the basis for measuring poverty. Besides, there are technical difficulties in collecting data on mortgage interest payment of owner-occupier households with mortgage in household surveys.

70 Please refer to the items listed in **Table A.3** of **Appendix 3**.

- (ii) **“Post-intervention” household income:** on top of (i), by deducting taxes payable and adding back all selected government policy intervention measures, which include not only recurrent cash benefits (such as CSSA, OAA, OALA, Disability Allowance (DA) and WFA<sup>71</sup>), but also non-recurrent cash benefits (such as one-off measures) and means-tested in-kind benefits (mainly PRH benefits).

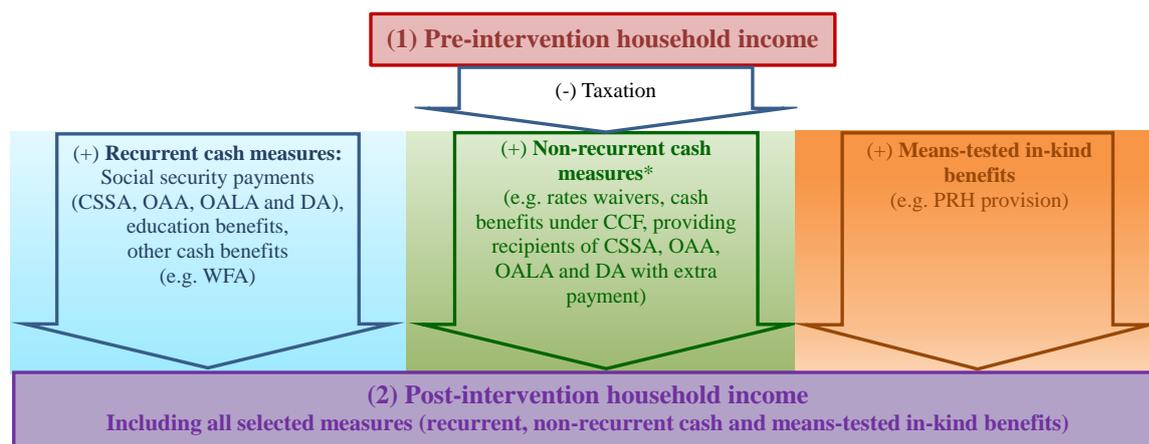
A1.7 When setting the first official poverty line for Hong Kong, the first-term CoP considered that the main analytical framework should only cover recurrent cash measures. This subject was further discussed by the third-term and the fourth-term CoP. Many of the Members of the third-term CoP opined that poverty situation that take into account all selected policy intervention measures (i.e. covering recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind benefits) could reflect more effectively the genuine poverty situation in the society as well as the Government’s actual efforts in poverty alleviation, thereby enabling the public to have a full picture of the all-round impacts of the Government’s work in this regard (**Figure A.2**). It would provide a rather useful reference for analysing the poverty situation. Furthermore, Members of the fourth-term CoP generally agreed that the main analytical framework to be adopted for the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report* should be based on poverty statistics considering the effects of all selected measures.

A1.8 Following CoP’s suggestion, the core analysis of this Report is conducted by utilising the poverty statistics “after policy intervention (all selected measures)”. Meanwhile, poverty statistics of other types of household income (e.g. household income “before policy intervention” (purely theoretical assumption) and household income “after recurrent cash intervention”) are still provided in the Report for supplementary reference to enable readers to understand the poverty situation in Hong Kong from a multi-faceted perspective.

---

71 For details of the benefit items and their estimation methodologies, please refer to **Appendix 3**.

**Figure A.2: Schematic representation of pre- and post-intervention household income**



Note: (\*) Non-recurrent cash measures include one-off measures.

**(c) Setting the poverty line at 50% of the median household income by household size**

A1.9 The first-term CoP also noted that it has been a common practice, both internationally and locally, to set the poverty line at 50% of the median household income under the concept of relative poverty. For instance, the OECD adopts 50% of the median household income as the main poverty threshold. In Hong Kong, some non-governmental organisations (such as the Hong Kong Council of Social Service (HKCSS) and Oxfam Hong Kong (Oxfam)) have also adopted 50% of the median household income as the poverty line for years. After discussions on the poverty lines of households of different sizes<sup>72</sup>, the first-term CoP agreed to make reference to the approach adopted by HKCSS and Oxfam, i.e. setting different poverty lines according to household size.

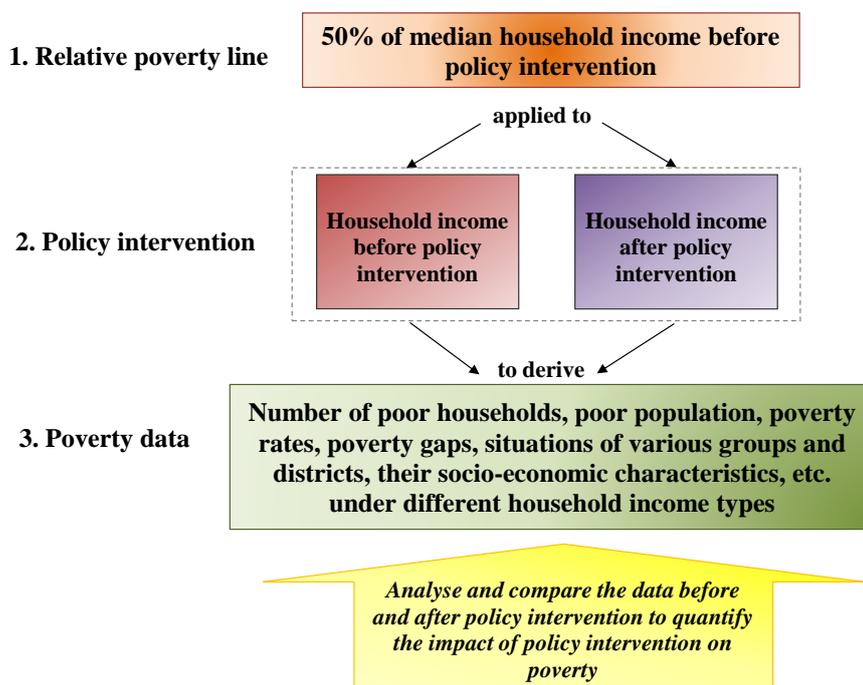
**A1.II Analytical Framework**

A1.10 One of the major functions of the poverty line is to assess policy effectiveness. By estimating the two types of household income as illustrated above, we can analyse the changes in poverty indicators before and after policy intervention, so as to quantify and evaluate the effectiveness of existing poverty alleviation measures. This can facilitate policy review (**Figure A.3**). By the same token, the poverty line also serves as a tool for simulating the effect of policy

72 As far as the impact of household size on economies of scale is concerned, one approach is to adopt the “equivalence scale”. Upon deliberation, the first-term CoP concluded that internationally there was no universal standard for the equivalence scale, and its application and estimation methodology were also controversial. It would be difficult for the public to understand and interpret the figures. Therefore, the adoption of the equivalence scale would not meet the guiding principle of “amenability to compilation and interpretation” in setting a poverty line. For details, please refer to **Box 2.1** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*.

initiatives under deliberation on various poverty indicators, thereby providing an objective policy guidance.

**Figure A.3: Schematic representation of the poverty line and its analytical framework**



A1.11 With reference to the international practice, there are several major poverty indicators under the poverty line framework, namely (i) poverty incidence (including the number of poor households and the size of the poor population) and (ii) poverty rate for measuring the extent of poverty, and (iii) poverty gap (including average and total poverty gaps) for measuring the depth of poverty<sup>73</sup>.

A1.12 Statistics for poverty analysis are mainly sourced from the GHS of C&SD, and cover domestic households only. The data collected can be further analysed by a set of socio-economic characteristics (such as gender, age, employment conditions and district). A focused analysis of the conditions of various groups, such as elderly, single-parent and unemployed households, can also be conducted.

A1.13 At its meeting in April 2016, CoP deliberated on the proposals to enhance the framework, the results of which included the adoption of the recommendation of Professor Richard Wong Yue-chim to analyse poverty data by age of household head. Since the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015*, two household groups by age of household head (i.e. households with elderly head aged 65 and above, and households with head aged 18 to 64) have been added

<sup>73</sup> For definitions of these poverty indicators, please refer to **Appendix 2**.

to the analytical framework (**Table A.1**). The relevant analysis is set out in **Sections 2.V(c)** and **3.I(c)**.

**Table A.1: Five selected key household characteristics for focused analysis under the analytical framework**

(i) Social	(ii) Economic	(iii) Housing	(iv) District	(v) Age of household head
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Elderly</li> <li>▪ Youth</li> <li>▪ With-children</li> <li>▪ CSSA</li> <li>▪ Single-parent</li> <li>▪ New-arrival</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Economically inactive</li> <li>▪ Working</li> <li>▪ Unemployed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ PRH</li> <li>▪ Private tenants</li> <li>▪ Owner-occupiers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By the 18 District Council districts</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Elders aged 65 and above</li> <li>▪ Persons aged 18 to 64</li> </ul>

Note: For the definitions of various household groups, please refer to the **Glossary**.

A1.14 Furthermore, from 2018 onwards, the Report has included DPIK from non-household members in the supplementary analysis regarding the living standards of poor households, so as to understand the in-kind support from non-household members (e.g. relatives not living together) to poor households.

A1.15 Nevertheless, given the constraints of sample design and size, the poverty statistics on smaller groups (such as youth households) from the GHS are subject to relatively larger sampling errors and should therefore be interpreted with care. Moreover, owing to the constraints of sample size, finer breakdowns of statistics on some specific groups are not available. For instance, it is hardly possible to provide further breakdowns for each of the 18 District Council districts. In addition, data regarding some groups (e.g. ethnic minorities and persons with disabilities) are not available as well.

A1.16 As such, C&SD conducted a special topic enquiry in 2013 to interview and collect data on persons with disabilities in Hong Kong, and compile the poverty statistics of persons with disabilities. Relevant analysis is provided in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Disability 2013* published in 2014. C&SD conducted a new round of survey in 2019/20. Data collection has been completed and compilation of relevant poverty situation analysis is in progress. In addition, to continuously monitor the poverty situation of ethnic minorities, the Government released the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Reports on Ethnic Minorities* in 2015 and 2018, which were compiled based on the statistics of the 2011 Population Census and the 2016 Population By-census respectively. Analysis of the poverty situation of ethnic minorities will be updated when the 2021 Population Census is completed and the full statistics are available.

### **A1.III Limitations of the Poverty Line**

A1.17 There is no perfect way of setting the poverty line. The following major limitations should be noted:

**(a) The poverty line does not take assets into account**

A1.18 Since the poverty line takes household income as the sole indicator for measuring poverty without considering the amount of assets and liabilities, the living quality and actual disposable financial resources of households may not be fully reflected in the poverty statistics, and some “asset-rich, income-poor” persons (such as retired elders with considerable amount of savings, stocks or holding properties) may be classified as poor. This limitation should not be overlooked when interpreting the poverty figures. In this connection, after reviewing the current poverty line framework, the third-term CoP agreed to further enhance the elderly poverty analysis. As for poor elders residing in owner-occupied housing without mortgages and loans, those who are “income-poor, owning property of certain value” are identified based on the value of their owner-occupied properties. This analysis will, to a certain extent, make up for the current analytical framework’s limitation of not taking assets into account.

**(b) The poverty line is not a “poverty alleviation line”**

A1.19 As household assets are not taken into account, the poverty line should not be taken as the eligibility criteria of any poverty alleviation initiatives. In other words, setting the poverty line does not mean that the Government should automatically offer subsidies to individuals or households with income below the poverty line. On the contrary, for some groups, even if their household incomes are above the poverty line, they may still be eligible for government subsidies provided that they pass the means tests for individual assistance schemes<sup>74</sup>.

A1.20 The poverty line is an analytical tool for identifying the poor population, facilitating policy formulation, and assessing the effectiveness of government policy intervention in poverty alleviation. As such, the poverty line should not be linked directly to the means-tested mechanisms of assistance schemes.

---

74 In fact, the eligibility criteria on income of many of the existing assistance schemes are more lenient than the poverty line thresholds. For example, WFA adopts a three-tier system by household income: household income at or lower than 50% of the median monthly domestic household income of economically active households, exceeding 50% but not higher than 60% of the median, and exceeding 60% but not higher than 70% of the median.

**(c) The poor population always exists before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)**

A1.21 Under normal circumstances, there are always people in poverty statistically before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption) based on a “relative poverty” line set at a percentage of the pre-intervention median household income. This is because under this concept, households with incomes “relatively” lower than that of the overall median by a certain extent are, by definition, classified as poor. Therefore, even a widespread improvement in household income does not guarantee a decrease in the size of the poor population, especially when the income growth of households below the poverty line is less promising as compared to that of the overall household income (i.e. median income).

## A2 Quantitative Indicators of the Poverty Line

A2.1 The quantitative indicators in this Appendix are widely adopted internationally. For details, please refer to Haughton and Khandker (2009) and Rio Group (2006).

**Table A.2: Quantitative indicators of the poverty line**

Indicator	Detailed definition
<b>1. Poverty incidence</b>	<p><b>Poverty incidence (<math>n</math>)</b> can be divided into the following two categories:</p> <p><b>(i) Number of poor households (<math>k</math>):</b> the number of households with household incomes below the poverty line.</p> <p><b>(ii) Poor population (<math>q</math>):</b> the number of persons living in poor households.</p> <p>Poverty incidence is the main indicator for measuring the extent of poverty.</p>
<b>2. Poverty rate</b>	<p><b>Poverty rate (<math>H_p</math>)</b> is the proportion of the poor population (<math>q</math>) within the total population living in domestic households (<math>N_p</math>):</p> $H_p = \frac{q}{N_p}$
<b>3. Total poverty gap</b>	<p><b>Total poverty gap (<math>G_t</math>)</b> is the sum of the difference between the income (<math>y_i</math>) of each poor household (<math>k_i</math>) and the poverty line (<math>z</math>):</p> $G_t = \sum_{i=1}^k (z - y_i)$ <p>It represents the total amount of fiscal expenditure theoretically required for eliminating poverty. It is the main indicator for measuring the depth of poverty.</p>
<b>4. Average poverty gap</b>	<p><b>Average poverty gap (<math>G_a</math>)</b> is the total poverty gap (<math>G_t</math>) divided by the number of poor households (<math>k</math>):</p> $G_a = \frac{G_t}{k}$ <p>The average poverty gap represents the average amount of fiscal expenditure theoretically required to eliminate poverty for each poor household.</p>

### **A3 Policy Intervention - Estimation and Limitations**

A3.1 Currently, household income data collected in the GHS of C&SD only include household members' employment earnings, investment income (including regularly received rents, dividends, etc.), regular monthly social security payments (such as CSSA and OAA) and other non-social-transfer cash income (including regular cash contribution by non-household members, insurance annuity benefits, etc.).

A3.2 Given that one of the major functions of the poverty line is to assess the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies, it is necessary to further estimate the changes in household income before and after policy intervention. The ensuing paragraphs outline the coverage of these policy intervention measures (**Table A.3**) and their corresponding estimation methodologies.

#### **A3.I Policy Intervention Measures Imputed under the Poverty Line Analytical Framework**

##### **(a) Taxation**

A3.3 Taxation includes (i) salaries tax payable by household members; (ii) property tax; and (iii) rates and Government rent payable by households.

A3.4 The amount of salaries tax is estimated mainly based on the information provided by respondents of the GHS on employment earnings and household composition. The amount of property tax is imputed based on property rental income as reported, while the rates and Government rent are estimated with reference primarily to the relevant data by type of housing (PRH: administrative records provided by the Hong Kong Housing Authority (HA) and the Hong Kong Housing Society (HKHS); private housing: administrative records provided by the Rating and Valuation Department (RVD)).

A3.5 Yet, as the analytical framework of the poverty line focuses on lower-income household groups, the impact of taxation (in particular salaries tax) on their income should generally be insignificant. Nevertheless, private rent once showed a more visible uptrend in the past few years, and at that time the rates / Government rent payable by households residing in private properties also went up correspondingly. Meanwhile, the proportion of pre-intervention poor households residing in owner-occupied housing or private rental housing increased (from 44.4% in 2009 to 52.5% in 2020), with many elders living therein found to have low or even no income. The increase in rates /

Government rent payable could therefore have some negative impacts<sup>75</sup> on the post-intervention incomes of these poor households.

**(b) Recurrent cash benefits**

A3.6 Recurrent cash benefits can primarily be categorised into the following two types:

- **Social security payments:** including CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA. As some GHS respondents were unwilling to reveal whether they were CSSA recipients, C&SD has carried out a reconciliation exercise between the GHS database and the Social Welfare Department's administrative records in order to obtain a more precise estimation of CSSA payments received by households: compare the distribution of CSSA cases in the survey results and the administrative records (e.g. by case nature, type of housing and district of residence), and impute the payment to the relevant income data of some sampled households selected on a random basis in the groups with discrepancies, so that the database could reflect the actual distribution more precisely; and
- **Other recurrent cash benefits:** such as WFA and the Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students, many of which are in the form of cash assistance for eligible households / individuals. Owing to the limitations of the GHS data, these benefits would also be imputed by C&SD based on the administrative records of relevant bureaux / departments, including the number of individual / household beneficiaries and their socio-economic characteristics (such as household income and age profiles of residents). The amounts of benefits are imputed to the income data of some eligible individuals / households selected on a random basis in the sample.

---

75 The one-off rates waiver provided by the Government annually since the 2007/08 Budget has relieved to a certain extent the burden of the general public in this respect, and its effect has been taken into account in the main analytical framework of the poverty line since the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2020*.

(c) **Non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) and means-tested in-kind benefits**

A3.7 Many of the Members of the fourth-term CoP opined that the Government's non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) and means-tested in-kind benefits could indeed effectively improve the livelihood of the grassroots. As many of these benefits have genuine poverty alleviation effects, the inclusion of non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) and means-tested in-kind benefits on top of the recurrent cash benefits in the main analytical framework of the poverty line can help produce estimates which could more effectively reflect the all-round poverty alleviation impacts of the Government's work.

A3.8 The estimation methodology of non-recurrent cash benefits is similar to that of recurrent cash benefits. Taking the measures that provided direct assistance or relief for individuals or households under the AEF in 2020 as an example, if the GHS data and the administrative records of relevant bureaux and departments available are sufficient for imputation, the amounts of benefits of those measures will be imputed to the income data of eligible individuals / households on a random basis<sup>76</sup>.

A3.9 As regards means-tested in-kind benefits, PRH benefits contribute substantially to the estimated sum of all means-tested in-kind benefits. For details of the estimation methodology of PRH benefits and its limitations, please refer to **Appendix 4**. The estimation methodology of other in-kind benefits is also similar to that of cash benefits mentioned above.

---

76 For some of the measures under AEF, it is technically feasible to crudely estimate their poverty alleviation effectiveness in 2020 under the main analytical framework of the poverty line. Key measures include: (1) special allowance for eligible WFA and SFA households; (2) additional student grant of \$1,000 for the 2019/20 school year; (3) subsidy to eligible self-employed persons under the Employment Support Scheme; and (4) subsidies to individuals in selected industries or occupations, e.g. construction workers, taxi and red minibus drivers, cleansing and security workers, practitioners of the tourism industry (staff members of travel agents, eligible tourist guides and tour escorts, tour service coach drivers), school bus drivers and escorts, school instructors of interest classes, interest class instructors hired by non-governmental welfare organisations, registered sports coaches, individual arts practitioners and freelancers, individual licensees in the estate agency sector, Securities and Futures Commission licensed individuals, and licensed hawkers. In addition, apart from the four rounds of AEF, the Government also launched some other related supportive measures, but not many of them can be included in the imputation of poverty alleviation effectiveness (e.g. concession on or waiver of registration / enrolment fees / fees for renewal of licence for professionals in individual sectors) due to technical infeasibility. For the measures that can be included in the imputation, the numbers of beneficiaries (especially low-income persons) and amounts involved are relatively small.

### A3.II Measures Not Included

A3.10 For universal in-kind benefit transfers without means tests, such as public medical services and education, the first-term CoP's decision was that these measures should not be included in the framework as they are neither targeted nor means-tested and the general public are able to enjoy these benefits. This practice has remained unchanged since then. In addition, measures that have no direct impact on household income (e.g. support measures relating to the stepping up of the territory-wide anti-epidemic efforts) or those that provide direct relief to employers (e.g. the time-limited financial support provided to employers under the Employment Support Scheme of AEF with a view to helping them pay the wages of their employees and retain those who may otherwise be made redundant) are also excluded from the estimation<sup>77</sup>.

### A3.III Estimation Results

A3.11 **Table A.4** and **Figure A.4** show the estimated transfer and poverty alleviation impact of major policy items. In general, policy measures designed with income-testing features should help provide targeted supports for households more in need, and the cost-effectiveness of these measures would be higher in terms of poverty alleviation effectiveness. For example, some of the non-recurrent cash measures<sup>78</sup> either adopt income thresholds that are far more lenient than the poverty line or have no income test at all. These measures would therefore benefit relatively more non-poor households, with lower cost-effectiveness in poverty alleviation than recurrent cash measures. In fact, in 2020, only around two-tenths (21.1%) of the non-recurrent cash benefits transferred was received by the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poor households, far lower than the corresponding figure (61.1%) for recurrent cash benefits.

---

77 In view of the large number of measures launched under the four rounds of AEF, it is not possible to provide, in this Report, an exhaustive list of all those measures due to space constraints. Nevertheless, measures which involve a substantial amount of money, such as those related to epidemic prevention (e.g. enhancing support to the Hospital Authority for combating the epidemic; supporting local mask production; global procurement of personal protective equipment; provision of COVID-19 testing services to individuals who have a higher risk of exposure to the virus) and those supporting businesses (e.g. Food Licence Holders Subsidy Scheme; Catering Business Subsidy Scheme; Retail Sector Subsidy Scheme; Distance Business Programme; Job Creation Scheme; and provision of time-limited financial support to employers under the Employment Support Scheme), are not included in the estimation of poverty alleviation effectiveness.

78 However, programmes funded by CCF aim at assisting people with financial difficulties. It should also be pointed out that most of the low-income households benefitting from non-recurrent cash items under CCF were also covered by other measures, resulting in a considerable compound poverty alleviation impact.

- A3.12 Among the non-recurrent cash measures, the estimated poverty alleviation impact of AEF items was around 1.1 percentage points. Yet, it should be noted that the AEF items that can be imputed under the poverty line framework in 2020 merely amounted to some \$11.7 billion, which was equivalent to 7.2% of the total financial commitment approved by the Finance Committee of the Legislative Council in that year (\$162.3 billion). It is due to the fact that the poverty line framework only takes into account measures that provide direct assistance or relief for individuals or households. The possible effects of items that involve substantial expenditure, such as the provision of financial support to employers under the Employment Support Scheme to help them pay the wages of their employees, were not reflected in the aforementioned poverty alleviation impact.
- A3.13 Furthermore, owing to the income limits for PRH application, PRH provision is a more targeted relief for poor households. Over 35% (37.2%) of the welfare transfer in the form of PRH provision was received by the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poor households, and the amounts involved were substantial (please see **Appendix 4** for details). Its poverty alleviation impact, at 3.8 percentage points, was hence higher than that of individual selected recurrent cash benefits.
- A3.14 **Figure A.5** shows the trends of poverty situations under different types of household income. Among them, the performance of post-intervention (all selected measures) poverty indicators in 2020 was already discussed in detail in **Chapter 2**. As for the post-intervention (recurrent cash) situation, the overall number of poor households and size of the poor population were 0.515 million and 1.211 million respectively; the poverty rate was 17.3%, which was higher than that in 2019 by 1.5 percentage points. Yet, such increase was already slightly smaller than that in the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) situation (2.2 percentage points). This is mainly attributable to the strengthened individual poverty alleviation effectiveness of key recurrent cash benefits as aforementioned.

**Table A.3: Detailed coverage of policy measures recommended by CoP\*\***

Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	
—	
<b>Taxation</b> (salaries tax and property tax, as well as rates and Government rent payable by households)	
+	
<b>Recurrent cash benefits</b>	
<b>Social security payments</b> ➤ CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA <b>Other recurrent cash benefits</b> ➤ Student Grant ➤ School Textbook Assistance Scheme (including the Enhancement of the Flat Rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme <sup>*)</sup> ➤ Student Travel Subsidy Scheme ➤ Subsidy Scheme for Internet Access Charges ➤ Grant for School-related Expenses for Kindergarten Students ➤ Tuition Fee Reimbursement for Project Yi Jin Students	➤ Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students ➤ Tertiary Student Finance Scheme – Publicly-funded Programmes ➤ Examination Fee Remission Scheme ➤ Enhancement of the Financial Assistance for Needy Students Pursuing Programmes Below Sub-degree Level <sup>*</sup> ➤ Transport Support Scheme <sup>∇</sup> ➤ Work Incentive Transport Subsidy (WITS) Scheme <sup>∇</sup> ➤ WFA (previously known as LIFA) Scheme ➤ Public Transport Fare Subsidy Scheme ➤ Grant for Emergency Alarm System ➤ Child Development Fund Targeted Savings Scheme – Special Financial Incentive
<b>Non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures)</b>	
➤ Tax rebate for salaries tax and tax under personal assessment; Rates concession ➤ Rent payments for public housing tenants ➤ Provision of extra payment to recipients of CSSA, OAA, DA, OALA, WITS and WFA/LIFA ➤ Provision of electricity charges subsidy ➤ Payment of examination fees for school candidates sitting for the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination ➤ “Scheme \$6,000”; Caring and Sharing Scheme; Cash Payout Scheme ➤ One-off Allowance for New Arrivals from Low-income Families Programme <sup>#</sup> ➤ Measures under AEF and other measures introduced in view of the epidemic that can be imputed ➤ One-off Living Subsidy for Low-income Households Not Living in Public Housing and Not Receiving CSSA <sup>~#</sup> ➤ Subsidy for the Severely Disabled Persons Aged Below 60 who are Non-CSSA Recipients Requiring Constant Attendance and Living in the Community <sup>~</sup>	➤ Subsidy for CSSA Recipients Living in Rented Private Housing and Paying a Rent Exceeding the Maximum Rent Allowance under the CSSA Scheme <sup>~@</sup> ➤ Increasing the Academic Expenses Grant under the Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students <sup>~^</sup> ➤ Cash allowance for students receiving CSSA or student financial assistance ➤ Enhancement of the Flat Rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme <sup>~*</sup> ➤ Enhancement of the Financial Assistance for Needy Students Pursuing Programmes Below Sub-degree Level <sup>~*</sup> ➤ Subsidy for Low-income Elderly Tenants in Private Housing <sup>~@</sup> ➤ Subsidy for Low-income Persons who are Inadequately Housed <sup>~@</sup> ➤ Provision of a One-off Special Subsidy for Students on Full Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme before the Launch of the LIFA Scheme <sup>~@</sup> ➤ Provision of a One-off Grant for School-related Expenses to Kindergarten Students <sup>~@</sup>
<b>Means-tested in-kind benefits</b>	
➤ PRH provision ➤ Kindergarten and Child Care Centre Fee Remission Scheme ➤ Free Lunch at Schools <sup>~&amp;</sup> ➤ School-based After-school Learning and Support Programmes ➤ Home Environment Improvement Scheme for the Elderly ➤ Building Maintenance Grant Scheme for Needy Owners (previously known as Building Maintenance Grant Scheme for Elderly Owners) ➤ Medical Fee Waiving Mechanism	➤ Elderly Dental Assistance Programme <sup>~</sup> ➤ Digital Terrestrial Television Assistance Programme <sup>~</sup> ➤ After-school Learning Support Partnership Pilot Scheme <sup>†</sup> ➤ Subsidy for elders aged 65 or above from low-income families who are on the waiting list of Integrated Home Care Services (Ordinary Cases) for household cleaning and escorting services for medical consultations <sup>~@</sup> ➤ Setting up School-based Fund (Cross-Boundary Learning Activities) to subsidise primary and secondary school students from low-income families to participate in cross-boundary learning activities and competitions <sup>~@</sup>
↓	
<b>Post-intervention (all selected measures, i.e. recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash + in-kind)</b>	

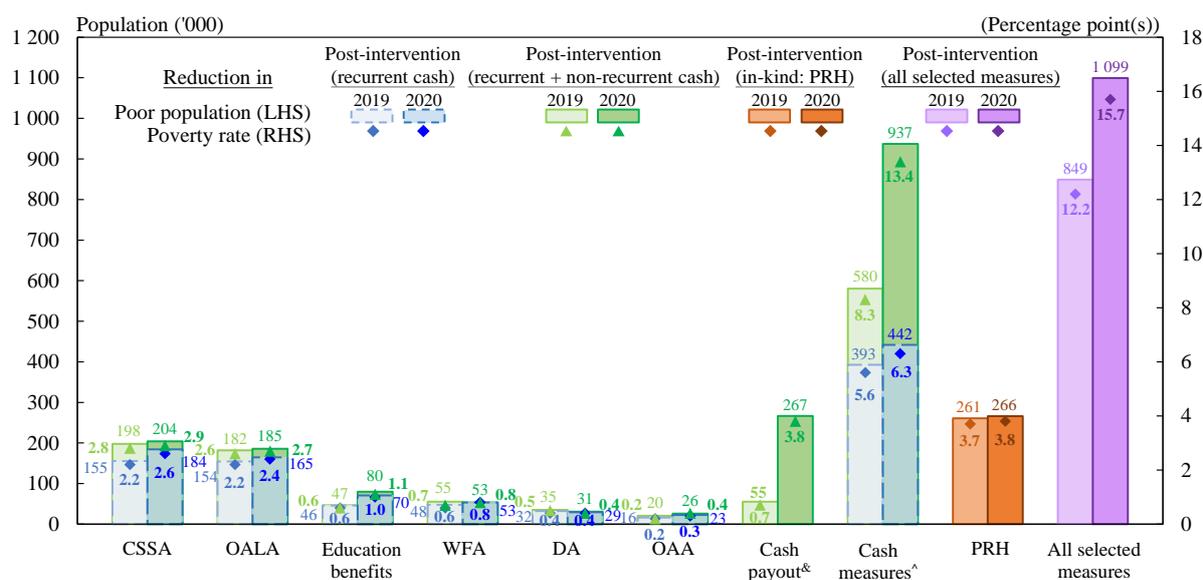
- Notes: (\*\*\*) Including policy items estimated for 2009-2020. (~) CCF programmes. (†) Completed by the end of the 2015/16 school year.  
 (\*) As these two CCF programmes were incorporated into the Government’s regular assistance programme in the 2014/15 school year, the relevant transfer under non-recurrent cash benefits was estimated up to 31 August 2014. Subsequent transfer was estimated as recurrent cash benefits.  
 (∇) Transport Subsidy Scheme was replaced by the WITS Scheme in October 2011. The WITS Scheme was abolished in June 2021.  
 (^) As this CCF programme was incorporated into the Government’s regular assistance programme in the 2021/22 school year, the relevant transfer under non-recurrent cash benefits will be estimated up to 31 August 2021. Subsequent transfer will be estimated as recurrent cash benefits.  
 (+) Since 1 September 2014, the subsidy under the Enhancement of the Flat Rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme has been disbursed together with the subsidy under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme.  
 (&) Free Lunch at Schools (previously known as Subsidy to Meet Lunch Expenses at Whole-Day Primary Schools for Students from Low-Income Families), a CCF programme, was incorporated into the Government’s regular assistance programme in the 2014/15 school year.  
 (@) The relevant CCF programmes were completed.  
 (#) These two one-off allowances/subsidies have been launched more than once.

**Table A.4: Estimated transfer and poverty alleviation impact by selected policy item, 2020**

Policy item	Estimated transfer (\$Bn)	Proportion of transfer enjoyed by pre-intervention poor households (%)	Reduction in poor households ('000)	Reduction in poor population ('000)	Reduction in poverty rate (percentage point(s))
<b>Recurrent cash</b>	<b>57.0</b>	<b>61.1</b>	<b>188.4</b>	<b>441.7</b>	<b>6.3</b>
CSSA	15.4	97.4	94.1	184.2	2.6
OALA	24.1	53.2	71.7	164.7	2.4
Education benefits	5.5	45.8	19.0	70.4	1.0
WFA	1.8	60.2	14.5	53.4	0.8
OAA	5.0	36.5	10.4	22.5	0.3
DA	3.7	39.6	10.5	29.4	0.4
<b>Non-recurrent cash</b>	<b>112.1</b>	<b>21.1</b>	<b>152.8</b>	<b>441.2</b>	<b>6.3</b>
AEF*	11.7	22.0	22.7	75.2	1.1
Cash payout^	58.4	23.3	90.6	266.7	3.8
Other one-off measures&	42.0	17.9	44.9	120.9	1.7
<b>In-kind benefits</b>	<b>41.1</b>	<b>38.9</b>	<b>104.2</b>	<b>281.2</b>	<b>4.0</b>
PRH provision	39.3	37.2	98.3	265.9	3.8

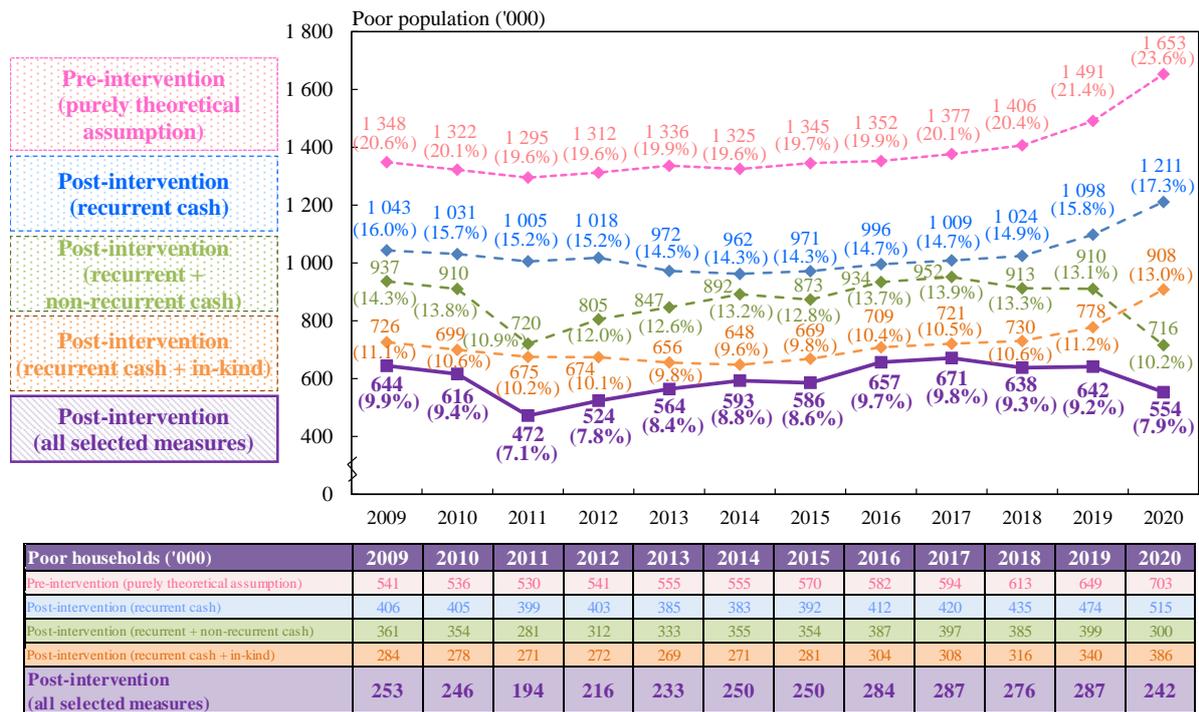
Notes: Reductions in poor households, poor population and poverty rate refer to the reduction from that before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption) after taking into account that item alone.  
 (\*) This item covers only measures that can be included in the imputation of poverty alleviation effectiveness.  
 (^) Including Cash Payout Scheme and “One-off Allowance for New Arrivals from Low-income Families” Programme.  
 (&) Major items include: other one-off measures announced in the Budget (including an additional month of social security payments, etc.) and other items under CCF.  
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**Figure A.4: Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected measures, 2019-2020**



Notes: (&) Figures for 2019 included Caring and Sharing Scheme. Those for 2020 included Cash Payout Scheme and “One-off Allowance for New Arrivals from Low-income Families” Programme.  
 (^) Apart from the major recurrent / non-recurrent cash measures listed in the chart, cash measures also included PTFSS, measures under AEF and related funding that can be imputed in the framework (e.g. special allowance for eligible WFA and SFA households), cash items under CCF, etc.  
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**Figure A.5: Poor population and poverty rate under different types of household income, 2009-2020**



Note: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding poverty rates.  
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

### A3.IV Limitations

A3.15 CoP understood that the estimates of these benefits are subject to the following major limitations:

- (i) **Estimation is subject to statistical errors:** inconsistencies may exist in terms of classifications and definitions between the data collected from the GHS and the administrative records. Also, if the detailed information of some benefit items (e.g. the socio-economic characteristics of beneficiaries, information on household members other than the applicants) is not intact, estimations based on administrative records may give rise to statistical errors. The finer breakdowns of statistics could be of relatively low reliability and should be interpreted with caution;
- (ii) **Estimation results involve randomness:** as the GHS does not collect personal identifiable information on respondent household members (e.g. identity card number), it is not possible to identify exactly the beneficiary individuals / households from the survey even if detailed profiles are available from the administrative records. Only individuals / households with socio-economic characteristics closest to those of beneficiary individuals / households will be randomly selected from the database for imputation. In other words, the resulting estimated poverty figures are only one of the many possible random allocation outcomes;

- (iii) **Time series data before 2009 are unavailable:** due to data limitations, statistics on taxation and benefit transfers before 2009 are not available; and
- (iv) **Figures are different from those regularly released by the Government:** the poverty statistics in the Report are specifically estimated for setting the poverty line, which will inevitably alter the distribution of household income as compared with the corresponding distribution in the GHS. Hence, the relevant statistical figures would naturally deviate, to a certain degree, from those in the *Quarterly Report on General Household Survey* regularly released by C&SD. The two sets of data are not strictly comparable due to their differences in estimation methodology.

A3.16 In view of the above limitations, the poverty figures should be studied with care to avoid any misinterpretation of the statistics.

## **A4 In-kind Transfer from Provision of Public Rental Housing - Estimation and Limitations**

A4.1 As illustrated in **Appendix 3**, the policy intervention measures imputed under the existing poverty line analytical framework include taxes, recurrent cash benefits, non-recurrent cash benefits and means-tested in-kind benefits. The provision of PRH is the most important item among the means-tested in-kind benefits. In fact, the share of PRH in the total number of living quarters in Hong Kong is higher than that in some developed economies<sup>79</sup>. The provision of PRH can undoubtedly alleviate the burden of households in need and its effectiveness in poverty alleviation is indisputable.

### **A4.I Estimation Methodology**

A4.2 As PRH households do not receive housing benefits in cash, C&SD adopts the marginal analysis approach to estimating the amount of PRH benefit transfer. The concept is that if a PRH unit were leased in a hypothetical open market, the difference between the market rent and the actual rent paid by the household would be the opportunity cost for the provision of PRH by the Government and also the housing benefits enjoyed by the household.

A4.3 This estimation methodology stems from the concept of opportunity cost and is in line with the mainstream international practice (such as that adopted by the OECD, the EU and the International Labour Organization). In fact, this methodology of estimating PRH benefits has been adopted by C&SD before. In 2007, C&SD consulted various sectors (including academia) regarding the methodology for estimating the value of different kinds of social transfers (mainly for the compilation of the Gini Coefficient back then). The current approach was the result after consultation and has gained wide acceptance.

A4.4 In accordance with the above concept, the estimation methodology of housing benefits arising from PRH provision is as follows: firstly, the average market rent<sup>80</sup> of the PRH unit concerned over the past two years is estimated based on the administrative records of individual flats of RVD, HA and HKHS; the housing benefit received by that household is then obtained by deducting the actual rent paid by the household (data provided by HA and HKHS) from the estimated market rent of that PRH unit.

---

79 PRH took up 29% of all living quarters in Hong Kong (as at end-June 2021). The share was much higher than that in other developed economies, including Denmark (21%), the UK (17%), France (16%), Germany (3%) and Spain (1%).

80 All rents are net of rates, Government rent and management fees.

## A4.II Estimation Results

A4.5 The average monthly estimated welfare transfer per PRH household was \$4,100 in 2020 (Table A.5). It is noteworthy that this figure rose by 71.1% cumulatively compared with 2009. The increase was lower than that (79.6%) in private residential rentals over the same period. This shows that the methodology adopted to estimate the amount of welfare transfer of PRH provision is prudent and conservative.

**Table A.5: Number of PRH households, the average monthly welfare transfer per PRH household and the Private Domestic Rental Index, 2009, 2019 and 2020**

	Average monthly welfare transfer per PRH household (\$)®							Private Domestic Rental Index*	No. of PRH households ('000)
	1-person	2-person	3-person	4-person	5-person	6-person-and-above	Overall		
2009	1,700	2,100	2,400	2,800	3,200	3,500	2,400	100.4	686.2
2019	3,000	3,800	4,500	4,900	5,300	5,500	4,100	194.4	798.2
2020	2,900	3,700	4,400	4,900	5,200	5,600	4,100	180.3	803.2
Change^ (%)									
2020 over 2019	-0.9	-1.2	-2.2	-1.3	-3.0	+0.4	-1.3#	-7.3	+0.6
2020 over 2009	+78.4	+77.2	+82.4	+74.3	+62.6	+57.9	+71.1	+79.6	+17.0

Notes: (\*) Base year: 1999; Index = 100.

(^) Computed based on unrounded figures.

(@) According to the recommendation of the first-term CoP, PRH welfare transfer was estimated using the average market rent of the PRH unit concerned over the past two years.

(#) In 2020, the average monthly estimated welfare transfer per PRH household fell by 1.3% compared with 2019. The decrease was lower than the 7.3% annual decline in private domestic rental index in the same year. The difference between the two figures was partly attributable to the fact that the former was estimated based on a two-year average, and the increase in the private domestic rental index (0.7%) in 2019 was also reflected in the estimation of PRH welfare in 2020. Furthermore, the change in the distribution of characteristics of PRH households (e.g. size and district) over the period might also have affected the estimation results.

Sources: Rating and Valuation Department; General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**A4.III Limitations**

A4.6 CoP acknowledged that the estimation of housing benefits has the following major limitations:

- (i) **The PRH benefits are not real cash assistance:** to some extent, a rise in private rent would lead to an increase in the estimated housing benefits of the PRH households, thus lifting some households out of poverty. However, the actual disposable income in their “pockets” does not increase<sup>81</sup> consequently.
- (ii) **The estimated market rent of a PRH unit is not based on actual market transactions:** the estimation assumes that a PRH unit could be leased in an open market, but such an assumption is actually not achievable.
- (iii) **Using the two-year average market rent:** regarding the estimation of the market rent of a PRH unit, CoP has examined whether the rent in a particular year, the average rent over the past two years or that over the past few years<sup>82</sup> should be used. Ultimately, CoP decided to adopt a two-year average since most private rental flats are leased on a two-year term. Whilst there is a certain degree of arbitrariness in the choice, the advantage is that the estimated housing benefits of PRH households can broadly reflect private rental changes and somewhat avoid the influence of short-term fluctuations.

---

81 In its report released in 1995 (the 1995 National Academy of Sciences report), the US National Academy of Sciences expressed concerns that the housing benefit transfer was not real cash assistance, which might even be overestimated under certain circumstances. Take, for example, a couple with children residing in a relatively large PRH unit. Later, with their children moving out, a smaller unit would suffice and yet the elderly couple stays in the original unit, resulting in an overestimation of the value of PRH benefit transfer. As recommended in the report, the imputed market rent should be capped at a certain proportion of the poverty line. Members of CoP noted the recommendation at the CoP meeting in April 2016.

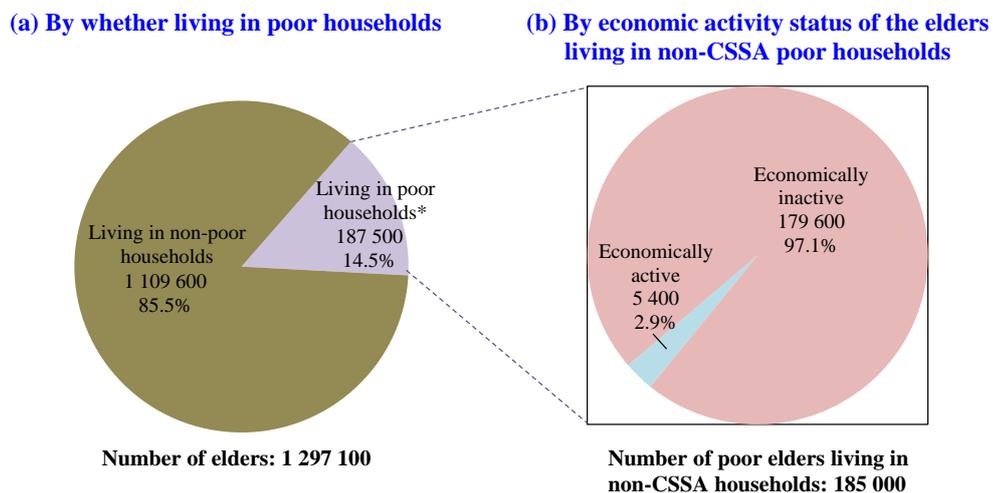
82 While using the average market rent in a particular year in the estimation can better reflect the current situation, the estimated PRH benefits would be subject to larger fluctuations over time especially when the private rental market is volatile. On the other hand, taking the average of the market rents of the past few years can smooth the series, thereby producing a more stable estimate of the in-kind benefits arising from PRH provision. However, this approach cannot fully reflect the latest situation.

## A5 “Income-poor, Owning Property of Certain Value” Elders

A5.1 The existing poverty line takes household income as the sole indicator for measuring poverty without considering the assets owned by households. The poverty statistics would hence unavoidably include those who own some or even considerable assets (such as savings and properties). This factor had a more noticeable impact on the poverty indicators of the elderly than on those of individuals in other age groups (who were more often residing in economically active households). In view of the above, this Appendix provides further data to help readers understand the socio-economic characteristics of poor elders and the support they need from a multi-faceted perspective.

A5.2 After intervention of all selected measures, the number of poor elders residing in non-CSSA households in 2020 was 185 000. They were mostly economically inactive (**Figure A.6**). More than eight-tenths (85.6% or 158 300 persons) had no financial needs<sup>83</sup>, over eight-tenths of whom (81.1% or 128 300 persons) were residing in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing (**Figure A.7**). In fact, the share and number of poor elders residing in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing (79.8% or 147 500 persons) among all poor elders in non-CSSA households were very similar (**Figure A.8**), which suggested that they might have assets of certain value.

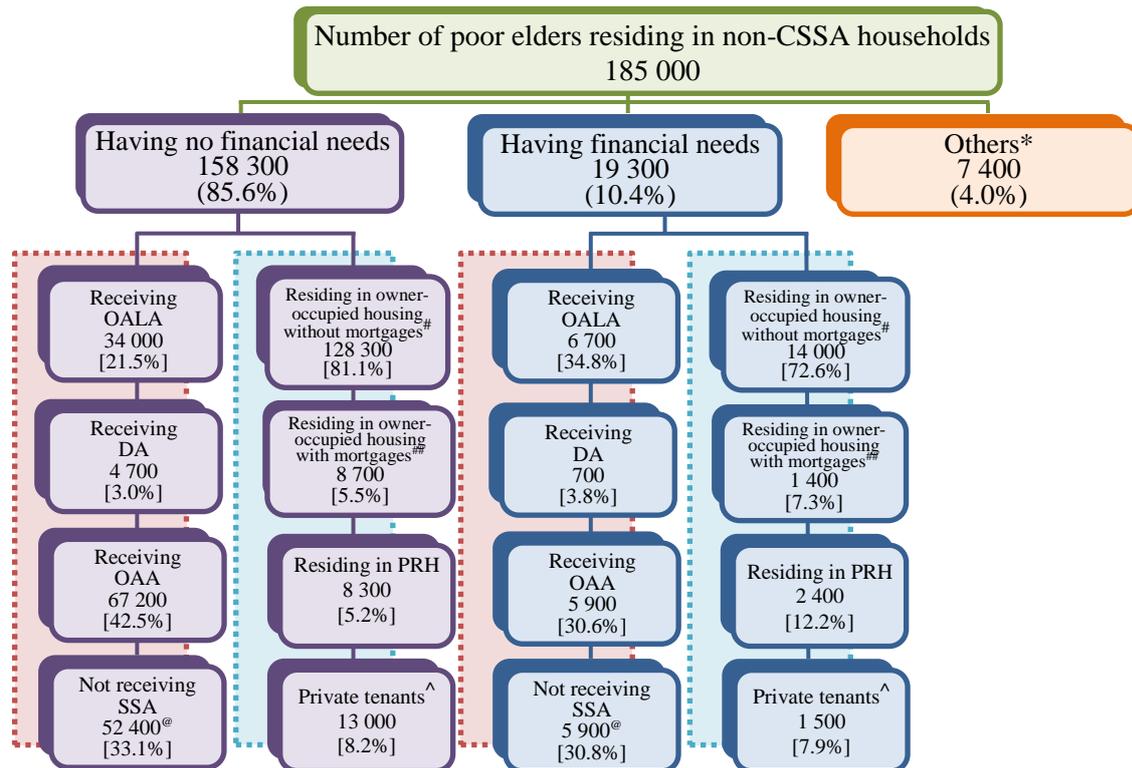
**Figure A.6: Poor elders by whether receiving CSSA and economic activity status, 2020**



Notes: (\*) 2 600 elders resided in CSSA poor households.  
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.  
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

83 Classification of “having financial needs” and “having no financial needs” is made based on the responses of the low-income households when they were asked on the reasons for not applying for CSSA in the GHS. Households who provided reasons bearing a strong indication that they had no financial needs (e.g. living on savings, household income was sufficient for meeting daily expenses) or mentioned directly that they had no financial needs were regarded as “having no financial needs”. Those citing other reasons were regarded as “having financial needs”.

**Figure A.7: Poor elders residing in non-CSSA households by social security scheme coverage and housing type, 2020**



- Notes: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the proportion of the relevant elders among all poor elders residing in non-CSSA households.  
[ ] Figures in square brackets denote the proportion of the relevant elders among poor elders having no / having financial needs in non-CSSA households.
- (#) Including subsidised sale flats and owner-occupied private housing without mortgages.  
##) Including subsidised sale flats and owner-occupied private housing with mortgages.  
(^ ) Including households residing in other types of housing (mainly households residing in rent-free or employer-provided accommodation).  
(\*) Including those who refused to respond.  
(@) Among the poor elders living in non-CSSA households having no financial needs and not receiving SSA, 10 800 persons (20.7%) were elders aged 70 and above. For those having financial needs, the corresponding figures were 1 200 persons and 19.6% respectively.  
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.
- Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A5.3 Since the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2017*, a new supplementary analysis has been included in this Report to identify “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders in accordance with the following methodology:

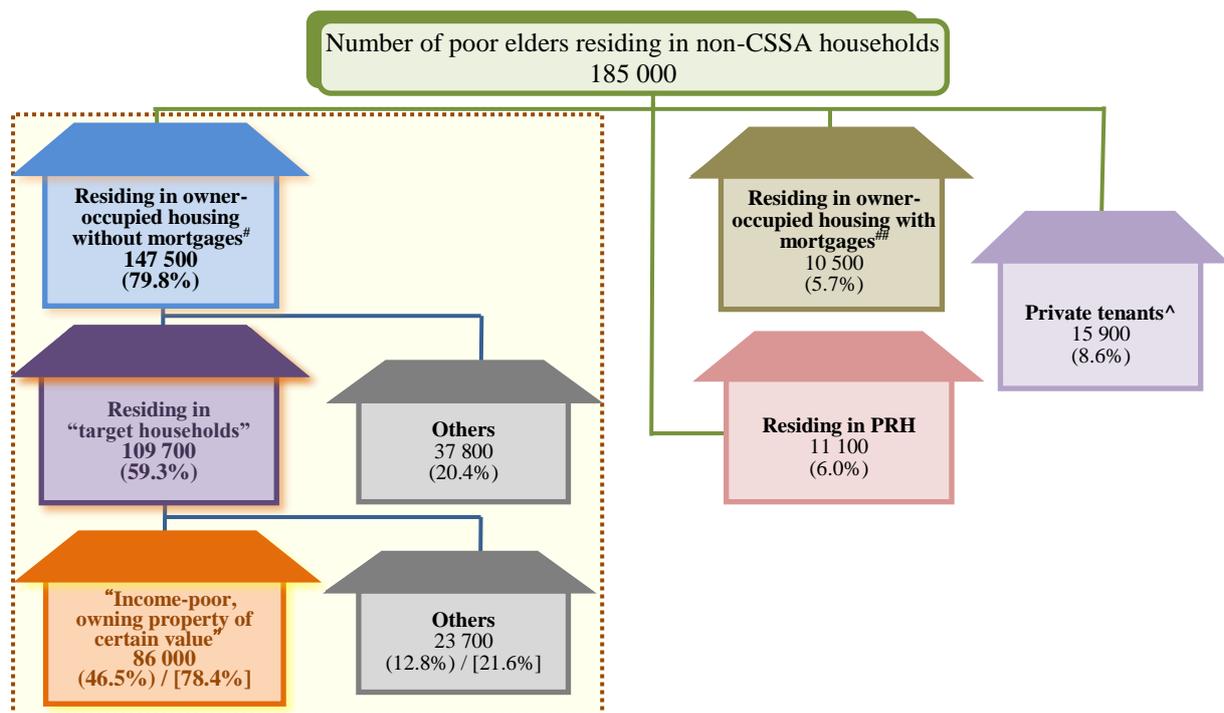
- (i) with reference to the eligibility criteria of the Hong Kong Mortgage Corporation Limited’s “Reverse Mortgage Programme” (RMP), we focus on elders residing in non-CSSA owner-occupier mortgage-free poor households, and whose members are all aged 55 and above<sup>84</sup> (“target households”);

84 All members are aged 60 and above if such households are residing in subsidised sale flats with unpaid land premium.

- (ii) based on the parameters of the financial model under RMP, the property value of each “target household” is converted to a monthly receivable life annuity payout<sup>85</sup>; and
- (iii) if the estimated monthly annuity amount receivable by the “target household” is not lower than the poverty line threshold, the elders resided therein are identified as “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders.

A5.4 C&SD estimated that, among the 147 500 poor elders residing in non-CSSA owner-occupier mortgage-free households in 2020, over seven-tenths (109 700 persons) resided in “target households”. Among them, nearly eight-tenths (86 000 persons) were identified as “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders (**Figure A.8**), accounting for almost half of the population of overall poor elders.

**Figure A.8: Poor elders residing in non-CSSA households by housing type and whether they owned property of certain value, 2020**



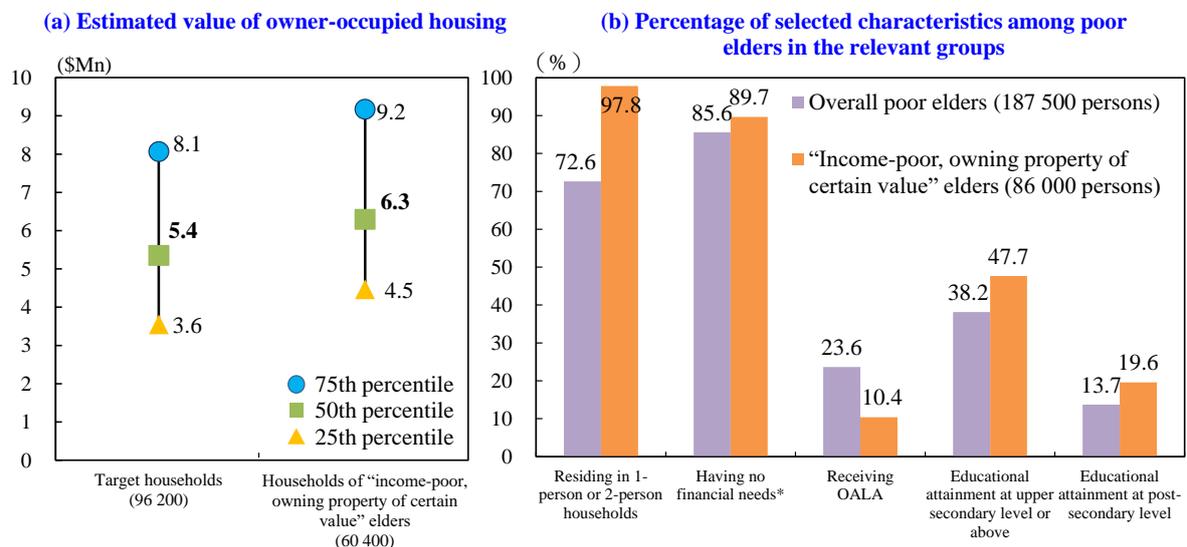
Notes: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the proportion of relevant elders among all poor elders residing in non-CSSA households.  
 [ ] Figures in square brackets denote the proportion of relevant elders among the poor elders residing in “target households”.  
 (#) Including subsidised sale flats and owner-occupied private housing without mortgages.  
 (##) Including subsidised sale flats and owner-occupied private housing with mortgages.  
 (^) Including households residing in other types of housing (mainly households residing in rent-free or employer-provided accommodation).  
 Poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

85 Assuming that the target households are eligible to join RMP with their owner-occupied housing and receive monthly annuity payments for life, C&SD estimates the monthly annuity payment receivable by each “target household” for life by combining data from GHS and RVD according to the financial model under RMP.

A5.5 The median estimated value of the owner-occupied housing of these “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders was \$6.3 million, as compared to the corresponding figure (\$5.4 million) for the overall “target households”. In regard to the “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders, most of them resided in 1-person or 2-person households, and almost 90% had no financial needs. Only about one-tenth (10.4%) of them received OALA, which was lower than the proportion among the overall poor elders (23.6%). Meanwhile, the share of those with upper secondary education or above (47.7%) was visibly higher than that among the overall poor elders (38.2%); similarly, the proportion of those with post-secondary education (19.6%) was also higher than the corresponding proportion (13.7%) among the overall poor elders (Figure A.9).

**Figure A.9: Selected characteristics of “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders, 2020**

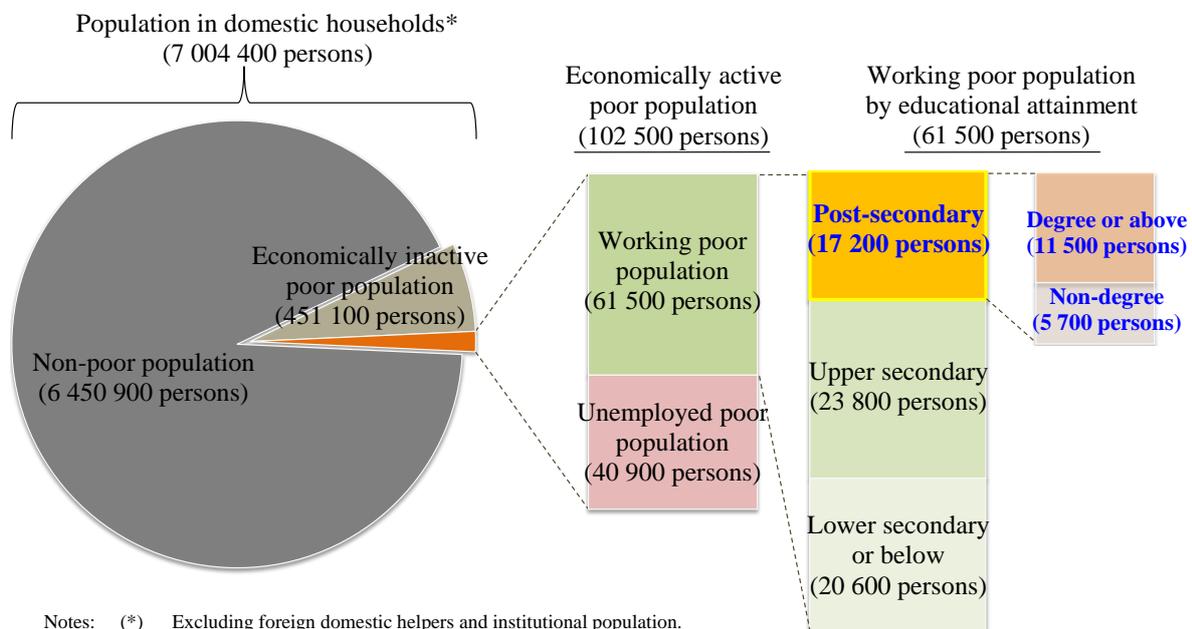


Notes: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the number of poor households/poor elders in relevant groups.  
 (\*) Refers to the proportion of poor elders residing in non-CSSA households having no financial needs. Among all poor elders, 185 000 persons resided in non-CSSA households, whereas all the “income-poor, owning property of certain value” elders resided in non-CSSA households. Poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.  
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

## A6 Poverty Situation of Working Persons with Post-secondary Educational Attainment

A6.1 After intervention of all selected measures, working poor with post-secondary educational attainment (PSEA)<sup>86</sup> amounted to 17 200 persons in 2020, accounting for just a small proportion (only 3.1%) of the overall poor population. Among them, around two-thirds (67.0% or 11 500 persons) had a degree or higher academic qualification, while the rest (33.0% or 5 700 persons) had non-degree post-secondary education (**Figure A.10**). Their poverty rate<sup>87</sup> was 1.1%, visibly lower than those of most household groups by socio-economic characteristic and of working persons with a lower level of educational attainment (**Figure A.11**).

**Figure A.10: Overall population and working poor population by educational attainment, 2020**

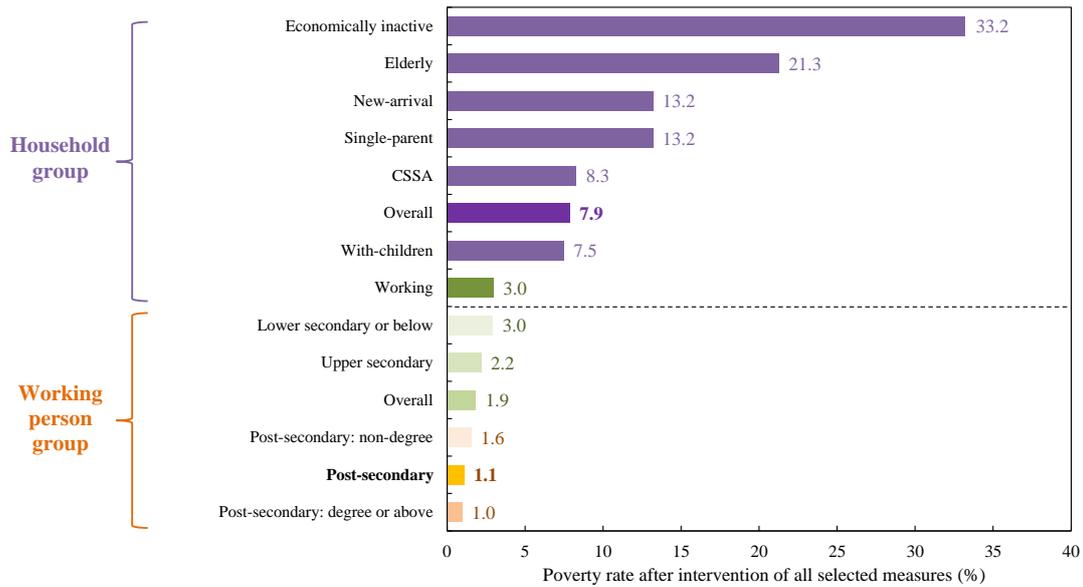


Notes: (\*) Excluding foreign domestic helpers and institutional population.  
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.  
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

86 The highest level of education ever attained by these working poor in schools or other institutions, regardless of whether they had completed the courses, was post-secondary education.

87 It refers to the percentage of the working poor with PSEA among the overall working population with PSEA.

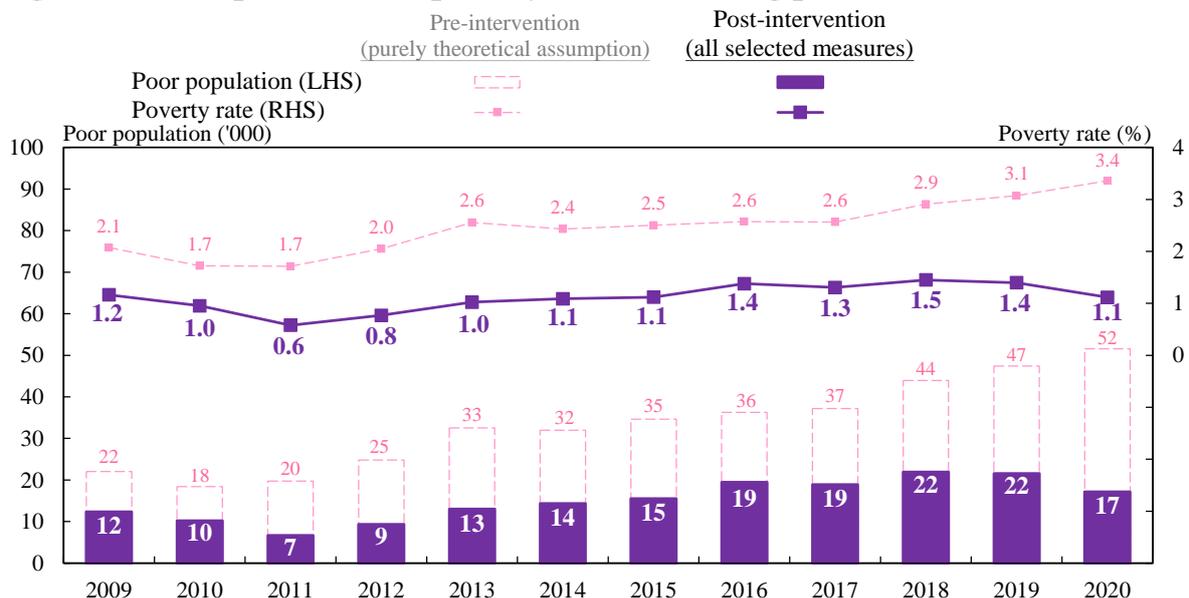
**Figure A.11: Poverty rate by selected household group and working person group, 2020**



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.  
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A6.2 After intervention of all selected measures, the poor population and the poverty rate of working persons with PSEA declined by 4 400 persons and 0.3 percentage point respectively from 2019. However, their pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty rate was 3.4%, which was higher than the 3.1% in 2019 and the 2.1% in 2009 (Figure A.12). The increase in more recent period was due to macroeconomic factors. In addition, amid popularisation of post-secondary education, the overall number of working persons with PSEA also saw a sharp increase of about 0.47 million (or a cumulative growth of 44.5%) over the past 11 years. Some of these individuals might face a relatively higher pre-intervention poverty risk owing to their socio-economic characteristics.

**Figure A.12: Population and poverty rate of working poor with PSEA, 2009-2020**



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A6.3 For example, the statistics of 2020 show that, compared with the overall working poor, the working poor with PSEA<sup>88</sup> were younger, and many of them were working and studying at the same time (i.e. student workers). They had a higher proportion of part-timers and relatively shorter working hours, and hence rather limited employment earnings. Moreover, since most of them resided in larger households and the majority were the sole working member in their households, they had to shoulder a heavy family burden. That being the case, even though they had better educational attainment and a larger proportion of higher-skilled workers, their household income remained relatively low (**Figure A.13** and **Table A.6**). Specifically:

- **Higher proportions of youths and student workers:** analysed by age, nearly three-tenths (27.5%) of the working poor with PSEA were youths aged 18 to 29, about three-tenths (29.3%) of whom were student workers. The two figures were noticeably higher than those of the overall working poor (12.2% and 18.4% respectively).
- **Higher proportion of part-timers and shorter working hours:** their proportion of part-timers (including the underemployed) was 52.7%, which was higher than that among the overall working poor (49.4%). Meanwhile, more than half (56.4%) of them worked less than 144 hours per month, and only 22.8% worked 192 hours or more per month<sup>89</sup>. The latter was lower than the corresponding proportion among the overall working poor (26.1%). This shows that even if the working poor with PSEA were engaged in full-time jobs, their working hours were still relatively short.
- **Higher proportion of higher-skilled workers:** almost six-tenths of them were engaged in higher-skilled occupations, which was higher than the corresponding proportion among the overall working poor (29.1%). Among these higher-skilled workers, almost eight-tenths were associate professionals. Yet, the median monthly employment earnings of the working poor with PSEA was only \$4,000, conceivably because some of them were part-timers or had shorter years of service.
- **Generally from 3-person-and-above households:** more than 70% of them resided in 3-person-and-above households. Most (around eight-tenths) were the sole working member in their households. Similar to

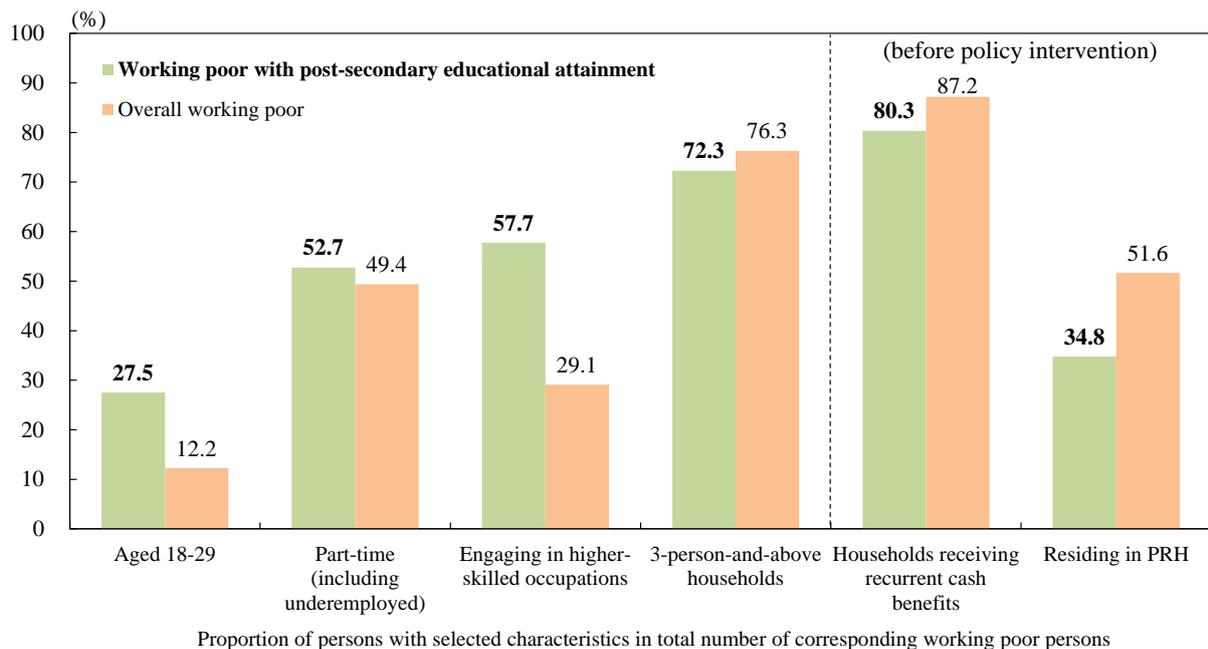
88 Analysed by gender, males accounted for more than half (55.3%) of the working poor with PSEA in 2020. The poverty rates of males and females were 1.2% and 1.0% respectively.

89 In 2020, the minimum total monthly household working hour requirement for WFA (non-single-parent households) was 144 hours, while that for the Higher Allowance of WFA was 192 hours.

the situation of the overall working poor, a heavier family burden was one of the causes of their poverty.

- **Lower proportion of poor persons in this group benefitted from selected policy intervention measures:** an examination of the situation before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption) reveals a lower proportion of the working poor with PSEA belonged to households receiving recurrent cash benefits (80.3%) compared with the overall working poor (87.2%). Among them, only 9.6% received WFA, which was lower than the overall figure of 18.3%. This might be attributable to a lower proportion of these persons residing in with-children households (35.0%) and many, being part-timers, did not meet the eligibility requirement on working hours<sup>90</sup>. Meanwhile, the proportion of those residing in PRH among them (34.8%) was also lower than that of the overall working poor (51.6%).

**Figure A.13: Selected characteristics of working poor with PSEA and the overall working poor, 2020**



Note: Unless otherwise specified, poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

<sup>90</sup> In 2020, about 61.1% of the working poor with PSEA were from households that met the income and working hour requirements for WFA, which was slightly lower than the corresponding figure of the overall working poor (64.3%).

**Table A.6: Selected characteristics of working poor with PSEA and the overall working poor, 2020**

	Working poor	
	With PSEA	Overall
<b>Number of poor persons</b>	<b>17 200</b>	<b>61 500</b>
<b>Age characteristics of working poor (% of the respective groups)</b>		
Aged 18 - 29	27.5	12.2
<i>Of whom: Student worker<sup>^</sup></i>	<29.3>	<18.4>
Aged 30 - 64	68.5	80.3
Aged 65 and above	4.0	7.1
<b>Employment characteristics of working poor (% of the respective groups)</b>		
Part-time (including underemployed)	52.7	49.4
<i>Median monthly working hours (hours)</i>	35	53
<i>Median monthly employment earnings (\$)</i>	2,500	3,500
Monthly working hours: less than 144 hours	56.4	53.0
Monthly working hours: 192 hours or more	22.8	26.1
Median monthly working hours (hours)	106	132
Median monthly employment earnings (\$)	4,000	5,300
Engaging in higher-skilled occupations	57.7	29.1
<b>Characteristics of households (%)<sup>*</sup></b>		
3-person-and-above households	72.3	76.3
Households with only one working member	79.8	81.1
Average household size (persons)	3.1	3.2
Households receiving recurrent cash benefits <sup>#</sup>	80.3	87.2
Residing in PRH <sup>#</sup>	34.8	51.6
With-children households <sup>#</sup>	35.0	47.2

- Notes: Unless otherwise specified, poverty statistics refer to statistics after intervention of all selected measures.
- (#) Poverty statistics refer to statistics before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption).
- (<sup>^</sup>) Refers to employed persons attending schools/education institutes to pursue their studies (including part-time and distance learning programmes).
- < > Figures in angle brackets denote the proportion of poor student workers aged 18 to 29 among all working poor aged 18 to 29 in the respective groups.
- (<sup>\*</sup>) Refers to the proportion of working poor residing in households with the respective characteristics among all working poor in the respective groups.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

## A7 Statistical Appendix

- (1) Summary of poverty statistics
- (2) Poverty statistics before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)
- (3) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (all selected measures)
- (4) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash)
- (5) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)
- (6) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)

Notes: The numbers of households and persons by social characteristic are not mutually exclusive.  
Unless otherwise specified, FDHs are excluded.  
Poor households are defined by the poverty lines below:

**Poverty lines by household size**  
(50% of the pre-intervention median monthly household income)

	1-person	2-person	3-person	4-person	5-person	6-person+
2009	\$3,300	\$6,900	\$9,900	\$11,300	\$11,900	\$13,000
2011	\$3,400	\$7,500	\$10,500	\$13,000	\$13,500	\$14,500
2013	\$3,500	\$8,300	\$12,500	\$15,400	\$16,000	\$17,100
2015	\$3,800	\$8,800	\$14,000	\$17,600	\$18,200	\$19,500
2016	\$4,000	\$9,000	\$15,000	\$18,500	\$19,000	\$20,000
2017	\$4,000	\$9,800	\$15,000	\$19,900	\$20,300	\$22,500
2018	\$4,000	\$10,000	\$16,500	\$21,000	\$21,500	\$21,800
2019	\$4,500	\$10,000	\$16,600	\$21,400	\$22,100	\$23,000
2020	\$4,400	\$9,500	\$16,000	\$20,800	\$20,000	\$21,900

- { } Figures in curly brackets denote the proportions of relevant households / persons, in all (including poor and non-poor) domestic households / persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.
- () Figures in parentheses denote the proportions of relevant (poor) households / persons, in all (poor) domestic households / persons residing in (poor) domestic households of the corresponding groups.
- < > Figures in angle brackets denote the proportions of relevant employed (poor) persons, in all employed (poor) persons of the corresponding groups.
- (\*) Other economically inactive persons include those who are not available for work or do not seek work.
- (\*\*) Including Normal OALA and Higher OALA.
- (^) Demographic dependency ratio refers to the number of persons aged under 18 (child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged 18 to 64.
- (#) Economic dependency ratio refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.
- (§) Estimates less than 250 and related statistics derived based on such estimates (e.g. percentages, rates and median) are not released in the table due to large sampling errors.
- (-) Not applicable.
- (@) Percentages less than 0.05% / percentage changes within  $\pm 0.05\%$  / changes within  $\pm 0.05$  percentage points / average numbers of persons less than 0.05 / increases or decreases in the number of households or persons less than 50 / monetary amount less than \$50. Such statistics are also not shown in the table.

There may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals due to rounding.

Percentages may not add up to 100% due to rounding.

Except poverty rate, changes of all statistics are derived from unrounded figures.

All percentage changes are calculated using unrounded figures.

Readers may visit the Census and Statistics Department at <https://www.censtatd.gov.hk> to view the complete time series of relevant statistics.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

<b>(1) Summary of poverty statistics</b>	
Table A.1.1	Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year and poverty indicators before policy intervention)
<b>(2) Poverty statistics before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)</b>	
<b>Poverty indicators</b>	
Table A.2.1	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.2.2	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.2.3	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.2.4	Annual total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.2.5	Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group
<b>Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2020</b>	
Table A.2.6	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (1)
Table A.2.7	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (2)
Table A.2.8	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (1)
Table A.2.9	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (2)
Table A.2.10	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (3)
Table A.2.11	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head
<b>Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2020</b>	
Table A.2.12	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (1)
Table A.2.13	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (2)
Table A.2.14	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (1)
Table A.2.15	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (2)
Table A.2.16	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (3)
Table A.2.17	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head

<b>(3) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (all selected measures)</b>	
<b>Poverty indicators</b>	
Table A.3.1	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.3.2	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.3.3	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.3.4	Annual total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.3.5	Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group
<b>Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2020</b>	
Table A.3.6	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (1)
Table A.3.7	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (2)
Table A.3.8	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (1)
Table A.3.9	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (2)
Table A.3.10	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (3)
Table A.3.11	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head
<b>Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2020</b>	
Table A.3.12	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (1)
Table A.3.13	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (2)
Table A.3.14	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (1)
Table A.3.15	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (2)
Table A.3.16	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (3)
Table A.3.17	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head

<b>(4) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash)</b>	
<b>Poverty indicators</b>	
Table A.4.1	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.4.2	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.4.3	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.4.4	Annual total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.4.5	Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group
<b>Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2020</b>	
Table A.4.6	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (1)
Table A.4.7	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (2)
Table A.4.8	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (1)
Table A.4.9	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (2)
Table A.4.10	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (3)
Table A.4.11	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head
<b>Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2020</b>	
Table A.4.12	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (1)
Table A.4.13	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (2)
Table A.4.14	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (1)
Table A.4.15	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (2)
Table A.4.16	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (3)
Table A.4.17	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head
<b>Characteristics of poor households and population: comparison among different types of household income, 2020</b>	
Table A.4.18	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households: comparison among different types of household income
Table A.4.19	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population: comparison among different types of household income

<b>(5) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)</b>	
<b>Poverty indicators</b>	
Table A.5.1	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.5.2	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.5.3	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.5.4	Annual total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.5.5	Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group
<b>(6) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)</b>	
<b>Poverty indicators</b>	
Table A.6.1	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.6.2	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.6.3	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.6.4	Annual total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.6.5	Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group

**Table A.1.1: Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year and poverty indicators before policy intervention)**

	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020									
<b>(A) Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)</b>																		
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	530.3	554.9	569.8	582.2	594.0	612.9	648.5	703.4									
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 295.0	1 336.2	1 345.0	1 352.5	1 376.6	1 406.5	1 490.7	1 652.5									
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	19.6	19.9	19.7	19.9	20.1	20.4	21.4	23.6									
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	25,424.4	26,891.7	30,640.4	35,544.7	38,510.3	41,457.5	44,315.5	48,246.2	53,541.6									
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900	4,200	4,600	5,200	5,500	5,800	6,000	6,200	6,300									
<b>(B) After policy intervention (all selected measures)</b>																		
I. Poor households ('000)	253.1	193.8	233.5	249.6	283.9	287.3	275.7	287.4	242.2									
II. Poor population ('000)	644.4	472.2	564.4	585.6	656.7	671.4	638.1	641.5	553.5									
III. Poverty rate (%)	9.9	7.1	8.4	8.6	9.7	9.8	9.3	9.2	7.9									
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	8,354.1	6,730.2	9,252.0	11,710.2	13,908.1	14,605.9	14,344.0	15,148.5	13,459.8									
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,900	4,100	4,200	4,300	4,400	4,600									
<b>(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)</b>																		
I. Poor households ('000)	406.3	398.8	384.8	392.4	412.4	419.8	434.8	474.0	514.9									
II. Poor population ('000)	1 043.4	1 005.4	972.2	971.4	995.8	1 008.8	1 024.3	1 097.8	1 210.9									
III. Poverty rate (%)	16.0	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.7	14.7	14.9	15.8	17.3									
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	12,790.0	13,701.2	15,019.6	18,152.1	19,937.0	20,576.2	22,167.9	24,449.8	28,559.0									
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600	2,900	3,300	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,200	4,300	4,600									
<b>Compared with the previous year</b>																		
	Change	% change																
<b>(A) Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)</b>																		
I. Poor households ('000)		-5.2	-1.0	14.3	2.6	14.6	2.6	12.4	2.2	11.9	2.0	18.8	3.2	35.7	5.8	54.8	8.5	
II. Poor population ('000)		-27.0	-2.0	23.9	1.8	20.2	1.5	7.5	0.6	24.2	1.8	29.8	2.2	84.2	6.0	161.9	10.9	
III. Poverty rate (%)		-0.5	-	0.3	-	0.1	-	0.2	-	0.2	-	0.3	-	1.0	-	2.2	-	
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		948.8	3.7	1,842.1	6.4	2,759.3	8.4	2,965.6	8.3	2,947.2	7.7	2,857.9	6.9	3,930.7	8.9	5,295.4	11.0	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		200	4.7	200	3.7	300	5.6	300	6.0	300	5.5	200	3.6	200	2.9	100	2.3	
<b>(B) After policy intervention (all selected measures)</b>																		
I. Poor households ('000)		-52.4	-21.3	17.1	7.9	@	@	34.4	13.8	3.4	1.2	-11.6	-4.0	11.7	4.3	-45.2	-15.7	
II. Poor population ('000)		-144.3	-23.4	40.6	7.8	-7.7	-1.3	71.1	12.1	14.7	2.2	-33.4	-5.0	3.5	0.5	-88.0	-13.7	
III. Poverty rate (%)		-2.3	-	0.6	-	-0.2	-	1.1	-	0.1	-	-0.5	-	-0.1	-	-1.3	-	
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		-1,493.5	-18.2	1,183.6	14.7	1,198.7	11.4	2,197.8	18.8	697.8	5.0	-261.9	-1.8	804.5	5.6	-1,688.7	-11.1	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		100	4.0	200	6.3	400	11.4	200	4.4	200	3.8	100	2.4	100	1.3	200	5.4	
<b>(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)</b>																		
I. Poor households ('000)		-6.5	-1.6	-18.2	-4.5	9.8	2.6	20.0	5.1	7.4	1.8	15.0	3.6	39.2	9.0	40.9	8.6	
II. Poor population ('000)		-25.2	-2.4	-45.7	-4.5	9.3	1.0	24.4	2.5	13.0	1.3	15.5	1.5	73.5	7.2	113.1	10.3	
III. Poverty rate (%)		-0.5	-	-0.7	-	@	-	0.4	-	@	-	0.2	-	0.9	-	1.5	-	
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		871.5	6.8	212.0	1.4	2,332.3	14.7	1,784.9	9.8	639.2	3.2	1,591.7	7.7	2,281.9	10.3	4,109.2	16.8	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		200	8.5	200	6.2	400	11.9	200	4.5	100	1.4	200	4.0	@	@	300	7.5	
<b>Compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention</b>																		
	Change	% change																
<b>(B) After policy intervention (all selected measures)</b>																		
I. Poor households ('000)	-287.9	-53.2	-336.5	-63.5	-321.4	-57.9	-320.2	-56.2	-298.2	-51.2	-306.7	-51.6	-337.2	-55.0	-361.1	-55.7	-461.2	-65.6
II. Poor population ('000)	-704.0	-52.2	-822.8	-63.5	-771.8	-57.8	-759.4	-56.5	-695.8	-51.4	-705.2	-51.2	-768.4	-54.6	-849.1	-57.0	-1 099.0	-66.5
III. Poverty rate (%)	-10.7	-	-12.5	-	-11.5	-	-11.1	-	-10.2	-	-10.3	-	-11.1	-	-12.2	-	-15.7	-
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	-17,070.3	-67.1	-20,161.6	-75.0	-21,388.4	-69.8	-23,834.4	-67.1	-24,602.2	-63.9	-26,851.6	-64.8	-29,971.5	-67.6	-33,097.6	-68.6	-40,081.8	-74.9
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	-1,200	-29.7	-1,300	-31.5	-1,300	-28.2	-1,300	-24.8	-1,400	-25.9	-1,600	-27.2	-1,700	-28.0	-1,800	-29.1	-1,700	-27.0
<b>(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)</b>																		
I. Poor households ('000)	-134.8	-24.9	-131.5	-24.8	-170.1	-30.7	-177.4	-31.1	-169.8	-29.2	-174.2	-29.3	-178.1	-29.1	-174.5	-26.9	-188.4	-26.8
II. Poor population ('000)	-305.0	-22.6	-289.6	-22.4	-364.0	-27.2	-373.5	-27.8	-356.6	-26.4	-367.9	-26.7	-382.2	-27.2	-392.9	-26.4	-441.7	-26.7
III. Poverty rate (%)	-4.6	-	-4.4	-	-5.4	-	-5.4	-	-5.2	-	-5.4	-	-5.5	-	-5.6	-	-6.3	-
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	-12,634.4	-49.7	-13,190.5	-49.1	-15,620.9	-51.0	-17,392.6	-48.9	-18,573.3	-48.2	-20,881.3	-50.4	-22,147.6	-50.0	-23,796.4	-49.3	-24,982.6	-46.7
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	-1,300	-33.0	-1,400	-32.3	-1,300	-29.3	-1,300	-25.8	-1,500	-26.9	-1,700	-29.8	-1,800	-29.5	-1,900	-30.7	-1,700.0	-27.1

**Table A.1.1: Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year and poverty indicators before policy intervention) (Cont'd)**

	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020									
<b>(A) Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)</b>																		
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	530.3	554.9	569.8	582.2	594.0	612.9	648.5	703.4									
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 295.0	1 336.2	1 345.0	1 352.5	1 376.6	1 406.5	1 490.7	1 652.5									
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	19.6	19.9	19.7	19.9	20.1	20.4	21.4	23.6									
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	25,424.4	26,891.7	30,640.4	35,544.7	38,510.3	41,457.5	44,315.5	48,246.2	53,541.6									
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900	4,200	4,600	5,200	5,500	5,800	6,000	6,200	6,300									
<b>(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)</b>																		
I. Poor households ('000)	361.2	280.8	332.8	353.8	387.1	396.5	385.3	398.8	299.8									
II. Poor population ('000)	936.6	720.2	846.6	873.3	933.8	951.7	912.6	910.3	715.6									
III. Poverty rate (%)	14.3	10.9	12.6	12.8	13.7	13.9	13.3	13.1	10.2									
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	11,058.9	8,850.2	12,404.7	15,594.4	18,209.0	18,771.0	18,594.8	19,120.0	15,886.5									
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600	2,600	3,100	3,700	3,900	3,900	4,000	4,000	4,400									
<b>(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)</b>																		
I. Poor households ('000)	284.1	270.5	269.2	281.4	304.0	308.4	316.3	340.1	386.4									
II. Poor population ('000)	726.0	675.1	655.8	668.6	708.6	720.8	730.2	777.7	908.1									
III. Poverty rate (%)	11.1	10.2	9.8	9.8	10.4	10.5	10.6	11.2	13.0									
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	9,515.4	9,945.8	11,062.9	13,659.8	15,483.3	15,844.4	16,767.2	18,680.7	22,792.9									
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,800	3,100	3,400	4,000	4,200	4,300	4,400	4,600	4,900									
<b>Compared with the previous year</b>																		
	Change	% change																
<b>(A) Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)</b>																		
I. Poor households ('000)		-5.2	-1.0	14.3	2.6	14.6	2.6	12.4	2.2	11.9	2.0	18.8	3.2	35.7	5.8	54.8	8.5	
II. Poor population ('000)		-27.0	-2.0	23.9	1.8	20.2	1.5	7.5	0.6	24.2	1.8	29.8	2.2	84.2	6.0	161.9	10.9	
III. Poverty rate (%)		-0.5	-	0.3	-	0.1	-	0.2	-	0.2	-	0.3	-	1.0	-	2.2	-	
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		948.8	3.7	1,842.1	6.4	2,759.3	8.4	2,965.6	8.3	2,947.2	7.7	2,857.9	6.9	3,930.7	8.9	5,295.4	11.0	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		200	4.7	200	3.7	300	5.6	300	6.0	300	5.5	200	3.6	200	2.9	100	2.3	
<b>(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)</b>																		
I. Poor households ('000)		-73.5	-20.7	20.3	6.5	-1.6	-0.5	33.4	9.4	9.4	2.4	-11.2	-2.8	13.5	3.5	-99.0	-24.8	
II. Poor population ('000)		-189.8	-20.9	41.6	5.2	-18.6	-2.1	60.5	6.9	17.9	1.9	-39.1	-4.1	-2.3	-0.3	-194.7	-21.4	
III. Poverty rate (%)		-2.9	-	0.6	-	-0.4	-	0.9	-	0.2	-	-0.6	-	-0.2	-	-2.9	-	
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		-2,108.1	-19.2	1,593.7	14.7	1,423.5	10.0	2,614.6	16.8	562.0	3.1	-176.2	-0.9	525.2	2.8	-3,233.5	-16.9	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		@	@	200	7.7	400	10.5	200	6.7	@	@	100	1.9	@	@	400	10.5	
<b>(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)</b>																		
I. Poor households ('000)		-7.6	-2.7	-2.5	-0.9	10.7	4.0	22.6	8.0	4.4	1.4	7.9	2.6	23.7	7.5	46.4	13.6	
II. Poor population ('000)		-24.4	-3.5	-18.4	-2.7	20.3	3.1	39.9	6.0	12.3	1.7	9.4	1.3	47.5	6.5	130.4	16.8	
III. Poverty rate (%)		-0.4	-	-0.3	-	0.2	-	0.6	-	0.1	-	0.1	-	0.6	-	1.8	-	
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		521.2	5.5	387.6	3.6	1,766.6	14.9	1,823.5	13.3	361.1	2.3	922.9	5.8	1,913.5	11.4	4,112.2	22.0	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		200	8.5	100	4.6	400	10.5	200	4.9	@	@	100	3.2	200	3.6	300	7.4	
<b>Compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention</b>																		
	Change	% change																
<b>(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)</b>																		
I. Poor households ('000)	-179.8	-33.2	-249.5	-47.1	-222.1	-40.0	-216.0	-37.9	-195.0	-33.5	-197.5	-33.2	-227.5	-37.1	-249.7	-38.5	-403.5	-57.4
II. Poor population ('000)	-411.8	-30.5	-574.8	-44.4	-489.6	-36.6	-471.7	-35.1	-418.7	-31.0	-425.0	-30.9	-493.9	-35.1	-580.4	-38.9	-937.0	-56.7
III. Poverty rate (%)	-6.3	-	-8.7	-	-7.3	-	-6.9	-	-6.2	-	-6.2	-	-7.1	-	-8.3	-	-13.4	-
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	-14,365.5	-56.5	-18,041.5	-67.1	-18,235.7	-59.5	-19,950.3	-56.1	-20,301.3	-52.7	-22,686.5	-54.7	-25,720.6	-58.0	-29,126.1	-60.4	-37,655.1	-70.3
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	-1,400	-34.9	-1,600	-37.8	-1,500	-32.5	-1,500	-29.3	-1,600	-28.9	-1,900	-32.2	-2,000	-33.3	-2,200	-35.6	-1,900.0	-30.4
<b>(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)</b>																		
I. Poor households ('000)	-256.9	-47.5	-259.8	-49.0	-285.7	-51.5	-288.4	-50.6	-278.1	-47.8	-285.7	-48.1	-296.5	-48.4	-308.5	-47.6	-316.9	-45.1
II. Poor population ('000)	-622.4	-46.2	-619.9	-47.9	-680.4	-50.9	-676.4	-50.3	-643.9	-47.6	-655.8	-47.6	-676.3	-48.1	-713.0	-47.8	-744.5	-45.1
III. Poverty rate (%)	-9.5	-	-9.4	-	-10.1	-	-9.9	-	-9.5	-	-9.6	-	-9.8	-	-10.2	-	-10.6	-
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	-15,909.0	-62.6	-16,945.9	-63.0	-19,577.5	-63.9	-21,884.9	-61.6	-23,027.0	-59.8	-25,613.2	-61.8	-27,548.2	-62.2	-29,565.5	-61.3	-30,748.7	-57.4
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	-1,100	-28.7	-1,200	-27.5	-1,200	-25.6	-1,200	-22.2	-1,300	-23.0	-1,500	-26.4	-1,600	-26.7	-1,600	-26.1	-1,400	-22.5

**Table A.2.1: Poor households by selected household group**

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	No. of households ('000)										2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	
<b>Overall</b>	541.1	530.3	554.9	569.8	582.2	594.0	612.9	648.5	703.4	54.8	8.5	162.3	30.0	
<b>I. Household size</b>														
1-person	133.6	141.6	146.9	161.7	174.7	175.8	188.4	198.2	206.0	7.8	3.9	72.4	54.2	
2-person	172.3	171.2	183.7	191.0	191.0	199.4	202.3	214.6	229.6	15.0	7.0	57.3	33.3	
3-person	115.8	103.0	114.2	108.1	110.1	111.1	116.3	121.3	133.5	12.2	10.0	17.7	15.3	
4-person	85.9	81.1	80.7	78.2	76.7	78.3	75.8	82.9	98.7	15.8	19.1	12.8	15.0	
5-person	23.7	24.3	21.7	23.1	21.7	22.7	21.8	23.1	24.4	1.3	5.7	0.7	2.9	
6-person+	9.7	9.1	7.7	7.8	8.0	6.8	8.3	8.4	11.2	2.8	32.9	1.5	14.9	
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>														
CSSA households	206.7	202.2	186.3	172.5	166.0	161.3	154.3	147.9	150.1	2.2	1.5	-56.6	-27.4	
Elderly households	158.4	167.6	186.3	207.3	221.3	222.5	241.2	253.4	259.5	6.1	2.4	101.0	63.8	
Single-parent households	41.4	36.9	34.9	35.0	32.9	35.4	33.8	36.9	35.6	-1.3	-3.6	-5.8	-14.0	
New-arrival households	37.8	32.3	30.4	25.4	23.1	24.5	25.5	24.1	21.9	-2.2	-8.9	-15.9	-42.0	
Households with children	183.2	165.2	161.5	154.5	148.9	154.5	152.4	162.4	173.1	10.7	6.6	-10.1	-5.5	
Youth households	2.8	2.7	2.1	2.3	2.3	2.8	4.1	3.0	4.4	1.3	44.1	1.6	57.8	
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>														
Economically active households	252.6	224.9	241.2	228.3	222.9	232.5	233.0	249.6	290.4	40.8	16.4	37.8	15.0	
Working households	213.2	199.0	217.0	207.3	200.7	210.6	212.4	226.7	238.2	11.6	5.1	25.0	11.7	
Unemployed households	39.4	25.9	24.2	21.0	22.2	21.9	20.6	22.9	52.2	29.3	127.6	12.8	32.4	
Economically inactive households	288.4	305.4	313.7	341.5	359.3	361.6	379.9	398.9	412.9	14.0	3.5	124.5	43.2	
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>														
Public rental housing	284.3	279.9	286.9	292.5	283.3	290.5	300.0	309.8	315.1	5.4	1.7	30.8	10.8	
Tenants in private housing	44.1	38.7	44.0	46.7	50.5	52.1	57.4	52.9	57.3	4.4	8.4	13.2	29.9	
Owner-occupiers	196.1	194.3	204.4	212.8	227.9	228.6	233.9	265.3	312.1	46.8	17.6	116.1	59.2	
- with mortgages or loans	31.5	21.0	22.3	19.0	21.7	21.5	23.1	30.0	39.4	9.4	31.5	7.9	25.1	
- without mortgages and loans	164.6	173.3	182.1	193.8	206.2	207.1	210.8	235.3	272.7	37.4	15.9	108.1	65.7	
<b>V. Age of household head</b>														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	311.5	294.3	290.1	280.4	280.7	282.1	282.1	297.0	339.4	42.3	14.3	27.8	8.9	
Household head aged 65 and above	228.3	234.8	264.1	288.6	301.0	309.1	328.6	348.9	361.8	12.9	3.7	133.6	58.5	
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>														
Central and Western	14.2	13.2	14.3	15.4	13.4	12.4	14.9	15.8	17.1	1.3	8.4	2.9	20.2	
Wan Chai	8.6	9.0	9.0	11.1	10.8	11.1	12.0	11.6	12.8	1.2	10.4	4.2	49.1	
Eastern	36.5	38.2	40.8	41.6	34.1	36.1	38.2	38.5	44.9	6.4	16.6	8.4	22.9	
Southern	16.5	15.3	16.8	16.2	16.2	17.3	17.6	17.8	19.6	1.8	10.3	3.1	18.8	
Yau Tsim Mong	23.5	25.0	24.5	26.5	27.3	26.2	28.0	27.8	29.5	1.7	6.2	6.0	25.5	
Sham Shui Po	39.2	39.7	39.8	39.9	40.7	40.3	40.0	42.5	46.9	4.3	10.2	7.7	19.7	
Kowloon City	25.3	24.8	25.7	32.7	28.2	31.9	32.6	32.5	37.7	5.3	16.2	12.5	49.3	
Wong Tai Sin	39.1	38.1	39.8	41.4	38.7	39.9	40.9	41.4	43.9	2.5	5.9	4.8	12.3	
Kwun Tong	62.0	60.6	68.6	67.9	62.7	67.9	73.1	75.2	77.6	2.3	3.1	15.6	25.1	
Kwai Tsing	47.8	47.2	46.9	46.6	47.6	46.1	46.6	50.4	52.8	2.4	4.8	5.0	10.4	
Tsuen Wan	20.9	19.1	20.4	20.2	22.2	22.0	22.8	24.3	26.8	2.5	10.2	5.9	28.3	
Tuen Mun	42.0	39.3	41.6	40.6	42.6	43.3	45.1	49.6	49.7	@	@	7.6	18.2	
Yuen Long	48.8	47.0	45.9	49.2	55.7	55.9	55.0	59.9	64.4	4.5	7.5	15.6	32.0	
North	25.0	25.1	24.0	22.6	30.0	28.6	29.6	30.3	33.2	2.9	9.7	8.2	32.7	
Tai Po	18.5	17.7	18.9	18.9	22.9	22.8	21.6	25.2	28.5	3.3	13.0	10.0	54.1	
Sha Tin	39.2	38.5	44.1	45.4	48.9	51.5	54.1	58.4	65.9	7.5	12.9	26.7	68.3	
Sai Kung	21.2	20.7	22.8	22.4	27.7	28.2	27.3	29.7	33.0	3.3	11.0	11.7	55.3	
Islands	12.7	11.5	11.1	11.1	12.5	12.6	13.6	17.6	19.1	1.5	8.8	6.4	50.8	

**Table A.2.2: Poor population by selected household group**

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	No. of persons ('000)										2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	
<b>Overall</b>	1 348.4	1 295.0	1 336.2	1 345.0	1 352.5	1 376.6	1 406.5	1 490.7	1 652.5	161.9	10.9	304.1	22.6	
<b>I. Household size</b>														
1-person	133.6	141.6	146.9	161.7	174.7	175.8	188.4	198.2	206.0	7.8	3.9	72.4	54.2	
2-person	344.6	342.5	367.3	381.9	381.9	398.8	404.5	429.3	459.2	29.9	7.0	114.6	33.3	
3-person	347.5	309.0	342.6	324.2	330.2	333.2	348.8	364.0	400.5	36.6	10.0	53.0	15.3	
4-person	343.4	324.2	322.9	312.7	306.8	313.3	303.0	331.5	394.8	63.3	19.1	51.4	15.0	
5-person	118.4	121.4	108.5	115.6	108.5	113.4	109.2	115.3	121.9	6.6	5.7	3.5	2.9	
6-person+	60.8	56.2	47.9	48.9	50.3	42.2	52.5	52.5	70.2	17.7	33.8	9.4	15.4	
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>														
CSSA households	471.3	456.1	397.1	364.4	342.1	332.1	312.5	311.3	332.9	21.6	6.9	-138.4	-29.4	
Elderly households	225.4	239.2	268.9	299.1	315.4	319.7	345.1	362.1	372.7	10.6	2.9	147.3	65.4	
Single-parent households	116.5	106.7	97.3	97.9	94.4	101.0	96.3	107.9	104.7	-3.1	-2.9	-11.7	-10.1	
New-arrival households	133.2	115.4	103.4	86.4	79.5	85.4	87.2	84.3	78.9	-5.4	-6.4	-54.3	-40.8	
Households with children	670.7	612.3	587.3	567.0	547.8	559.8	555.0	595.3	647.0	51.7	8.7	-23.7	-3.5	
Youth households	3.7	4.1	3.9	4.2	4.3	5.8	8.0	5.5	6.7	1.3	23.3	3.1	83.3	
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>														
Economically active households	829.4	752.6	788.8	755.2	734.6	759.3	766.0	813.6	939.4	125.8	15.5	110.0	13.3	
Working households	725.2	685.7	729.1	704.7	680.8	706.4	713.6	757.7	805.1	47.4	6.3	79.8	11.0	
Unemployed households	104.2	66.9	59.7	50.5	53.8	52.9	52.5	55.9	134.3	78.4	140.2	30.2	29.0	
Economically inactive households	519.0	542.4	547.4	589.8	617.9	617.3	640.4	677.1	713.2	36.1	5.3	194.1	37.4	
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>														
Public rental housing	727.3	704.2	708.2	702.0	668.4	688.4	707.2	736.0	774.6	38.5	5.2	47.3	6.5	
Tenants in private housing	111.9	95.7	116.8	126.3	135.0	136.1	148.3	140.6	150.8	10.2	7.2	38.9	34.8	
Owner-occupiers	479.3	463.2	474.5	482.9	510.0	509.8	512.2	574.9	690.3	115.4	20.1	211.0	44.0	
- with mortgages or loans	95.5	64.9	66.2	56.4	63.6	59.6	64.9	82.1	109.4	27.3	33.3	13.9	14.5	
- without mortgages and loans	383.8	398.3	408.4	426.5	446.4	450.2	447.3	492.8	581.0	88.1	17.9	197.1	51.4	
<b>V. Age of household head</b>														
Household head aged between 18 and 64	919.0	859.4	839.9	804.8	804.2	793.5	800.6	841.2	968.4	127.2	15.1	49.4	5.4	
Household head aged 65 and above	426.7	432.7	495.0	538.4	547.2	577.8	602.2	644.9	680.1	35.3	5.5	253.4	59.4	
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>														
Central and Western	30.4	28.4	30.8	30.7	29.3	25.5	29.9	31.7	35.8	4.1	12.8	5.4	17.8	
Wan Chai	17.7	18.1	17.3	20.2	21.3	21.2	22.7	22.6	26.2	3.6	16.0	8.5	48.2	
Eastern	85.7	88.7	92.4	94.5	75.8	79.1	83.9	83.1	97.4	14.3	17.3	11.7	13.7	
Southern	40.5	37.1	39.2	39.4	37.2	41.3	39.4	39.8	43.4	3.6	9.0	3.0	7.3	
Yau Tsim Mong	52.4	56.2	57.2	60.1	58.1	55.8	60.4	59.7	62.9	3.3	5.5	10.6	20.1	
Sham Shui Po	93.0	90.7	95.0	90.6	92.4	91.2	88.8	96.8	109.5	12.6	13.1	16.4	17.7	
Kowloon City	58.8	58.9	59.5	75.4	63.1	71.5	72.2	73.3	83.5	10.2	13.9	24.7	42.0	
Wong Tai Sin	97.1	92.9	97.0	98.5	90.1	95.7	96.5	97.1	108.2	11.1	11.4	11.1	11.4	
Kwun Tong	148.0	145.5	164.9	161.3	150.2	162.7	175.8	180.3	191.5	11.3	6.2	43.5	29.4	
Kwai Tsing	122.5	118.8	116.5	116.2	118.9	111.9	111.8	119.3	133.3	14.0	11.7	10.8	8.8	
Tsuen Wan	51.1	48.1	47.6	48.0	52.2	50.5	52.9	53.7	62.3	8.6	16.0	11.2	21.8	
Tuen Mun	106.2	97.1	97.8	93.1	95.6	99.1	103.5	115.5	115.1	-0.3	-0.3	8.9	8.4	
Yuen Long	136.6	127.3	119.9	126.0	133.6	133.9	129.3	141.6	156.8	15.2	10.7	20.2	14.8	
North	67.6	62.6	60.6	56.4	68.9	68.4	71.7	73.3	82.1	8.8	12.0	14.5	21.4	
Tai Po	47.4	43.0	45.0	45.7	55.4	52.4	50.1	60.4	67.8	7.4	12.3	20.4	43.2	
Sha Tin	100.2	94.7	108.7	105.7	116.5	121.6	126.3	137.0	154.2	17.3	12.6	54.0	53.9	
Sai Kung	60.6	54.7	60.9	55.9	65.3	65.9	61.3	66.1	77.7	11.6	17.5	17.1	28.3	
Islands	32.5	32.2	26.0	27.3	28.4	28.9	30.1	39.4	44.7	5.3	13.4	12.2	37.4	

**Table A.2.3: Poverty rate by selected household group**

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Poverty rate (%)									2020 compared with 2019	2020 compared with 2009
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change (% point)	Change (% point)
<b>Overall</b>	20.6	19.6	19.9	19.7	19.9	20.1	20.4	21.4	23.6	2.2	3.0
<b>I. Household size</b>											
1-person	35.0	34.9	35.8	36.6	36.6	36.1	36.5	37.4	37.6	0.2	2.6
2-person	28.7	27.5	27.9	28.0	27.6	28.0	27.9	28.5	30.2	1.7	1.5
3-person	19.6	16.6	18.0	16.9	17.1	16.8	17.7	18.3	20.2	1.9	0.6
4-person	16.9	16.0	16.1	15.7	15.8	16.2	15.8	17.2	20.1	2.9	3.2
5-person	15.4	16.2	15.1	15.9	15.6	16.7	16.3	17.4	18.6	1.2	3.2
6-person+	16.2	16.4	13.5	13.5	13.9	13.0	14.9	15.3	20.6	5.3	4.4
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>											
CSSA households	96.6	96.7	96.5	96.5	96.6	96.8	95.9	95.7	96.1	0.4	-0.5
Elderly households	74.6	72.8	73.1	71.6	70.5	69.3	70.2	69.9	70.4	0.5	-4.2
Single-parent households	50.5	50.1	48.4	47.3	47.1	48.8	48.1	49.7	49.2	-0.5	-1.3
New-arrival households	41.0	39.7	40.0	37.7	36.5	36.2	34.4	35.1	37.9	2.8	-3.1
Households with children	22.7	21.5	21.3	20.9	20.6	21.0	21.0	22.6	24.8	2.2	2.1
Youth households	4.7	5.1	5.1	5.5	5.8	7.4	10.3	7.2	9.7	2.5	5.0
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>											
Economically active households	14.1	12.7	13.1	12.5	12.3	12.6	12.7	13.4	15.4	2.0	1.3
Working households	12.6	11.7	12.3	11.8	11.5	11.8	11.9	12.6	13.6	1.0	1.0
Unemployed households	86.5	83.7	84.7	81.8	79.4	81.1	80.3	78.8	82.7	3.9	-3.8
Economically inactive households	78.9	77.9	78.1	76.1	77.3	76.0	76.2	76.8	77.9	1.1	-1.0
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>											
Public rental housing	36.7	35.1	34.7	34.0	32.5	33.3	33.9	34.4	35.7	1.3	-1.0
Tenants in private housing	15.7	12.8	13.6	13.5	14.2	13.5	14.0	13.6	16.0	2.4	0.3
Owner-occupiers	13.2	12.7	13.3	13.6	14.4	14.5	14.6	16.2	18.9	2.7	5.7
- with mortgages or loans	6.1	4.6	5.1	4.6	5.3	5.0	5.5	6.9	8.7	1.8	2.6
- without mortgages and loans	18.6	17.9	18.1	18.3	19.1	19.4	19.2	21.0	24.2	3.2	5.6
<b>V. Age of household head</b>											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	16.7	15.5	15.3	14.7	14.8	14.8	14.9	15.8	18.1	2.3	1.4
Household head aged 65 and above	41.8	40.8	40.9	40.4	40.2	39.7	39.7	40.2	41.1	0.9	-0.7
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>											
Central and Western	13.4	12.8	13.9	14.0	13.9	12.0	14.1	15.0	16.9	1.9	3.5
Wan Chai	12.7	13.5	13.1	15.1	13.6	13.4	14.2	14.2	17.0	2.8	4.3
Eastern	15.6	16.2	17.0	17.7	14.8	15.6	16.6	16.5	19.4	2.9	3.8
Southern	16.1	14.8	15.7	15.9	15.4	17.3	16.3	16.7	18.2	1.5	2.1
Yau Tsim Mong	18.7	19.7	19.6	20.2	18.5	18.1	19.7	19.6	20.8	1.2	2.1
Sham Shui Po	26.8	25.5	26.2	24.6	24.6	24.2	23.9	24.7	26.5	1.8	-0.3
Kowloon City	17.7	17.3	17.4	20.4	16.9	19.2	19.3	19.2	21.5	2.3	3.8
Wong Tai Sin	24.1	22.9	23.6	23.9	22.3	23.7	24.0	24.4	27.1	2.7	3.0
Kwun Tong	25.9	24.4	26.6	26.0	24.3	25.6	27.0	27.2	28.8	1.6	2.9
Kwai Tsing	24.9	24.3	24.0	23.6	24.1	22.9	23.0	24.7	27.5	2.8	2.6
Tsuen Wan	18.5	16.9	16.8	16.8	17.6	17.1	18.1	18.3	21.2	2.9	2.7
Tuen Mun	22.6	20.8	20.8	19.5	20.8	21.6	21.9	24.4	24.0	-0.4	1.4
Yuen Long	26.1	23.0	21.3	21.6	23.0	22.6	21.5	23.2	25.6	2.4	-0.5
North	23.3	21.5	20.7	18.9	23.3	22.9	23.9	24.5	27.0	2.5	3.7
Tai Po	17.3	15.5	16.0	15.8	19.7	18.5	17.5	21.1	23.5	2.4	6.2
Sha Tin	17.4	16.1	17.9	17.1	19.0	19.3	19.9	21.4	23.7	2.3	6.3
Sai Kung	15.5	13.4	14.7	13.1	15.3	15.3	14.2	15.1	17.6	2.5	2.1
Islands	23.4	24.6	19.3	19.9	20.1	19.5	19.0	22.6	25.7	3.1	2.3

**Table A.2.4: Annual total poverty gap by selected household group**

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	HK\$m									2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change (HK\$m)	% change	Change (HK\$m)	% change
<b>Overall</b>	25,424.4	26,891.7	30,640.4	35,544.7	38,510.3	41,457.5	44,315.5	48,246.2	53,541.6	5,295.4	11.0	28,117.2	110.6
<b>I. Household size</b>													
1-person	4,085.5	4,576.5	5,171.5	6,182.8	7,055.9	7,201.6	7,943.6	9,093.5	9,301.6	208.2	2.3	5,216.2	127.7
2-person	8,892.2	9,863.9	11,533.8	13,481.0	14,067.8	16,312.0	17,318.6	18,193.6	18,942.4	748.7	4.1	10,050.2	113.0
3-person	6,137.1	5,643.3	6,762.1	7,809.2	8,853.9	8,654.9	9,780.1	10,393.6	12,311.7	1,918.1	18.5	6,174.6	100.6
4-person	4,389.5	4,743.6	5,118.0	5,632.0	6,116.9	6,883.1	6,667.2	7,541.5	9,461.4	1,919.9	25.5	5,071.9	115.5
5-person	1,289.4	1,415.1	1,475.0	1,770.1	1,744.7	1,748.9	1,824.1	2,127.7	2,360.3	232.6	10.9	1,070.9	83.1
6-person+	630.7	649.3	580.0	669.6	671.1	656.9	781.8	896.2	1,164.2	268.0	29.9	533.5	84.6
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>													
CSSA households	12,309.9	12,862.5	13,427.8	13,783.8	13,824.5	14,367.2	14,146.0	14,630.1	13,995.6	-634.5	-4.3	1,685.7	13.7
Elderly households	6,560.9	7,430.1	9,288.4	11,363.6	12,590.6	13,825.9	15,433.6	16,664.7	16,825.7	161.0	1.0	10,264.8	156.5
Single-parent households	2,807.5	2,881.1	2,945.0	3,277.5	3,314.0	3,687.1	3,793.5	4,048.9	3,960.9	-88.0	-2.2	1,153.4	41.1
New-arrival households	1,948.4	1,784.1	1,810.3	1,738.2	1,771.1	2,039.5	2,003.2	2,042.8	1,977.7	-65.1	-3.2	29.3	1.5
Households with children	10,122.8	10,043.5	10,623.0	11,848.7	12,411.6	13,447.4	13,553.5	14,978.6	16,811.1	1,832.5	12.2	6,688.3	66.1
Youth households	83.9	90.3	78.6	114.3	125.0	160.3	214.8	165.8	244.3	78.5	47.4	160.4	191.2
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>													
Economically active households	9,948.0	9,276.0	10,841.5	11,696.1	12,602.1	13,418.5	14,122.1	15,589.8	20,320.4	4,730.7	30.3	10,372.5	104.3
Working households	7,254.4	7,295.8	8,849.9	9,798.8	10,455.9	11,179.9	11,826.6	13,031.5	14,690.5	1,659.0	12.7	7,436.1	102.5
Unemployed households	2,693.5	1,980.1	1,991.6	1,897.3	2,146.1	2,238.6	2,295.5	2,558.3	5,629.9	3,071.6	120.1	2,936.4	109.0
Economically inactive households	15,476.4	17,615.8	19,799.0	23,848.5	25,908.2	28,039.0	30,193.4	32,656.4	33,221.2	564.8	1.7	17,744.8	114.7
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>													
Public rental housing	13,541.2	14,293.7	15,940.8	17,733.1	18,214.2	19,570.3	21,110.1	22,868.7	23,473.3	604.6	2.6	9,932.1	73.3
Tenants in private housing	2,137.3	2,028.8	2,463.7	3,109.0	3,514.2	4,010.0	4,257.1	4,024.5	4,308.7	284.3	7.1	2,171.4	101.6
Owner-occupiers	9,081.7	9,804.1	11,225.3	13,690.2	15,530.7	16,412.7	17,560.1	19,996.6	24,428.4	4,431.8	22.2	15,346.7	169.0
- with mortgages or loans	1,257.9	885.8	1,047.9	1,183.0	1,372.7	1,433.6	1,687.9	2,138.8	3,060.7	921.9	43.1	1,802.8	143.3
- without mortgages and loans	7,823.8	8,918.3	10,177.4	12,507.2	14,158.0	14,979.1	15,872.2	17,857.9	21,367.7	3,509.8	19.7	13,543.9	173.1
<b>V. Age of household head</b>													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	15,047.9	15,473.8	16,532.0	18,278.6	19,712.4	20,587.5	21,298.9	23,033.2	27,057.8	4,024.7	17.5	12,009.9	79.8
Household head aged 65 and above	10,312.9	11,347.0	14,067.1	17,197.7	18,754.8	20,637.6	22,856.7	25,009.9	26,328.9	1,319.0	5.3	16,016.0	155.3
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>													
Central and Western	667.6	729.3	774.9	923.4	931.9	870.0	1,160.2	1,229.9	1,297.3	67.4	5.5	629.8	94.3
Wan Chai	412.7	460.9	505.3	739.8	753.2	829.9	965.4	891.1	948.9	57.7	6.5	536.1	129.9
Eastern	1,678.7	1,937.0	2,292.3	2,555.3	2,304.1	2,502.9	2,882.7	2,761.4	3,198.0	436.5	15.8	1,519.3	90.5
Southern	740.3	751.2	866.8	995.3	951.1	1,199.1	1,234.5	1,299.5	1,427.8	128.2	9.9	687.4	92.9
Yau Tsim Mong	1,099.0	1,311.3	1,356.4	1,705.5	1,790.1	1,792.1	2,044.6	2,055.9	2,337.1	281.1	13.7	1,238.1	112.7
Sham Shui Po	1,861.7	1,942.7	2,247.5	2,419.5	2,696.2	2,771.0	2,694.3	2,995.1	3,418.4	423.3	14.1	1,556.7	83.6
Kowloon City	1,216.3	1,267.1	1,500.9	2,060.8	1,856.6	2,265.6	2,274.4	2,432.4	2,859.2	426.9	17.5	1,642.9	135.1
Wong Tai Sin	1,806.7	1,853.1	2,133.5	2,456.4	2,436.8	2,740.4	2,803.4	3,015.4	3,417.4	402.1	13.3	1,610.8	89.2
Kwun Tong	2,911.4	3,097.1	3,720.6	4,117.7	4,098.5	4,644.8	5,328.3	5,661.7	6,031.5	369.8	6.5	3,120.0	107.2
Kwai Tsing	2,136.4	2,255.8	2,511.1	2,994.3	3,067.8	3,101.3	3,303.8	3,686.3	3,914.4	228.1	6.2	1,778.0	83.2
Tsuen Wan	922.4	926.8	1,164.4	1,334.4	1,480.3	1,503.0	1,651.0	1,762.5	2,044.0	281.5	16.0	1,121.6	121.6
Tuen Mun	1,917.8	2,018.6	2,233.3	2,464.4	2,762.3	3,046.9	3,225.9	3,725.0	3,769.6	44.5	1.2	1,851.8	96.6
Yuen Long	2,445.6	2,499.9	2,587.0	3,238.6	3,826.6	4,111.1	4,147.9	4,489.1	5,048.3	559.1	12.5	2,602.7	106.4
North	1,274.2	1,271.8	1,328.2	1,453.0	2,074.1	1,977.6	2,194.7	2,485.3	2,600.6	115.3	4.6	1,326.4	104.1
Tai Po	897.7	932.4	1,017.4	1,225.5	1,585.4	1,696.3	1,522.3	2,008.7	2,229.9	221.2	11.0	1,332.3	148.4
Sha Tin	1,839.4	1,920.1	2,509.0	2,782.5	3,213.0	3,625.0	3,917.4	4,388.3	5,084.6	696.3	15.9	3,245.2	176.4
Sai Kung	969.1	1,050.7	1,266.4	1,337.2	1,815.4	1,909.2	1,961.2	2,085.1	2,488.3	403.2	19.3	1,519.2	156.8
Islands	627.4	666.1	625.4	741.1	866.8	871.2	1,003.5	1,273.4	1,426.5	153.1	12.0	799.0	127.4

**Table A.2.5: Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group**

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	HK\$									2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change
<b>Overall</b>	3,900	4,200	4,600	5,200	5,500	5,800	6,000	6,200	6,300	100	2.3	2,400	62.0
<b>I. Household size</b>													
1-person	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,400	3,500	3,800	3,800	-100	-1.6	1,200	47.7
2-person	4,300	4,800	5,200	5,900	6,100	6,800	7,100	7,100	6,900	-200	-2.7	2,600	59.9
3-person	4,400	4,600	4,900	6,000	6,700	6,500	7,000	7,100	7,700	500	7.6	3,300	74.0
4-person	4,300	4,900	5,300	6,000	6,600	7,300	7,300	7,600	8,000	400	5.3	3,700	87.5
5-person	4,500	4,900	5,700	6,400	6,700	6,400	7,000	7,700	8,100	400	4.9	3,500	77.8
6-person+	5,400	6,000	6,300	7,100	7,000	8,000	7,800	8,900	8,700	-200	-2.3	3,300	60.6
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>													
CSSA households	5,000	5,300	6,000	6,700	6,900	7,400	7,600	8,200	7,800	-500	-5.7	2,800	56.5
Elderly households	3,500	3,700	4,200	4,600	4,700	5,200	5,300	5,500	5,400	-100	-1.4	2,000	56.6
Single-parent households	5,600	6,500	7,000	7,800	8,400	8,700	9,300	9,100	9,300	100	1.5	3,600	64.1
New-arrival households	4,300	4,600	5,000	5,700	6,400	6,900	6,600	7,100	7,500	400	6.3	3,200	75.0
Households with children	4,600	5,100	5,500	6,400	6,900	7,300	7,400	7,700	8,100	400	5.3	3,500	75.8
Youth households	2,500	2,800	3,200	4,100	4,600	4,700	4,400	4,600	4,700	100	2.3	2,100	84.5
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>													
Economically active households	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,300	4,700	4,800	5,100	5,200	5,800	600	12.0	2,500	77.7
Working households	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,900	4,300	4,400	4,600	4,800	5,100	300	7.3	2,300	81.2
Unemployed households	5,700	6,400	6,900	7,500	8,100	8,500	9,300	9,300	9,000	-300	-3.3	3,300	57.9
Economically inactive households	4,500	4,800	5,300	5,800	6,000	6,500	6,600	6,800	6,700	-100	-1.7	2,200	49.9
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>													
Public rental housing	4,000	4,300	4,600	5,100	5,400	5,600	5,900	6,200	6,200	100	0.9	2,200	56.4
Tenants in private housing	4,000	4,400	4,700	5,600	5,800	6,400	6,200	6,300	6,300	-100	-1.2	2,200	55.2
Owner-occupiers	3,900	4,200	4,600	5,400	5,700	6,000	6,300	6,300	6,500	200	3.9	2,700	69.0
- with mortgages or loans	3,300	3,500	3,900	5,200	5,300	5,500	6,100	5,900	6,500	500	8.8	3,100	94.5
- without mortgages and loans	4,000	4,300	4,700	5,400	5,700	6,000	6,300	6,300	6,500	200	3.3	2,600	64.8
<b>V. Age of household head</b>													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	4,000	4,400	4,700	5,400	5,900	6,100	6,300	6,500	6,600	200	2.8	2,600	65.1
Household head aged 65 and above	3,800	4,000	4,400	5,000	5,200	5,600	5,800	6,000	6,100	100	1.5	2,300	61.1
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>													
Central and Western	3,900	4,600	4,500	5,000	5,800	5,800	6,500	6,500	6,300	-200	-2.7	2,400	61.7
Wan Chai	4,000	4,300	4,700	5,600	5,800	6,300	6,700	6,400	6,200	-200	-3.5	2,200	54.2
Eastern	3,800	4,200	4,700	5,100	5,600	5,800	6,300	6,000	5,900	@	@	2,100	55.0
Southern	3,700	4,100	4,300	5,100	4,900	5,800	5,800	6,100	6,100	@	@	2,300	62.4
Yau Tsim Mong	3,900	4,400	4,600	5,400	5,500	5,700	6,100	6,200	6,600	400	7.1	2,700	69.4
Sham Shui Po	4,000	4,100	4,700	5,100	5,500	5,700	5,600	5,900	6,100	200	3.6	2,100	53.4
Kowloon City	4,000	4,300	4,900	5,300	5,500	5,900	5,800	6,200	6,300	100	1.1	2,300	57.4
Wong Tai Sin	3,900	4,000	4,500	4,900	5,200	5,700	5,700	6,100	6,500	400	7.0	2,600	68.4
Kwun Tong	3,900	4,300	4,500	5,100	5,400	5,700	6,100	6,300	6,500	200	3.3	2,600	65.6
Kwai Tsing	3,700	4,000	4,500	5,400	5,400	5,600	5,900	6,100	6,200	100	1.3	2,500	66.0
Tsuen Wan	3,700	4,000	4,800	5,500	5,600	5,700	6,000	6,000	6,400	300	5.2	2,700	72.6
Tuen Mun	3,800	4,300	4,500	5,100	5,400	5,900	6,000	6,300	6,300	100	1.1	2,500	66.4
Yuen Long	4,200	4,400	4,700	5,500	5,700	6,100	6,300	6,200	6,500	300	4.6	2,400	56.4
North	4,200	4,200	4,600	5,300	5,800	5,800	6,200	6,800	6,500	-300	-4.6	2,300	53.8
Tai Po	4,000	4,400	4,500	5,400	5,800	6,200	5,900	6,600	6,500	-100	-1.7	2,500	61.2
Sha Tin	3,900	4,200	4,700	5,100	5,500	5,900	6,000	6,300	6,400	200	2.6	2,500	64.3
Sai Kung	3,800	4,200	4,600	5,000	5,500	5,700	6,000	5,900	6,300	400	7.5	2,500	65.3
Islands	4,100	4,800	4,700	5,600	5,800	5,800	6,200	6,000	6,200	200	3.0	2,100	50.7

**Table A.2.6: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2020 (1)**

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>								
I. Poor households ('000)	150.1	259.5	35.6	21.9	173.1	4.4	703.4	-
II. Poor population ('000)	332.9	372.7	104.7	78.9	647.0	6.7	1 652.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{96.1%}	{70.4%}	{49.2%}	{37.9%}	{24.8%}	{9.7%}	{23.6%}	-
Children aged under 18	{99.1%}	-	{53.7%}	{45.0%}	{27.0%}	-	{27.0%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{92.9%}	-	{48.8%}	{24.4%}	{27.0%}	{9.7%}	{15.6%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{94.3%}	-	{45.5%}	{32.7%}	{22.4%}	{9.7%}	{16.9%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{96.8%}	{70.4%}	{45.1%}	{47.6%}	{32.6%}	-	{45.0%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$m)	13,995.6	16,825.7	3,960.9	1,977.7	16,811.1	244.3	53,541.6	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	7,800	5,400	9,300	7,500	8,100	4,700	6,300	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>								
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Economic characteristics</b>								
Economically active	42.8 (28.5%)	11.0 (4.3%)	16.3 (45.9%)	16.1 (73.5%)	126.3 (73.0%)	1.7 (39.1%)	290.4 (41.3%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working	27.8 (18.5%)	9.8 (3.8%)	13.4 (37.5%)	14.3 (65.1%)	112.1 (64.8%)	0.6 (13.5%)	238.2 (33.9%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed	14.9 (9.9%)	1.3 (0.5%)	3.0 (8.4%)	1.8 (8.4%)	14.2 (8.2%)	1.1 (25.6%)	52.2 (7.4%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive	107.4 (71.5%)	248.4 (95.7%)	19.3 (54.1%)	5.8 (26.5%)	46.7 (27.0%)	2.7 (60.9%)	412.9 (58.7%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not</b>								
Yes	150.1 (100.0%)	53.7 (20.7%)	19.6 (55.0%)	4.3 (19.5%)	47.0 (27.2%)	0.3 (5.7%)	150.1 (21.3%)	155.2 (5.9%)
No	-	205.8 (79.3%)	16.0 (45.0%)	17.6 (80.5%)	126.0 (72.8%)	4.1 (94.3%)	553.3 (78.7%)	2 486.9 (94.1%)
Reason: no financial needs	-	153.8 (59.3%)	10.6 (29.7%)	11.1 (50.6%)	84.2 (48.7%)	2.8 (64.6%)	390.9 (55.6%)	417.8 (15.8%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	-	5.5 (2.1%)	0.6 (1.7%)	0.5 (2.4%)	5.0 (2.9%)	§ (§)	20.9 (3.0%)	22.3 (0.8%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>								
Public rental housing	117.8 (78.5%)	107.2 (41.3%)	23.9 (67.2%)	10.5 (48.0%)	92.1 (53.2%)	0.5 (11.4%)	315.1 (44.8%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	22.9 (15.3%)	10.8 (4.1%)	5.7 (16.1%)	7.2 (32.8%)	27.1 (15.6%)	1.5 (34.9%)	57.3 (8.1%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	8.3 (5.6%)	132.9 (51.2%)	5.4 (15.2%)	3.6 (16.3%)	50.2 (29.0%)	1.9 (43.6%)	312.1 (44.4%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.8 (0.5%)	6.1 (2.4%)	1.5 (4.3%)	0.8 (3.4%)	15.8 (9.1%)	0.4 (9.5%)	39.4 (5.6%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	7.6 (5.1%)	126.8 (48.9%)	3.9 (10.9%)	2.8 (12.9%)	34.4 (19.9%)	1.5 (34.1%)	272.7 (38.8%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>(iv) Other characteristics</b>								
With FDH(s)	0.8 (0.5%)	26.1 (10.1%)	1.3 (3.5%)	§ (§)	9.7 (5.6%)	§ (§)	46.9 (6.7%)	305.0 (11.5%)
With new arrival(s)	4.3 (2.9%)	0.7 (0.3%)	1.8 (5.1%)	21.9 (100.0%)	16.5 (9.5%)	§ (§)	21.9 (3.1%)	60.8 (2.3%)
With children	47.0 (31.3%)	-	35.6 (100.0%)	16.5 (75.2%)	173.1 (100.0%)	-	173.1 (24.6%)	684.6 (25.9%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>								
Average household size	2.2	1.4	2.9	3.6	3.7	1.5	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	@	0.5	0.9	0.9	0.4	0.5	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	@	@	4,000	10,000	11,000	@	2,000	25,500

**Table A.2.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2020 (2)**

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>						
I. Poor households ('000)	290.4	238.2	52.2	412.9	703.4	-
II. Poor population ('000)	939.4	805.1	134.3	713.2	1 652.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{15.4%}	{13.6%}	{82.7%}	{77.9%}	{23.6%}	-
Children aged under 18	{21.7%}	{19.9%}	{92.0%}	{87.5%}	{27.0%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{13.3%}	{11.7%}	{83.6%}	{76.7%}	{15.6%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{13.2%}	{11.5%}	{79.9%}	{73.3%}	{16.9%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{20.5%}	{18.2%}	{86.7%}	{78.9%}	{45.0%}	-
IV. Poverty gap						
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	20,320.4	14,690.5	5,629.9	33,221.2	53,541.6	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,800	5,100	9,000	6,700	6,300	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>						
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>						
<b>(i) Economic characteristics</b>						
Economically active	290.4 (100.0%)	238.2 (100.0%)	52.2 (100.0%)	- -	290.4 (41.3%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working	238.2 (82.0%)	238.2 (100.0%)	- -	- -	238.2 (33.9%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed	52.2 (18.0%)	- -	52.2 (100.0%)	- -	52.2 (7.4%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive	- -	- -	- -	412.9 (100.0%)	412.9 (58.7%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not</b>						
Yes	42.8 (14.7%)	27.8 (11.7%)	14.9 (28.6%)	107.4 (26.0%)	150.1 (21.3%)	155.2 (5.9%)
No	247.7 (85.3%)	210.4 (88.3%)	37.3 (71.4%)	305.6 (74.0%)	553.3 (78.7%)	2 486.9 (94.1%)
Reason: no financial needs	153.5 (52.8%)	125.9 (52.8%)	27.6 (52.9%)	237.4 (57.5%)	390.9 (55.6%)	417.8 (15.8%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	10.7 (3.7%)	8.4 (3.5%)	2.3 (4.4%)	10.2 (2.5%)	20.9 (3.0%)	22.3 (0.8%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>						
Public rental housing	145.6 (50.1%)	122.6 (51.5%)	23.0 (44.0%)	169.5 (41.1%)	315.1 (44.8%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	31.1 (10.7%)	24.2 (10.2%)	6.9 (13.2%)	26.2 (6.3%)	57.3 (8.1%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	108.4 (37.3%)	87.1 (36.6%)	21.3 (40.8%)	203.8 (49.4%)	312.1 (44.4%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	24.3 (8.4%)	19.6 (8.2%)	4.7 (9.0%)	15.2 (3.7%)	39.4 (5.6%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	84.1 (29.0%)	67.5 (28.3%)	16.6 (31.8%)	188.6 (45.7%)	272.7 (38.8%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>(iv) Other characteristics</b>						
With FDH(s)	12.4 (4.3%)	10.3 (4.3%)	2.1 (4.0%)	34.5 (8.4%)	46.9 (6.7%)	305.0 (11.5%)
With new arrival(s)	16.1 (5.5%)	14.3 (6.0%)	1.8 (3.5%)	5.8 (1.4%)	21.9 (3.1%)	60.8 (2.3%)
With children	126.3 (43.5%)	112.1 (47.1%)	14.2 (27.2%)	46.7 (11.3%)	173.1 (24.6%)	684.6 (25.9%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>						
Average household size	3.2	3.4	2.6	1.7	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	1.3	1.3	1.2	-	0.5	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	10,900	12,500	1,500	@	2,000	25,500

**Table A.2.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2020 (1)**

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>								
I. Poor households ('000)	17.1	12.8	44.9	19.6	29.5	46.9	703.4	-
II. Poor population ('000)	35.8	26.2	97.4	43.4	62.9	109.5	1 652.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{16.9%}	{17.0%}	{19.4%}	{18.2%}	{20.8%}	{26.5%}	{23.6%}	-
Children aged under 18	{13.5%}	{19.1%}	{16.2%}	{15.0%}	{20.7%}	{35.0%}	{27.0%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{11.4%}	{9.0%}	{13.0%}	{10.7%}	{14.8%}	{18.7%}	{15.6%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{10.6%}	{11.1%}	{13.4%}	{12.6%}	{14.4%}	{19.4%}	{16.9%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{40.6%}	{35.3%}	{41.9%}	{39.7%}	{45.7%}	{45.6%}	{45.0%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$m)	1,297.3	948.9	3,198.0	1,427.8	2,337.1	3,418.4	53,541.6	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	6,300	6,200	5,900	6,100	6,600	6,100	6,300	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>								
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Economic characteristics</b>								
Economically active	5.4 (31.8%)	3.7 (29.3%)	16.4 (36.6%)	8.2 (41.8%)	10.4 (35.4%)	19.8 (42.3%)	290.4 (41.3%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working	4.3 (25.1%)	3.0 (23.5%)	13.7 (30.5%)	6.3 (32.1%)	8.1 (27.3%)	16.7 (35.7%)	238.2 (33.9%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed	1.1 (6.7%)	0.7 (5.7%)	2.8 (6.1%)	1.9 (9.7%)	2.4 (8.1%)	3.1 (6.6%)	52.2 (7.4%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive	11.7 (68.2%)	9.0 (70.7%)	28.5 (63.4%)	11.4 (58.2%)	19.1 (64.6%)	27.0 (57.7%)	412.9 (58.7%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not</b>								
Yes	1.2 (7.1%)	0.3 (2.6%)	5.8 (12.9%)	3.3 (16.8%)	4.8 (16.2%)	14.1 (30.0%)	150.1 (21.3%)	155.2 (5.9%)
No	15.9 (92.9%)	12.4 (97.4%)	39.1 (87.1%)	16.3 (83.2%)	24.7 (83.8%)	32.8 (70.0%)	553.3 (78.7%)	2 486.9 (94.1%)
Reason: no financial needs	11.1 (65.3%)	9.9 (77.7%)	28.2 (62.8%)	11.3 (57.4%)	19.5 (65.9%)	22.9 (48.9%)	390.9 (55.6%)	417.8 (15.8%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.0 (5.7%)	0.5 (3.9%)	1.8 (4.1%)	1.0 (4.9%)	1.2 (4.2%)	1.4 (2.9%)	20.9 (3.0%)	22.3 (0.8%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>								
Public rental housing	1.3 (7.4%)	0.8 (6.4%)	14.1 (31.4%)	9.0 (45.6%)	1.5 (5.0%)	25.7 (54.7%)	315.1 (44.8%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	1.8 (10.7%)	1.6 (12.7%)	3.4 (7.5%)	1.0 (5.1%)	6.3 (21.5%)	6.3 (13.4%)	57.3 (8.1%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	12.7 (74.2%)	9.5 (74.3%)	26.0 (57.9%)	9.3 (47.6%)	19.9 (67.2%)	14.2 (30.4%)	312.1 (44.4%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.1 (6.2%)	0.8 (6.3%)	2.6 (5.7%)	1.0 (5.2%)	3.0 (10.1%)	1.7 (3.6%)	39.4 (5.6%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	11.6 (68.0%)	8.7 (68.0%)	23.4 (52.1%)	8.3 (42.3%)	16.9 (57.1%)	12.5 (26.8%)	272.7 (38.8%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>(iv) Other characteristics</b>								
With FDH(s)	2.1 (12.0%)	2.4 (19.1%)	4.6 (10.2%)	1.6 (8.2%)	2.4 (8.0%)	1.6 (3.4%)	46.9 (6.7%)	305.0 (11.5%)
With new arrival(s)	0.3 (1.7%)	§ (1.3%)	0.6 (1.3%)	§ (1.3%)	1.4 (4.6%)	2.7 (5.8%)	21.9 (3.1%)	60.8 (2.3%)
With children	2.5 (14.5%)	2.4 (19.1%)	7.6 (16.8%)	3.3 (17.0%)	5.8 (19.5%)	14.1 (30.2%)	173.1 (24.6%)	684.6 (25.9%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>								
Average household size	2.1	2.1	2.2	2.2	2.1	2.3	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	@	@	1,400	2,200	@	2,000	2,000	25,500

**Table A.2.9: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2020 (2)**

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>								
I. Poor households ('000)	37.7	43.9	77.6	52.8	26.8	49.7	703.4	-
II. Poor population ('000)	83.5	108.2	191.5	133.3	62.3	115.1	1 652.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{21.5%}	{27.1%}	{28.8%}	{27.5%}	{21.2%}	{24.0%}	{23.6%}	-
Children aged under 18	{22.4%}	{34.8%}	{35.5%}	{33.9%}	{25.6%}	{28.0%}	{27.0%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{15.2%}	{18.3%}	{18.2%}	{19.7%}	{12.8%}	{15.6%}	{15.6%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{15.7%}	{20.1%}	{21.4%}	{20.3%}	{14.5%}	{17.0%}	{16.9%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{41.7%}	{44.7%}	{49.0%}	{47.7%}	{43.5%}	{48.1%}	{45.0%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	2,859.2	3,417.4	6,031.5	3,914.4	2,044.0	3,769.6	53,541.6	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	6,300	6,500	6,500	6,200	6,400	6,300	6,300	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>								
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Economic characteristics</b>								
Economically active	14.5 (38.3%)	19.5 (44.5%)	33.5 (43.2%)	24.3 (45.9%)	9.8 (36.5%)	20.9 (42.1%)	290.4 (41.3%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working	11.5 (30.5%)	16.2 (36.9%)	27.8 (35.9%)	20.8 (39.4%)	8.0 (29.7%)	17.3 (34.9%)	238.2 (33.9%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed	3.0 (7.9%)	3.4 (7.6%)	5.7 (7.3%)	3.5 (6.6%)	1.8 (6.9%)	3.6 (7.2%)	52.2 (7.4%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive	23.3 (61.7%)	24.4 (55.5%)	44.1 (56.8%)	28.5 (54.1%)	17.0 (63.5%)	28.7 (57.9%)	412.9 (58.7%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not</b>								
Yes	7.6 (20.2%)	11.3 (25.6%)	23.0 (29.7%)	13.8 (26.2%)	4.5 (16.8%)	11.8 (23.7%)	150.1 (21.3%)	155.2 (5.9%)
No	30.1 (79.8%)	32.6 (74.4%)	54.5 (70.3%)	39.0 (73.8%)	22.3 (83.2%)	37.9 (76.3%)	553.3 (78.7%)	2 486.9 (94.1%)
Reason: no financial needs	21.1 (56.0%)	22.1 (50.4%)	37.2 (47.9%)	25.3 (47.9%)	16.2 (60.3%)	25.8 (51.9%)	390.9 (55.6%)	417.8 (15.8%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.4 (3.7%)	1.1 (2.5%)	1.4 (1.8%)	1.6 (2.9%)	0.8 (3.0%)	1.3 (2.6%)	20.9 (3.0%)	22.3 (0.8%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>								
Public rental housing	14.5 (38.3%)	27.0 (61.6%)	57.6 (74.3%)	37.2 (70.5%)	8.6 (32.2%)	24.1 (48.5%)	315.1 (44.8%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	5.2 (13.9%)	1.1 (2.6%)	2.5 (3.2%)	1.5 (2.9%)	3.1 (11.5%)	2.5 (5.1%)	57.3 (8.1%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	16.8 (44.4%)	15.0 (34.3%)	16.7 (21.5%)	13.5 (25.6%)	14.3 (53.5%)	21.7 (43.8%)	312.1 (44.4%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	2.2 (5.8%)	1.4 (3.3%)	2.0 (2.6%)	1.1 (2.0%)	2.7 (10.1%)	3.2 (6.4%)	39.4 (5.6%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	14.6 (38.6%)	13.6 (31.0%)	14.7 (18.9%)	12.5 (23.6%)	11.6 (43.4%)	18.6 (37.4%)	272.7 (38.8%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>(iv) Other characteristics</b>								
With FDH(s)	3.7 (9.9%)	1.8 (4.1%)	3.0 (3.9%)	2.1 (4.0%)	2.5 (9.5%)	2.2 (4.4%)	46.9 (6.7%)	305.0 (11.5%)
With new arrival(s)	1.4 (3.7%)	1.2 (2.8%)	3.4 (4.4%)	1.6 (3.1%)	1.1 (4.0%)	1.1 (2.3%)	21.9 (3.1%)	60.8 (2.3%)
With children	7.7 (20.4%)	11.4 (26.0%)	22.6 (29.1%)	14.8 (28.0%)	6.4 (24.0%)	12.4 (24.9%)	173.1 (24.6%)	684.6 (25.9%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>								
Average household size	2.2	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	800	2,500	2,900	3,500	2,000	2,200	2,000	25,500

**Table A.2.10: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2020 (3)**

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>								
I. Poor households ('000)	64.4	33.2	28.5	65.9	33.0	19.1	703.4	-
II. Poor population ('000)	156.8	82.1	67.8	154.2	77.7	44.7	1 652.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{25.6%}	{27.0%}	{23.5%}	{23.7%}	{17.6%}	{25.7%}	{23.6%}	-
Children aged under 18	{31.2%}	{32.4%}	{24.0%}	{26.3%}	{16.6%}	{30.5%}	{27.0%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{17.6%}	{17.7%}	{16.2%}	{14.1%}	{12.4%}	{16.7%}	{15.6%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{18.7%}	{20.3%}	{17.9%}	{16.8%}	{12.0%}	{17.9%}	{16.9%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{47.7%}	{47.7%}	{44.0%}	{46.3%}	{39.2%}	{51.6%}	{45.0%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	5,048.3	2,600.6	2,229.9	5,084.6	2,488.3	1,426.5	53,541.6	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	6,500	6,500	6,500	6,400	6,300	6,200	6,300	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>								
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Economic characteristics</b>								
Economically active	27.9 (43.3%)	15.3 (45.9%)	13.2 (46.1%)	27.0 (41.0%)	12.7 (38.5%)	7.9 (41.4%)	290.4 (41.3%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working	22.8 (35.4%)	12.0 (36.1%)	10.5 (36.7%)	22.3 (33.8%)	10.4 (31.7%)	6.7 (35.0%)	238.2 (33.9%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed	5.1 (7.9%)	3.3 (9.8%)	2.7 (9.5%)	4.7 (7.2%)	2.3 (6.8%)	1.2 (6.5%)	52.2 (7.4%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive	36.5 (56.7%)	18.0 (54.1%)	15.4 (53.9%)	38.9 (59.0%)	20.3 (61.5%)	11.2 (58.6%)	412.9 (58.7%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not</b>								
Yes	15.4 (24.0%)	8.2 (24.6%)	4.4 (15.5%)	12.6 (19.1%)	4.7 (14.2%)	3.3 (17.0%)	150.1 (21.3%)	155.2 (5.9%)
No	48.9 (76.0%)	25.1 (75.4%)	24.1 (84.4%)	53.3 (80.9%)	28.3 (85.8%)	15.8 (83.0%)	553.3 (78.7%)	2 486.9 (94.1%)
Reason: no financial needs	34.3 (53.3%)	18.1 (54.5%)	18.2 (64.0%)	37.6 (57.1%)	20.2 (61.3%)	11.8 (61.8%)	390.9 (55.6%)	417.8 (15.8%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.5 (2.3%)	0.7 (2.2%)	0.9 (3.1%)	1.7 (2.6%)	0.9 (2.6%)	0.8 (4.1%)	20.9 (3.0%)	22.3 (0.8%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>								
Public rental housing	25.0 (38.8%)	10.7 (32.3%)	6.9 (24.2%)	33.3 (50.5%)	10.7 (32.3%)	7.3 (38.0%)	315.1 (44.8%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	7.1 (11.0%)	5.0 (15.1%)	3.4 (11.8%)	2.2 (3.4%)	1.2 (3.6%)	1.9 (10.2%)	57.3 (8.1%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	30.3 (47.1%)	16.4 (49.3%)	17.4 (61.0%)	29.1 (44.2%)	20.3 (61.6%)	9.0 (46.9%)	312.1 (44.4%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	4.9 (7.6%)	1.8 (5.3%)	2.3 (8.1%)	4.5 (6.9%)	2.6 (7.8%)	0.7 (3.4%)	39.4 (5.6%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	25.4 (39.5%)	14.6 (44.0%)	15.1 (52.9%)	24.6 (37.3%)	17.7 (53.8%)	8.3 (43.5%)	272.7 (38.8%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>(iv) Other characteristics</b>								
With FDH(s)	3.8 (6.0%)	0.7 (2.2%)	2.7 (9.5%)	4.8 (7.3%)	2.8 (8.5%)	1.9 (10.2%)	46.9 (6.7%)	305.0 (11.5%)
With new arrival(s)	1.3 (2.0%)	1.9 (5.7%)	0.7 (2.3%)	1.6 (2.5%)	0.7 (2.2%)	0.5 (2.8%)	21.9 (3.1%)	60.8 (2.3%)
With children	17.6 (27.3%)	9.4 (28.4%)	6.3 (22.1%)	16.8 (25.5%)	6.7 (20.4%)	5.2 (27.1%)	173.1 (24.6%)	684.6 (25.9%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>								
Average household size	2.4	2.5	2.4	2.3	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	2,000	3,000	2,700	2,100	2,500	2,400	2,000	25,500

**Table A.2.11: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2020**

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner- occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>							
I. Poor households ('000)	315.1	57.3	312.1	339.4	361.8	703.4	-
II. Poor population ('000)	774.6	150.8	690.3	968.4	680.1	1 652.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{35.7%}	{16.0%}	{18.9%}	{18.1%}	{41.1%}	{23.6%}	-
Children aged under 18	{52.0%}	{22.8%}	{15.6%}	{25.8%}	{38.8%}	{27.0%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{22.3%}	{11.3%}	{11.7%}	{14.7%}	{23.5%}	{15.6%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{26.8%}	{12.0%}	{12.9%}	{15.9%}	{24.0%}	{16.9%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{53.9%}	{35.8%}	{40.3%}	{24.4%}	{51.0%}	{45.0%}	-
IV. Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	23,473.3	4,308.7	24,428.4	27,057.8	26,328.9	53,541.6	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	6,200	6,300	6,500	6,600	6,100	6,300	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>							
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>							
<b>(i) Economic characteristics</b>							
Economically active	145.6 (46.2%)	31.1 (54.3%)	108.4 (34.7%)	219.1 (64.5%)	71.2 (19.7%)	290.4 (41.3%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working	122.6 (38.9%)	24.2 (42.3%)	87.1 (27.9%)	177.6 (52.3%)	60.4 (16.7%)	238.2 (33.9%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed	23.0 (7.3%)	6.9 (12.0%)	21.3 (6.8%)	41.4 (12.2%)	10.8 (3.0%)	52.2 (7.4%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive	169.5 (53.8%)	26.2 (45.7%)	203.8 (65.3%)	120.3 (35.5%)	290.6 (80.3%)	412.9 (58.7%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not</b>							
Yes	117.8 (37.4%)	22.9 (40.0%)	8.3 (2.7%)	83.3 (24.6%)	66.6 (18.4%)	150.1 (21.3%)	155.2 (5.9%)
No	197.4 (62.6%)	34.3 (60.0%)	303.8 (97.3%)	256.1 (75.4%)	295.2 (81.6%)	553.3 (78.7%)	2 486.9 (94.1%)
Reason: no financial needs	124.3 (39.5%)	23.3 (40.7%)	230.0 (73.7%)	181.7 (53.5%)	207.8 (57.4%)	390.9 (55.6%)	417.8 (15.8%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	4.1 (1.3%)	0.7 (1.2%)	15.6 (5.0%)	11.9 (3.5%)	8.9 (2.5%)	20.9 (3.0%)	22.3 (0.8%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>							
Public rental housing	315.1 (100.0%)	-	-	155.0 (45.7%)	159.8 (44.2%)	315.1 (44.8%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	-	57.3 (100.0%)	-	41.5 (12.2%)	15.0 (4.1%)	57.3 (8.1%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	-	-	312.1 (100.0%)	134.0 (39.5%)	177.5 (49.0%)	312.1 (44.4%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	-	-	39.4 (12.6%)	29.9 (8.8%)	9.4 (2.6%)	39.4 (5.6%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	-	-	272.7 (87.4%)	104.1 (30.7%)	168.1 (46.5%)	272.7 (38.8%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>(iv) Other characteristics</b>							
With FDH(s)	6.6 (2.1%)	4.4 (7.7%)	33.3 (10.7%)	15.5 (4.6%)	31.0 (8.6%)	46.9 (6.7%)	305.0 (11.5%)
With new arrival(s)	10.5 (3.3%)	7.2 (12.5%)	3.6 (1.1%)	16.9 (5.0%)	5.0 (1.4%)	21.9 (3.1%)	60.8 (2.3%)
With children	92.1 (29.2%)	27.1 (47.3%)	50.2 (16.1%)	148.5 (43.7%)	22.5 (6.2%)	173.1 (24.6%)	684.6 (25.9%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>							
Average household size	2.5	2.6	2.2	2.9	1.9	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.6	0.7	0.4	0.8	0.2	0.5	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	3,200	5,000	800	7,000	100	2,000	25,500

**Table A.2.12: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2020 (1)**

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>								
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Gender</b>								
Male	153.5 (46.1%)	161.6 (43.4%)	39.4 (37.7%)	37.5 (47.5%)	303.4 (46.9%)	3.5 (52.2%)	765.5 (46.3%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	179.4 (53.9%)	211.1 (56.6%)	65.3 (62.3%)	41.4 (52.5%)	343.7 (53.1%)	3.2 (47.8%)	887.0 (53.7%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<b>(ii) Economic activity status and age</b>								
Economically active	56.5 (17.0%)	11.4 (3.1%)	18.8 (18.0%)	19.9 (25.3%)	157.4 (24.3%)	1.8 (27.2%)	375.3 (22.7%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	31.8 (9.5%)	10.0 (2.7%)	14.7 (14.0%)	16.0 (20.3%)	129.6 (20.0%)	0.6 (8.8%)	274.8 (16.6%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	24.7 (7.4%)	1.5 (0.4%)	4.2 (4.0%)	3.9 (5.0%)	27.8 (4.3%)	1.2 (18.5%)	100.5 (6.1%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	276.4 (83.0%)	361.3 (96.9%)	85.9 (82.0%)	58.9 (74.7%)	489.6 (75.7%)	4.9 (72.8%)	1 277.2 (77.3%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	80.8 (24.3%)	-	51.6 (49.3%)	27.5 (34.8%)	274.2 (42.4%)	-	274.2 (16.6%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	108.3 (32.5%)	-	28.5 (27.2%)	21.6 (27.3%)	169.6 (26.2%)	4.9 (72.8%)	443.0 (26.8%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	15.1 (4.5%)	-	4.2 (4.0%)	1.9 (2.4%)	20.8 (3.2%)	4.0 (59.0%)	65.2 (3.9%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	47.9 (14.4%)	-	19.3 (18.4%)	14.7 (18.6%)	115.3 (17.8%)	§	188.1 (11.4%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	12.1 (3.6%)	-	1.0 (0.9%)	1.3 (1.6%)	9.4 (1.5%)	§	84.0 (5.1%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	24.9 (7.5%)	-	2.5 (2.4%)	1.7 (2.1%)	10.8 (1.7%)	§	51.6 (3.1%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	8.2 (2.5%)	-	1.6 (1.5%)	2.1 (2.6%)	13.4 (2.1%)	0.6 (8.7%)	54.1 (3.3%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	87.4 (26.2%)	361.3 (96.9%)	5.8 (5.5%)	9.9 (12.5%)	45.8 (7.1%)	-	560.1 (33.9%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<b>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</b>								
Yes	5.9 (1.8%)	0.8 (0.2%)	2.9 (2.8%)	32.9 (41.7%)	25.7 (4.0%)	0.3 (4.0%)	32.9 (2.0%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	327.0 (98.2%)	371.9 (99.8%)	101.8 (97.2%)	46.0 (58.3%)	621.3 (96.0%)	6.5 (96.0%)	1 619.6 (98.0%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<b>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</b>								
OALA**	1.7 (0.5%)	179.8 (48.2%)	3.1 (2.9%)	5.0 (6.4%)	27.2 (4.2%)	-	295.3 (17.9%)	556.2 (7.9%)
DA	1.0 (0.3%)	6.4 (1.7%)	2.4 (2.3%)	1.3 (1.6%)	15.9 (2.5%)	§	54.0 (3.3%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	0.3 (0.1%)	72.9 (19.6%)	0.9 (0.8%)	0.9 (1.1%)	7.4 (1.1%)	-	107.5 (6.5%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Occupation</b>								
Higher-skilled	3.2 <10.2%>	1.6 <15.7%>	1.8 <12.2%>	0.9 <5.7%>	18.2 <14.0%>	0.3 <51.3%>	43.8 <15.9%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	28.5 <89.8%>	8.4 <84.3%>	12.9 <87.8%>	15.1 <94.3%>	111.4 <86.0%>	0.3 <48.7%>	231.0 <84.1%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<b>(ii) Educational attainment</b>								
Primary and below	5.5 <17.4%>	4.0 <40.3%>	1.4 <9.9%>	2.9 <17.9%>	14.0 <10.8%>	§	38.4 <14.0%>	263.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	9.6 <30.1%>	2.1 <21.1%>	5.2 <35.7%>	5.5 <34.4%>	41.5 <32.0%>	§	72.8 <26.5%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	11.2 <35.4%>	2.8 <28.2%>	6.0 <40.7%>	6.0 <37.3%>	56.0 <43.2%>	§	112.0 <40.8%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	2.6 <8.1%>	0.4 <3.9%>	1.1 <7.7%>	0.9 <5.5%>	8.9 <6.9%>	§	22.0 <8.0%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	2.9 <9.0%>	0.7 <6.6%>	0.9 <6.1%>	0.8 <4.9%>	9.2 <7.1%>	§	29.6 <10.8%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<b>(iii) Employment status</b>								
Full-time	18.0 <56.8%>	4.0 <39.6%>	9.1 <61.8%>	11.1 <69.0%>	89.9 <69.4%>	§	174.4 <63.5%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	13.7 <43.2%>	6.0 <60.4%>	5.6 <38.2%>	5.0 <31.0%>	39.7 <30.6%>	0.5 <80.4%>	100.4 <36.5%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	8,000	4,000	9,000	11,500	12,000	1,600	10,000	19,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	21.1	3.1	29.0	36.8	37.5	27.2	26.3	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	43.8	12.7	22.2	19.6	17.7	67.8	26.8	6.4
Median age	45	75	18	35	31	24	54	45
No. of children ('000)	81.0	-	51.9	27.5	274.9	-	274.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 041	-	1 239	933	1 000	-	1 081	494
Elderly	544	-	129	259	150	-	735	277
Child	496	-	1 110	674	850	-	346	217
Economic dependency ratio*	4 890	31 564	4 563	2 955	3 110	2 672	3 403	981

**Table A.2.13: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2020 (2)**

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>						
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>						
<b>(i) Gender</b>						
Male	456.1 (48.6%)	390.1 (48.5%)	66.1 (49.2%)	309.4 (43.4%)	765.5 (46.3%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	483.2 (51.4%)	415.0 (51.5%)	68.2 (50.8%)	403.8 (56.6%)	887.0 (53.7%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<b>(ii) Economic activity status and age</b>						
Economically active	375.3 (40.0%)	314.6 (39.1%)	60.7 (45.2%)	-	375.3 (22.7%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	274.8 (29.3%)	274.8 (34.1%)	-	-	274.8 (16.6%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	100.5 (10.7%)	39.8 (4.9%)	60.7 (45.2%)	-	100.5 (6.1%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	564.1 (60.0%)	490.5 (60.9%)	73.6 (54.8%)	713.2 (100.0%)	1 277.2 (77.3%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	202.7 (21.6%)	181.2 (22.5%)	21.5 (16.0%)	71.5 (10.0%)	274.2 (16.6%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	230.2 (24.5%)	198.4 (24.6%)	31.8 (23.7%)	212.8 (29.8%)	443.0 (26.8%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	46.3 (4.9%)	40.6 (5.0%)	5.6 (4.2%)	18.9 (2.7%)	65.2 (3.9%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	117.5 (12.5%)	101.4 (12.6%)	16.2 (12.0%)	70.6 (9.9%)	188.1 (11.4%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	26.6 (2.8%)	21.9 (2.7%)	4.7 (3.5%)	57.4 (8.1%)	84.0 (5.1%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	17.1 (1.8%)	14.5 (1.8%)	2.6 (2.0%)	34.4 (4.8%)	51.6 (3.1%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	22.7 (2.4%)	20.0 (2.5%)	2.7 (2.0%)	31.4 (4.4%)	54.1 (3.3%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	131.2 (14.0%)	110.9 (13.8%)	20.3 (15.1%)	428.9 (60.1%)	560.1 (33.9%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<b>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</b>						
Yes	25.3 (2.7%)	22.4 (2.8%)	2.9 (2.1%)	7.7 (1.1%)	32.9 (2.0%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	914.1 (97.3%)	782.7 (97.2%)	131.4 (97.9%)	705.5 (98.9%)	1 619.6 (98.0%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<b>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</b>						
OALA**	91.7 (9.8%)	79.3 (9.8%)	12.4 (9.2%)	203.6 (28.6%)	295.3 (17.9%)	556.2 (7.9%)
DA	32.1 (3.4%)	27.4 (3.4%)	4.6 (3.4%)	21.9 (3.1%)	54.0 (3.3%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	23.1 (2.5%)	19.4 (2.4%)	3.6 (2.7%)	84.4 (11.8%)	107.5 (6.5%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>						
<b>(i) Occupation</b>						
Higher-skilled	43.8 <15.9%>	43.8 <15.9%>	-	-	43.8 <15.9%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	231.0 <84.1%>	231.0 <84.1%>	-	-	231.0 <84.1%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<b>(ii) Educational attainment</b>						
Primary and below	38.4 <14.0%>	38.4 <14.0%>	-	-	38.4 <14.0%>	263.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	72.8 <26.5%>	72.8 <26.5%>	-	-	72.8 <26.5%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	112.0 <40.8%>	112.0 <40.8%>	-	-	112.0 <40.8%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	22.0 <8.0%>	22.0 <8.0%>	-	-	22.0 <8.0%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	29.6 <10.8%>	29.6 <10.8%>	-	-	29.6 <10.8%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<b>(iii) Employment status</b>						
Full-time	174.4 <63.5%>	174.4 <63.5%>	-	-	174.4 <63.5%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	100.4 <36.5%>	100.4 <36.5%>	-	-	100.4 <36.5%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>						
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	10,000	10,000	-	-	10,000	19,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	48.7	48.1	52.1	-	26.3	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	26.8	12.6	100.0	-	26.8	6.4
Median age	42	41	45	68	54	45
No. of children ('000)	203.5	181.9	21.6	71.5	274.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic) <sup>^</sup>	616	639	490	2 351	1 081	494
Elderly	266	269	251	2 015	735	277
Child	350	370	239	336	346	217
Economic dependency ratio <sup>#</sup>	1 503	1 559	1 212	-	3 403	981

**Table A.2.14: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2020 (1)**

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>								
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Gender</b>								
Male	16.0 (44.7%)	11.6 (44.2%)	44.2 (45.4%)	20.2 (46.4%)	28.8 (45.8%)	49.8 (45.5%)	765.5 (46.3%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	19.8 (55.3%)	14.6 (55.8%)	53.1 (54.6%)	23.3 (53.6%)	34.1 (54.2%)	59.7 (54.5%)	887.0 (53.7%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<b>(ii) Economic activity status and age</b>								
Economically active	6.8 (18.9%)	4.6 (17.5%)	21.3 (21.9%)	10.7 (24.6%)	12.6 (20.0%)	25.3 (23.1%)	375.3 (22.7%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	4.9 (13.6%)	3.5 (13.4%)	16.0 (16.4%)	7.3 (16.8%)	9.0 (14.3%)	19.2 (17.6%)	274.8 (16.6%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	1.9 (5.2%)	1.1 (4.1%)	5.3 (5.5%)	3.4 (7.8%)	3.6 (5.7%)	6.0 (5.5%)	100.5 (6.1%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	29.0 (81.1%)	21.6 (82.5%)	76.1 (78.1%)	32.7 (75.4%)	50.3 (80.0%)	84.2 (76.9%)	1 277.2 (77.3%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	3.7 (10.3%)	3.7 (14.3%)	11.3 (11.6%)	5.4 (12.4%)	8.7 (13.8%)	22.4 (20.4%)	274.2 (16.6%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	9.0 (25.2%)	7.4 (28.1%)	24.9 (25.5%)	10.0 (22.9%)	18.3 (29.1%)	29.7 (27.1%)	443.0 (26.8%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	2.1 (6.0%)	1.0 (3.7%)	4.5 (4.6%)	1.4 (3.3%)	2.6 (4.2%)	4.3 (4.0%)	65.2 (3.9%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	3.1 (8.7%)	2.2 (8.5%)	8.2 (8.4%)	4.2 (9.7%)	6.9 (10.9%)	13.7 (12.5%)	188.1 (11.4%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	2.1 (6.0%)	2.5 (9.5%)	6.1 (6.3%)	2.5 (5.8%)	4.6 (7.3%)	4.0 (3.6%)	84.0 (5.1%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	0.6 (1.7%)	0.4 (1.4%)	2.4 (2.4%)	1.0 (2.3%)	1.2 (2.0%)	4.1 (3.7%)	51.6 (3.1%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	1.0 (2.9%)	1.3 (5.0%)	3.6 (3.7%)	0.8 (1.9%)	3.0 (4.7%)	3.6 (3.3%)	54.1 (3.3%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	16.3 (45.6%)	10.5 (40.1%)	39.9 (41.0%)	17.4 (40.1%)	23.4 (37.1%)	32.1 (29.3%)	560.1 (33.9%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<b>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</b>								
Yes	0.4 (1.2%)	§ §	0.9 (0.9%)	0.3 (0.7%)	1.9 (3.0%)	4.7 (4.3%)	32.9 (2.0%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	35.3 (98.8%)	26.0 (99.1%)	96.5 (99.1%)	43.1 (99.3%)	61.0 (97.0%)	104.8 (95.7%)	1 619.6 (98.0%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<b>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</b>								
OALA**	5.8 (16.3%)	3.2 (12.1%)	18.3 (18.8%)	9.5 (21.8%)	12.0 (19.0%)	15.1 (13.8%)	295.3 (17.9%)	566.2 (7.9%)
DA	1.5 (4.2%)	1.1 (4.1%)	3.9 (4.0%)	2.1 (4.8%)	1.1 (1.7%)	2.9 (2.6%)	54.0 (3.3%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	6.1 (17.2%)	4.0 (15.4%)	12.0 (12.4%)	3.2 (7.4%)	5.3 (8.4%)	5.0 (4.6%)	107.5 (6.5%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Occupation</b>								
Higher-skilled	1.6 <32.3%>	0.9 <26.8%>	3.0 <18.7%>	0.7 <10.3%>	2.2 <24.1%>	2.6 <13.4%>	43.8 <15.9%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	3.3 <67.7%>	2.6 <73.2%>	13.0 <81.3%>	6.6 <89.8%>	6.8 <75.9%>	16.7 <86.6%>	231.0 <84.1%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<b>(ii) Educational attainment</b>								
Primary and below	§ §	§ §	2.4 <14.9%>	1.4 <19.5%>	0.6 <6.3%>	2.9 <15.2%>	38.4 <14.0%>	263.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	0.7 <14.7%>	0.8 <21.9%>	3.3 <20.4%>	2.0 <26.8%>	2.4 <26.6%>	5.8 <30.3%>	72.8 <26.5%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	2.1 <43.4%>	1.6 <45.5%>	6.6 <41.5%>	2.8 <38.3%>	3.1 <34.1%>	7.9 <40.8%>	112.0 <40.8%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.4 <8.2%>	0.3 <8.1%>	1.6 <10.3%>	0.4 <5.2%>	0.6 <7.0%>	0.8 <4.4%>	22.0 <8.0%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.4 <28.7%>	0.7 <18.6%>	2.1 <12.9%>	0.7 <10.2%>	2.3 <26.1%>	1.8 <9.3%>	29.6 <10.8%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<b>(iii) Employment status</b>								
Full-time	3.2 <65.5%>	2.2 <62.3%>	10.0 <62.8%>	4.5 <61.0%>	5.4 <59.9%>	12.1 <63.1%>	174.4 <63.5%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	1.7 <34.5%>	1.3 <37.8%>	5.9 <37.2%>	2.8 <39.0%>	3.6 <40.1%>	7.1 <36.9%>	100.4 <36.5%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9 000	7 500	9 000	9 000	9 000	10 000	10 000	19 500
Labour force participation rate (%)	20.5	19.8	24.2	27.3	22.6	27.8	26.3	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	27.7	23.5	25.1	31.7	28.6	23.8	26.8	6.4
Median age	62	60	60	60	59	49	54	45
No. of children ('000)	3.7	3.7	11.3	5.4	8.7	22.5	274.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic) <sup>A</sup>	1 377	1 280	1 185	1 200	1 123	1 048	1 081	494
Elderly	1 131	954	932	928	829	628	735	277
Child	246	326	253	272	294	420	346	217
Economic dependency ratio <sup>B</sup>	4 297	4 704	3 568	3 059	4 006	3 333	3 403	981

**Table A.2.15: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2020 (2)**

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>								
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Gender</b>								
Male	38.3 (45.8%)	50.9 (47.1%)	89.0 (46.5%)	63.3 (47.5%)	28.7 (46.1%)	53.1 (46.1%)	765.5 (46.3%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	45.3 (54.2%)	57.3 (52.9%)	102.5 (53.5%)	69.9 (52.5%)	33.5 (53.9%)	62.1 (53.9%)	887.0 (53.7%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<b>(ii) Economic activity status and age</b>								
Economically active	18.3 (21.9%)	25.8 (23.9%)	44.6 (23.3%)	32.0 (24.0%)	12.7 (20.4%)	26.9 (23.4%)	375.3 (22.7%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	13.0 (15.5%)	18.7 (17.3%)	32.7 (17.1%)	24.2 (18.2%)	9.2 (14.8%)	19.9 (17.3%)	274.8 (16.6%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	5.3 (6.4%)	7.1 (6.6%)	11.9 (6.2%)	7.8 (5.9%)	3.5 (5.6%)	7.0 (6.1%)	100.5 (6.1%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	65.3 (78.1%)	82.4 (76.1%)	147.0 (76.7%)	101.2 (76.0%)	49.6 (79.6%)	88.2 (76.6%)	1 277.2 (77.3%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	12.5 (15.0%)	18.9 (17.4%)	36.1 (18.9%)	24.4 (18.3%)	10.5 (16.9%)	18.9 (16.4%)	274.2 (16.4%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	24.4 (29.2%)	29.1 (26.9%)	51.6 (27.0%)	35.0 (26.3%)	17.4 (27.9%)	30.3 (26.3%)	443.0 (26.8%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	4.4 (5.3%)	3.5 (3.2%)	6.9 (3.6%)	5.7 (4.2%)	2.0 (3.3%)	3.6 (3.2%)	65.2 (3.9%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	8.5 (10.2%)	12.5 (11.6%)	22.5 (11.7%)	16.0 (12.0%)	7.3 (11.7%)	14.2 (12.4%)	188.1 (11.4%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	6.1 (7.3%)	4.3 (4.0%)	8.1 (4.2%)	5.4 (4.1%)	4.4 (7.0%)	4.6 (4.0%)	84.0 (5.1%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	2.3 (2.8%)	4.7 (4.3%)	8.6 (4.5%)	4.3 (3.2%)	1.3 (2.1%)	4.1 (3.6%)	51.6 (3.1%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	3.1 (3.7%)	4.1 (3.8%)	5.5 (2.9%)	3.7 (2.8%)	2.4 (3.8%)	3.7 (3.2%)	54.1 (3.3%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	28.4 (34.0%)	34.4 (31.8%)	59.2 (30.9%)	41.8 (31.4%)	21.7 (34.8%)	39.0 (33.8%)	560.1 (33.9%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<b>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</b>								
Yes	1.8 (2.2%)	1.9 (1.8%)	5.0 (2.6%)	2.1 (1.6%)	1.5 (2.4%)	1.6 (1.4%)	32.9 (2.0%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	81.7 (97.8%)	106.3 (98.2%)	186.5 (97.4%)	131.1 (98.4%)	60.7 (97.6%)	113.5 (98.6%)	1 619.6 (98.0%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<b>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</b>								
OALA**	13.5 (16.2%)	20.3 (18.7%)	36.4 (19.0%)	27.0 (20.2%)	10.5 (16.8%)	21.3 (18.5%)	295.3 (17.9%)	556.2 (7.9%)
DA	2.0 (2.4%)	3.5 (3.2%)	6.0 (3.1%)	3.6 (2.7%)	2.0 (3.2%)	3.4 (2.9%)	54.0 (3.3%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	6.2 (7.4%)	4.9 (4.5%)	6.3 (3.3%)	4.9 (3.7%)	4.9 (7.8%)	6.0 (5.2%)	107.5 (6.5%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Occupation</b>								
Higher-skilled	2.8 <21.7%>	2.5 <13.2%>	3.9 <11.9%>	2.9 <11.8%>	2.0 <21.5%>	2.4 <11.9%>	43.8 <15.9%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	10.1 <78.3%>	16.2 <86.8%>	28.8 <88.1%>	21.4 <88.2%>	7.2 <78.5%>	17.5 <88.1%>	231.0 <84.1%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<b>(ii) Educational attainment</b>								
Primary and below	1.9 <14.6%>	2.5 <13.5%>	5.0 <15.3%>	4.0 <16.3%>	1.0 <11.4%>	3.9 <19.6%>	38.4 <14.0%>	2 630.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	3.5 <27.1%>	5.5 <29.6%>	9.6 <29.5%>	6.5 <26.8%>	1.8 <19.5%>	5.1 <25.5%>	72.8 <26.5%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	4.3 <33.5%>	7.7 <41.2%>	13.7 <41.9%>	9.5 <39.4%>	3.8 <41.9%>	7.6 <38.3%>	112.0 <40.8%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	1.1 <8.9%>	1.6 <8.5%>	1.8 <5.4%>	2.4 <10.0%>	0.9 <10.2%>	1.6 <8.2%>	22.0 <8.0%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	2.1 <15.9%>	1.4 <7.3%>	2.6 <8.0%>	1.8 <7.4%>	1.6 <17.1%>	1.7 <8.5%>	29.6 <10.8%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<b>(iii) Employment status</b>								
Full-time	7.6 <58.9%>	12.3 <65.9%>	20.8 <63.6%>	16.7 <68.8%>	6.0 <65.1%>	12.7 <63.6%>	174.4 <63.5%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	5.3 <41.1%>	6.4 <34.1%>	11.9 <36.4%>	7.6 <31.2%>	3.2 <34.9%>	7.2 <36.4%>	100.4 <36.5%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9 400	10 000	10 000	10 300	10 300	9 400	10 000	19 500
Labour force participation rate (%)	25.1	27.9	27.5	28.5	23.5	27.0	26.3	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	29.1	27.6	26.6	24.4	27.6	26.1	26.8	6.4
Median age	57	53	50	50	55	54	54	45
No. of children ('000)	12.6	18.9	36.1	24.5	10.5	19.0	274.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic) <sup>^</sup>	1 049	1 022	1 053	1 047	1 134	1 071	1 081	494
Elderly	741	669	666	670	773	730	735	277
Child	308	353	387	377	361	341	346	217
Economic dependency ratio <sup>*</sup>	3 570	3 190	3 299	3 159	3 906	3 273	3 403	981

**Table A.2.16: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2020 (3)**

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>								
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Gender</b>								
Male	73.7 (47.0%)	39.3 (47.9%)	31.2 (46.0%)	70.3 (45.6%)	36.4 (46.9%)	20.6 (46.1%)	765.5 (46.3%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	83.1 (53.0%)	42.8 (52.1%)	36.6 (54.0%)	83.9 (54.4%)	41.3 (53.1%)	24.1 (53.9%)	887.0 (53.7%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<b>(ii) Economic activity status and age</b>								
Economically active	36.8 (23.5%)	19.3 (23.5%)	16.7 (24.6%)	34.1 (22.1%)	16.5 (21.2%)	10.4 (23.4%)	375.3 (22.7%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	26.6 (17.0%)	13.7 (16.7%)	12.1 (17.8%)	25.0 (16.2%)	12.2 (15.7%)	7.7 (17.2%)	274.8 (16.6%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	10.1 (6.5%)	5.6 (6.8%)	4.6 (6.8%)	9.1 (5.9%)	4.3 (5.5%)	2.8 (6.2%)	100.5 (6.1%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	120.0 (76.5%)	62.9 (76.5%)	51.1 (75.4%)	120.1 (77.9%)	61.3 (78.8%)	34.3 (76.6%)	1 277.2 (77.3%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	28.4 (18.1%)	15.5 (18.9%)	10.3 (15.1%)	24.9 (16.2%)	10.3 (13.2%)	8.3 (18.6%)	274.2 (16.6%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	42.3 (27.0%)	22.9 (27.8%)	19.1 (28.2%)	40.2 (26.1%)	20.4 (26.2%)	11.1 (24.8%)	443.0 (26.8%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	6.4 (4.1%)	3.0 (3.6%)	2.4 (3.5%)	5.5 (3.6%)	3.8 (4.9%)	2.0 (4.5%)	65.2 (3.9%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	19.6 (12.5%)	10.9 (13.2%)	7.7 (11.4%)	18.6 (12.0%)	7.2 (9.2%)	4.9 (10.9%)	188.1 (11.4%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	7.2 (4.6%)	3.7 (4.5%)	4.4 (6.4%)	7.2 (4.7%)	4.6 (6.0%)	2.1 (4.7%)	84.0 (5.1%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	4.4 (2.8%)	2.2 (2.7%)	2.1 (3.0%)	4.5 (2.9%)	2.4 (3.1%)	1.0 (2.3%)	51.6 (3.1%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	4.7 (3.0%)	3.1 (3.8%)	2.6 (3.8%)	4.4 (2.9%)	2.3 (3.0%)	1.0 (2.3%)	54.1 (3.3%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	49.3 (31.5%)	24.5 (29.8%)	21.7 (32.0%)	55.0 (35.7%)	30.6 (39.4%)	14.9 (33.2%)	560.1 (33.9%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<b>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</b>								
Yes	2.0 (1.3%)	3.1 (3.7%)	1.4 (2.1%)	2.2 (1.4%)	1.0 (1.3%)	0.8 (1.8%)	32.9 (2.0%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	154.8 (98.7%)	79.1 (96.3%)	66.4 (97.9%)	152.1 (98.6%)	76.7 (98.7%)	43.9 (98.2%)	1 619.6 (98.0%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<b>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</b>								
OALA**	25.0 (15.9%)	11.9 (14.5%)	10.6 (15.7%)	31.4 (20.3%)	15.7 (20.2%)	7.8 (17.5%)	295.3 (17.9%)	556.2 (7.9%)
DA	5.7 (3.7%)	3.0 (3.6%)	2.7 (4.0%)	6.1 (4.0%)	2.3 (3.0%)	1.2 (2.8%)	54.0 (3.3%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	8.5 (5.4%)	4.4 (5.4%)	5.3 (7.8%)	10.5 (6.8%)	6.5 (8.3%)	3.5 (7.8%)	107.5 (6.5%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Occupation</b>								
Higher-skilled	3.8 <14.4%>	1.9 <13.7%>	2.7 <22.4%>	4.3 <17.1%>	2.3 <19.1%>	1.4 <18.4%>	43.8 <15.9%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	22.8 <85.6%>	11.8 <86.3%>	9.4 <77.6%>	20.7 <82.9%>	9.8 <80.9%>	6.3 <81.7%>	231.0 <84.1%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<b>(ii) Educational attainment</b>								
Primary and below	3.5 <13.3%>	1.8 <13.5%>	1.5 <12.4%>	3.0 <12.1%>	1.5 <12.3%>	0.9 <12.0%>	38.4 <14.0%>	263.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	6.3 <23.8%>	4.8 <35.1%>	3.1 <26.1%>	6.8 <27.1%>	2.5 <20.3%>	2.3 <29.8%>	72.8 <26.5%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	12.0 <44.9%>	5.1 <37.4%>	4.7 <39.2%>	10.6 <42.3%>	5.8 <47.5%>	3.1 <39.9%>	112.0 <40.8%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	2.3 <8.7%>	0.7 <5.4%>	1.2 <9.7%>	2.3 <9.0%>	1.1 <9.4%>	0.7 <8.8%>	22.0 <8.0%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	2.5 <9.2%>	1.2 <8.6%>	1.5 <12.6%>	2.4 <9.6%>	1.3 <10.5%>	0.7 <9.5%>	29.6 <10.8%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<b>(iii) Employment status</b>								
Full-time	17.7 <66.5%>	8.5 <61.8%>	7.2 <59.3%>	15.7 <62.7%>	7.6 <62.7%>	4.3 <56.5%>	174.4 <63.5%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	8.9 <33.5%>	5.2 <38.2%>	4.9 <40.7%>	9.3 <37.3%>	4.5 <37.3%>	3.3 <43.5%>	100.4 <36.5%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	10,100	9,300	9,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	19,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	27.6	27.9	27.9	25.5	23.9	27.9	26.3	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	27.6	29.0	27.7	26.7	26.1	26.5	26.8	6.4
Median age	50	49	54	54	59	51	54	45
No. of children ('000)	28.5	15.5	10.3	25.0	10.3	8.3	274.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic) <sup>^</sup>	1 031	982	959	1 123	1 166	1 150	1 081	494
Elderly	661	607	661	779	879	749	735	277
Child	369	374	298	344	287	401	346	217
Economic dependency ratio <sup>†</sup>	3 263	3 260	3 061	3 525	3 719	3 279	3 403	981

**Table A.2.17: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2020**

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner- occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>							
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>							
<b>(i) Gender</b>							
Male	362.3 (46.8%)	70.6 (46.8%)	315.6 (45.7%)	453.3 (46.8%)	310.6 (45.7%)	765.5 (46.3%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	412.3 (53.2%)	80.1 (53.2%)	374.8 (54.3%)	515.2 (53.2%)	369.5 (54.3%)	887.0 (53.7%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<b>(ii) Economic activity status and age</b>							
Economically active	191.6 (24.7%)	38.4 (25.4%)	139.2 (20.2%)	287.7 (29.7%)	87.4 (12.9%)	375.3 (22.7%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	141.9 (18.3%)	27.0 (17.9%)	101.2 (14.7%)	207.0 (21.4%)	67.7 (9.9%)	274.8 (16.6%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	49.7 (6.4%)	11.3 (7.5%)	38.0 (5.5%)	80.7 (8.3%)	19.8 (2.9%)	100.5 (6.1%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	583.0 (75.3%)	112.4 (74.6%)	551.2 (79.8%)	680.7 (70.3%)	592.7 (87.1%)	1 277.2 (77.3%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	147.7 (19.1%)	46.1 (30.5%)	74.4 (10.8%)	240.1 (24.8%)	30.7 (4.5%)	274.2 (16.6%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	204.1 (26.3%)	43.6 (28.9%)	184.4 (26.7%)	371.7 (38.4%)	70.9 (10.4%)	443.0 (26.8%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	32.9 (4.2%)	6.9 (4.6%)	23.2 (3.4%)	56.4 (5.8%)	8.7 (1.3%)	65.2 (3.9%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	92.4 (11.9%)	22.9 (15.2%)	68.7 (10.0%)	158.5 (16.4%)	29.4 (4.3%)	188.1 (11.4%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	22.3 (2.9%)	4.4 (2.9%)	55.3 (8.0%)	71.0 (7.3%)	13.1 (1.9%)	84.0 (5.1%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	35.3 (4.6%)	3.1 (2.1%)	12.2 (1.8%)	42.1 (4.3%)	9.5 (1.4%)	51.6 (3.1%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	21.2 (2.7%)	6.3 (4.2%)	24.9 (3.6%)	43.8 (4.5%)	10.3 (1.5%)	54.1 (3.3%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	231.2 (29.8%)	22.7 (15.1%)	292.3 (42.3%)	68.9 (7.1%)	491.1 (72.2%)	560.1 (33.9%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<b>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</b>							
Yes	14.5 (1.9%)	12.7 (8.4%)	4.6 (0.7%)	26.1 (2.7%)	6.7 (1.0%)	32.9 (2.0%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	760.1 (98.1%)	138.1 (91.6%)	685.7 (99.3%)	942.3 (97.3%)	673.5 (99.0%)	1 619.6 (98.0%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<b>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</b>							
OALA**	142.6 (18.4%)	11.1 (7.3%)	134.7 (19.5%)	39.6 (4.1%)	255.6 (37.6%)	295.3 (17.9%)	556.2 (7.9%)
DA	25.2 (3.3%)	2.7 (1.8%)	24.3 (3.5%)	35.4 (3.7%)	18.6 (2.7%)	54.0 (3.3%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	13.6 (1.8%)	4.0 (2.7%)	86.0 (12.5%)	12.9 (1.3%)	94.6 (13.9%)	107.5 (6.5%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>							
<b>(i) Occupation</b>							
Higher-skilled	13.3 <9.3%>	5.8 <21.6%>	23.5 <23.2%>	35.5 <17.2%>	8.2 <12.2%>	43.8 <15.9%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	128.7 <90.7%>	21.2 <78.4%>	77.7 <76.8%>	171.5 <82.8%>	59.4 <87.8%>	231.0 <84.1%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<b>(ii) Educational attainment</b>							
Primary and below	24.6 <17.3%>	2.6 <9.7%>	10.7 <10.6%>	24.5 <11.8%>	13.8 <20.5%>	38.4 <14.0%>	263.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	44.1 <31.1%>	7.2 <26.5%>	20.4 <20.1%>	57.9 <28.0%>	14.9 <22.0%>	72.8 <26.5%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	55.3 <39.0%>	10.1 <37.3%>	44.6 <44.1%>	84.4 <40.8%>	27.6 <40.7%>	112.0 <40.8%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	9.7 <6.8%>	2.8 <10.4%>	9.1 <8.9%>	17.3 <8.3%>	4.7 <7.0%>	22.0 <8.0%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	8.2 <5.8%>	4.3 <16.1%>	16.4 <16.2%>	23.0 <11.1%>	6.6 <9.8%>	29.6 <10.8%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<b>(iii) Employment status</b>							
Full-time	92.3 <65.1%>	17.5 <64.6%>	61.9 <61.2%>	132.3 <63.9%>	42.0 <62.1%>	174.4 <63.5%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	49.6 <34.9%>	9.6 <35.4%>	39.3 <38.8%>	74.7 <36.1%>	25.6 <37.9%>	100.4 <36.5%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>							
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	10,000	10,400	9,000	10,000	9,000	10,000	19,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	29.3	34.7	22.1	37.4	13.4	26.3	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	25.9	29.6	27.3	28.0	22.6	26.8	6.4
Median age	49	38	62	40	70	54	45
No. of children ('000)	148.2	46.1	74.7	240.9	30.7	274.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic) <sup>^</sup>	1 013	878	1 211	476	3 952	1 081	494
Elderly	628	304	972	109	3 729	735	277
Child	385	574	239	367	224	346	217
Economic dependency ratio <sup>†</sup>	3 043	2 931	3 960	2 366	6 780	3 403	981

**Table A.3.1: Poor households by selected household group**

After policy intervention (all selected measures)	No. of households ('000)										2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009		2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	
<b>Overall</b>	253.1	193.8	233.5	249.6	283.9	287.3	275.7	287.4	242.2	-45.2	-15.7	-10.9	-4.3	-461.2	-65.6	
<b>I. Household size</b>																
1-person	44.7	39.7	48.8	60.6	72.2	70.6	68.4	80.7	66.2	-14.5	-18.0	21.5	48.0	-139.9	-67.9	
2-person	94.6	78.9	92.1	97.2	107.4	110.6	106.5	110.1	89.6	-20.5	-18.6	-5.0	-5.3	-140.0	-61.0	
3-person	61.0	36.4	51.1	49.4	59.7	56.3	57.2	54.6	47.3	-7.3	-13.4	-13.7	-22.4	-86.2	-64.6	
4-person	40.6	30.8	32.0	32.5	35.5	40.5	35.2	34.6	31.8	-2.9	-8.3	-8.8	-21.7	-66.9	-67.8	
5-person	8.5	5.9	7.3	7.5	6.8	7.0	6.7	6.1	5.4	-0.8	-12.4	-3.1	-36.4	-19.0	-77.9	
6-person+	3.7	2.1	2.1	2.4	2.4	2.2	1.7	1.2	2.0	0.8	63.2	-1.8	-47.4	-9.2	-82.5	
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>																
CSSA households	33.0	21.6	29.3	18.4	22.0	22.2	16.3	16.9	8.9	-7.9	-47.0	-24.1	-73.0	-141.2	-94.1	
Elderly households	63.1	59.4	73.0	86.3	105.4	99.4	97.5	104.9	73.0	-31.9	-30.4	9.9	15.7	-186.5	-71.9	
Single-parent households	14.6	10.0	12.8	10.9	12.0	12.1	10.0	10.8	9.2	-1.6	-15.2	-5.5	-37.4	-26.4	-74.3	
New-arrival households	21.7	14.0	16.6	12.1	11.8	13.9	13.6	10.2	8.0	-2.2	-21.8	-13.7	-63.2	-13.9	-63.5	
Households with children	85.1	58.5	64.8	63.7	66.3	74.2	64.6	62.8	54.6	-8.1	-12.9	-30.4	-35.8	-118.4	-68.4	
Youth households	1.9	1.7	1.5	1.7	1.9	2.2	3.3	1.9	3.1	1.2	64.6	1.2	62.9	-1.3	-29.7	
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>																
Economically active households	121.2	71.1	90.7	86.6	97.3	101.3	96.6	93.3	82.9	-10.4	-11.1	-38.3	-31.6	-207.6	-71.5	
Working households	95.7	57.1	77.3	73.6	82.6	86.5	82.9	77.5	55.5	-22.0	-28.4	-40.2	-42.0	-182.8	-76.7	
Unemployed households	25.5	14.0	13.4	13.0	14.7	14.8	13.6	15.8	27.4	11.6	73.7	1.9	7.5	-24.8	-47.5	
Economically inactive households	132.0	122.6	142.8	163.0	186.6	186.0	179.1	194.1	159.3	-34.8	-17.9	27.4	20.7	-253.6	-61.4	
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>																
Public rental housing	52.9	29.2	41.3	35.9	43.4	42.8	39.4	35.5	22.6	-12.9	-36.4	-30.3	-57.3	-292.5	-92.8	
Tenants in private housing	18.4	14.0	20.6	23.5	24.5	31.5	33.8	26.1	19.4	-6.7	-25.6	1.0	5.7	-37.9	-66.1	
Owner-occupiers	167.1	137.2	155.6	175.3	198.0	192.9	184.8	209.0	188.5	-20.5	-9.8	21.4	12.8	-123.7	-39.6	
- with mortgages or loans	27.2	14.5	16.5	15.6	18.6	18.9	18.6	24.5	24.4	-0.1	-0.2	-2.8	-10.3	-15.0	-38.0	
- without mortgages and loans	139.8	122.7	139.1	159.7	179.4	174.0	166.2	184.5	164.0	-20.5	-11.1	24.2	17.3	-108.7	-39.9	
<b>V. Age of household head</b>																
Household head aged between 18 and 64	153.5	108.1	127.4	128.7	138.0	144.7	136.3	139.5	131.8	-7.7	-5.5	-21.7	-14.1	-207.5	-61.2	
Household head aged 65 and above	98.9	85.1	105.6	120.3	145.5	140.1	137.5	145.8	108.8	-37.0	-25.4	9.9	10.0	-253.1	-69.9	
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>																
Central and Western	11.3	9.6	10.3	12.0	11.3	10.1	11.6	12.3	10.3	-2.0	-16.5	-1.1	-9.3	-6.8	-39.8	
Wan Chai	6.8	6.9	7.0	9.5	9.3	9.1	9.4	9.4	8.5	-0.9	-10.0	1.6	23.9	-4.3	-33.7	
Eastern	19.6	16.3	21.6	22.1	18.9	20.7	22.0	21.4	19.1	-2.2	-10.4	-0.4	-2.2	-25.8	-57.4	
Southern	6.7	5.2	6.3	6.5	8.0	8.7	7.8	7.1	7.1	@	@	0.4	6.2	-12.5	-63.8	
Yau Tsim Mong	15.8	13.5	15.5	18.2	18.9	18.9	19.2	19.0	15.0	-4.0	-21.1	-0.8	-5.3	-14.6	-49.3	
Sham Shui Po	15.1	12.3	14.6	13.2	15.1	16.0	14.4	13.3	12.4	-0.9	-7.0	-2.8	-18.3	-34.5	-73.6	
Kowloon City	13.4	11.3	13.0	14.9	14.6	15.5	15.2	14.9	15.1	0.2	1.7	1.7	13.1	-22.6	-59.9	
Wong Tai Sin	13.2	8.7	10.8	11.5	12.5	13.9	12.4	13.9	11.6	-2.2	-16.0	-1.6	-11.8	-32.2	-73.5	
Kwun Tong	19.4	12.0	17.0	17.1	18.3	19.6	19.8	20.0	14.5	-5.5	-27.6	-4.9	-25.5	-63.1	-81.4	
Kwai Tsing	13.8	9.0	11.5	11.7	14.2	14.3	12.4	14.7	10.5	-4.2	-28.6	-3.3	-23.7	-42.3	-80.1	
Tsuen Wan	10.8	8.0	10.3	10.6	13.1	12.6	12.5	12.5	11.5	-1.0	-7.9	0.7	6.6	-15.3	-57.1	
Tuen Mun	20.3	16.0	19.2	19.2	21.8	23.3	21.7	22.9	17.1	-5.8	-25.2	-3.2	-15.6	-32.6	-65.6	
Yuen Long	26.2	20.4	20.4	25.1	30.8	29.3	26.4	29.5	24.3	-5.2	-17.5	-1.9	-7.3	-40.1	-62.2	
North	13.8	10.8	11.3	11.1	17.3	16.0	16.0	15.0	12.0	-3.0	-19.9	-1.8	-13.3	-21.2	-63.9	
Tai Po	11.6	7.9	10.1	10.6	14.1	13.4	12.2	13.9	12.8	-1.0	-7.5	1.2	10.2	-15.7	-55.0	
Sha Tin	18.1	12.8	18.6	20.0	22.3	23.1	22.4	25.1	20.5	-4.5	-18.0	2.5	13.7	-45.4	-68.8	
Sai Kung	10.0	7.9	10.4	10.0	15.3	15.9	13.9	14.9	12.8	-2.1	-14.1	2.8	28.5	-20.1	-61.0	
Islands	7.1	5.1	5.8	6.0	8.0	7.0	6.2	7.7	7.0	-0.8	-10.0	-0.2	-2.3	-12.1	-63.5	

**Table A.3.2: Poor population by selected household group**

After policy intervention (all selected measures)	No. of persons ('000)										2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009		2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	
<b>Overall</b>	644.4	472.2	564.4	585.6	656.7	671.4	638.1	641.5	553.5	-88.0	-13.7	-90.9	-14.1	-1 099.0	-66.5	
<b>I. Household size</b>																
1-person	44.7	39.7	48.8	60.6	72.2	70.6	68.4	80.7	66.2	-14.5	-18.0	21.5	48.0	-139.9	-67.9	
2-person	189.3	157.8	184.2	194.5	214.8	221.2	213.0	220.3	179.2	-41.1	-18.6	-10.1	-5.3	-279.9	-61.0	
3-person	182.9	109.2	153.4	148.2	179.0	169.0	171.7	163.9	141.9	-21.9	-13.4	-41.0	-22.4	-258.6	-64.6	
4-person	162.5	123.2	128.0	129.9	141.8	162.1	141.0	138.6	127.1	-11.4	-8.3	-35.3	-21.7	-267.6	-67.8	
5-person	42.3	29.5	36.7	37.5	34.2	35.0	33.4	30.7	26.9	-3.8	-12.4	-15.4	-36.4	-95.0	-77.9	
6-person+	22.7	12.7	13.3	14.9	14.7	13.5	10.7	7.4	12.2	4.7	63.6	-10.6	-46.4	-58.0	-82.6	
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>																
CSSA households	80.4	55.7	82.6	56.4	64.3	63.0	48.2	48.7	28.6	-20.2	-41.3	-51.8	-64.4	-304.3	-91.4	
Elderly households	100.4	94.4	116.4	134.5	161.3	153.9	153.0	160.1	112.7	-47.4	-29.6	12.3	12.2	-260.1	-69.8	
Single-parent households	41.1	29.2	36.9	33.0	37.1	37.2	31.1	32.7	28.0	-4.7	-14.3	-13.1	-31.9	-76.7	-73.3	
New-arrival households	74.7	48.1	55.7	40.1	40.4	47.4	46.1	35.0	27.5	-7.5	-21.5	-47.2	-63.2	-51.4	-65.2	
Households with children	306.1	212.0	231.7	232.1	238.0	263.6	230.2	220.5	196.8	-23.7	-10.8	-109.3	-35.7	-450.2	-69.6	
Youth households	2.6	2.7	2.8	2.7	3.3	3.8	5.4	3.2	4.5	1.4	44.0	2.0	76.5	-2.2	-32.5	
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>																
Economically active households	387.5	234.6	287.7	276.9	305.7	323.1	305.2	285.7	249.8	-35.9	-12.6	-137.7	-35.5	-689.6	-73.4	
Working households	320.2	197.7	254.5	244.6	268.3	286.4	271.2	246.5	177.5	-68.9	-28.0	-142.6	-44.5	-627.5	-77.9	
Unemployed households	67.3	36.9	33.3	32.3	37.4	36.7	34.0	39.2	72.2	33.0	84.2	4.9	7.3	-62.1	-46.2	
Economically inactive households	256.9	237.6	276.7	308.7	351.0	348.3	332.8	355.9	303.7	-52.1	-14.7	46.8	18.2	-409.4	-57.4	
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>																
Public rental housing	155.8	88.1	121.8	106.2	127.8	126.1	115.6	105.7	73.7	-32.0	-30.2	-82.1	-52.7	-700.8	-90.5	
Tenants in private housing	50.9	37.4	58.3	64.5	66.7	84.9	92.3	67.8	51.4	-16.4	-24.1	0.5	1.0	-99.4	-65.9	
Owner-occupiers	410.5	321.6	354.4	386.6	427.8	422.9	398.8	437.3	405.5	-31.8	-7.3	-5.0	-1.2	-284.8	-41.3	
- with mortgages or loans	81.5	44.3	46.7	45.0	52.9	50.8	50.5	64.6	65.6	1.0	1.5	-16.0	-19.6	-43.8	-40.0	
- without mortgages and loans	329.0	277.3	307.7	341.7	374.9	372.1	348.3	372.7	339.9	-32.7	-8.8	11.0	3.3	-241.0	-41.5	
<b>V. Age of household head</b>																
Household head aged between 18 and 64	444.2	307.7	355.4	354.5	383.0	396.2	369.5	363.4	336.6	-26.7	-7.4	-107.6	-24.2	-631.8	-65.2	
Household head aged 65 and above	198.8	163.2	208.2	229.9	273.0	271.3	265.3	274.8	214.2	-60.7	-22.1	15.4	7.7	-466.0	-68.5	
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>																
Central and Western	23.9	20.2	21.9	23.3	23.5	19.6	23.1	23.5	20.9	-2.6	-10.9	-3.0	-12.4	-14.9	-41.5	
Wan Chai	14.4	13.4	12.9	17.3	17.4	16.3	17.5	17.8	16.8	-1.1	-6.0	2.3	16.1	-9.5	-36.0	
Eastern	44.8	37.4	46.3	48.5	40.6	44.2	46.6	42.5	39.4	-3.1	-7.2	-5.3	-11.9	-57.9	-59.5	
Southern	16.6	12.0	14.9	16.0	17.8	20.6	16.9	14.7	14.7	-0.1	-0.4	-2.0	-11.9	-28.8	-66.2	
Yau Tsim Mong	36.0	30.1	36.2	39.9	39.1	40.7	41.0	39.2	32.3	-7.0	-17.7	-3.8	-10.5	-30.7	-48.7	
Sham Shui Po	40.1	29.0	36.0	30.7	36.1	38.4	34.5	29.2	27.7	-1.6	-5.3	-12.4	-31.0	-81.8	-74.7	
Kowloon City	32.0	27.4	29.7	33.0	33.0	34.3	35.1	32.6	34.2	1.6	4.9	2.1	6.6	-49.4	-59.1	
Wong Tai Sin	33.5	22.7	27.2	30.0	32.1	35.5	30.5	32.3	28.5	-3.9	-12.0	-5.0	-15.0	-79.8	-73.7	
Kwun Tong	48.6	28.9	43.0	44.3	47.9	50.7	50.7	50.1	36.8	-13.3	-26.5	-11.8	-24.2	-154.7	-80.8	
Kwai Tsing	36.9	22.6	30.6	30.7	37.1	35.4	32.5	36.4	26.5	-9.9	-27.1	-10.4	-28.1	-106.8	-80.1	
Tsuen Wan	27.2	20.3	24.1	24.7	30.7	30.5	30.0	27.5	26.3	-1.1	-4.2	-0.8	-3.1	-35.9	-57.7	
Tuen Mun	55.6	42.4	48.2	46.4	51.0	55.6	52.6	54.3	41.2	-13.1	-24.1	-14.4	-25.9	-73.9	-64.2	
Yuen Long	74.5	54.1	55.3	64.3	73.1	72.8	64.0	67.6	57.8	-9.8	-14.5	-16.7	-22.4	-98.9	-63.1	
North	38.2	27.8	29.2	28.3	39.6	38.9	39.8	35.1	29.8	-5.2	-14.9	-8.3	-21.8	-52.3	-63.7	
Tai Po	30.8	19.4	23.7	25.0	33.4	30.8	28.6	32.3	29.4	-2.9	-9.1	-1.5	-4.8	-38.5	-56.7	
Sha Tin	46.8	31.3	45.6	45.6	53.0	55.1	52.2	58.2	46.1	-12.1	-20.8	-0.7	-1.6	-108.1	-70.1	
Sai Kung	28.4	20.5	26.6	24.8	35.1	37.0	30.5	33.6	30.0	-3.5	-10.6	1.7	5.9	-47.7	-61.4	
Islands	16.1	12.7	12.9	12.7	16.2	15.1	12.0	14.7	15.2	0.5	3.3	-0.9	-5.7	-29.5	-66.0	

**Table A.3.3: Poverty rate by selected household group**

After policy intervention (all selected measures)	Poverty rate (%)									2020 compared with 2019	2020 compared with 2009	2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change (% point)	Change (% point)	Change (% point)
<b>Overall</b>	9.9	7.1	8.4	8.6	9.7	9.8	9.3	9.2	7.9	-1.3	-2.0	-15.7
<b>I. Household size</b>												
1-person	11.7	9.8	11.9	13.7	15.1	14.5	13.2	15.2	12.1	-3.1	0.4	-25.5
2-person	15.7	12.7	14.0	14.2	15.5	15.5	14.7	14.6	11.8	-2.8	-3.9	-18.4
3-person	10.3	5.9	8.1	7.7	9.3	8.5	8.7	8.2	7.2	-1.0	-3.1	-13.0
4-person	8.0	6.1	6.4	6.5	7.3	8.4	7.3	7.2	6.5	-0.7	-1.5	-13.6
5-person	5.5	3.9	5.1	5.2	4.9	5.1	5.0	4.6	4.1	-0.5	-1.4	-14.5
6-person+	6.0	3.7	3.8	4.1	4.1	4.1	3.0	2.2	3.6	1.4	-2.4	-17.0
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>												
CSSA households	16.5	11.8	20.1	14.9	18.2	18.3	14.8	15.0	8.3	-6.7	-8.2	-87.8
Elderly households	33.2	28.7	31.6	32.2	36.0	33.3	31.1	30.9	21.3	-9.6	-11.9	-49.1
Single-parent households	17.8	13.7	18.4	16.0	18.5	18.0	15.5	15.1	13.2	-1.9	-4.6	-36.0
New-arrival households	23.0	16.6	21.6	17.5	18.6	20.1	18.2	14.6	13.2	-1.4	-9.8	-24.7
Households with children	10.4	7.4	8.4	8.6	9.0	9.9	8.7	8.4	7.5	-0.9	-2.9	-17.3
Youth households	3.3	3.3	3.7	3.5	4.4	4.8	7.0	4.2	6.6	2.4	3.3	-3.1
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>												
Economically active households	6.6	4.0	4.8	4.6	5.1	5.4	5.1	4.7	4.1	-0.6	-2.5	-11.3
Working households	5.6	3.4	4.3	4.1	4.5	4.8	4.5	4.1	3.0	-1.1	-2.6	-10.6
Unemployed households	55.9	46.1	47.2	52.4	55.1	56.2	52.0	55.3	44.5	-10.8	-11.4	-38.2
Economically inactive households	39.1	34.1	39.5	39.9	43.9	42.9	39.6	40.4	33.2	-7.2	-5.9	-44.7
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>												
Public rental housing	7.9	4.4	6.0	5.1	6.2	6.1	5.5	4.9	3.4	-1.5	-4.5	-32.3
Tenants in private housing	7.2	5.0	6.8	6.9	7.0	8.4	8.7	6.6	5.5	-1.1	-1.7	-10.5
Owner-occupiers	11.3	8.8	9.9	10.9	12.1	12.0	11.3	12.3	11.1	-1.2	-0.2	-7.8
- with mortgages or loans	5.2	3.1	3.6	3.6	4.4	4.3	4.3	5.4	5.2	-0.2	@	-3.5
- without mortgages and loans	15.9	12.4	13.6	14.7	16.1	16.0	14.9	15.9	14.2	-1.7	-1.7	-10.0
<b>V. Age of household head</b>												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	8.1	5.5	6.5	6.5	7.1	7.4	6.9	6.8	6.3	-0.5	-1.8	-11.8
Household head aged 65 and above	19.5	15.4	17.2	17.3	20.0	18.6	17.5	17.1	12.9	-4.2	-6.6	-28.2
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>												
Central and Western	10.5	9.1	9.9	10.6	11.1	9.2	10.9	11.1	9.9	-1.2	-0.6	-7.0
Wan Chai	10.4	10.0	9.8	12.9	11.1	10.3	11.0	11.2	10.9	-0.3	0.5	-6.1
Eastern	8.1	6.8	8.5	9.1	7.9	8.7	9.2	8.5	7.9	-0.6	-0.2	-11.5
Southern	6.6	4.8	6.0	6.5	7.4	8.6	7.0	6.2	6.1	-0.1	-0.5	-12.1
Yau Tsim Mong	12.9	10.5	12.4	13.4	12.5	13.2	13.4	12.9	10.7	-2.2	-2.2	-10.1
Sham Shui Po	11.6	8.1	9.9	8.3	9.6	10.2	9.3	7.5	6.7	-0.8	-4.9	-19.8
Kowloon City	9.6	8.1	8.7	8.9	8.8	9.2	9.4	8.5	8.8	0.3	-0.8	-12.7
Wong Tai Sin	8.3	5.6	6.6	7.3	7.9	8.8	7.6	8.1	7.1	-1.0	-1.2	-20.0
Kwun Tong	8.5	4.8	6.9	7.1	7.8	8.0	7.8	7.6	5.5	-2.1	-3.0	-23.3
Kwai Tsing	7.5	4.6	6.3	6.2	7.5	7.2	6.7	7.5	5.5	-2.0	-2.0	-22.0
Tsuen Wan	9.8	7.1	8.5	8.7	10.3	10.3	10.3	9.4	9.0	-0.4	-0.8	-12.2
Tuen Mun	11.8	9.1	10.3	9.7	11.1	12.1	11.1	11.5	8.6	-2.9	-3.2	-15.4
Yuen Long	14.3	9.8	9.8	11.0	12.6	12.3	10.7	11.1	9.5	-1.6	-4.8	-16.1
North	13.1	9.5	10.0	9.5	13.4	13.1	13.3	11.7	9.8	-1.9	-3.3	-17.2
Tai Po	11.2	7.0	8.4	8.7	11.9	10.9	10.0	11.3	10.2	-1.1	-1.0	-13.3
Sha Tin	8.1	5.3	7.5	7.4	8.7	8.7	8.2	9.1	7.1	-2.0	-1.0	-16.6
Sai Kung	7.2	5.0	6.4	5.8	8.2	8.6	7.0	7.7	6.8	-0.9	-0.4	-10.8
Islands	11.6	9.7	9.6	9.3	11.5	10.2	7.6	8.4	8.7	0.3	-2.9	-17.0

**Table A.3.4: Annual total poverty gap by selected household group**

After policy intervention (all selected measures)	HK\$Mn										2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009		2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	
<b>Overall</b>	8,354.1	6,730.2	9,252.0	11,710.2	13,908.1	14,605.9	14,344.0	15,148.5	13,459.8	-1,688.7	-11.1	5,105.7	61.1	-40,081.8	-74.9	
<b>I. Household size</b>																
1-person	1,028.3	946.9	1,299.7	1,794.7	2,156.7	2,117.2	1,950.6	2,505.8	2,126.5	-379.3	-15.1	1,098.2	106.8	-7,175.1	-77.1	
2-person	3,366.5	3,055.7	4,097.2	5,160.3	5,843.3	6,397.5	6,369.0	6,486.3	5,106.7	-1,379.6	-21.3	1,740.2	51.7	-13,835.7	-73.0	
3-person	2,152.9	1,349.7	2,030.6	2,524.8	3,279.2	3,167.5	3,273.0	3,437.2	3,244.6	-192.6	-5.6	1,091.6	50.7	-9,067.1	-73.6	
4-person	1,415.3	1,108.5	1,419.3	1,694.4	2,150.0	2,357.3	2,253.6	2,183.0	2,372.8	189.9	8.7	957.5	67.7	-7,088.5	-74.9	
5-person	272.6	196.6	306.4	411.4	359.6	417.7	375.9	441.3	441.8	0.5	0.1	169.1	62.0	-1,918.5	-81.3	
6-person+	118.3	72.8	98.8	124.7	119.3	148.8	122.0	95.0	167.5	72.5	76.3	49.1	41.5	-996.7	-85.6	
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>																
CSSA households	513.5	310.0	684.7	442.5	561.0	597.0	465.6	440.1	205.4	-234.7	-53.3	-308.1	-60.0	-13,790.2	-98.5	
Elderly households	1,872.8	1,781.7	2,400.5	3,287.8	4,179.6	4,073.5	4,037.2	4,127.7	2,972.1	-1,155.5	-28.0	1,099.4	58.7	-13,853.5	-82.3	
Single-parent households	355.0	278.0	384.0	424.9	462.0	540.5	505.9	523.9	467.2	-56.7	-10.8	112.2	31.6	-3,493.7	-88.2	
New-arrival households	588.4	384.8	565.4	454.3	503.9	655.2	639.7	558.4	444.6	-113.8	-20.4	-143.7	-24.4	-1,533.1	-77.5	
Households with children	2,739.1	1,971.1	2,521.8	3,029.9	3,531.6	3,946.5	3,640.3	3,804.8	3,943.7	139.0	3.7	1,204.6	44.0	-12,867.4	-76.5	
Youth households	44.7	52.4	51.2	84.3	79.5	103.8	146.5	83.2	144.6	61.4	73.9	99.8	223.1	-99.7	-40.8	
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>																
Economically active households	3,676.0	2,122.4	3,115.5	3,484.3	4,257.5	4,643.1	4,603.4	4,668.6	4,802.1	133.5	2.9	1,126.1	30.6	-15,518.3	-76.4	
Working households	2,454.6	1,446.9	2,287.3	2,581.9	3,122.6	3,548.9	3,555.3	3,388.3	2,784.6	-603.7	-17.8	330.0	13.4	-11,905.9	-81.0	
Unemployed households	1,221.4	675.5	828.2	902.4	1,134.8	1,094.1	1,048.2	1,280.4	2,017.5	737.1	57.6	796.1	65.2	-3,612.4	-64.2	
Economically inactive households	4,678.1	4,607.8	6,136.5	8,226.0	9,650.6	9,962.9	9,740.6	10,479.9	8,657.7	-1,822.2	-17.4	3,979.6	85.1	-24,563.5	-73.9	
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>																
Public rental housing	960.5	536.2	832.6	846.9	1,114.4	1,162.8	1,168.6	1,102.6	698.3	-404.2	-36.7	-262.2	-27.3	-22,775.0	-97.0	
Tenants in private housing	513.0	382.6	722.6	919.4	1,192.0	1,423.7	1,649.2	1,220.9	1,106.5	-114.4	-9.4	593.5	115.7	-3,202.2	-74.3	
Owner-occupiers	6,404.3	5,347.8	7,081.9	9,287.2	10,761.1	11,059.2	10,732.5	12,027.6	11,043.5	-984.0	-8.2	4,639.2	72.4	-13,384.9	-54.8	
- with mortgages or loans	936.7	522.5	723.8	894.7	1,052.8	1,143.3	1,263.6	1,552.4	1,583.6	31.3	2.0	646.9	69.1	-1,477.0	-48.3	
- without mortgages and loans	5,467.6	4,825.3	6,358.2	8,392.5	9,708.2	9,915.9	9,468.9	10,475.2	9,459.9	-1,015.3	-9.7	3,992.3	73.0	-11,907.9	-55.7	
<b>V. Age of household head</b>																
Household head aged between 18 and 64	5,081.6	3,911.4	5,370.6	6,383.4	7,335.3	7,881.8	7,749.7	8,224.2	8,087.2	-137.1	-1.7	3,005.5	59.1	-18,970.7	-70.1	
Household head aged 65 and above	3,242.6	2,793.2	3,857.7	5,287.9	6,549.5	6,580.2	6,477.0	6,804.3	5,271.0	-1,533.2	-22.5	2,028.4	62.6	-21,057.9	-80.0	
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>																
Central and Western	442.6	408.2	504.0	609.1	645.3	601.9	694.8	768.8	617.9	-150.8	-19.6	175.4	39.6	-679.4	-52.4	
Wan Chai	306.2	269.0	335.6	525.5	573.5	579.5	652.0	590.7	522.6	-68.1	-11.5	216.4	70.7	-426.3	-44.9	
Eastern	735.6	650.6	967.1	1,151.2	1,099.3	1,118.1	1,268.8	1,185.0	1,049.0	-136.0	-11.5	313.5	42.6	-2,148.9	-67.2	
Southern	233.0	222.2	261.0	363.9	400.0	490.7	409.1	418.6	400.5	-18.0	-4.3	167.5	71.9	-1,027.3	-71.9	
Yau Tsim Mong	572.5	487.3	633.2	885.0	1,004.7	1,007.4	1,005.1	983.7	901.5	-82.2	-8.4	329.0	57.5	-1,435.5	-61.4	
Sham Shui Po	502.3	402.4	558.2	552.5	755.8	717.1	687.5	646.5	676.2	29.6	4.6	173.8	34.6	-2,742.2	-80.2	
Kowloon City	526.8	452.5	597.5	810.8	758.4	907.0	836.7	815.1	949.2	134.2	16.5	422.4	80.2	-1,910.0	-66.8	
Wong Tai Sin	404.2	281.8	381.9	471.9	560.7	649.2	561.0	631.7	585.1	-46.5	-7.4	181.0	44.8	-2,832.3	-82.9	
Kwun Tong	581.7	374.1	543.7	706.0	773.5	897.8	920.0	986.0	718.4	-267.6	-27.1	136.6	23.5	-5,313.1	-88.1	
Kwai Tsing	387.1	244.1	381.8	492.7	556.0	579.5	600.8	629.2	511.1	-118.0	-18.8	124.1	32.1	-3,403.2	-86.9	
Tsuen Wan	376.8	253.4	389.5	530.0	691.5	640.9	723.2	706.1	681.9	-24.2	-3.4	305.1	81.0	-1,362.1	-66.6	
Tuen Mun	590.6	494.0	687.3	793.3	974.9	1,113.7	976.8	1,050.2	836.5	-213.7	-20.4	245.9	41.6	-2,933.1	-77.8	
Yuen Long	754.7	611.7	759.7	1,035.7	1,382.7	1,390.6	1,313.2	1,482.4	1,307.5	-174.9	-11.8	552.8	73.2	-3,740.7	-74.1	
North	405.9	363.8	393.8	539.6	792.8	729.6	832.1	816.7	676.8	-140.0	-17.1	270.9	66.7	-1,923.8	-74.0	
Tai Po	406.7	293.2	413.5	529.2	695.8	700.7	624.6	836.9	741.6	-95.3	-11.4	334.9	82.3	-1,488.3	-66.7	
Sha Tin	568.8	455.8	798.8	941.8	1,097.4	1,237.0	1,207.0	1,428.5	1,170.3	-258.2	-18.1	601.5	105.8	-3,914.3	-77.0	
Sai Kung	335.3	292.1	435.9	485.8	743.3	885.6	713.3	798.8	744.9	-53.8	-6.7	409.6	122.1	-1,743.3	-70.1	
Islands	223.2	174.1	209.5	286.0	402.6	359.7	318.3	373.7	368.6	-5.1	-1.4	145.4	65.2	-1,057.9	-74.2	

**Table A.3.5: Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group**

After policy intervention (all selected measures)	HK\$									2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009		2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change
<b>Overall</b>	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,900	4,100	4,200	4,300	4,400	4,600	200	5.4	1,900	68.3	-1,700	-27.0
<b>I. Household size</b>															
1-person	1,900	2,000	2,200	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,400	2,600	2,700	100	3.5	800	39.7	-1,100	-28.8
2-person	3,000	3,200	3,700	4,400	4,500	4,800	5,000	4,900	4,700	-200	-3.2	1,800	60.2	-2,100	-30.9
3-person	2,900	3,100	3,300	4,300	4,600	4,700	4,800	5,200	5,700	500	9.0	2,800	94.3	-2,000	-25.6
4-person	2,900	3,000	3,700	4,300	5,100	4,800	5,300	5,300	6,200	1,000	18.5	3,300	114.2	-1,800	-22.1
5-person	2,700	2,800	3,500	4,600	4,400	5,000	4,700	6,000	6,800	900	14.3	4,200	154.8	-1,200	-15.2
6-person+	2,700	2,900	3,900	4,400	4,200	5,600	6,000	6,600	7,100	500	8.0	4,500	168.8	-1,500	-17.6
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>															
CSSA households	1,300	1,200	1,900	2,000	2,100	2,200	2,400	2,200	1,900	-300	-11.9	600	48.0	-5,900	-75.3
Elderly households	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,200	3,300	3,400	3,500	3,300	3,400	100	3.4	900	37.2	-2,000	-37.2
Single-parent households	2,000	2,300	2,500	3,200	3,200	3,700	4,200	4,000	4,200	200	5.2	2,200	110.0	-5,000	-54.2
New-arrival households	2,300	2,300	2,800	3,100	3,600	3,900	3,900	4,500	4,600	100	1.8	2,400	105.2	-2,900	-38.4
Households with children	2,700	2,800	3,200	4,000	4,400	4,400	4,700	5,100	6,000	1,000	19.1	3,300	124.2	-2,100	-25.7
Youth households	2,000	2,600	2,800	4,000	3,600	4,000	3,700	3,700	3,900	200	5.6	1,900	98.4	-700	-15.8
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>															
Economically active households	2,500	2,500	2,900	3,400	3,600	3,800	4,000	4,200	4,800	700	15.8	2,300	91.0	-1,000	-17.2
Working households	2,100	2,100	2,500	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,600	3,600	4,200	500	14.9	2,000	95.7	-1,000	-18.6
Unemployed households	4,000	4,000	5,200	5,800	6,400	6,200	6,400	6,800	6,100	-600	-9.3	2,100	53.6	-2,900	-31.8
Economically inactive households	3,000	3,100	3,600	4,200	4,300	4,500	4,500	4,500	4,500	@	@	1,600	53.3	-2,200	-32.4
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>															
Public rental housing	1,500	1,500	1,700	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,500	2,600	2,600	@	@	1,100	70.1	-3,600	-58.6
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,300	2,900	3,300	4,100	3,800	4,100	3,900	4,800	900	21.8	2,400	104.1	-1,500	-24.2
Owner-occupiers	3,200	3,200	3,800	4,400	4,500	4,800	4,800	4,900	4,900	100	1.8	1,700	52.8	-1,600	-25.1
- with mortgages or loans	2,900	3,000	3,700	4,800	4,700	5,000	5,700	5,300	5,400	100	2.3	2,500	88.5	-1,100	-16.5
- without mortgages and loans	3,300	3,300	3,800	4,400	4,500	4,800	4,700	4,700	4,800	100	1.6	1,500	47.5	-1,700	-26.4
<b>V. Age of household head</b>															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	3,000	3,500	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,700	4,900	5,100	200	4.1	2,400	85.3	-1,500	-23.1
Household head aged 65 and above	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,700	3,800	3,900	3,900	3,900	4,000	100	3.8	1,300	47.7	-2,000	-33.4
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>															
Central and Western	3,300	3,500	4,100	4,200	4,800	5,000	5,000	5,200	5,000	-200	-3.7	1,800	54.0	-1,300	-20.9
Wan Chai	3,700	3,200	4,000	4,600	5,100	5,300	5,800	5,200	5,100	-100	-1.7	1,400	37.7	-1,100	-17.0
Eastern	3,100	3,300	3,700	4,300	4,800	4,500	4,800	4,600	4,600	-100	-1.2	1,400	45.8	-1,400	-23.0
Southern	2,900	3,600	3,500	4,700	4,200	4,700	4,400	4,900	4,700	-200	-3.9	1,800	61.8	-1,400	-22.6
Yau Tsim Mong	3,000	3,000	3,400	4,000	4,400	4,400	4,400	4,300	5,000	700	16.1	2,000	66.2	-1,600	-24.0
Sham Shui Po	2,800	2,700	3,200	3,500	4,200	3,700	4,000	4,100	4,600	500	12.4	1,800	64.7	-1,500	-25.1
Kowloon City	3,300	3,300	3,800	4,500	4,300	4,900	4,600	4,600	5,200	700	14.6	1,900	59.4	-1,100	-17.1
Wong Tai Sin	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,400	3,700	3,900	3,800	3,800	4,200	400	10.4	1,600	64.1	-2,300	-35.4
Kwun Tong	2,500	2,600	2,700	3,400	3,500	3,800	3,900	4,100	4,100	@	@	1,600	65.7	-2,300	-36.1
Kwai Tsing	2,300	2,300	2,800	3,500	3,300	3,400	4,000	3,600	4,000	500	13.7	1,700	73.2	-2,100	-34.5
Tsuen Wan	2,900	2,700	3,100	4,200	4,400	4,200	4,800	4,700	4,900	200	4.8	2,000	69.8	-1,400	-22.3
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,600	3,000	3,400	3,700	4,000	3,800	3,800	4,100	200	6.5	1,600	67.8	-2,200	-35.5
Yuen Long	2,400	2,500	3,100	3,400	3,700	4,000	4,100	4,200	4,500	300	7.0	2,100	86.9	-2,100	-31.4
North	2,400	2,800	2,900	4,000	3,800	3,800	4,300	4,500	4,700	200	3.5	2,300	92.3	-1,800	-27.9
Tai Po	2,900	3,100	3,400	4,200	4,100	4,400	4,300	5,000	4,800	-200	-4.2	1,900	65.5	-1,700	-26.1
Sha Tin	2,600	3,000	3,600	3,900	4,100	4,500	4,500	4,800	4,700	@	@	2,100	80.9	-1,700	-26.1
Sai Kung	2,800	3,100	3,500	4,000	4,000	4,600	4,300	4,500	4,800	400	8.6	2,000	72.9	-1,500	-23.1
Islands	2,600	2,800	3,000	4,000	4,200	4,300	4,300	4,000	4,400	400	9.6	1,800	69.0	-1,800	-29.1

**Table A.3.6: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2020 (1)**

After policy intervention (all selected measures)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>								
I. Poor households ('000)	8.9	73.0	9.2	8.0	54.6	3.1	242.2	-
II. Poor population ('000)	28.6	112.7	28.0	27.5	196.8	4.5	553.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{8.3%}	{21.3%}	{13.2%}	{13.2%}	{7.5%}	{6.6%}	{7.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{14.8%}	-	{14.8%}	{16.8%}	{8.4%}	-	{8.4%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{6.9%}	-	{8.2%}	{8.4%}	{7.0%}	{6.6%}	{4.8%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{8.0%}	-	{11.6%}	{11.6%}	{6.6%}	{6.6%}	{6.0%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{2.8%}	{21.3%}	{13.2%}	{12.0%}	{10.6%}	-	{14.5%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	205.4	2,972.1	467.2	444.6	3,943.7	144.6	13,459.8	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	1,900	3,400	4,200	4,600	6,000	3,900	4,600	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>								
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Economic characteristics</b>								
Economically active	2.3 (25.2%)	2.1 (2.9%)	3.4 (37.6%)	5.1 (64.1%)	32.6 (59.6%)	1.4 (43.9%)	82.9 (34.2%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working	1.1 (12.1%)	1.8 (2.5%)	2.7 (29.1%)	3.8 (48.0%)	25.1 (46.0%)	0.4 (11.8%)	55.5 (22.9%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed	1.2 (13.2%)	0.3 (0.4%)	0.8 (8.6%)	1.3 (16.0%)	7.4 (13.6%)	1.0 (32.1%)	27.4 (11.3%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive	6.7 (74.8%)	70.9 (97.1%)	5.7 (62.4%)	2.9 (36.0%)	22.1 (40.4%)	1.7 (56.0%)	159.3 (65.8%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not</b>								
Yes	8.9 (100.0%)	0.4 (0.5%)	3.1 (34.1%)	0.9 (11.2%)	6.7 (12.3%)	§ (43.9%)	8.9 (3.7%)	155.2 (5.9%)
No	-	72.6 (99.5%)	6.0 (65.9%)	7.1 (88.8%)	47.9 (87.7%)	3.1 (100.0%)	233.3 (96.3%)	2 486.9 (94.1%)
Reason: no financial needs	-	64.7 (88.6%)	4.6 (50.5%)	5.1 (63.4%)	36.2 (66.3%)	2.2 (71.9%)	192.4 (79.4%)	417.8 (15.8%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	-	2.8 (3.8%)	0.4 (4.6%)	0.3 (3.5%)	2.9 (5.4%)	§ (56.0%)	12.6 (5.2%)	22.3 (0.8%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>								
Public rental housing	4.3 (47.7%)	0.9 (1.3%)	3.5 (38.5%)	2.2 (27.5%)	12.8 (23.3%)	§ (43.9%)	22.6 (9.3%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	2.6 (28.6%)	3.3 (4.5%)	1.7 (18.9%)	3.3 (41.7%)	9.1 (16.7%)	1.0 (31.9%)	19.4 (8.0%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	2.0 (22.5%)	64.7 (88.6%)	3.7 (40.4%)	2.1 (25.6%)	30.3 (55.5%)	1.6 (52.8%)	188.5 (77.8%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.3 (3.8%)	2.9 (3.9%)	1.1 (11.5%)	0.6 (7.7%)	9.9 (18.0%)	0.3 (9.9%)	24.4 (10.1%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	1.7 (18.6%)	61.8 (84.7%)	2.6 (28.9%)	1.4 (17.9%)	20.5 (37.5%)	1.3 (43.0%)	164.0 (67.7%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>(iv) Other characteristics</b>								
With FDH(s)	§ (10.0%)	13.4 (18.3%)	1.0 (10.6%)	§ (100.0%)	6.5 (11.9%)	§ (31.9%)	27.4 (11.3%)	305.0 (11.5%)
With new arrival(s)	0.9 (10.0%)	§ (3.9%)	0.7 (7.6%)	8.0 (100.0%)	6.0 (11.0%)	§ (31.9%)	8.0 (3.3%)	60.8 (2.3%)
With children	6.7 (75.1%)	-	9.2 (100.0%)	6.0 (75.4%)	54.6 (100.0%)	-	54.6 (22.6%)	684.6 (25.9%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>								
Average household size	3.2	1.5	3.1	3.4	3.6	1.5	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	@	0.4	0.8	0.7	0.5	0.4	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	15,200	3,300	13,300	13,100	12,900	1,200	4,600	32,000

**Table A.3.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2020 (2)**

After policy intervention (all selected measures)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>						
I. Poor households ('000)	82.9	55.5	27.4	159.3	242.2	-
II. Poor population ('000)	249.8	177.5	72.2	303.7	553.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{4.1%}	{3.0%}	{44.5%}	{33.2%}	{7.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{5.5%}	{4.4%}	{48.7%}	{42.4%}	{8.4%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{3.5%}	{2.7%}	{40.2%}	{39.5%}	{4.8%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{3.7%}	{2.7%}	{42.1%}	{40.2%}	{6.0%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{4.7%}	{3.0%}	{51.1%}	{28.0%}	{14.5%}	-
IV. Poverty gap						
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	4,802.1	2,784.6	2,017.5	8,657.7	13,459.8	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	4,800	4,200	6,100	4,500	4,600	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>						
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>						
<b>(i) Economic characteristics</b>						
Economically active	82.9 (100.0%)	55.5 (100.0%)	27.4 (100.0%)	-	82.9 (34.2%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working	55.5 (66.9%)	55.5 (100.0%)	-	-	55.5 (22.9%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed	27.4 (33.1%)	-	27.4 (100.0%)	-	27.4 (11.3%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive	-	-	-	159.3 (100.0%)	159.3 (65.8%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not</b>						
Yes	2.3 (2.7%)	1.1 (1.9%)	1.2 (4.3%)	6.7 (4.2%)	8.9 (3.7%)	155.2 (5.9%)
No	80.6 (97.3%)	54.4 (98.1%)	26.2 (95.7%)	152.6 (95.8%)	233.3 (96.3%)	2 486.9 (94.1%)
Reason: no financial needs	60.7 (73.3%)	41.0 (73.9%)	19.7 (72.0%)	131.6 (82.6%)	192.4 (79.4%)	417.8 (15.8%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	5.6 (6.8%)	3.7 (6.7%)	1.9 (6.8%)	7.0 (4.4%)	12.6 (5.2%)	22.3 (0.8%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>						
Public rental housing	13.7 (16.5%)	9.1 (16.5%)	4.5 (16.6%)	8.9 (5.6%)	22.6 (9.3%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	8.5 (10.2%)	5.9 (10.6%)	2.5 (9.3%)	11.0 (6.9%)	19.4 (8.0%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	57.5 (69.3%)	38.1 (68.7%)	19.4 (70.7%)	131.0 (82.2%)	188.5 (77.8%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	13.9 (16.8%)	10.1 (18.2%)	3.8 (13.9%)	10.5 (6.6%)	24.4 (10.1%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	43.6 (52.6%)	28.0 (50.5%)	15.6 (56.7%)	120.5 (75.6%)	164.0 (67.7%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>(iv) Other characteristics</b>						
With FDH(s)	6.4 (7.7%)	4.6 (8.3%)	1.8 (6.6%)	21.0 (13.2%)	27.4 (11.3%)	305.0 (11.5%)
With new arrival(s)	5.1 (6.2%)	3.8 (6.9%)	1.3 (4.7%)	2.9 (1.8%)	8.0 (3.3%)	60.8 (2.3%)
With children	32.6 (39.3%)	25.1 (45.3%)	7.4 (27.1%)	22.1 (13.9%)	54.6 (22.6%)	684.6 (25.9%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>						
Average household size	3.0	3.2	2.6	1.9	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	1.2	1.3	1.2	-	0.4	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	10,300	13,000	5,600	3,300	4,600	32,000

**Table A.3.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2020 (1)**

After policy intervention (all selected measures)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>								
I. Poor households ('000)	10.3	8.5	19.1	7.1	15.0	12.4	242.2	-
II. Poor population ('000)	20.9	16.8	39.4	14.7	32.3	27.7	553.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{9.9%}	{10.9%}	{7.9%}	{6.1%}	{10.7%}	{6.7%}	{7.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{7.1%}	{12.4%}	{5.7%}	{3.7%}	{10.7%}	{7.3%}	{8.4%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{6.8%}	{6.5%}	{4.5%}	{3.1%}	{6.6%}	{4.1%}	{4.8%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{6.1%}	{7.2%}	{5.4%}	{4.6%}	{7.9%}	{5.0%}	{6.0%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{24.5%}	{22.1%}	{17.6%}	{13.4%}	{21.1%}	{12.6%}	{14.5%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	617.9	522.6	1,049.0	400.5	901.5	676.2	13,459.8	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,000	5,100	4,600	4,700	5,000	4,600	4,600	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>								
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Economic characteristics</b>								
Economically active	2.7 (26.1%)	1.8 (20.9%)	5.1 (26.8%)	2.6 (36.0%)	4.7 (31.3%)	4.3 (34.6%)	82.9 (34.2%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working	1.7 (16.7%)	1.2 (14.6%)	3.5 (18.2%)	1.4 (19.2%)	3.0 (20.3%)	3.2 (25.8%)	55.5 (22.9%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed	1.0 (9.3%)	0.5 (6.2%)	1.6 (8.5%)	1.2 (16.8%)	1.7 (11.1%)	1.1 (8.8%)	27.4 (11.3%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive	7.6 (73.9%)	6.7 (79.1%)	14.0 (73.2%)	4.6 (64.0%)	10.3 (68.7%)	8.1 (65.4%)	159.3 (65.8%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not</b>								
Yes	\$ \$	\$ \$	\$ \$	\$ \$	0.7 (4.9%)	0.3 (2.7%)	8.9 (3.7%)	155.2 (5.9%)
No	10.2 (99.2%)	8.5 (100.0%)	19.0 (99.4%)	7.1 (99.6%)	14.2 (95.1%)	12.0 (97.3%)	233.3 (96.3%)	2 486.9 (94.1%)
Reason: no financial needs	8.1 (79.1%)	7.2 (84.9%)	15.5 (80.9%)	5.7 (80.0%)	12.1 (80.9%)	9.6 (77.6%)	192.4 (79.4%)	417.8 (15.8%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.8 (7.9%)	0.4 (4.6%)	1.2 (6.4%)	0.5 (7.2%)	0.7 (4.5%)	0.9 (7.5%)	12.6 (5.2%)	22.3 (0.8%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>								
Public rental housing	\$ \$	\$ \$	\$ \$	0.6 (9.0%)	\$ \$	0.7 (6.0%)	22.6 (9.3%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	0.8 (7.4%)	1.0 (11.4%)	1.8 (9.2%)	0.5 (7.5%)	1.9 (12.7%)	1.8 (14.6%)	19.4 (8.0%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	8.4 (82.1%)	6.7 (79.4%)	16.3 (85.0%)	5.7 (80.0%)	12.2 (81.5%)	9.3 (75.1%)	188.5 (77.8%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.7 (7.0%)	0.7 (8.3%)	1.9 (9.9%)	0.5 (6.3%)	2.0 (13.4%)	0.9 (7.5%)	24.4 (10.1%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	7.7 (75.0%)	6.0 (71.1%)	14.4 (75.1%)	5.2 (73.6%)	10.2 (68.1%)	8.4 (67.6%)	164.0 (67.7%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>(iv) Other characteristics</b>								
With FDH(s)	1.6 (15.1%)	1.8 (21.8%)	2.9 (15.0%)	0.9 (13.3%)	1.5 (9.9%)	1.0 (8.4%)	27.4 (11.3%)	305.0 (11.5%)
With new arrival(s)	\$ \$	\$ \$	\$ \$	\$ \$	0.6 (4.0%)	0.9 (7.1%)	8.0 (3.3%)	60.8 (2.3%)
With children	1.3 (12.9%)	1.5 (18.1%)	2.7 (13.9%)	0.7 (10.5%)	3.0 (20.2%)	3.1 (24.8%)	54.6 (22.6%)	684.6 (25.9%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>								
Average household size	2.0	2.0	2.1	2.1	2.2	2.2	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	3,300	2,900	3,800	3,700	3,900	4,200	4,600	32,000

**Table A.3.9: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2020 (2)**

After policy intervention (all selected measures)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>								
I. Poor households ('000)	15.1	11.6	14.5	10.5	11.5	17.1	242.2	-
II. Poor population ('000)	34.2	28.5	36.8	26.5	26.3	41.2	553.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{8.8%}	{7.1%}	{5.5%}	{5.5%}	{9.0%}	{8.6%}	{7.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{9.3%}	{9.1%}	{7.0%}	{7.0%}	{10.7%}	{11.6%}	{8.4%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{5.8%}	{4.3%}	{3.3%}	{2.8%}	{4.6%}	{5.1%}	{4.8%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{7.0%}	{5.7%}	{4.3%}	{4.4%}	{6.7%}	{6.6%}	{6.0%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{14.7%}	{10.4%}	{8.5%}	{7.8%}	{16.2%}	{13.8%}	{14.5%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	949.2	585.1	718.4	511.1	681.9	836.5	13,459.8	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,200	4,200	4,100	4,000	4,900	4,100	4,600	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>								
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Economic characteristics</b>								
Economically active	5.1 (33.4%)	4.5 (39.0%)	5.3 (36.5%)	4.6 (43.5%)	3.6 (31.0%)	7.2 (41.9%)	82.9 (34.2%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working	3.4 (22.2%)	3.2 (27.6%)	3.5 (24.0%)	3.2 (30.7%)	2.5 (21.4%)	4.8 (28.2%)	55.5 (22.9%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed	1.7 (11.2%)	1.3 (11.4%)	1.8 (12.5%)	1.3 (12.8%)	1.1 (9.6%)	2.3 (13.7%)	27.4 (11.3%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive	10.1 (66.6%)	7.1 (61.0%)	9.2 (63.5%)	5.9 (56.5%)	7.9 (69.0%)	9.9 (58.1%)	159.3 (65.8%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not</b>								
Yes	0.3 (2.2%)	0.7 (6.3%)	1.1 (7.8%)	0.4 (4.2%)	0.4 (3.5%)	1.2 (7.0%)	8.9 (3.7%)	155.2 (5.9%)
No	14.8 (97.8%)	10.9 (93.7%)	13.3 (92.2%)	10.1 (95.8%)	11.1 (96.5%)	15.9 (93.0%)	233.3 (96.3%)	2 486.9 (94.1%)
Reason: no financial needs	11.8 (77.7%)	8.8 (75.4%)	11.0 (75.8%)	8.0 (75.6%)	9.2 (80.4%)	12.8 (74.8%)	192.4 (79.4%)	417.8 (15.8%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.0 (6.8%)	0.7 (5.6%)	0.7 (4.7%)	1.0 (9.1%)	0.6 (4.9%)	0.7 (3.9%)	12.6 (5.2%)	22.3 (0.8%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>								
Public rental housing	0.6 (4.1%)	2.0 (17.2%)	3.7 (25.9%)	2.2 (20.7%)	0.6 (5.5%)	3.2 (18.7%)	22.6 (9.3%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	2.0 (13.4%)	0.5 (4.1%)	0.6 (4.5%)	0.3 (3.2%)	0.7 (6.2%)	1.1 (6.3%)	19.4 (8.0%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	11.7 (77.6%)	8.8 (75.4%)	9.5 (65.9%)	7.7 (73.4%)	9.7 (84.5%)	12.1 (70.5%)	188.5 (77.8%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.8 (11.8%)	0.6 (5.1%)	1.0 (7.0%)	0.8 (7.2%)	1.9 (16.7%)	1.6 (9.4%)	24.4 (10.1%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	10.0 (65.8%)	8.2 (70.2%)	8.5 (58.9%)	7.0 (66.2%)	7.8 (67.8%)	10.4 (61.1%)	164.0 (67.7%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>(iv) Other characteristics</b>								
With FDH(s)	2.7 (18.2%)	0.7 (5.6%)	1.3 (8.8%)	0.6 (5.8%)	1.6 (14.1%)	1.3 (7.6%)	27.4 (11.3%)	305.0 (11.5%)
With new arrival(s)	0.7 (4.6%)	0.5 (4.1%)	0.9 (6.5%)	0.4 (3.5%)	0.4 (3.2%)	0.6 (3.3%)	8.0 (3.3%)	60.8 (2.3%)
With children	3.2 (21.2%)	3.1 (26.7%)	4.2 (29.4%)	3.2 (30.0%)	2.8 (24.2%)	5.1 (29.6%)	54.6 (22.6%)	684.6 (25.9%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>								
Average household size	2.3	2.4	2.5	2.5	2.3	2.4	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.4	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	3,400	6,300	7,100	7,100	4,200	6,400	4,600	32,000

**Table A.3.10: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2020 (3)**

After policy intervention (all selected measures)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>								
I. Poor households ('000)	24.3	12.0	12.8	20.5	12.8	7.0	242.2	-
II. Poor population ('000)	57.8	29.8	29.4	46.1	30.0	15.2	553.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{9.5%}	{9.8%}	{10.2%}	{7.1%}	{6.8%}	{8.7%}	{7.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{12.2%}	{10.7%}	{9.6%}	{6.3%}	{6.1%}	{8.2%}	{8.4%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{5.3%}	{6.4%}	{6.7%}	{4.7%}	{4.6%}	{5.6%}	{4.8%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{6.9%}	{8.0%}	{8.2%}	{5.6%}	{4.9%}	{6.3%}	{6.0%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{17.1%}	{16.0%}	{18.0%}	{12.9%}	{14.4%}	{18.7%}	{14.5%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	1,307.5	676.8	741.6	1,170.3	744.9	368.6	13,459.8	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	4,500	4,700	4,800	4,700	4,800	4,400	4,600	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>								
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Economic characteristics</b>								
Economically active	8.3 (34.1%)	5.0 (41.5%)	4.8 (37.1%)	7.1 (34.3%)	4.2 (33.0%)	2.3 (33.1%)	82.9 (34.2%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working	5.3 (21.9%)	3.3 (27.4%)	3.1 (23.9%)	4.8 (23.1%)	2.9 (22.4%)	1.6 (22.6%)	55.5 (22.9%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed	3.0 (12.2%)	1.7 (14.0%)	1.7 (13.2%)	2.3 (11.2%)	1.4 (10.6%)	0.7 (10.5%)	27.4 (11.3%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive	16.0 (65.9%)	7.0 (58.5%)	8.1 (62.9%)	13.5 (65.7%)	8.6 (67.0%)	4.7 (66.9%)	159.3 (65.8%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not</b>								
Yes	1.3 (5.3%)	0.7 (5.5%)	0.6 (4.6%)	0.4 (2.2%)	§ (3.3%)	§ (3.7%)	8.9 (3.7%)	155.2 (5.9%)
No	23.0 (94.7%)	11.3 (94.5%)	12.2 (95.4%)	20.1 (97.8%)	12.7 (98.7%)	6.7 (96.7%)	233.3 (96.3%)	2 486.9 (94.1%)
Reason: no financial needs	19.2 (78.8%)	9.9 (82.6%)	10.8 (84.1%)	16.6 (80.7%)	10.7 (83.2%)	5.5 (79.6%)	192.4 (79.4%)	417.8 (15.8%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.8 (3.4%)	0.4 (3.6%)	0.5 (3.7%)	0.9 (4.2%)	0.5 (3.8%)	0.4 (6.4%)	12.6 (5.2%)	22.3 (0.8%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>								
Public rental housing	3.5 (14.4%)	1.2 (9.9%)	0.7 (5.3%)	1.8 (8.6%)	0.5 (4.3%)	0.9 (12.6%)	22.6 (9.3%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	1.8 (7.3%)	1.2 (9.7%)	1.0 (7.5%)	1.0 (5.0%)	0.8 (6.6%)	0.6 (9.1%)	19.4 (8.0%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	17.7 (72.6%)	9.1 (76.2%)	10.7 (83.2%)	16.8 (81.6%)	11.0 (85.8%)	5.0 (72.2%)	188.5 (77.8%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	2.9 (12.1%)	1.1 (9.0%)	1.3 (10.2%)	2.8 (13.8%)	1.4 (11.3%)	0.4 (6.1%)	24.4 (10.1%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	14.7 (60.5%)	8.1 (67.2%)	9.4 (73.0%)	13.9 (67.9%)	9.6 (74.6%)	4.6 (66.1%)	164.0 (67.7%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>(iv) Other characteristics</b>								
With FDH(s)	2.5 (10.1%)	§ (6.8%)	1.5 (11.8%)	2.8 (13.9%)	1.5 (11.6%)	0.9 (13.0%)	27.4 (11.3%)	305.0 (11.5%)
With new arrival(s)	0.5 (2.0%)	0.8 (6.8%)	0.3 (2.5%)	0.6 (3.0%)	§ (3.3%)	§ (3.3%)	8.0 (3.3%)	60.8 (2.3%)
With children	6.7 (27.7%)	3.1 (25.4%)	2.7 (21.0%)	4.1 (19.8%)	2.6 (20.1%)	1.6 (22.8%)	54.6 (22.6%)	684.6 (25.9%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>								
Average household size	2.4	2.5	2.3	2.2	2.3	2.2	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	4,800	6,200	5,200	4,500	5,200	4,800	4,600	32,000

**Table A.3.11: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2020**

After policy intervention (all selected measures)	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner- occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>							
I. Poor households ('000)	22.6	19.4	188.5	131.8	108.8	242.2	-
II. Poor population ('000)	73.7	51.4	405.5	336.6	214.2	553.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{3.4%}	{5.5%}	{11.1%}	{6.3%}	{12.9%}	{7.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{7.4%}	{8.0%}	{9.4%}	{7.8%}	{13.1%}	{8.4%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{2.2%}	{4.3%}	{6.9%}	{4.6%}	{6.7%}	{4.8%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{2.9%}	{4.0%}	{8.3%}	{5.8%}	{7.5%}	{6.0%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{2.6%}	{12.5%}	{21.2%}	{9.1%}	{16.0%}	{14.5%}	-
IV. Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	698.3	1,106.5	11,043.5	8,087.2	5,271.0	13,459.8	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600	4,800	4,900	5,100	4,000	4,600	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>							
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>							
<b>(i) Economic characteristics</b>							
Economically active	13.7 (60.5%)	8.5 (43.5%)	57.5 (30.5%)	67.6 (51.3%)	15.3 (14.0%)	82.9 (34.2%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working	9.1 (40.4%)	5.9 (30.4%)	38.1 (20.2%)	45.4 (34.4%)	10.1 (9.3%)	55.5 (22.9%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed	4.5 (20.1%)	2.5 (13.1%)	19.4 (10.3%)	22.3 (16.9%)	5.1 (4.7%)	27.4 (11.3%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive	8.9 (39.5%)	11.0 (56.5%)	131.0 (69.5%)	64.2 (48.7%)	93.5 (86.0%)	159.3 (65.8%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not</b>							
Yes	4.3 (18.8%)	2.6 (13.2%)	2.0 (1.1%)	7.4 (5.6%)	1.5 (1.3%)	8.9 (3.7%)	155.2 (5.9%)
No	18.4 (81.2%)	16.9 (86.8%)	186.4 (98.9%)	124.4 (94.4%)	107.3 (98.7%)	233.3 (96.3%)	2 486.9 (94.1%)
Reason: no financial needs	13.4 (59.2%)	13.2 (68.2%)	156.8 (83.2%)	98.5 (74.7%)	92.7 (85.2%)	192.4 (79.4%)	417.8 (15.8%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.6 (2.6%)	0.5 (2.3%)	11.2 (6.0%)	7.5 (5.7%)	5.1 (4.7%)	12.6 (5.2%)	22.3 (0.8%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>							
Public rental housing	22.6 (100.0%)	-	-	16.5 (12.5%)	6.1 (5.6%)	22.6 (9.3%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	-	19.4 (100.0%)	-	13.9 (10.6%)	5.0 (4.6%)	19.4 (8.0%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	-	-	188.5 (100.0%)	94.9 (72.0%)	92.9 (85.4%)	188.5 (77.8%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	-	-	24.4 (13.0%)	19.4 (14.7%)	4.9 (4.5%)	24.4 (10.1%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	-	-	164.0 (87.0%)	75.5 (57.3%)	88.0 (80.9%)	164.0 (67.7%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>(iv) Other characteristics</b>							
With FDH(s)	0.5 (2.3%)	3.0 (15.4%)	22.4 (11.9%)	10.6 (8.1%)	16.4 (15.1%)	27.4 (11.3%)	305.0 (11.5%)
With new arrival(s)	2.2 (9.7%)	3.3 (17.2%)	2.1 (1.1%)	6.8 (5.1%)	1.1 (1.0%)	8.0 (3.3%)	60.8 (2.3%)
With children	12.8 (56.4%)	9.1 (47.0%)	30.3 (16.1%)	45.7 (34.6%)	7.4 (6.8%)	54.6 (22.6%)	684.6 (25.9%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>							
Average household size	3.3	2.6	2.2	2.6	2.0	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.8	0.5	0.4	0.6	0.2	0.4	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	14,400	7,200	3,900	5,800	4,200	4,600	32,000

**Table A.3.12: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2020 (1)**

After policy intervention (all selected measures)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>								
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Gender</b>								
Male	12.1 (42.3%)	47.6 (42.3%)	9.7 (34.6%)	12.5 (45.6%)	91.5 (46.5%)	2.2 (47.8%)	253.5 (45.8%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	16.5 (57.7%)	65.0 (57.7%)	18.3 (65.4%)	14.9 (54.4%)	105.3 (53.5%)	2.4 (52.2%)	300.0 (54.2%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<b>(ii) Economic activity status and age</b>								
Economically active	2.7 (9.6%)	2.3 (2.0%)	4.1 (14.5%)	6.2 (22.5%)	38.9 (19.7%)	1.4 (30.8%)	102.5 (18.5%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	1.2 (4.0%)	1.9 (1.7%)	2.9 (10.5%)	4.0 (14.7%)	27.8 (14.1%)	0.4 (8.0%)	61.5 (11.1%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	1.6 (5.5%)	0.4 (0.3%)	1.1 (4.0%)	2.1 (7.8%)	11.1 (5.6%)	1.0 (22.8%)	40.9 (7.4%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	25.9 (90.4%)	110.4 (98.0%)	23.9 (85.5%)	21.3 (77.5%)	157.9 (80.3%)	3.1 (69.2%)	451.1 (81.5%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	12.1 (42.4%)	-	14.2 (50.9%)	10.3 (37.4%)	85.6 (43.5%)	-	85.6 (15.5%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	11.2 (39.2%)	-	8.0 (28.4%)	8.4 (30.7%)	57.0 (28.9%)	3.1 (69.2%)	183.3 (33.1%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	1.4 (5.0%)	-	0.9 (3.1%)	0.7 (2.6%)	5.0 (2.5%)	2.8 (62.3%)	20.6 (3.7%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	6.7 (23.5%)	-	5.4 (19.2%)	5.5 (20.1%)	36.8 (18.7%)	§	68.6 (12.4%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	0.4 (1.5%)	-	0.5 (1.8%)	0.6 (2.2%)	4.8 (2.4%)	§	52.3 (9.5%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	1.7 (5.8%)	-	0.6 (2.2%)	0.5 (1.7%)	2.9 (1.5%)	§	12.4 (2.2%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	1.0 (3.4%)	-	0.6 (2.2%)	1.1 (4.0%)	7.5 (3.8%)	§	29.4 (5.3%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	2.5 (8.9%)	110.4 (98.0%)	1.7 (6.2%)	2.6 (9.4%)	15.3 (7.8%)	-	182.1 (32.9%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<b>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</b>								
Yes	1.3 (4.4%)	0.3 (0.3%)	1.2 (4.1%)	12.5 (45.5%)	9.6 (4.9%)	§	12.5 (2.3%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	27.3 (95.6%)	112.3 (99.7%)	26.8 (95.9%)	15.0 (54.5%)	187.2 (95.1%)	4.4 (97.2%)	541.0 (97.7%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<b>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</b>								
OALA**	0.3 (0.9%)	14.8 (13.1%)	0.5 (1.6%)	0.9 (3.3%)	6.4 (3.3%)	-	44.3 (8.0%)	556.2 (7.9%)
DA	§	3.4 (3.0%)	0.5 (1.8%)	0.6 (2.0%)	4.8 (2.4%)	§	19.8 (3.6%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	§	56.0 (49.7%)	0.5 (1.7%)	§	4.1 (2.1%)	-	74.9 (13.5%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Occupation</b>								
Higher-skilled	0.4 <32.4%>	1.0 <50.0%>	0.7 <23.4%>	0.5 <11.3%>	7.2 <26.0%>	§	17.9 <29.1%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	0.8 <67.6%>	1.0 <50.0%>	2.3 <76.6%>	3.6 <88.7%>	20.6 <74.0%>	§	43.6 <70.9%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<b>(ii) Educational attainment</b>								
Primary and below	§	0.4 <20.6%>	§	0.4 <9.5%>	2.2 <7.8%>	§	6.2 <10.1%>	263.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	0.4 <34.2%>	§	1.1 <37.7%>	1.5 <36.7%>	8.2 <29.5%>	§	14.4 <23.3%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	0.3 <28.0%>	1.0 <52.5%>	1.1 <37.4%>	1.6 <39.5%>	11.1 <39.9%>	§	23.8 <38.7%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	§	§	0.3 <9.5%>	§	2.6 <9.5%>	§	5.7 <9.2%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	§	0.3 <16.9%>	0.3 <10.0%>	0.4 <9.4%>	3.7 <13.3%>	§	11.5 <18.7%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<b>(iii) Employment status</b>								
Full-time	0.4 <37.9%>	0.7 <38.2%>	1.5 <51.0%>	2.3 <57.5%>	15.2 <54.7%>	§	31.2 <50.6%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	0.7 <62.2%>	1.2 <61.8%>	1.4 <48.9%>	1.7 <42.5%>	12.6 <45.3%>	0.3 <90.7%>	30.4 <49.4%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	@	300	4,600	9,000	7,500	1,000	5,300	19,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	14.8	2.0	24.2	33.8	30.9	30.8	21.2	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	57.8	15.5	27.4	34.8	28.5	74.0	40.0	6.4
Median age	26	73	17	35	30	23	57	45
No. of children ('000)	12.1	-	14.3	10.3	85.9	-	85.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic) <sup>^</sup>	1 055	-	1 348	891	1 068	-	976	494
Elderly	185	-	147	183	165	-	670	277
Child	871	-	1 201	708	903	-	307	217
Economic dependency ratio <sup>†</sup>	9 440	48 769	5 899	3 443	4 064	2 250	4 403	981

**Table A.3.13: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2020 (2)**

After policy intervention (all selected measures)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>						
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>						
<b>(i) Gender</b>						
Male	121.3 (48.6%)	85.4 (48.1%)	35.9 (49.7%)	132.2 (43.5%)	253.5 (45.8%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	128.5 (51.4%)	92.1 (51.9%)	36.3 (50.3%)	171.5 (56.5%)	300.0 (54.2%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<b>(ii) Economic activity status and age</b>						
Economically active	102.5 (41.0%)	70.8 (39.9%)	31.7 (43.9%)	-	102.5 (18.5%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	61.5 (24.6%)	61.5 (34.7%)	-	-	61.5 (11.1%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	40.9 (16.4%)	9.2 (5.2%)	31.7 (43.9%)	-	40.9 (7.4%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	147.3 (59.0%)	106.8 (60.1%)	40.6 (56.1%)	303.7 (100.0%)	451.1 (81.5%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	51.0 (20.4%)	39.6 (22.3%)	11.4 (15.8%)	34.7 (11.4%)	85.6 (15.5%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	66.5 (26.6%)	49.8 (28.0%)	16.7 (23.2%)	116.7 (38.4%)	183.3 (33.1%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	10.7 (4.3%)	8.3 (4.7%)	2.4 (3.3%)	9.9 (3.3%)	20.6 (3.7%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	32.9 (13.2%)	23.8 (13.4%)	9.1 (12.6%)	35.7 (11.7%)	68.6 (12.4%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	10.7 (4.3%)	7.7 (4.4%)	3.0 (4.2%)	41.6 (13.7%)	52.3 (9.5%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	3.8 (1.5%)	3.0 (1.7%)	0.8 (1.2%)	8.5 (2.8%)	12.4 (2.2%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	8.4 (3.4%)	6.9 (3.9%)	1.5 (2.0%)	21.1 (6.9%)	29.4 (5.3%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	29.8 (11.9%)	17.4 (9.8%)	12.4 (17.2%)	152.3 (50.2%)	182.1 (32.9%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<b>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</b>						
Yes	8.6 (3.5%)	6.6 (3.7%)	2.0 (2.8%)	3.9 (1.3%)	12.5 (2.3%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	241.2 (96.5%)	170.9 (96.3%)	70.2 (97.2%)	299.9 (98.7%)	541.0 (97.7%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<b>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</b>						
OALA**	12.2 (4.9%)	5.3 (3.0%)	6.9 (9.5%)	32.1 (10.6%)	44.3 (8.0%)	556.2 (7.9%)
DA	8.0 (3.2%)	4.9 (2.8%)	3.1 (4.2%)	11.8 (3.9%)	19.8 (3.6%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	8.2 (3.3%)	5.5 (3.1%)	2.7 (3.7%)	66.7 (21.9%)	74.9 (13.5%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>						
<b>(i) Occupation</b>						
Higher-skilled	17.9 <29.1%>	17.9 <29.1%>	-	-	17.9 <29.1%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	43.6 <70.9%>	43.6 <70.9%>	-	-	43.6 <70.9%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<b>(ii) Educational attainment</b>						
Primary and below	6.2 <10.1%>	6.2 <10.1%>	-	-	6.2 <10.1%>	263.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	14.4 <23.3%>	14.4 <23.3%>	-	-	14.4 <23.3%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	23.8 <38.7%>	23.8 <38.7%>	-	-	23.8 <38.7%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	5.7 <9.2%>	5.7 <9.2%>	-	-	5.7 <9.2%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	11.5 <18.7%>	11.5 <18.7%>	-	-	11.5 <18.7%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<b>(iii) Employment status</b>						
Full-time	31.2 <50.6%>	31.2 <50.6%>	-	-	31.2 <50.6%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	30.4 <49.4%>	30.4 <49.4%>	-	-	30.4 <49.4%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>						
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	5,300	5,300	-	-	5,300	19,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	49.5	48.9	50.8	-	21.2	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	40.0	13.1	100.0	-	40.0	6.4
Median age	43	41	46	65	57	45
No. of children ('000)	51.3	39.9	11.4	34.7	85.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic) <sup>^</sup>	529	533	521	1 602	976	494
Elderly	216	189	281	1 305	670	277
Child	314	344	240	297	307	217
Economic dependency ratio <sup>#</sup>	1 438	1 509	1 280	-	4 403	981

**Table A.3.14: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2020 (1)**

After policy intervention (all selected measures)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>								
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Gender</b>								
Male	9.2 (44.0%)	7.2 (43.1%)	17.8 (45.1%)	6.7 (46.0%)	14.6 (45.2%)	13.1 (47.5%)	253.5 (45.8%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	11.7 (56.0%)	9.5 (56.9%)	21.6 (54.9%)	7.9 (54.0%)	17.7 (54.8%)	14.5 (52.5%)	300.0 (54.2%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<b>(ii) Economic activity status and age</b>								
Economically active	3.4 (16.4%)	2.1 (12.7%)	6.5 (16.4%)	3.1 (21.0%)	5.4 (16.6%)	5.5 (19.9%)	102.5 (18.5%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	1.9 (9.2%)	1.4 (8.6%)	3.8 (9.7%)	1.5 (10.1%)	3.3 (10.2%)	3.7 (13.4%)	61.5 (11.1%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	1.5 (7.1%)	0.7 (4.2%)	2.7 (6.8%)	1.6 (10.9%)	2.1 (6.5%)	1.8 (6.4%)	40.9 (7.4%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	17.5 (83.6%)	14.6 (87.3%)	33.0 (83.6%)	11.6 (79.0%)	26.9 (83.4%)	22.2 (80.1%)	451.1 (81.5%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	1.9 (9.3%)	2.4 (14.5%)	4.0 (10.1%)	1.3 (9.1%)	4.5 (14.0%)	4.7 (16.9%)	85.6 (15.5%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	5.5 (26.3%)	5.6 (33.6%)	11.9 (30.2%)	4.3 (29.3%)	11.5 (35.7%)	8.6 (31.2%)	183.3 (33.1%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	1.1 (5.3%)	0.7 (4.3%)	1.6 (4.0%)	0.5 (3.1%)	1.4 (4.4%)	0.7 (2.4%)	20.6 (3.7%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	1.7 (8.3%)	1.3 (7.8%)	3.3 (8.4%)	1.5 (10.3%)	3.8 (11.9%)	3.3 (12.1%)	68.6 (12.4%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	1.5 (7.2%)	2.2 (12.9%)	4.4 (11.0%)	1.6 (11.2%)	3.6 (11.3%)	2.2 (7.8%)	52.3 (9.5%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	0.3 (1.6%)	§	0.5 (1.3%)	0.3 (2.2%)	0.6 (1.7%)	0.9 (3.2%)	12.4 (2.2%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	0.8 (3.8%)	1.3 (7.6%)	2.1 (5.4%)	0.4 (2.5%)	2.1 (6.4%)	1.6 (5.7%)	29.4 (5.3%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	10.1 (48.0%)	6.6 (39.2%)	17.1 (43.3%)	5.9 (40.6%)	10.9 (33.7%)	8.9 (32.0%)	182.1 (32.9%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<b>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</b>								
Yes	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	0.8 (2.4%)	1.8 (6.5%)	12.5 (2.3%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	20.7 (99.0%)	16.6 (99.0%)	39.3 (99.6%)	14.7 (100.0%)	31.5 (97.6%)	25.9 (93.5%)	541.0 (97.7%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<b>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</b>								
OALA**	1.4 (6.7%)	1.0 (5.8%)	2.9 (7.4%)	1.8 (12.0%)	3.0 (9.4%)	1.7 (6.1%)	44.3 (8.0%)	556.2 (7.9%)
DA	0.9 (4.5%)	0.6 (3.8%)	1.7 (4.2%)	0.9 (6.0%)	0.6 (1.8%)	1.1 (3.9%)	19.8 (3.6%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	4.9 (23.3%)	3.0 (17.7%)	9.1 (23.2%)	2.0 (13.3%)	4.5 (13.9%)	3.7 (13.4%)	74.9 (13.5%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Occupation</b>								
Higher-skilled	1.0 <49.7%>	0.7 <46.2%>	1.3 <33.5%>	0.3 <21.9%>	1.4 <43.2%>	0.8 <22.5%>	17.9 <29.1%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	1.0 <50.3%>	0.8 <53.8%>	2.5 <66.5%>	1.2 <78.1%>	1.9 <56.8%>	2.9 <77.5%>	43.6 <70.9%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<b>(ii) Educational attainment</b>								
Primary and below	§ §	§ §	0.3 <7.6%>	§ §	§ §	0.8 <20.3%>	6.2 <10.1%>	263.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	0.3 <15.0%>	§ §	0.6 <16.1%>	0.3 <21.5%>	0.7 <22.6%>	0.9 <23.5%>	14.4 <23.3%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	0.7 <35.3%>	0.7 <45.9%>	1.5 <39.1%>	0.5 <33.9%>	1.0 <30.8%>	1.4 <36.8%>	23.8 <38.7%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	§ §	§ §	0.5 <13.6%>	§ §	§ §	0.3 <9.2%>	5.7 <9.2%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.7 <38.6%>	0.4 <25.7%>	0.9 <23.6%>	0.3 <17.4%>	1.1 <34.1%>	0.4 <10.2%>	11.5 <18.7%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<b>(iii) Employment status</b>								
Full-time	1.0 <53.3%>	0.8 <52.6%>	2.1 <56.2%>	0.6 <41.5%>	1.9 <56.8%>	1.8 <48.9%>	31.2 <50.6%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	0.9 <46.7%>	0.7 <47.4%>	1.7 <43.8%>	0.9 <58.5%>	1.4 <43.2%>	1.9 <51.1%>	30.4 <49.4%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	1 500	2 400	7 000	4 000	5 000	5 500	5 300	19 500
Labour force participation rate (%)	17.6	14.4	17.9	22.7	19.0	23.0	21.2	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	43.5	32.7	41.2	51.8	38.9	32.5	40.0	6.4
Median age	64	60	63	62	59	54	57	45
No. of children ('000)	1.9	2.4	4.0	1.3	4.5	4.7	85.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic) <sup>^</sup>	1 403	1 250	1 188	1 048	967	1 022	976	494
Elderly	1 180	923	967	861	693	680	670	277
Child	224	327	221	186	275	342	307	217
Economic dependency ratio <sup>†</sup>	5 106	6 868	5 088	3 759	5 008	4 033	4 403	981

**Table A.3.15: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2020 (2)**

After policy intervention (all selected measures)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>								
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Gender</b>								
Male	15.2 (44.4%)	13.5 (47.4%)	16.8 (45.5%)	12.3 (46.3%)	11.6 (44.1%)	18.5 (44.9%)	253.5 (45.8%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	19.0 (55.6%)	15.0 (52.6%)	20.0 (54.5%)	14.2 (53.7%)	14.7 (55.9%)	22.7 (55.1%)	300.0 (54.2%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<b>(ii) Economic activity status and age</b>								
Economically active	6.3 (18.3%)	5.9 (20.8%)	7.0 (18.9%)	5.5 (20.6%)	4.2 (16.1%)	8.5 (20.5%)	102.5 (18.5%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	3.7 (10.7%)	3.6 (12.6%)	3.9 (10.5%)	3.6 (13.5%)	2.7 (10.2%)	5.1 (12.3%)	61.5 (11.1%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	2.6 (7.6%)	2.3 (8.2%)	3.1 (8.4%)	1.9 (7.1%)	1.5 (5.9%)	3.4 (8.2%)	40.9 (7.4%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	27.9 (81.7%)	22.5 (79.2%)	29.8 (81.1%)	21.0 (79.4%)	22.1 (83.9%)	32.8 (79.5%)	451.1 (81.5%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	5.2 (15.3%)	5.0 (17.5%)	7.1 (19.3%)	5.0 (18.9%)	4.4 (16.7%)	7.8 (19.0%)	85.6 (15.5%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	12.5 (36.5%)	9.4 (33.2%)	12.3 (33.4%)	9.0 (33.9%)	9.8 (37.1%)	13.7 (33.1%)	183.3 (33.1%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	2.0 (5.9%)	0.6 (2.2%)	1.4 (3.7%)	0.6 (2.2%)	0.9 (3.6%)	1.2 (3.0%)	20.6 (3.7%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	4.2 (12.2%)	3.9 (13.7%)	5.0 (13.5%)	4.0 (15.2%)	3.5 (13.3%)	6.3 (15.4%)	68.6 (12.4%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	4.2 (12.4%)	1.9 (6.6%)	3.0 (8.2%)	2.3 (8.6%)	3.5 (13.1%)	3.0 (7.2%)	52.3 (9.5%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	0.4 (1.1%)	1.1 (3.8%)	1.2 (3.1%)	0.8 (2.8%)	0.4 (1.3%)	0.8 (1.9%)	12.4 (2.2%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	1.6 (4.8%)	2.0 (7.0%)	1.8 (4.9%)	1.4 (5.1%)	1.5 (5.8%)	2.3 (5.6%)	29.4 (5.3%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	10.2 (29.9%)	8.1 (28.6%)	10.5 (28.5%)	7.0 (26.6%)	7.9 (30.1%)	11.3 (27.4%)	182.1 (32.9%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<b>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</b>								
Yes	0.8 (2.4%)	0.9 (3.1%)	1.4 (3.7%)	0.6 (2.3%)	0.5 (1.8%)	0.9 (2.3%)	12.5 (2.3%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	33.3 (97.6%)	27.6 (96.9%)	35.4 (96.3%)	25.9 (97.7%)	25.8 (98.2%)	40.3 (97.7%)	541.0 (97.7%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<b>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</b>								
OALA**	1.7 (5.1%)	2.2 (7.7%)	3.5 (9.6%)	2.9 (10.9%)	1.6 (5.9%)	4.0 (9.8%)	44.3 (8.0%)	556.2 (7.9%)
DA	0.7 (1.9%)	0.9 (3.3%)	1.1 (3.0%)	0.8 (3.0%)	0.9 (3.3%)	1.1 (2.7%)	19.8 (3.6%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	4.6 (13.4%)	3.4 (12.0%)	3.8 (10.3%)	2.2 (8.4%)	3.1 (11.8%)	3.8 (9.2%)	74.9 (13.5%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Occupation</b>								
Higher-skilled	1.6 <44.8%>	0.6 <17.7%>	0.8 <21.1%>	0.8 <22.9%>	0.9 <32.5%>	0.9 <17.4%>	17.9 <29.1%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	2.0 <55.2%>	2.9 <82.3%>	3.1 <78.9%>	2.7 <77.1%>	1.8 <67.5%>	4.2 <82.6%>	43.6 <70.9%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<b>(ii) Educational attainment</b>								
Primary and below	0.3 <8.0%>	0.3 <9.7%>	0.4 <11.4%>	0.3 <9.8%>	§ <13.8%>	0.7 <10.1%>	6.2 <10.1%>	263.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	0.7 <18.9%>	1.0 <28.4%>	0.9 <24.5%>	1.0 <28.5%>	0.4 <16.3%>	1.5 <29.8%>	14.4 <23.3%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1.4 <38.6%>	1.6 <45.9%>	1.5 <38.8%>	1.4 <38.0%>	0.9 <33.2%>	1.7 <33.9%>	23.8 <38.7%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.3 <8.0%>	0.3 <9.5%>	0.3 <7.6%>	0.3 <9.5%>	§ <10.4%>	0.5 <9.2%>	5.7 <9.2%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.0 <26.5%>	§ <26.5%>	0.7 <17.8%>	0.5 <14.3%>	1.0 <36.3%>	0.6 <12.0%>	11.5 <18.7%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<b>(iii) Employment status</b>								
Full-time	1.9 <52.6%>	1.8 <51.6%>	2.0 <52.7%>	1.9 <54.0%>	1.5 <54.7%>	2.6 <50.7%>	31.2 <50.6%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	1.7 <47.4%>	1.7 <48.4%>	1.8 <47.3%>	1.6 <46.0%>	1.2 <45.3%>	2.5 <49.3%>	30.4 <49.4%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	6,000	6,000	5,000	8,000	6,000	6,000	5,300	19,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	21.2	24.3	22.5	24.5	18.3	24.5	21.2	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	41.6	39.5	44.3	34.6	36.4	40.0	40.0	6.4
Median age	57	55	52	53	57	51	57	45
No. of children ('000)	5.2	5.0	7.1	5.1	4.4	7.8	85.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic) <sup>^</sup>	869	877	942	858	945	898	976	494
Elderly	584	549	568	504	618	537	670	277
Child	285	328	374	354	327	361	307	217
Economic dependency ratio <sup>†</sup>	4 450	3 813	4 293	3 858	5 213	3 875	4 403	981

**Table A.3.16: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2020 (3)**

After policy intervention (all selected measures)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>								
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Gender</b>								
Male	27.2 (47.1%)	14.3 (48.0%)	13.0 (44.2%)	21.2 (46.0%)	14.5 (48.4%)	6.7 (44.3%)	253.5 (45.8%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	30.6 (52.9%)	15.5 (52.0%)	16.4 (55.8%)	24.9 (54.0%)	15.5 (51.6%)	8.5 (55.7%)	300.0 (54.2%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<b>(ii) Economic activity status and age</b>								
Economically active	10.5 (18.1%)	6.1 (20.3%)	5.8 (19.8%)	8.4 (18.3%)	5.5 (18.3%)	3.0 (19.5%)	102.5 (18.5%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	6.1 (10.5%)	3.6 (12.1%)	3.4 (11.6%)	5.1 (11.1%)	3.4 (11.2%)	1.8 (12.1%)	61.5 (11.1%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	4.4 (7.6%)	2.4 (8.2%)	2.4 (8.2%)	3.3 (7.2%)	2.1 (7.1%)	1.1 (7.4%)	40.9 (7.4%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	47.4 (81.9%)	23.8 (79.7%)	23.6 (80.2%)	37.6 (81.7%)	24.5 (81.7%)	12.2 (80.5%)	451.1 (81.5%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	11.1 (19.2%)	5.1 (17.1%)	4.1 (14.0%)	6.0 (13.0%)	3.7 (12.5%)	2.2 (14.8%)	85.6 (15.5%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	18.4 (31.9%)	10.4 (34.7%)	10.4 (35.3%)	16.0 (34.8%)	9.4 (31.5%)	4.5 (29.9%)	183.3 (33.1%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	1.8 (3.1%)	1.1 (3.8%)	1.0 (3.4%)	1.8 (3.9%)	1.5 (4.9%)	0.7 (4.5%)	20.6 (3.7%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	7.9 (13.6%)	4.2 (13.9%)	3.8 (12.9%)	6.3 (13.8%)	2.8 (9.4%)	1.6 (10.8%)	68.6 (12.4%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	4.9 (8.4%)	2.1 (7.1%)	3.0 (10.4%)	4.5 (9.9%)	3.0 (10.1%)	1.4 (9.2%)	52.3 (9.5%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	1.5 (2.5%)	1.1 (3.8%)	0.7 (2.3%)	0.9 (1.9%)	0.6 (2.0%)	0.3 (2.0%)	12.4 (2.2%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	2.4 (4.2%)	1.8 (6.0%)	1.9 (6.4%)	2.5 (5.4%)	1.5 (5.0%)	0.5 (3.4%)	29.4 (5.3%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	17.9 (30.9%)	8.3 (27.9%)	9.1 (31.0%)	15.6 (33.9%)	11.4 (37.8%)	5.4 (35.9%)	182.1 (32.9%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<b>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</b>								
Yes	0.7 (1.2%)	1.4 (4.8%)	0.6 (2.2%)	0.8 (1.7%)	0.4 (1.4%)	0.3 (2.2%)	12.5 (2.3%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	57.2 (98.8%)	28.4 (95.2%)	28.7 (97.8%)	45.3 (98.3%)	29.6 (98.6%)	14.9 (97.8%)	541.0 (97.7%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<b>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</b>								
OALA**	4.6 (7.9%)	2.1 (7.1%)	2.2 (7.4%)	3.7 (8.0%)	2.9 (9.7%)	1.1 (7.1%)	44.3 (8.0%)	556.2 (7.9%)
DA	2.8 (4.8%)	1.2 (3.9%)	1.0 (3.4%)	2.0 (4.4%)	0.9 (3.1%)	0.6 (3.8%)	19.8 (3.6%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	6.4 (11.0%)	3.2 (10.8%)	3.8 (12.8%)	7.0 (15.3%)	4.1 (13.6%)	2.4 (15.6%)	74.9 (13.5%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Occupation</b>								
Higher-skilled	1.7 <28.2%>	0.9 <26.0%>	1.2 <35.1%>	1.5 <28.5%>	0.9 <25.9%>	0.6 <31.2%>	17.9 <29.1%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	4.4 <71.8%>	2.7 <74.1%>	2.2 <64.9%>	3.7 <71.5%>	2.5 <74.1%>	1.3 <68.9%>	43.6 <70.9%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<b>(ii) Educational attainment</b>								
Primary and below	0.6 <10.3%>	0.4 <9.9%>	§ <9.9%>	0.4 <7.0%>	0.4 <12.4%>	§ <12.4%>	6.2 <10.1%>	263.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	1.4 <23.3%>	1.1 <31.4%>	0.8 <23.7%>	1.1 <20.5%>	0.8 <23.7%>	0.5 <24.9%>	14.4 <23.3%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	2.5 <41.4%>	1.4 <39.3%>	1.4 <40.1%>	2.2 <42.8%>	1.3 <38.8%>	0.8 <41.6%>	23.8 <38.7%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.6 <10.6%>	§ <10.6%>	0.6 <16.5%>	0.5 <9.6%>	0.3 <8.8%>	§ <8.8%>	5.7 <9.2%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.9 <14.4%>	0.5 <14.9%>	0.5 <13.8%>	1.0 <20.1%>	0.5 <16.3%>	0.3 <15.0%>	11.5 <18.7%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<b>(iii) Employment status</b>								
Full-time	3.0 <49.6%>	1.6 <43.2%>	1.6 <47.9%>	2.5 <48.8%>	1.6 <46.8%>	0.9 <47.5%>	31.2 <50.6%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	3.1 <50.4%>	2.1 <56.9%>	1.8 <52.0%>	2.6 <51.2%>	1.8 <53.2%>	1.0 <52.5%>	30.4 <49.4%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	5 000	5 500	4 500	5 000	5 500	4 000	5 300	19 500
Labour force participation rate (%)	21.5	24.0	22.0	20.6	20.3	22.3	21.2	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	41.8	40.3	41.3	39.2	39.0	37.9	40.0	6.4
Median age	52	51	57	57	59	60	57	45
No. of children ('000)	11.2	5.1	4.1	6.0	3.8	2.2	85.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic) <sup>^</sup>	1 040	835	852	898	1 043	1 080	976	494
Elderly	646	521	591	650	787	773	670	277
Child	394	315	260	248	257	307	307	217
Economic dependency ratio <sup>*</sup>	4 535	3 928	4 062	4 460	4 468	4 139	4 403	981

**Table A.3.17: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2020**

After policy intervention (all selected measures)	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner- occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>							
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>							
<b>(i) Gender</b>							
Male	34.6 (46.9%)	23.0 (44.7%)	185.3 (45.7%)	156.0 (46.3%)	96.4 (45.0%)	253.5 (45.8%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	39.1 (53.1%)	28.4 (55.3%)	220.3 (54.3%)	180.7 (53.7%)	117.7 (55.0%)	300.0 (54.2%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<b>(ii) Economic activity status and age</b>							
Economically active	17.4 (23.6%)	10.4 (20.1%)	71.1 (17.5%)	84.0 (25.0%)	18.4 (8.6%)	102.5 (18.5%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	10.0 (13.6%)	6.4 (12.4%)	42.8 (10.5%)	50.5 (15.0%)	11.0 (5.1%)	61.5 (11.1%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	7.4 (10.0%)	4.0 (7.8%)	28.3 (7.0%)	33.5 (10.0%)	7.4 (3.5%)	40.9 (7.4%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	56.3 (76.4%)	41.1 (79.9%)	334.4 (82.5%)	252.6 (75.0%)	195.7 (91.4%)	451.1 (81.5%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	21.0 (28.5%)	16.2 (31.6%)	44.6 (11.0%)	72.9 (21.6%)	10.3 (4.8%)	85.6 (15.5%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	24.2 (32.9%)	16.6 (32.3%)	134.6 (33.2%)	153.6 (45.6%)	29.5 (13.8%)	183.3 (33.1%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	3.0 (4.1%)	3.0 (5.8%)	13.4 (3.3%)	17.3 (5.1%)	3.2 (1.5%)	20.6 (3.7%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	12.2 (16.5%)	7.5 (14.6%)	46.2 (11.4%)	57.1 (17.0%)	11.4 (5.3%)	68.6 (12.4%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	2.1 (2.8%)	2.3 (4.6%)	46.3 (11.4%)	45.1 (13.4%)	7.2 (3.4%)	52.3 (9.5%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	2.7 (3.7%)	0.7 (1.5%)	8.0 (2.0%)	9.9 (3.0%)	2.4 (1.1%)	12.4 (2.2%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	4.3 (5.8%)	3.0 (5.8%)	20.7 (5.1%)	24.2 (7.2%)	5.2 (2.5%)	29.4 (5.3%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	11.1 (15.0%)	8.2 (16.0%)	155.2 (38.3%)	26.2 (7.8%)	155.9 (72.8%)	182.1 (32.9%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<b>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</b>							
Yes	3.3 (4.5%)	5.8 (11.3%)	2.7 (0.7%)	10.7 (3.2%)	1.7 (0.8%)	12.5 (2.3%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	70.4 (95.5%)	45.6 (88.7%)	402.8 (99.3%)	326.0 (96.8%)	212.5 (99.2%)	541.0 (97.7%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<b>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</b>							
OALA**	6.5 (8.8%)	2.5 (4.9%)	33.2 (8.2%)	11.0 (3.3%)	33.3 (15.6%)	44.3 (8.0%)	556.2 (7.9%)
DA	2.3 (3.1%)	1.7 (3.2%)	14.6 (3.6%)	12.4 (3.7%)	7.4 (3.4%)	19.8 (3.6%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	2.6 (3.5%)	2.9 (5.6%)	66.1 (16.3%)	7.0 (2.1%)	67.9 (31.7%)	74.9 (13.5%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>							
<b>(i) Occupation</b>							
Higher-skilled	1.2 <11.8%>	2.5 <38.5%>	13.6 <31.7%>	15.2 <30.1%>	2.7 <24.4%>	17.9 <29.1%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	8.8 <88.2%>	3.9 <61.5%>	29.2 <68.3%>	35.3 <69.9%>	8.3 <75.6%>	43.6 <70.9%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<b>(ii) Educational attainment</b>							
Primary and below	1.4 <14.0%>	0.4 <5.9%>	4.3 <10.0%>	4.0 <8.0%>	2.2 <19.9%>	6.2 <10.1%>	263.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	3.8 <38.2%>	1.1 <17.1%>	8.8 <20.6%>	12.4 <24.5%>	2.0 <18.1%>	14.4 <23.3%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	3.7 <36.6%>	2.4 <37.4%>	16.7 <39.1%>	19.4 <38.5%>	4.4 <39.6%>	23.8 <38.7%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.6 <6.3%>	0.7 <10.8%>	4.1 <9.6%>	5.2 <10.2%>	0.5 <4.6%>	5.7 <9.2%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.5 <4.8%>	1.8 <28.9%>	8.9 <20.7%>	9.5 <18.9%>	2.0 <17.8%>	11.5 <18.7%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<b>(iii) Employment status</b>							
Full-time	4.4 <43.8%>	3.6 <56.2%>	21.9 <51.3%>	26.5 <52.4%>	4.7 <42.5%>	31.2 <50.6%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	5.6 <56.2%>	2.8 <43.8%>	20.8 <48.7%>	24.0 <47.6%>	6.3 <57.5%>	30.4 <49.4%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>							
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	4,500	5,000	5,500	6,000	4,000	5,300	19,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	31.0	27.8	19.2	30.5	8.9	21.2	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	42.4	38.6	39.8	39.9	40.3	40.0	6.4
Median age	38	37	60	45	70	57	45
No. of children ('000)	21.1	16.2	44.8	73.1	10.3	85.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic) <sup>^</sup>	796	926	1 018	421	3 984	976	494
Elderly	282	318	795	112	3 743	670	277
Child	514	608	223	309	241	307	217
Economic dependency ratio <sup>*</sup>	3 236	3 964	4 706	3 006	10 625	4 403	981

**Table A.4.1: Poor households by selected household group**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)										2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009		2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	
<b>Overall</b>	406.3	398.8	384.8	392.4	412.4	419.8	434.8	474.0	514.9	40.9	8.6	108.7	26.7	-188.4	-26.8	
<b>I. Household size</b>																
1-person	75.8	82.4	71.3	76.7	89.4	91.2	102.1	122.3	131.5	9.2	7.5	55.7	73.4	-74.5	-36.2	
2-person	145.9	145.7	144.7	154.6	159.3	164.4	168.7	180.1	186.7	6.6	3.7	40.8	28.0	-42.9	-18.7	
3-person	94.1	81.4	88.7	83.9	89.8	87.0	92.2	92.6	105.8	13.2	14.3	11.7	12.5	-27.7	-20.7	
4-person	66.6	65.9	60.5	58.0	56.7	62.0	55.5	62.4	72.6	10.3	16.5	6.0	9.0	-26.1	-26.4	
5-person	17.1	17.3	14.9	14.7	12.7	11.8	12.2	12.3	13.1	0.7	5.8	-4.0	-23.4	-11.3	-46.4	
6-person+	6.8	6.1	4.6	4.5	4.5	3.4	4.1	4.2	5.2	1.0	23.5	-1.6	-23.1	-6.0	-53.5	
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>																
CSSA households	104.9	107.3	84.9	64.4	59.4	62.3	58.1	62.1	56.0	-6.1	-9.9	-48.9	-46.6	-94.1	-62.7	
Elderly households	108.9	118.2	112.8	122.9	140.1	139.9	155.0	172.6	178.2	5.6	3.2	69.3	63.6	-81.3	-31.3	
Single-parent households	29.2	27.4	26.5	26.6	24.3	25.0	24.6	26.1	24.7	-1.4	-5.4	-4.5	-15.6	-11.0	-30.8	
New-arrival households	35.7	31.1	28.0	21.8	19.2	20.9	20.9	18.7	16.4	-2.3	-12.5	-19.4	-54.2	-5.6	-25.3	
Households with children	143.5	132.6	126.7	120.9	114.1	119.5	114.0	119.4	124.6	5.2	4.3	-18.9	-13.2	-48.5	-28.0	
Youth households	2.3	2.2	1.7	1.8	1.9	2.2	3.6	2.4	4.1	1.8	73.4	1.9	81.3	-0.2	-5.4	
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>																
Economically active households	193.7	169.5	173.3	158.7	163.0	164.4	162.7	174.6	203.7	29.1	16.7	9.9	5.1	-86.8	-29.9	
Working households	160.4	147.5	154.7	141.1	143.9	145.1	144.6	154.2	159.6	5.4	3.5	-0.7	-0.4	-78.6	-33.0	
Unemployed households	33.4	22.0	18.6	17.6	19.1	19.2	18.1	20.3	44.0	23.7	116.7	10.6	31.9	-8.2	-15.7	
Economically inactive households	212.5	229.3	211.5	233.6	249.3	255.4	272.1	299.4	311.3	11.8	4.0	98.8	46.5	-101.7	-24.6	
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>																
Public rental housing	187.8	183.9	166.0	157.3	152.5	158.3	166.3	184.4	183.2	-1.2	-0.7	-4.6	-2.5	-132.0	-41.9	
Tenants in private housing	22.0	21.3	25.6	31.2	31.6	34.4	39.8	34.1	35.0	0.9	2.7	13.0	58.7	-22.3	-38.9	
Owner-occupiers	181.1	177.9	176.0	187.8	209.2	206.4	209.4	236.9	279.7	42.8	18.1	98.7	54.5	-32.4	-10.4	
- with mortgages or loans	29.9	20.2	19.9	17.2	20.4	20.5	21.0	28.4	36.6	8.2	29.1	6.7	22.4	-2.8	-7.1	
- without mortgages and loans	151.2	157.6	156.2	170.7	188.8	185.9	188.4	208.5	243.1	34.6	16.6	91.9	60.8	-29.6	-10.9	
<b>V. Age of household head</b>																
Household head aged between 18 and 64	239.1	225.5	216.7	210.7	212.7	215.5	214.6	231.5	260.8	29.3	12.7	21.7	9.1	-78.6	-23.2	
Household head aged 65 and above	166.2	172.4	167.5	180.9	199.2	201.5	218.2	240.1	252.2	12.1	5.1	86.0	51.8	-109.6	-30.3	
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>																
Central and Western	12.5	11.7	11.6	13.3	12.0	11.0	12.9	14.1	14.2	0.1	0.5	1.6	12.9	-2.9	-17.1	
Wan Chai	7.6	7.9	7.5	10.1	10.3	10.5	10.9	10.4	11.9	1.4	13.8	4.3	57.2	-0.9	-7.0	
Eastern	29.0	30.3	31.1	31.3	25.3	27.1	29.6	30.1	35.4	5.3	17.7	6.4	21.9	-9.5	-21.2	
Southern	12.4	11.0	11.3	10.8	11.6	13.3	12.5	12.8	13.8	0.9	7.4	1.4	10.9	-5.9	-30.0	
Yau Tsim Mong	17.8	19.4	18.8	20.8	21.4	20.6	23.0	23.5	24.3	0.8	3.5	6.5	36.6	-5.2	-17.7	
Sham Shui Po	26.8	27.6	25.9	24.5	25.4	25.6	26.1	27.5	31.4	3.9	14.2	4.6	17.2	-15.5	-33.0	
Kowloon City	19.2	19.2	18.1	23.3	20.7	22.7	22.5	23.6	28.2	4.5	19.2	9.0	46.7	-9.6	-25.4	
Wong Tai Sin	28.0	27.2	25.4	24.9	24.2	25.6	25.3	28.8	30.5	1.7	5.9	2.4	8.7	-13.4	-30.6	
Kwun Tong	43.8	42.7	41.6	39.5	37.6	41.9	48.0	49.9	52.1	2.2	4.3	8.3	18.9	-25.5	-32.9	
Kwai Tsing	33.5	31.8	28.6	27.9	30.2	28.9	29.1	33.4	33.8	0.4	1.3	0.3	0.8	-19.0	-36.0	
Tsuen Wan	15.6	14.7	15.0	14.9	16.9	16.5	17.7	18.4	21.1	2.6	14.3	5.4	34.9	-5.7	-21.4	
Tuen Mun	31.3	30.7	30.1	28.8	30.1	31.1	31.7	37.3	36.2	-1.1	-2.8	5.0	15.9	-13.4	-27.1	
Yuen Long	36.7	36.1	31.0	35.2	39.8	40.0	38.4	43.7	45.7	2.0	4.5	9.0	24.5	-18.7	-29.0	
North	19.6	20.0	17.1	16.3	23.4	21.0	21.8	22.3	23.9	1.6	7.1	4.2	21.5	-9.4	-28.2	
Tai Po	15.5	14.0	14.4	14.2	18.3	17.6	16.4	19.7	22.2	2.5	12.8	6.7	43.0	-6.3	-22.2	
Sha Tin	30.4	28.8	31.6	32.7	34.6	36.2	39.7	43.7	50.2	6.5	14.9	19.9	65.5	-15.7	-23.8	
Sai Kung	16.5	16.2	17.4	15.6	21.6	21.0	20.1	22.2	26.1	3.9	17.5	9.6	58.1	-6.9	-20.8	
Islands	10.0	9.4	8.3	8.3	9.3	9.1	9.2	12.6	14.2	1.6	12.7	4.2	41.9	-4.9	-25.8	

**Table A.4.2: Poor population by selected household group**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)										2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009		2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	
<b>Overall</b>	1 043.4	1 005.4	972.2	971.4	995.8	1 008.8	1 024.3	1 097.8	1 210.9	113.1	10.3	167.5	16.1	-441.7	-26.7	
<b>I. Household size</b>																
1-person	75.8	82.4	71.3	76.7	89.4	91.2	102.1	122.3	131.5	9.2	7.5	55.7	73.4	-74.5	-36.2	
2-person	291.8	291.4	289.5	309.2	318.6	328.8	337.4	360.3	373.5	13.2	3.7	81.7	28.0	-85.7	-18.7	
3-person	282.3	244.1	266.0	251.6	269.4	261.1	276.7	277.9	317.5	39.6	14.3	35.2	12.5	-83.1	-20.7	
4-person	266.5	263.7	242.0	231.9	226.8	248.0	221.9	249.4	290.5	41.1	16.5	24.0	9.0	-104.3	-26.4	
5-person	85.3	86.4	74.5	73.6	63.3	59.1	60.8	61.7	65.3	3.6	5.8	-20.0	-23.4	-56.6	-46.4	
6-person+	41.7	37.3	28.8	28.5	28.3	20.7	25.3	26.2	32.6	6.5	24.8	-9.0	-21.7	-37.5	-53.5	
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>																
CSSA households	239.0	238.9	205.8	167.5	152.9	156.7	149.5	156.1	148.7	-7.3	-4.7	-90.3	-37.8	-184.2	-55.3	
Elderly households	168.8	182.2	180.2	196.1	218.6	219.6	240.6	261.8	268.5	6.6	2.5	99.7	59.0	-104.3	-28.0	
Single-parent households	81.9	78.3	74.0	74.0	68.9	71.1	70.1	75.7	71.2	-4.5	-5.9	-10.7	-13.1	-33.6	-32.0	
New-arrival households	125.0	110.1	94.2	73.0	65.5	71.3	69.8	64.4	58.0	-6.4	-9.9	-67.0	-53.6	-20.8	-26.4	
Households with children	521.7	487.2	455.3	433.5	407.6	420.3	399.7	423.4	449.9	26.4	6.2	-71.8	-13.8	-197.1	-30.5	
Youth households	3.2	3.6	3.1	2.7	3.6	3.9	6.2	4.2	6.1	1.9	46.9	2.9	88.4	-0.6	-9.3	
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>																
Economically active households	634.2	568.8	564.0	520.6	522.5	527.6	521.7	552.1	637.9	85.8	15.5	3.7	0.6	-301.5	-32.1	
Working households	543.3	509.4	517.1	477.4	475.2	480.8	475.6	501.9	521.8	20.0	4.0	-21.5	-4.0	-283.2	-35.2	
Unemployed households	90.9	59.4	46.9	43.2	47.3	46.8	46.1	50.3	116.1	65.8	131.0	25.2	27.7	-18.3	-13.6	
Economically inactive households	409.2	436.6	408.2	450.8	473.3	481.2	502.5	545.7	573.0	27.3	5.0	163.8	40.0	-140.2	-19.7	
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>																
Public rental housing	510.0	495.7	460.3	436.3	414.7	424.7	434.1	468.5	475.0	6.6	1.4	-35.0	-6.9	-299.5	-38.7	
Tenants in private housing	59.7	54.6	71.8	86.4	87.2	92.0	107.9	90.4	93.5	3.1	3.4	33.8	56.6	-57.3	-38.0	
Owner-occupiers	445.6	425.7	407.5	418.4	457.4	453.7	448.2	504.0	609.1	105.0	20.8	163.5	36.7	-81.3	-11.8	
- with mortgages or loans	90.0	62.4	58.3	50.4	58.6	55.7	58.3	76.7	100.0	23.3	30.4	10.0	11.2	-9.4	-8.6	
- without mortgages and loans	355.7	363.3	349.2	368.0	398.8	398.0	389.9	427.4	509.1	81.7	19.1	153.4	43.1	-71.9	-12.4	
<b>V. Age of household head</b>																
Household head aged between 18 and 64	710.1	668.9	635.2	607.4	610.4	606.3	600.2	639.8	723.5	83.7	13.1	13.3	1.9	-245.0	-25.3	
Household head aged 65 and above	331.2	334.3	335.8	362.7	384.7	397.7	420.5	453.5	483.9	30.4	6.7	152.7	46.1	-196.2	-28.9	
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>																
Central and Western	26.8	25.4	24.7	26.1	25.3	21.9	25.4	27.5	29.3	1.9	6.8	2.6	9.5	-6.5	-18.0	
Wan Chai	15.7	15.7	14.3	18.1	19.9	19.8	20.6	20.3	24.6	4.3	21.2	8.9	56.6	-1.7	-6.3	
Eastern	69.6	71.6	71.7	72.6	57.6	60.5	65.8	63.3	75.3	12.0	18.9	5.7	8.2	-22.1	-22.7	
Southern	31.4	27.1	28.0	27.1	26.7	32.7	28.7	28.2	29.8	1.6	5.6	-1.6	-5.2	-13.7	-31.5	
Yau Tsim Mong	40.7	44.1	44.2	46.1	45.3	44.0	49.1	49.6	51.4	1.8	3.6	10.7	26.3	-11.5	-18.3	
Sham Shui Po	70.2	67.7	67.4	62.6	63.2	63.8	61.7	65.0	74.4	9.3	14.3	4.2	6.0	-35.1	-32.1	
Kowloon City	45.8	46.4	43.1	55.4	48.0	51.8	51.9	53.0	63.1	10.1	19.0	17.3	37.7	-20.4	-24.4	
Wong Tai Sin	72.3	70.5	66.5	66.6	62.5	66.3	62.5	68.9	76.4	7.5	10.9	4.1	5.6	-31.9	-29.4	
Kwun Tong	110.8	109.0	110.0	104.6	100.2	109.3	122.3	125.9	132.2	6.3	5.0	21.4	19.3	-59.3	-31.0	
Kwai Tsing	90.6	85.6	79.3	77.2	80.7	74.1	74.7	82.5	87.0	4.5	5.5	-3.6	-4.0	-46.3	-34.7	
Tsuen Wan	40.0	38.3	37.3	35.9	40.2	39.7	42.0	41.8	49.3	7.4	17.8	9.2	23.1	-13.0	-20.9	
Tuen Mun	80.8	78.7	75.4	69.0	70.3	72.9	74.6	87.5	86.2	-1.4	-1.6	5.4	6.7	-29.0	-25.2	
Yuen Long	103.2	97.5	84.0	93.2	97.8	99.2	91.9	101.2	109.8	8.7	8.6	6.6	6.4	-47.0	-30.0	
North	53.6	51.3	43.8	42.6	55.3	52.3	54.4	53.4	58.8	5.4	10.1	5.2	9.7	-23.3	-28.4	
Tai Po	40.7	34.5	35.4	34.8	45.1	40.9	38.4	47.2	51.6	4.3	9.2	10.9	26.7	-16.2	-23.9	
Sha Tin	79.3	72.7	80.4	78.7	85.4	88.7	94.2	105.1	117.7	12.7	12.0	38.4	48.4	-36.5	-23.7	
Sai Kung	47.1	43.0	46.7	41.3	52.3	50.4	46.4	50.0	61.1	11.0	22.1	14.0	29.6	-16.7	-21.4	
Islands	24.8	26.2	20.0	19.6	20.1	20.6	19.5	27.4	33.1	5.7	20.8	8.3	33.7	-11.6	-26.0	

**Table A.4.3: Poverty rate by selected household group**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Poverty rate (%)									2020 compared with 2019	2020 compared with 2009	2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change (% point)	Change (% point)	Change (% point)
<b>Overall</b>	16.0	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.7	14.7	14.9	15.8	17.3	1.5	1.3	-6.3
<b>I. Household size</b>												
1-person	19.9	20.3	17.4	17.3	18.7	18.7	19.8	23.1	24.0	0.9	4.1	-13.6
2-person	24.3	23.4	22.0	22.6	23.0	23.1	23.2	23.9	24.6	0.7	0.3	-5.6
3-person	16.0	13.1	14.0	13.1	13.9	13.1	14.0	14.0	16.0	2.0	@	-4.2
4-person	13.1	13.0	12.1	11.6	11.7	12.8	11.5	13.0	14.8	1.8	1.7	-5.3
5-person	11.1	11.6	10.3	10.1	9.1	8.7	9.1	9.3	10.0	0.7	-1.1	-8.6
6-person+	11.1	10.9	8.1	7.9	7.8	6.4	7.2	7.7	9.6	1.9	-1.5	-11.0
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>												
CSSA households	49.0	50.7	50.0	44.4	43.2	45.7	45.9	48.0	42.9	-5.1	-6.1	-53.2
Elderly households	55.9	55.5	49.0	47.0	48.8	47.6	48.9	50.6	50.7	0.1	-5.2	-19.7
Single-parent households	35.5	36.7	36.8	35.8	34.4	34.3	35.0	34.9	33.5	-1.4	-2.0	-15.7
New-arrival households	38.5	37.9	36.5	31.8	30.1	30.2	27.5	26.8	27.9	1.1	-10.6	-10.0
Households with children	17.6	17.1	16.5	16.0	15.3	15.8	15.1	16.1	17.2	1.1	-0.4	-7.6
Youth households	4.2	4.4	4.0	3.6	4.7	4.9	7.9	5.5	8.8	3.3	4.6	-0.9
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>												
Economically active households	10.8	9.6	9.4	8.6	8.7	8.8	8.6	9.1	10.5	1.4	-0.3	-4.9
Working households	9.4	8.7	8.7	8.0	8.0	8.1	8.0	8.4	8.8	0.4	-0.6	-4.8
Unemployed households	75.5	74.3	66.6	69.9	69.8	71.8	70.5	70.8	71.5	0.7	-4.0	-11.2
Economically inactive households	62.2	62.7	58.2	58.2	59.2	59.3	59.8	61.9	62.6	0.7	0.4	-15.3
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>												
Public rental housing	25.7	24.7	22.5	21.1	20.1	20.5	20.8	21.9	21.9	@	-3.8	-13.8
Tenants in private housing	8.4	7.3	8.3	9.2	9.2	9.1	10.2	8.8	9.9	1.1	1.5	-6.1
Owner-occupiers	12.3	11.7	11.4	11.7	12.9	12.9	12.7	14.2	16.7	2.5	4.4	-2.2
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.4	4.5	4.1	4.8	4.7	4.9	6.4	8.0	1.6	2.3	-0.7
- without mortgages and loans	17.2	16.3	15.5	15.8	17.1	17.1	16.7	18.2	21.2	3.0	4.0	-3.0
<b>V. Age of household head</b>												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	12.9	12.0	11.6	11.1	11.2	11.3	11.2	12.0	13.5	1.5	0.6	-4.6
Household head aged 65 and above	32.4	31.5	27.8	27.2	28.2	27.3	27.7	28.3	29.2	0.9	-3.2	-11.9
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>												
Central and Western	11.8	11.4	11.1	11.9	12.0	10.3	12.0	13.0	13.8	0.8	2.0	-3.1
Wan Chai	11.3	11.7	10.9	13.6	12.7	12.5	12.9	12.8	15.9	3.1	4.6	-1.1
Eastern	12.7	13.1	13.2	13.6	11.3	12.0	13.0	12.6	15.0	2.4	2.3	-4.4
Southern	12.5	10.9	11.2	10.9	11.1	13.7	11.9	11.8	12.4	0.6	-0.1	-5.8
Yau Tsim Mong	14.6	15.4	15.2	15.5	14.5	14.3	16.0	16.3	17.0	0.7	2.4	-3.8
Sham Shui Po	20.2	19.0	18.6	17.0	16.8	17.0	16.6	16.6	18.0	1.4	-2.2	-8.5
Kowloon City	13.8	13.7	12.6	15.0	12.8	13.9	13.9	13.9	16.3	2.4	2.5	-5.2
Wong Tai Sin	17.9	17.4	16.2	16.2	15.4	16.4	15.6	17.3	19.1	1.8	1.2	-8.0
Kwun Tong	19.4	18.3	17.7	16.8	16.2	17.2	18.8	19.0	19.9	0.9	0.5	-8.9
Kwai Tsing	18.4	17.5	16.3	15.7	16.4	15.2	15.4	17.1	17.9	0.8	-0.5	-9.6
Tsuen Wan	14.5	13.4	13.1	12.6	13.5	13.5	14.3	14.3	16.8	2.5	2.3	-4.4
Tuen Mun	17.2	16.9	16.1	14.4	15.3	15.9	15.8	18.5	18.0	-0.5	0.8	-6.0
Yuen Long	19.7	17.6	14.9	16.0	16.8	16.7	15.3	16.6	17.9	1.3	-1.8	-7.7
North	18.4	17.6	15.0	14.2	18.7	17.5	18.1	17.8	19.3	1.5	0.9	-7.7
Tai Po	14.9	12.5	12.6	12.0	16.0	14.4	13.4	16.5	17.9	1.4	3.0	-5.6
Sha Tin	13.8	12.4	13.2	12.7	13.9	14.0	14.9	16.4	18.1	1.7	4.3	-5.6
Sai Kung	12.0	10.5	11.3	9.7	12.2	11.7	10.7	11.4	13.8	2.4	1.8	-3.8
Islands	17.8	20.0	14.9	14.3	14.2	13.9	12.3	15.7	19.0	3.3	1.2	-6.7

**Table A.4.4: Annual total poverty gap by selected household group**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK\$Mn										2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009		2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	
<b>Overall</b>	12,790.0	13,701.2	15,019.6	18,152.1	19,937.0	20,576.2	22,167.9	24,449.8	28,559.0	4,109.2	16.8	15,769.0	123.3	-24,982.6	-46.7	
<b>I. Household size</b>																
1-person	1,393.1	1,577.4	1,805.5	2,372.4	2,780.1	2,570.9	2,706.9	3,508.4	3,857.0	348.7	9.9	2,463.9	176.9	-5,444.6	-58.5	
2-person	4,821.8	5,583.3	6,042.4	7,316.5	7,768.0	8,569.6	9,248.9	9,592.6	9,906.1	313.5	3.3	5,084.3	105.4	-9,036.3	-47.7	
3-person	3,395.5	3,013.1	3,667.1	4,299.5	5,030.2	4,864.4	5,624.6	6,113.3	7,567.3	1,454.0	23.8	4,171.7	122.9	-4,744.4	-38.5	
4-person	2,390.5	2,667.8	2,635.9	3,097.8	3,424.5	3,671.4	3,662.2	4,150.8	5,722.8	1,572.0	37.9	3,332.3	139.4	-3,738.5	-39.5	
5-person	546.3	625.4	655.1	808.9	680.6	668.3	700.1	843.5	1,060.2	216.7	25.7	513.9	94.1	-1,300.1	-55.1	
6-person+	242.7	234.2	213.6	256.9	253.5	231.6	225.2	241.2	445.6	204.3	84.7	202.9	83.6	-718.6	-61.7	
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>																
CSSA households	1,997.3	2,303.1	2,542.8	2,169.7	1,978.3	2,118.0	2,292.6	2,339.1	2,063.6	-275.5	-11.8	66.3	3.3	-11,932.0	-85.3	
Elderly households	2,721.6	3,341.4	3,632.8	4,750.2	5,554.8	5,569.8	6,217.7	6,566.3	6,486.5	-79.8	-1.2	3,764.9	138.3	-10,339.2	-61.4	
Single-parent households	839.2	883.8	1,040.0	1,165.5	1,088.4	1,142.0	1,263.7	1,349.5	1,442.5	93.0	6.9	603.3	71.9	-2,518.4	-63.6	
New-arrival households	1,142.0	1,119.5	1,150.9	1,012.6	937.4	1,056.7	1,080.0	1,084.6	1,123.7	39.1	3.6	-18.2	-1.6	-854.0	-43.2	
Households with children	4,881.4	4,916.2	5,196.2	5,971.4	6,149.1	6,417.6	6,526.8	7,302.2	9,044.9	1,742.8	23.9	4,163.6	85.3	-7,766.2	-46.2	
Youth households	56.8	77.1	58.0	96.8	93.1	106.0	158.0	105.7	197.6	91.9	86.9	140.8	248.0	-46.7	-19.1	
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>																
Economically active households	5,972.2	5,362.6	5,912.0	6,347.6	7,038.9	7,380.6	7,867.6	8,809.4	12,355.0	3,545.7	40.2	6,382.9	106.9	-7,965.4	-39.2	
Working households	4,259.4	4,149.1	4,744.5	5,096.4	5,550.0	5,916.7	6,368.6	7,031.7	8,550.5	1,518.9	21.6	4,291.1	100.7	-6,140.0	-41.8	
Unemployed households	1,712.7	1,213.4	1,167.5	1,251.1	1,488.9	1,464.0	1,499.0	1,777.7	3,804.5	2,026.8	114.0	2,091.8	122.1	-1,825.4	-32.4	
Economically inactive households	6,817.8	8,338.7	9,107.6	11,804.5	12,898.1	13,195.6	14,300.3	15,640.4	16,203.9	563.5	3.6	9,386.1	137.7	-17,017.2	-51.2	
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>																
Public rental housing	4,340.5	4,731.4	4,863.2	5,337.0	5,354.6	5,763.6	6,574.3	7,144.3	7,581.4	437.1	6.1	3,240.9	74.7	-15,891.9	-67.7	
Tenants in private housing	610.4	615.0	945.5	1,312.3	1,542.9	1,591.5	1,936.4	1,630.6	1,947.0	316.5	19.4	1,336.7	219.0	-2,361.7	-54.8	
Owner-occupiers	7,318.9	7,740.2	8,500.3	10,748.2	12,109.8	12,197.0	12,749.0	14,720.4	18,095.8	3,375.3	22.9	10,776.9	147.2	-6,332.7	-25.9	
- with mortgages or loans	1,090.8	796.1	908.1	1,058.0	1,200.6	1,250.5	1,453.2	1,895.9	2,616.4	720.5	38.0	1,525.7	139.9	-444.2	-14.5	
- without mortgages and loans	6,228.1	6,944.0	7,592.3	9,690.2	10,909.1	10,946.5	11,295.8	12,824.5	15,479.3	2,654.8	20.7	9,251.2	148.5	-5,888.4	-27.6	
<b>V. Age of household head</b>																
Household head aged between 18 and 64	7,944.2	8,156.0	8,936.3	10,237.7	11,000.6	11,216.5	11,897.6	13,286.6	16,720.9	3,434.3	25.8	8,776.7	110.5	-10,336.9	-38.2	
Household head aged 65 and above	4,807.3	5,501.9	6,053.0	7,866.3	8,906.8	9,190.7	10,138.0	11,018.9	11,706.9	688.0	6.2	6,899.6	143.5	-14,622.0	-55.5	
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>																
Central and Western	524.0	577.1	617.5	727.8	749.5	664.5	822.2	922.3	939.5	17.2	1.9	415.5	79.3	-357.8	-27.6	
Wan Chai	355.3	384.9	404.0	623.3	668.3	652.5	757.4	696.7	780.1	83.3	12.0	424.8	119.6	-168.8	-17.8	
Eastern	1,036.5	1,150.4	1,392.5	1,578.1	1,438.0	1,446.9	1,738.8	1,677.0	1,974.9	297.9	17.8	938.4	90.5	-1,223.1	-38.2	
Southern	394.9	441.0	433.0	549.0	568.0	676.7	640.5	672.9	790.9	118.0	17.5	396.0	100.3	-636.8	-44.6	
Yau Tsim Mong	660.3	735.8	785.6	1,077.8	1,165.3	1,110.5	1,224.6	1,247.4	1,488.5	241.0	19.3	828.2	125.4	-848.6	-36.3	
Sham Shui Po	799.5	870.7	991.2	1,004.7	1,149.2	1,178.1	1,204.0	1,236.6	1,607.2	370.7	30.0	807.7	101.0	-1,811.2	-53.0	
Kowloon City	699.7	750.5	834.9	1,173.1	1,056.5	1,216.5	1,194.3	1,248.6	1,709.2	460.6	36.9	1,009.5	144.3	-1,150.0	-40.2	
Wong Tai Sin	788.1	806.3	864.7	977.1	1,005.2	1,160.8	1,171.5	1,318.8	1,619.3	300.4	22.8	831.2	105.5	-1,798.1	-52.6	
Kwun Tong	1,155.7	1,189.4	1,355.6	1,589.7	1,583.0	1,780.7	2,135.8	2,351.4	2,455.0	103.6	4.4	1,299.3	112.4	-3,576.5	-59.3	
Kwai Tsing	892.8	918.2	980.8	1,153.7	1,220.9	1,218.4	1,321.0	1,525.2	1,680.6	155.4	10.2	787.7	88.2	-2,233.8	-57.1	
Tsuen Wan	508.4	512.8	601.8	754.1	898.1	833.4	998.7	1,013.5	1,233.2	219.7	21.7	724.8	142.6	-810.8	-39.7	
Tuen Mun	906.3	1,019.7	1,077.3	1,203.5	1,347.6	1,493.1	1,489.7	1,761.3	1,885.4	124.0	7.0	979.0	108.0	-1,884.2	-50.0	
Yuen Long	1,128.1	1,245.4	1,170.7	1,558.5	1,881.0	1,900.7	1,911.1	2,235.2	2,632.2	397.0	17.8	1,504.1	133.3	-2,416.1	-47.9	
North	610.7	679.0	610.8	786.1	1,071.7	972.8	1,163.7	1,219.2	1,396.1	176.9	14.5	785.4	128.6	-1,204.5	-46.3	
Tai Po	543.6	519.0	587.0	716.8	902.6	904.1	857.0	1,158.9	1,364.1	205.2	17.7	820.5	150.9	-865.9	-38.8	
Sha Tin	943.8	979.5	1,289.9	1,506.8	1,673.0	1,794.7	1,994.5	2,375.1	2,712.7	337.5	14.2	1,768.9	187.4	-2,371.9	-46.6	
Sai Kung	523.2	581.7	690.3	757.2	1,059.7	1,123.4	1,082.4	1,180.7	1,525.2	344.5	29.2	1,002.0	191.5	-963.1	-38.7	
Islands	319.0	340.0	331.8	414.8	499.6	448.6	460.7	608.8	765.0	156.2	25.7	446.0	139.8	-661.4	-46.4	

**Table A.4.5: Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK\$										2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009		2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change	
<b>Overall</b>	2,600	2,900	3,300	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,200	4,300	4,600	300	7.5	2,000	76.1	-1,700	-27.1	
<b>I. Household size</b>																
1-person	1,500	1,600	2,100	2,600	2,600	2,300	2,200	2,400	2,400	100	2.3	900	59.6	-1,300	-35.0	
2-person	2,800	3,200	3,500	3,900	4,100	4,300	4,600	4,400	4,400	@	@	1,700	60.5	-2,500	-35.7	
3-person	3,000	3,100	3,400	4,300	4,700	4,700	5,100	5,500	6,000	500	8.3	3,000	98.2	-1,700	-22.4	
4-person	3,000	3,400	3,600	4,500	5,000	4,900	5,500	5,500	6,600	1,000	18.4	3,600	119.6	-1,400	-17.8	
5-person	2,700	3,000	3,700	4,600	4,500	4,700	4,800	5,700	6,800	1,100	18.8	4,100	153.4	-1,300	-16.2	
6-person+	3,000	3,200	3,800	4,700	4,700	5,700	4,600	4,800	7,100	2,400	49.6	4,100	138.7	-1,500	-17.7	
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>																
CSSA households	1,600	1,800	2,500	2,800	2,800	2,800	3,300	3,100	3,100	-100	-2.1	1,500	93.5	-4,700	-60.5	
Elderly households	2,100	2,400	2,700	3,200	3,300	3,300	3,300	3,200	3,000	-100	-4.3	1,000	45.7	-2,400	-43.9	
Single-parent households	2,400	2,700	3,300	3,700	3,700	3,800	4,300	4,300	4,900	600	13.0	2,500	103.5	-4,400	-47.4	
New-arrival households	2,700	3,000	3,400	3,900	4,100	4,200	4,300	4,800	5,700	900	18.4	3,100	114.7	-1,800	-23.9	
Households with children	2,800	3,100	3,400	4,100	4,500	4,500	4,800	5,100	6,100	1,000	18.7	3,200	113.4	-2,000	-25.3	
Youth households	2,100	2,900	2,800	4,500	4,000	4,000	3,600	3,700	4,000	300	7.8	1,900	92.0	-700	-14.5	
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>																
Economically active households	2,600	2,600	2,800	3,300	3,600	3,700	4,000	4,200	5,100	900	20.2	2,500	96.8	-800	-13.3	
Working households	2,200	2,300	2,600	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,500	700	17.5	2,300	101.6	-700	-13.1	
Unemployed households	4,300	4,600	5,200	5,900	6,500	6,300	6,900	7,300	7,200	-100	-1.2	2,900	68.5	-1,800	-19.8	
Economically inactive households	2,700	3,000	3,600	4,200	4,300	4,300	4,400	4,400	4,300	@	@	1,700	62.3	-2,400	-35.3	
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>																
Public rental housing	1,900	2,100	2,400	2,800	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,200	3,400	200	6.8	1,500	79.1	-2,800	-44.4	
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,400	3,100	3,500	4,100	3,900	4,100	4,000	4,600	600	16.3	2,300	101.0	-1,600	-26.0	
Owner-occupiers	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,800	4,800	4,900	5,100	5,200	5,400	200	4.1	2,000	60.1	-1,100	-17.3	
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	3,300	3,800	5,100	4,900	5,100	5,800	5,600	6,000	400	6.9	2,900	95.9	-500	-7.9	
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,700	4,100	4,700	4,800	4,900	5,000	5,100	5,300	200	3.5	1,900	54.6	-1,200	-18.7	
<b>V. Age of household head</b>																
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	3,000	3,400	4,000	4,300	4,300	4,600	4,800	5,300	600	11.7	2,600	93.0	-1,300	-19.6	
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,700	3,000	3,600	3,700	3,800	3,900	3,800	3,900	@	@	1,500	60.4	-2,200	-36.2	
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>																
Central and Western	3,500	4,100	4,400	4,600	5,200	5,000	5,300	5,500	5,500	100	1.4	2,000	58.8	-800	-12.7	
Wan Chai	3,900	4,100	4,500	5,100	5,400	5,200	5,800	5,600	5,500	-100	-1.6	1,600	39.7	-700	-11.6	
Eastern	3,000	3,200	3,700	4,200	4,700	4,400	4,900	4,600	4,700	@	@	1,700	56.3	-1,300	-21.6	
Southern	2,700	3,300	3,200	4,200	4,100	4,200	4,300	4,400	4,800	400	9.5	2,100	80.6	-1,300	-20.9	
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	3,200	3,500	4,300	4,500	4,500	4,400	4,400	5,100	700	15.3	2,000	65.0	-1,500	-22.6	
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,600	3,200	3,400	3,800	3,800	3,800	3,700	4,300	500	13.9	1,800	71.5	-1,800	-29.8	
Kowloon City	3,000	3,300	3,800	4,200	4,300	4,500	4,400	4,400	5,100	700	14.8	2,000	66.5	-1,300	-19.9	
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,500	2,800	3,300	3,500	3,800	3,900	3,800	4,400	600	15.9	2,100	89.1	-2,100	-31.8	
Kwun Tong	2,200	2,300	2,700	3,400	3,500	3,500	3,700	3,900	3,900	@	@	1,700	78.6	-2,600	-39.4	
Kwai Tsing	2,200	2,400	2,900	3,500	3,400	3,500	3,800	3,800	4,100	300	8.8	1,900	86.7	-2,000	-32.9	
Tsuen Wan	2,700	2,900	3,300	4,200	4,400	4,200	4,700	4,600	4,900	300	6.5	2,200	79.8	-1,500	-23.3	
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,800	3,000	3,500	3,700	4,000	3,900	3,900	4,300	400	10.2	1,900	79.4	-2,000	-31.4	
Yuen Long	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,700	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,300	4,800	500	12.6	2,200	87.5	-1,700	-26.5	
North	2,600	2,800	3,000	4,000	3,800	3,900	4,500	4,600	4,900	300	6.9	2,300	88.2	-1,600	-25.2	
Tai Po	2,900	3,100	3,400	4,200	4,100	4,300	4,400	4,900	5,100	200	4.3	2,200	75.5	-1,400	-21.4	
Sha Tin	2,600	2,800	3,400	3,800	4,000	4,100	4,200	4,500	4,500	@	@	1,900	73.7	-1,900	-30.0	
Sai Kung	2,600	3,000	3,300	4,000	4,100	4,500	4,500	4,400	4,900	400	10.0	2,200	84.4	-1,400	-22.6	
Islands	2,700	3,000	3,400	4,200	4,500	4,100	4,200	4,000	4,500	500	11.5	1,800	69.1	-1,700	-27.8	

**Table A.4.6: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2020 (1)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>								
I. Poor households ('000)	56.0	178.2	24.7	16.4	124.6	4.1	514.9	-
II. Poor population ('000)	148.7	268.5	71.2	58.0	449.9	6.1	1 210.9	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{42.9%}	{50.7%}	{33.5%}	{27.9%}	{17.2%}	{8.8%}	{17.3%}	-
Children aged under 18	{51.7%}	-	{37.3%}	{33.3%}	{18.7%}	-	{18.7%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{40.8%}	-	{29.6%}	{19.7%}	{18.0%}	{8.8%}	{12.0%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{42.1%}	-	{30.6%}	{24.7%}	{15.8%}	{8.8%}	{12.9%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{36.7%}	{50.7%}	{27.5%}	{30.6%}	{21.3%}	-	{32.0%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	2,063.6	6,486.5	1,442.5	1,123.7	9,044.9	197.6	28,559.0	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,100	3,000	4,900	5,700	6,100	4,000	4,600	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>								
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Economic characteristics</b>								
Economically active	13.9 (24.7%)	5.6 (3.1%)	8.8 (35.5%)	11.3 (69.2%)	83.7 (67.2%)	1.8 (44.4%)	203.7 (39.5%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working	6.3 (11.2%)	4.9 (2.7%)	6.9 (28.2%)	9.7 (58.9%)	72.0 (57.8%)	0.6 (14.6%)	159.6 (31.0%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed	7.6 (13.5%)	0.7 (0.4%)	1.8 (7.4%)	1.7 (10.3%)	11.8 (9.4%)	1.2 (29.8%)	44.0 (8.5%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive	42.1 (75.3%)	172.6 (96.9%)	15.9 (64.5%)	5.0 (30.8%)	40.8 (32.8%)	2.3 (55.6%)	311.3 (60.5%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not</b>								
Yes	56.0 (100.0%)	11.2 (6.3%)	12.7 (51.5%)	2.7 (16.5%)	26.1 (21.0%)	§ (6.1%)	56.0 (10.9%)	155.2 (5.9%)
No	-	167.0 (93.7%)	12.0 (48.5%)	13.7 (83.5%)	98.5 (79.0%)	4.1 (98.2%)	458.9 (89.1%)	2 486.9 (94.1%)
Reason: no financial needs	-	136.3 (76.5%)	8.6 (34.8%)	9.7 (58.9%)	70.7 (56.8%)	2.8 (68.3%)	355.0 (68.9%)	417.8 (15.8%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	-	4.9 (2.8%)	0.6 (2.5%)	0.4 (2.5%)	4.7 (3.7%)	§ (11.5%)	19.9 (3.9%)	22.3 (0.8%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>								
Public rental housing	42.3 (75.6%)	51.0 (28.6%)	16.6 (67.2%)	7.8 (47.8%)	60.7 (48.7%)	0.4 (9.0%)	183.2 (35.6%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	6.4 (11.4%)	6.3 (3.5%)	2.7 (10.9%)	5.0 (30.8%)	16.5 (13.3%)	1.3 (31.9%)	35.0 (6.8%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	6.5 (11.6%)	113.5 (63.7%)	5.1 (20.5%)	2.9 (17.6%)	44.0 (35.4%)	1.9 (46.4%)	279.7 (54.3%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.6 (1.1%)	5.1 (2.9%)	1.4 (5.9%)	0.7 (4.4%)	14.3 (11.5%)	0.4 (10.8%)	36.6 (7.1%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	5.9 (10.5%)	108.4 (60.8%)	3.6 (14.6%)	2.2 (13.1%)	29.7 (23.8%)	1.5 (35.6%)	243.1 (47.2%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>(iv) Other characteristics</b>								
With FDH(s)	0.3 (0.5%)	21.9 (12.3%)	1.3 (5.1%)	§ (100.0%)	9.0 (7.2%)	0.3 (6.1%)	40.9 (8.0%)	305.0 (11.5%)
With new arrival(s)	2.7 (4.8%)	0.4 (0.2%)	1.1 (4.3%)	16.4 (100.0%)	12.1 (9.7%)	§ (30.5%)	16.4 (3.2%)	60.8 (2.3%)
With children	26.1 (46.6%)	-	24.7 (100.0%)	12.1 (74.1%)	124.6 (100.0%)	-	124.6 (24.2%)	684.6 (25.9%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>								
Average household size	2.7	1.5	2.9	3.5	3.6	1.5	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	@	0.4	0.9	0.8	0.5	0.5	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	9,100	3,500	9,700	11,400	12,500	1,300	6,300	26,600

**Table A.4.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2020 (2)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>						
I. Poor households ('000)	203.7	159.6	44.0	311.3	514.9	-
II. Poor population ('000)	637.9	521.8	116.1	573.0	1 210.9	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{10.5%}	{8.8%}	{71.5%}	{62.6%}	{17.3%}	-
Children aged under 18	{13.7%}	{12.1%}	{75.7%}	{76.6%}	{18.7%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{9.9%}	{8.4%}	{72.8%}	{66.2%}	{12.0%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{9.6%}	{8.0%}	{68.7%}	{63.0%}	{12.9%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{11.7%}	{9.3%}	{79.8%}	{60.2%}	{32.0%}	-
IV. Poverty gap						
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	12,355.0	8,550.5	3,804.5	16,203.9	28,559.0	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,100	4,500	7,200	4,300	4,600	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>						
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>						
<b>(i) Economic characteristics</b>						
Economically active	203.7 (100.0%)	159.6 (100.0%)	44.0 (100.0%)	- -	203.7 (39.5%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working	159.6 (78.4%)	159.6 (100.0%)	- -	- -	159.6 (31.0%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed	44.0 (21.6%)	- -	44.0 (100.0%)	- -	44.0 (8.5%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive	- -	- -	- -	311.3 (100.0%)	311.3 (60.5%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not</b>						
Yes	13.9 (6.8%)	6.3 (3.9%)	7.6 (17.2%)	42.1 (13.5%)	56.0 (10.9%)	155.2 (5.9%)
No	189.8 (93.2%)	153.3 (96.1%)	36.5 (82.8%)	269.1 (86.5%)	458.9 (89.1%)	2 486.9 (94.1%)
Reason: no financial needs	134.2 (65.9%)	106.8 (66.9%)	27.5 (62.4%)	220.8 (70.9%)	355.0 (68.9%)	417.8 (15.8%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	10.1 (5.0%)	7.8 (4.9%)	2.3 (5.2%)	9.8 (3.1%)	19.9 (3.9%)	22.3 (0.8%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>						
Public rental housing	86.7 (42.6%)	69.0 (43.2%)	17.7 (40.2%)	96.5 (31.0%)	183.2 (35.6%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	17.9 (8.8%)	13.8 (8.6%)	4.1 (9.2%)	17.1 (5.5%)	35.0 (6.8%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	94.3 (46.3%)	73.1 (45.8%)	21.2 (48.1%)	185.5 (59.6%)	279.7 (54.3%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	22.3 (10.9%)	17.7 (11.1%)	4.5 (10.3%)	14.3 (4.6%)	36.6 (7.1%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	72.0 (35.3%)	55.3 (34.7%)	16.6 (37.8%)	171.1 (55.0%)	243.1 (47.2%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>(iv) Other characteristics</b>						
With FDH(s)	10.9 (5.3%)	8.9 (5.6%)	2.0 (4.6%)	30.1 (9.7%)	40.9 (8.0%)	305.0 (11.5%)
With new arrival(s)	11.3 (5.6%)	9.7 (6.0%)	1.7 (3.8%)	5.0 (1.6%)	16.4 (3.2%)	60.8 (2.3%)
With children	83.7 (41.1%)	72.0 (45.1%)	11.8 (26.7%)	40.8 (13.1%)	124.6 (24.2%)	684.6 (25.9%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>						
Average household size	3.1	3.3	2.6	1.8	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	1.3	1.3	1.2	-	0.5	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	11,300	13,000	5,400	3,500	6,300	26,600

**Table A.4.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2020 (1)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>								
I. Poor households ('000)	14.2	11.9	35.4	13.8	24.3	31.4	514.9	-
II. Poor population ('000)	29.3	24.6	75.3	29.8	51.4	74.4	1 210.9	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{13.8%}	{15.9%}	{15.0%}	{12.4%}	{17.0%}	{18.0%}	{17.3%}	-
Children aged under 18	{10.9%}	{18.6%}	{11.0%}	{8.5%}	{15.7%}	{22.4%}	{18.7%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{9.7%}	{9.4%}	{9.6%}	{7.8%}	{12.1%}	{13.2%}	{12.0%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{8.8%}	{11.2%}	{10.5%}	{9.0%}	{12.2%}	{13.9%}	{12.9%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{33.0%}	{30.1%}	{33.0%}	{27.4%}	{36.6%}	{29.5%}	{32.0%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	939.5	780.1	1,974.9	790.9	1,488.5	1,607.2	28,559.0	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,500	5,500	4,700	4,800	5,100	4,300	4,600	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>								
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Economic characteristics</b>								
Economically active	4.3 (30.6%)	3.5 (29.7%)	11.8 (33.5%)	5.4 (39.2%)	7.9 (32.6%)	13.4 (42.7%)	203.7 (39.5%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working	3.3 (23.3%)	2.9 (24.0%)	9.4 (26.5%)	3.8 (27.7%)	5.9 (24.3%)	10.8 (34.6%)	159.6 (31.0%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed	1.0 (7.3%)	0.7 (5.7%)	2.5 (6.9%)	1.6 (11.4%)	2.0 (8.3%)	2.6 (8.2%)	44.0 (8.5%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive	9.8 (69.4%)	8.3 (70.3%)	23.5 (66.5%)	8.4 (60.8%)	16.4 (67.4%)	18.0 (57.3%)	311.3 (60.5%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not</b>								
Yes	\$ \$	\$ \$	1.8 (5.2%)	1.0 (7.3%)	1.6 (6.7%)	4.8 (15.2%)	56.0 (10.9%)	155.2 (5.9%)
No	13.9 (98.5%)	11.8 (99.0%)	33.5 (94.8%)	12.7 (92.7%)	22.7 (93.3%)	26.6 (84.8%)	458.9 (89.1%)	2 486.9 (94.1%)
Reason: no financial needs	10.7 (75.5%)	9.6 (81.2%)	26.0 (73.4%)	9.7 (70.9%)	18.4 (75.8%)	20.5 (65.3%)	355.0 (68.9%)	417.8 (15.8%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.0 (6.9%)	0.5 (3.9%)	1.6 (4.6%)	0.9 (6.3%)	1.2 (4.9%)	1.3 (4.0%)	19.9 (3.9%)	22.3 (0.8%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>								
Public rental housing	0.5 (3.6%)	0.5 (4.2%)	7.9 (22.3%)	5.0 (36.6%)	0.6 (2.6%)	14.2 (45.1%)	183.2 (35.6%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	1.1 (7.8%)	1.5 (12.3%)	2.4 (6.8%)	0.6 (4.7%)	3.4 (14.1%)	3.6 (11.4%)	35.0 (6.8%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	11.3 (79.8%)	9.1 (76.5%)	23.6 (66.9%)	7.7 (56.1%)	18.6 (76.4%)	13.0 (41.5%)	279.7 (54.3%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.0 (7.2%)	0.8 (6.8%)	2.6 (7.5%)	0.7 (5.3%)	3.1 (12.6%)	1.6 (5.1%)	36.6 (7.1%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	10.3 (72.6%)	8.3 (69.7%)	21.0 (59.4%)	7.0 (50.8%)	15.5 (63.8%)	11.4 (36.5%)	243.1 (47.2%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>(iv) Other characteristics</b>								
With FDH(s)	1.9 (13.2%)	2.5 (21.1%)	4.1 (11.5%)	1.4 (9.8%)	2.2 (8.9%)	1.3 (4.2%)	40.9 (8.0%)	305.0 (11.5%)
With new arrival(s)	\$ \$	\$ \$	0.5 (1.4%)	\$ \$	1.0 (4.2%)	1.8 (5.6%)	16.4 (3.2%)	60.8 (2.3%)
With children	2.0 (14.0%)	2.4 (19.9%)	5.3 (15.1%)	2.0 (14.2%)	4.4 (18.1%)	9.8 (31.1%)	124.6 (24.2%)	684.6 (25.9%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>								
Average household size	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2	2.1	2.4	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	2,700	2,600	3,700	4,100	3,400	7,200	6,300	26,600

**Table A.4.9: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2020 (2)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>								
I. Poor households ('000)	28.2	30.5	52.1	33.8	21.1	36.2	514.9	-
II. Poor population ('000)	63.1	76.4	132.2	87.0	49.3	86.2	1 210.9	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{16.3%}	{19.1%}	{19.9%}	{17.9%}	{16.8%}	{18.0%}	{17.3%}	-
Children aged under 18	{15.9%}	{24.1%}	{23.9%}	{22.5%}	{18.5%}	{20.8%}	{18.7%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{11.5%}	{13.3%}	{13.4%}	{12.9%}	{11.4%}	{12.1%}	{12.0%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{12.4%}	{14.8%}	{15.3%}	{13.6%}	{12.3%}	{13.2%}	{12.9%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{30.4%}	{29.8%}	{32.5%}	{29.6%}	{32.6%}	{34.1%}	{32.0%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	1,709.2	1,619.3	2,455.0	1,680.6	1,233.2	1,885.4	28,559.0	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,100	4,400	3,900	4,100	4,900	4,300	4,600	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>								
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Economic characteristics</b>								
Economically active	10.5 (37.2%)	13.0 (42.7%)	21.9 (42.1%)	15.1 (44.7%)	7.6 (35.9%)	15.5 (42.7%)	203.7 (39.5%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working	8.0 (28.3%)	10.1 (33.1%)	17.4 (33.4%)	12.2 (36.2%)	6.0 (28.6%)	12.4 (34.2%)	159.6 (31.0%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed	2.5 (8.8%)	2.9 (9.6%)	4.5 (8.7%)	2.9 (8.5%)	1.5 (7.3%)	3.1 (8.4%)	44.0 (8.5%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive	17.7 (62.8%)	17.5 (57.3%)	30.2 (57.9%)	18.7 (55.3%)	13.5 (64.1%)	20.8 (57.3%)	311.3 (60.5%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not</b>								
Yes	2.4 (8.4%)	4.5 (14.8%)	9.1 (17.5%)	4.3 (12.8%)	1.5 (7.2%)	4.9 (13.7%)	56.0 (10.9%)	155.2 (5.9%)
No	25.8 (91.6%)	26.0 (85.2%)	43.0 (82.5%)	29.5 (87.2%)	19.5 (92.8%)	31.3 (86.3%)	458.9 (89.1%)	2 486.9 (94.1%)
Reason: no financial needs	19.3 (68.5%)	19.7 (64.6%)	32.9 (63.2%)	22.0 (65.0%)	15.2 (72.2%)	23.5 (64.8%)	355.0 (68.9%)	417.8 (15.8%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.4 (4.8%)	1.1 (3.5%)	1.3 (2.6%)	1.5 (4.3%)	0.8 (3.9%)	1.2 (3.3%)	19.9 (3.9%)	22.3 (0.8%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>								
Public rental housing	8.0 (28.5%)	15.8 (51.8%)	34.9 (67.0%)	20.7 (61.3%)	4.8 (22.7%)	14.2 (39.3%)	183.2 (35.6%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	3.3 (11.6%)	0.7 (2.4%)	1.2 (2.4%)	1.0 (2.9%)	1.7 (8.2%)	1.8 (4.8%)	35.0 (6.8%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	15.7 (55.9%)	13.4 (44.1%)	15.2 (29.2%)	11.7 (34.6%)	13.8 (65.7%)	19.2 (53.1%)	279.7 (54.3%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	2.1 (7.5%)	1.3 (4.3%)	1.8 (3.4%)	1.0 (2.9%)	2.7 (12.9%)	2.7 (7.6%)	36.6 (7.1%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	13.6 (48.4%)	12.1 (39.8%)	13.4 (25.8%)	10.7 (31.7%)	11.1 (52.8%)	16.5 (45.5%)	243.1 (47.2%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>(iv) Other characteristics</b>								
With FDH(s)	3.6 (12.9%)	1.3 (4.4%)	2.3 (4.4%)	1.1 (3.2%)	2.4 (11.6%)	1.7 (4.8%)	40.9 (8.0%)	305.0 (11.5%)
With new arrival(s)	1.3 (4.6%)	1.0 (3.3%)	2.4 (4.6%)	1.2 (3.4%)	0.8 (3.6%)	0.9 (2.4%)	16.4 (3.2%)	60.8 (2.3%)
With children	5.6 (19.8%)	8.2 (26.9%)	15.7 (30.2%)	10.2 (30.3%)	4.8 (22.8%)	9.6 (26.6%)	124.6 (24.2%)	684.6 (25.9%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>								
Average household size	2.2	2.5	2.5	2.6	2.3	2.4	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	4,000	7,200	7,800	7,700	4,900	6,900	6,300	26,600

**Table A.4.10: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2020 (3)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>								
I. Poor households ('000)	45.7	23.9	22.2	50.2	26.1	14.2	514.9	-
II. Poor population ('000)	109.8	58.8	51.6	117.7	61.1	33.1	1 210.9	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{17.9%}	{19.3%}	{17.9%}	{18.1%}	{13.8%}	{19.0%}	{17.3%}	-
Children aged under 18	{20.7%}	{20.9%}	{17.6%}	{19.3%}	{11.6%}	{22.3%}	{18.7%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{12.6%}	{14.4%}	{12.1%}	{11.9%}	{10.8%}	{13.5%}	{12.0%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{13.3%}	{15.3%}	{14.2%}	{13.5%}	{10.0%}	{13.6%}	{12.9%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{33.4%}	{33.5%}	{31.8%}	{33.5%}	{29.6%}	{37.1%}	{32.0%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	2,632.2	1,396.1	1,364.1	2,712.7	1,525.2	765.0	28,559.0	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	4,800	4,900	5,100	4,500	4,900	4,500	4,600	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>								
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Economic characteristics</b>								
Economically active	18.3 (40.0%)	10.4 (43.5%)	9.4 (42.4%)	19.9 (39.6%)	10.0 (38.2%)	5.8 (40.9%)	203.7 (39.5%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working	14.3 (31.3%)	7.9 (33.3%)	7.0 (31.4%)	15.7 (31.2%)	7.8 (30.1%)	4.7 (32.9%)	159.6 (31.0%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed	4.0 (8.7%)	2.4 (10.2%)	2.4 (11.0%)	4.2 (8.3%)	2.1 (8.2%)	1.1 (8.0%)	44.0 (8.5%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive	27.4 (60.0%)	13.5 (56.5%)	12.8 (57.6%)	30.4 (60.4%)	16.1 (61.8%)	8.4 (59.1%)	311.3 (60.5%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not</b>								
Yes	5.2 (11.3%)	3.3 (13.8%)	2.2 (9.8%)	5.8 (11.5%)	1.8 (7.0%)	1.3 (9.5%)	56.0 (10.9%)	155.2 (5.9%)
No	40.5 (88.7%)	20.6 (86.2%)	20.0 (90.2%)	44.4 (88.5%)	24.3 (93.0%)	12.8 (90.5%)	458.9 (89.1%)	2 486.9 (94.1%)
Reason: no financial needs	31.3 (68.6%)	16.3 (68.5%)	16.5 (74.2%)	34.3 (68.2%)	19.1 (73.2%)	10.0 (70.2%)	355.0 (68.9%)	417.8 (15.8%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.4 (3.1%)	0.7 (3.1%)	0.9 (3.8%)	1.7 (3.4%)	0.8 (3.1%)	0.8 (5.4%)	19.9 (3.9%)	22.3 (0.8%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>								
Public rental housing	13.7 (30.0%)	6.4 (26.9%)	4.1 (18.6%)	21.0 (41.8%)	6.3 (24.3%)	4.4 (30.7%)	183.2 (35.6%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	3.6 (7.9%)	2.6 (10.8%)	2.0 (9.1%)	1.9 (3.8%)	1.0 (4.0%)	1.6 (11.1%)	35.0 (6.8%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	26.4 (57.9%)	14.1 (59.2%)	15.2 (68.6%)	26.1 (51.9%)	18.0 (68.8%)	7.5 (52.8%)	279.7 (54.3%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	4.3 (9.5%)	1.6 (6.6%)	2.1 (9.3%)	4.2 (8.3%)	2.3 (8.9%)	0.7 (4.6%)	36.6 (7.1%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	22.1 (48.4%)	12.5 (52.5%)	13.1 (59.2%)	21.9 (43.6%)	15.6 (59.9%)	6.8 (48.2%)	243.1 (47.2%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>(iv) Other characteristics</b>								
With FDH(s)	3.5 (7.7%)	0.7 (2.9%)	2.5 (11.3%)	4.4 (8.7%)	2.4 (9.0%)	1.7 (12.0%)	40.9 (8.0%)	305.0 (11.5%)
With new arrival(s)	0.9 (1.9%)	1.5 (6.2%)	0.5 (2.2%)	1.3 (2.6%)	0.5 (2.0%)	0.5 (3.5%)	16.4 (3.2%)	60.8 (2.3%)
With children	12.0 (26.3%)	6.3 (26.2%)	4.9 (22.0%)	12.7 (25.3%)	5.0 (19.0%)	3.8 (27.0%)	124.6 (24.2%)	684.6 (25.9%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>								
Average household size	2.4	2.5	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	6,100	7,000	4,600	6,800	5,900	5,100	6,300	26,600

**Table A.4.11: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2020**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>							
I. Poor households ('000)	183.2	35.0	279.7	260.8	252.2	514.9	-
II. Poor population ('000)	475.0	93.5	609.1	723.5	483.9	1 210.9	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{21.9%}	{9.9%}	{16.7%}	{13.5%}	{29.2%}	{17.3%}	-
Children aged under 18	{32.3%}	{14.1%}	{13.6%}	{17.8%}	{27.2%}	{18.7%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{15.1%}	{7.7%}	{10.7%}	{11.4%}	{17.1%}	{12.0%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{17.4%}	{7.5%}	{11.9%}	{12.3%}	{17.0%}	{12.9%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{29.8%}	{22.1%}	{33.9%}	{17.2%}	{36.4%}	{32.0%}	-
IV. Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	7,581.4	1,947.0	18,095.8	16,720.9	11,706.9	28,559.0	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,400	4,600	5,400	5,300	3,900	4,600	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>							
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>							
<b>(i) Economic characteristics</b>							
Economically active	86.7 (47.3%)	17.9 (51.0%)	94.3 (33.7%)	161.7 (62.0%)	41.9 (16.6%)	203.7 (39.5%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working	69.0 (37.7%)	13.8 (39.4%)	73.1 (26.1%)	127.4 (48.9%)	32.1 (12.7%)	159.6 (31.0%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed	17.7 (9.7%)	4.1 (11.6%)	21.2 (7.6%)	34.3 (13.1%)	9.8 (3.9%)	44.0 (8.5%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive	96.5 (52.7%)	17.1 (49.0%)	185.5 (66.3%)	99.1 (38.0%)	210.3 (83.4%)	311.3 (60.5%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not</b>							
Yes	42.3 (23.1%)	6.4 (18.3%)	6.5 (2.3%)	36.3 (13.9%)	19.6 (7.8%)	56.0 (10.9%)	155.2 (5.9%)
No	140.9 (76.9%)	28.6 (81.7%)	273.2 (97.7%)	224.5 (86.1%)	232.6 (92.2%)	458.9 (89.1%)	2 486.9 (94.1%)
Reason: no financial needs	101.3 (55.3%)	21.3 (60.7%)	219.8 (78.6%)	167.3 (64.1%)	186.4 (73.9%)	355.0 (68.9%)	417.8 (15.8%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	3.5 (1.9%)	0.6 (1.8%)	15.3 (5.5%)	11.5 (4.4%)	8.3 (3.3%)	19.9 (3.9%)	22.3 (0.8%)
<b>(iii) Housing characteristics</b>							
Public rental housing	183.2 (100.0%)	- -	- -	99.2 (38.0%)	83.6 (33.2%)	183.2 (35.6%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	- -	35.0 (100.0%)	- -	25.4 (9.7%)	9.0 (3.6%)	35.0 (6.8%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	- -	- -	279.7 (100.0%)	127.6 (48.9%)	151.4 (60.0%)	279.7 (54.3%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	- -	- -	36.6 (13.1%)	28.5 (10.9%)	7.9 (3.1%)	36.6 (7.1%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	- -	- -	243.1 (86.9%)	99.1 (38.0%)	143.5 (56.9%)	243.1 (47.2%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>(iv) Other characteristics</b>							
With FDH(s)	4.0 (2.2%)	4.2 (11.9%)	30.4 (10.9%)	14.7 (5.6%)	25.9 (10.3%)	40.9 (8.0%)	305.0 (11.5%)
With new arrival(s)	7.8 (4.3%)	5.0 (14.4%)	2.9 (1.0%)	13.0 (5.0%)	3.3 (1.3%)	16.4 (3.2%)	60.8 (2.3%)
With children	60.7 (33.1%)	16.5 (47.2%)	44.0 (15.7%)	106.9 (41.0%)	15.7 (6.2%)	124.6 (24.2%)	684.6 (25.9%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>							
Average household size	2.6	2.7	2.2	2.8	1.9	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.8	0.2	0.5	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	8,600	8,000	3,300	8,300	3,900	6,300	26,600

**Table A.4.12: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2020 (1)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>								
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Gender</b>								
Male	67.0 (45.1%)	114.4 (42.6%)	26.3 (37.0%)	27.9 (48.0%)	210.9 (46.9%)	3.2 (52.4%)	558.7 (46.1%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	81.7 (54.9%)	154.0 (57.4%)	44.9 (63.0%)	30.2 (52.0%)	239.0 (53.1%)	2.9 (47.6%)	652.2 (53.9%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<b>(ii) Economic activity status and age</b>								
Economically active	17.1 (11.5%)	5.8 (2.2%)	10.2 (14.3%)	14.1 (24.2%)	103.5 (23.0%)	1.9 (31.3%)	264.5 (21.8%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	6.7 (4.5%)	5.0 (1.9%)	7.7 (10.8%)	10.6 (18.3%)	82.1 (18.3%)	0.6 (9.9%)	183.7 (15.2%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	10.4 (7.0%)	0.9 (0.3%)	2.5 (3.5%)	3.4 (5.9%)	21.3 (4.7%)	1.3 (21.4%)	80.8 (6.7%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	131.6 (88.5%)	262.6 (97.8%)	61.0 (85.7%)	44.0 (75.8%)	346.4 (77.0%)	4.2 (68.7%)	946.4 (78.2%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	42.2 (28.4%)	-	35.8 (50.3%)	20.4 (35.1%)	190.3 (42.3%)	-	190.3 (15.7%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	55.9 (37.6%)	-	21.6 (30.4%)	17.1 (29.5%)	125.8 (28.0%)	4.2 (68.7%)	354.5 (29.3%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	6.9 (4.6%)	-	2.8 (3.9%)	1.4 (2.4%)	13.4 (3.0%)	3.4 (55.9%)	47.0 (3.9%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	28.6 (19.3%)	-	15.0 (21.1%)	11.4 (19.7%)	85.0 (18.9%)	§	149.2 (12.3%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	4.2 (2.8%)	-	0.7 (1.0%)	1.2 (2.1%)	7.8 (1.7%)	§	75.6 (6.2%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	11.9 (8.0%)	-	2.0 (2.8%)	1.2 (2.0%)	8.2 (1.8%)	§	34.1 (2.8%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	4.3 (2.9%)	-	1.0 (1.5%)	1.9 (3.3%)	11.4 (2.5%)	0.6 (9.6%)	48.6 (4.0%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	33.5 (22.5%)	262.6 (97.8%)	3.6 (5.0%)	6.5 (11.2%)	30.3 (6.7%)	-	401.5 (33.2%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<b>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</b>								
Yes	3.5 (2.3%)	0.6 (0.2%)	1.6 (2.2%)	24.1 (41.5%)	18.4 (4.1%)	§	24.1 (2.0%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	145.2 (97.7%)	267.9 (99.8%)	69.6 (97.8%)	34.0 (58.5%)	431.5 (95.9%)	5.9 (97.1%)	1 186.8 (98.0%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<b>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</b>								
OALA**	1.1 (0.7%)	129.4 (48.2%)	1.3 (1.8%)	2.5 (4.3%)	14.4 (3.2%)	-	195.2 (16.1%)	556.2 (7.9%)
DA	0.8 (0.5%)	5.5 (2.1%)	1.5 (2.1%)	0.9 (1.6%)	9.7 (2.2%)	§	38.2 (3.2%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	0.3 (0.2%)	67.4 (25.1%)	0.7 (0.9%)	0.6 (1.0%)	5.9 (1.3%)	-	96.7 (8.0%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Occupation</b>								
Higher-skilled	1.1 <15.8%>	1.3 <25.5%>	1.2 <15.4%>	0.6 <6.0%>	14.1 <17.1%>	0.3 <55.2%>	36.2 <19.7%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	5.6 <84.2%>	3.7 <74.5%>	6.5 <84.6%>	10.0 <94.0%>	68.1 <82.9%>	0.3 <44.8%>	147.5 <80.3%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<b>(ii) Educational attainment</b>								
Primary and below	1.1 <16.8%>	1.5 <30.8%>	0.7 <9.2%>	1.6 <14.6%>	8.0 <9.7%>	§	23.9 <13.0%>	263.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	2.1 <31.5%>	1.0 <19.3%>	2.6 <34.3%>	3.9 <36.5%>	25.7 <31.3%>	§	47.5 <25.9%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	2.0 <29.6%>	1.7 <34.4%>	3.1 <40.4%>	4.0 <37.6%>	35.0 <42.6%>	§	72.6 <39.5%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.7 <11.0%>	0.3 <5.8%>	0.6 <8.3%>	0.5 <5.1%>	6.1 <7.4%>	§	15.6 <8.5%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.7 <11.1%>	0.5 <9.7%>	0.6 <7.8%>	0.6 <6.1%>	7.4 <9.0%>	0.3 <50.1%>	24.1 <13.1%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<b>(iii) Employment status</b>								
Full-time	2.0 <29.6%>	2.0 <39.8%>	3.9 <51.1%>	6.7 <63.1%>	53.0 <64.5%>	§	108.6 <59.1%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	4.7 <70.4%>	3.0 <60.3%>	3.8 <48.9%>	3.9 <36.9%>	29.1 <35.5%>	0.5 <83.6%>	75.2 <40.9%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	2,000	3,000	7,000	10,900	11,000	2,000	9,000	19,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	15.0	2.2	23.4	35.4	35.4	31.3	25.1	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	60.9	14.7	24.3	24.4	20.6	68.3	30.5	6.4
Median age	42	74	17	35	31	24	55	45
No. of children ('000)	42.3	-	36.1	20.4	190.9	-	190.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic) <sup>^</sup>	1 043	-	1 263	878	979	-	1 004	494
Elderly	462	-	116	220	140	-	688	277
Child	581	-	1 147	659	840	-	316	217
Economic dependency ratio <sup>*</sup>	7 687	44 985	6 005	3 126	3 349	2 193	3 578	981

**Table A.4.13: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2020 (2)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>						
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>						
<i>(i) Gender</i>						
Male	311.3 (48.8%)	253.9 (48.7%)	57.4 (49.5%)	247.3 (43.2%)	558.7 (46.1%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	326.6 (51.2%)	267.9 (51.3%)	58.6 (50.5%)	325.7 (56.8%)	652.2 (53.9%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<i>(ii) Economic activity status and age</i>						
Economically active	264.5 (41.5%)	213.3 (40.9%)	51.2 (44.1%)	-	264.5 (21.8%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	183.7 (28.8%)	183.7 (35.2%)	-	-	183.7 (15.2%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	80.8 (12.7%)	29.6 (5.7%)	51.2 (44.1%)	-	80.8 (6.7%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	373.4 (58.5%)	308.5 (59.1%)	64.9 (55.9%)	573.0 (100.0%)	946.4 (78.2%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	127.8 (20.0%)	110.1 (21.1%)	17.7 (15.3%)	62.5 (10.9%)	190.3 (15.7%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	171.4 (26.9%)	143.4 (27.5%)	28.0 (24.1%)	183.0 (31.9%)	354.5 (29.3%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	30.9 (4.8%)	26.4 (5.1%)	4.4 (3.8%)	16.1 (2.8%)	47.0 (3.9%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	86.5 (13.6%)	72.1 (13.8%)	14.4 (12.4%)	62.7 (10.9%)	149.2 (12.3%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	23.0 (3.6%)	18.7 (3.6%)	4.3 (3.7%)	52.5 (9.2%)	75.6 (6.2%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	11.9 (1.9%)	9.4 (1.8%)	2.4 (2.1%)	22.2 (3.9%)	34.1 (2.8%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	19.1 (3.0%)	16.7 (3.2%)	2.4 (2.1%)	29.5 (5.1%)	48.6 (4.0%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	74.1 (11.6%)	55.0 (10.5%)	19.1 (16.5%)	327.4 (57.1%)	401.5 (33.2%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<i>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</i>						
Yes	17.6 (2.8%)	15.1 (2.9%)	2.5 (2.2%)	6.5 (1.1%)	24.1 (2.0%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	620.3 (97.2%)	506.7 (97.1%)	113.6 (97.8%)	566.5 (98.9%)	1 186.8 (98.0%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<i>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</i>						
OALA**	37.7 (5.9%)	26.1 (5.0%)	11.6 (10.0%)	157.5 (27.5%)	195.2 (16.1%)	556.2 (7.9%)
DA	19.2 (3.0%)	15.0 (2.9%)	4.2 (3.6%)	19.0 (3.3%)	38.2 (3.2%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	17.6 (2.8%)	14.0 (2.7%)	3.6 (3.1%)	79.1 (13.8%)	96.7 (8.0%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>						
<i>(i) Occupation</i>						
Higher-skilled	36.2 <19.7%>	36.2 <19.7%>	-	-	36.2 <19.7%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	147.5 <80.3%>	147.5 <80.3%>	-	-	147.5 <80.3%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<i>(ii) Educational attainment</i>						
Primary and below	23.9 <13.0%>	23.9 <13.0%>	-	-	23.9 <13.0%>	263.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	47.5 <25.9%>	47.5 <25.9%>	-	-	47.5 <25.9%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	72.6 <39.5%>	72.6 <39.5%>	-	-	72.6 <39.5%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	15.6 <8.5%>	15.6 <8.5%>	-	-	15.6 <8.5%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	24.1 <13.1%>	24.1 <13.1%>	-	-	24.1 <13.1%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<i>(iii) Employment status</i>						
Full-time	108.6 <59.1%>	108.6 <59.1%>	-	-	108.6 <59.1%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	75.2 <40.9%>	75.2 <40.9%>	-	-	75.2 <40.9%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>						
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9,000	9,000	-	-	9,000	19,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	49.8	49.6	50.7	-	25.1	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	30.5	13.9	100.0	-	30.5	6.4
Median age	42	41	46	67	55	45
No. of children ('000)	128.3	110.6	17.7	62.5	190.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic) <sup>^</sup>	514	518	497	2 130	1 004	494
Elderly	209	196	268	1 789	688	277
Child	305	322	229	342	316	217
Economic dependency ratio <sup>^</sup>	1 412	1 446	1 266	-	3 578	981

**Table A.4.14: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2020 (1)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>								
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Gender</b>								
Male	13.0 (44.2%)	10.7 (43.8%)	33.5 (44.5%)	14.0 (47.2%)	23.7 (46.1%)	33.8 (45.5%)	558.7 (46.1%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	16.4 (55.8%)	13.8 (56.2%)	41.8 (55.5%)	15.7 (52.8%)	27.7 (53.9%)	40.6 (54.5%)	652.2 (53.9%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<b>(ii) Economic activity status and age</b>								
Economically active	5.3 (18.1%)	4.3 (17.5%)	15.5 (20.5%)	7.1 (23.9%)	9.5 (18.5%)	17.2 (23.2%)	264.5 (21.8%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	3.7 (12.7%)	3.3 (13.5%)	10.7 (14.3%)	4.4 (14.8%)	6.6 (12.9%)	12.3 (16.5%)	183.7 (15.2%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	1.6 (5.3%)	1.0 (4.1%)	4.7 (6.3%)	2.7 (9.1%)	2.9 (5.7%)	4.9 (6.6%)	80.8 (6.7%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	24.0 (81.9%)	20.3 (82.5%)	59.8 (79.5%)	22.7 (76.1%)	41.9 (81.5%)	57.1 (76.8%)	946.4 (78.2%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	3.0 (10.2%)	3.6 (14.8%)	7.7 (10.2%)	3.0 (10.2%)	6.6 (12.9%)	14.3 (19.2%)	190.3 (15.7%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	7.7 (26.1%)	7.7 (31.4%)	20.6 (27.4%)	7.6 (25.4%)	16.4 (31.9%)	21.9 (29.5%)	354.5 (29.3%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	1.7 (5.8%)	1.0 (3.9%)	2.9 (3.9%)	1.0 (3.5%)	2.2 (4.2%)	2.6 (3.5%)	47.0 (3.9%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	2.5 (8.5%)	2.1 (8.5%)	7.0 (9.3%)	3.0 (10.2%)	5.7 (11.2%)	10.3 (13.8%)	149.2 (12.3%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	2.0 (6.8%)	2.9 (11.6%)	5.8 (7.7%)	2.2 (7.2%)	4.8 (9.3%)	3.2 (4.2%)	75.6 (6.2%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	0.4 (1.4%)	0.3 (1.4%)	1.3 (1.8%)	0.7 (2.4%)	1.0 (1.9%)	2.6 (3.5%)	34.1 (2.8%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	1.0 (3.5%)	1.4 (5.9%)	3.5 (4.7%)	0.6 (2.0%)	2.7 (5.3%)	3.3 (4.4%)	48.6 (4.0%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	13.4 (45.7%)	8.9 (36.3%)	31.6 (41.9%)	12.1 (40.5%)	18.8 (36.7%)	20.9 (28.1%)	401.5 (33.2%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<b>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</b>								
Yes	0.3 (0.9%)	§	0.9 (1.1%)	§	1.5 (2.8%)	2.9 (4.0%)	24.1 (2.0%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	29.1 (99.1%)	24.3 (99.1%)	74.4 (98.9%)	29.6 (99.4%)	49.9 (97.2%)	71.4 (96.0%)	1 186.8 (98.0%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<b>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</b>								
OALA**	3.5 (12.0%)	2.2 (8.8%)	13.1 (17.4%)	5.8 (19.4%)	8.8 (17.2%)	9.6 (13.0%)	195.2 (16.1%)	556.2 (7.9%)
DA	1.1 (3.9%)	0.9 (3.7%)	2.9 (3.9%)	1.4 (4.8%)	0.9 (1.8%)	2.1 (2.8%)	38.2 (3.2%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	5.7 (19.6%)	3.6 (14.5%)	11.1 (14.7%)	2.8 (9.4%)	5.3 (10.3%)	4.4 (5.9%)	96.7 (8.0%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Occupation</b>								
Higher-skilled	1.4 <38.7%>	1.3 <37.8%>	2.5 <23.5%>	0.5 <11.9%>	2.1 <31.5%>	2.0 <16.6%>	36.2 <19.7%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	2.3 <61.3%>	2.1 <62.2%>	8.2 <76.5%>	3.9 <88.1%>	4.5 <68.5%>	10.3 <83.4%>	147.5 <80.3%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<b>(ii) Educational attainment</b>								
Primary and below	§	§	1.4 <13.4%>	0.8 <18.8%>	0.3 <4.7%>	2.0 <16.1%>	23.9 <13.0%>	263.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	0.4 <11.4%>	0.7 <19.7%>	1.8 <16.8%>	1.3 <28.4%>	1.8 <27.2%>	3.7 <30.1%>	47.5 <25.9%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1.6 <42.0%>	1.5 <44.7%>	4.8 <45.0%>	1.6 <35.4%>	2.0 <30.6%>	4.7 <38.3%>	72.6 <39.5%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	§	0.3 <7.8%>	1.1 <9.9%>	§	0.6 <8.9%>	0.7 <5.3%>	15.6 <8.5%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.4 <37.0%>	0.8 <22.7%>	1.6 <14.9%>	0.5 <12.1%>	1.9 <28.6%>	1.3 <10.2%>	24.1 <13.1%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<b>(iii) Employment status</b>								
Full-time	2.2 <60.2%>	2.1 <62.8%>	6.4 <59.3%>	2.3 <51.2%>	3.9 <59.0%>	7.4 <59.8%>	108.6 <59.1%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	1.5 <39.8%>	1.2 <37.2%>	4.4 <40.7%>	2.2 <48.8%>	2.7 <41.0%>	4.9 <40.2%>	75.2 <40.9%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	6,900	7,500	8,200	7,500	8,000	9,100	9,000	19,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	19.6	19.9	22.4	25.8	20.9	27.6	25.1	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	29.6	23.2	30.5	38.0	30.5	28.6	30.5	6.4
Median age	62	60	61	62	60	49	55	45
No. of children ('000)	3.0	3.6	7.7	3.0	6.6	14.4	190.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic) <sup>^</sup>	1 347	1 122	1 158	1 112	1 046	942	1 004	494
Elderly	1 108	808	939	896	783	567	688	277
Child	239	315	220	215	263	375	316	217
Economic dependency ratio <sup>*</sup>	4 535	4 705	3 871	3 190	4 391	3 316	3 578	981

**Table A.4.15: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2020 (2)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>								
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Gender</b>								
Male	28.3 (44.8%)	35.6 (46.6%)	61.9 (46.8%)	41.3 (47.5%)	22.6 (45.9%)	39.5 (45.8%)	558.7 (46.1%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	34.8 (55.2%)	40.8 (53.4%)	70.3 (53.2%)	45.7 (52.5%)	26.7 (54.1%)	46.7 (54.2%)	652.2 (53.9%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<b>(ii) Economic activity status and age</b>								
Economically active	12.8 (20.3%)	17.2 (22.5%)	29.7 (22.5%)	20.2 (23.3%)	9.8 (19.9%)	19.8 (23.0%)	264.5 (21.8%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	8.8 (13.9%)	11.6 (15.1%)	20.5 (15.5%)	14.5 (16.7%)	7.0 (14.2%)	14.1 (16.4%)	183.7 (15.2%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	4.0 (6.3%)	5.7 (7.4%)	9.2 (7.0%)	5.7 (6.6%)	2.8 (5.7%)	5.7 (6.7%)	80.8 (6.7%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	50.3 (79.7%)	59.2 (77.5%)	102.5 (77.5%)	66.7 (76.7%)	39.5 (80.1%)	66.3 (77.0%)	946.4 (78.2%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	8.9 (14.2%)	13.1 (17.1%)	24.3 (18.4%)	16.2 (18.6%)	7.6 (15.4%)	14.1 (16.3%)	190.3 (15.7%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	20.4 (32.3%)	22.8 (29.8%)	38.5 (29.1%)	24.4 (28.1%)	15.6 (31.7%)	24.3 (28.2%)	354.5 (29.3%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	3.3 (5.2%)	2.4 (3.2%)	5.0 (3.7%)	3.3 (3.8%)	1.8 (3.7%)	2.5 (2.9%)	47.0 (3.9%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	7.4 (11.7%)	9.9 (13.0%)	16.9 (12.7%)	12.0 (13.8%)	6.1 (12.4%)	11.3 (13.2%)	149.2 (12.3%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	5.5 (8.7%)	3.5 (4.6%)	6.5 (4.9%)	4.0 (4.6%)	4.3 (8.7%)	4.4 (5.1%)	75.6 (6.2%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	1.4 (2.3%)	3.3 (4.3%)	5.6 (4.2%)	2.3 (2.6%)	1.0 (2.0%)	2.7 (3.2%)	34.1 (2.8%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	2.8 (4.4%)	3.7 (4.8%)	4.6 (3.5%)	2.9 (3.3%)	2.4 (4.8%)	3.4 (3.9%)	48.6 (4.0%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	21.0 (33.3%)	23.3 (30.5%)	39.7 (30.0%)	26.1 (30.0%)	16.2 (33.0%)	27.9 (32.4%)	401.5 (33.2%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<b>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</b>								
Yes	1.7 (2.6%)	1.7 (2.2%)	3.4 (2.5%)	1.5 (1.8%)	1.0 (2.1%)	1.3 (1.5%)	24.1 (2.0%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	61.5 (97.4%)	74.7 (97.8%)	128.8 (97.5%)	85.4 (98.2%)	48.2 (97.9%)	84.9 (98.5%)	1 186.8 (98.0%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<b>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</b>								
OALA**	8.9 (14.1%)	13.0 (17.1%)	24.7 (18.7%)	17.4 (20.0%)	7.2 (14.6%)	14.7 (17.1%)	195.2 (16.1%)	556.2 (7.9%)
DA	1.3 (2.1%)	2.6 (3.4%)	4.2 (3.1%)	1.8 (2.1%)	1.5 (3.1%)	2.2 (2.5%)	38.2 (3.2%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	5.6 (8.9%)	4.5 (5.9%)	5.5 (4.2%)	3.7 (4.3%)	4.2 (8.5%)	5.2 (6.0%)	96.7 (8.0%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Occupation</b>								
Higher-skilled	2.6 <30.1%>	1.6 <14.1%>	3.0 <14.6%>	1.9 <12.9%>	1.7 <23.7%>	1.9 <13.4%>	36.2 <19.7%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	6.1 <69.9%>	9.9 <85.9%>	17.5 <85.4%>	12.7 <87.1%>	5.3 <76.3%>	12.2 <86.6%>	147.5 <80.3%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<b>(ii) Educational attainment</b>								
Primary and below	1.3 <14.6%>	1.5 <12.7%>	3.0 <14.9%>	2.2 <15.1%>	0.7 <9.6%>	2.4 <17.1%>	23.9 <13.0%>	263.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	2.1 <24.3%>	3.5 <30.0%>	6.2 <30.5%>	4.0 <27.6%>	1.3 <18.0%>	3.7 <26.4%>	47.5 <25.9%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	2.8 <31.6%>	4.8 <41.5%>	8.1 <39.5%>	5.7 <39.3%>	2.8 <40.1%>	5.4 <38.3%>	72.6 <39.5%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.8 <8.9%>	0.8 <7.2%>	1.2 <5.9%>	1.4 <9.7%>	0.7 <9.4%>	1.3 <9.5%>	15.6 <8.5%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.8 <20.7%>	1.0 <8.5%>	1.9 <9.3%>	1.2 <8.2%>	1.6 <22.9%>	1.2 <8.7%>	24.1 <13.1%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<b>(iii) Employment status</b>								
Full-time	5.2 <58.9%>	7.2 <62.0%>	12.3 <60.3%>	9.0 <61.6%>	4.2 <60.8%>	8.5 <60.4%>	108.6 <59.1%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	3.6 <41.1%>	4.4 <38.0%>	8.1 <39.7%>	5.6 <38.4%>	2.7 <39.2%>	5.6 <39.6%>	75.2 <40.9%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	8,800	8,500	9,500	9,000	10,000	9,000	9,000	19,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	23.2	26.2	26.4	27.7	22.6	26.6	25.1	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	31.3	32.9	31.1	28.1	28.8	28.9	30.5	6.4
Median age	57	53	50	50	56	53	55	45
No. of children ('000)	8.9	13.1	24.3	16.3	7.6	14.1	190.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic) <sup>^</sup>	961	937	981	993	992	993	1 004	494
Elderly	683	605	617	620	684	666	688	277
Child	278	332	365	373	308	326	316	217
Economic dependency ratio <sup>*</sup>	3 933	3 435	3 449	3 296	4 025	3 341	3 578	981

**Table A.4.16: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2020 (3)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>								
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Gender</b>								
Male	52.1 (47.5%)	28.1 (47.8%)	23.3 (45.1%)	53.3 (45.2%)	29.2 (47.8%)	14.8 (44.7%)	558.7 (46.1%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	57.7 (52.5%)	30.7 (52.2%)	28.3 (54.9%)	64.5 (54.8%)	31.9 (52.2%)	18.3 (55.3%)	652.2 (53.9%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<b>(ii) Economic activity status and age</b>								
Economically active	24.2 (22.1%)	13.4 (22.8%)	12.0 (23.3%)	25.4 (21.6%)	13.2 (21.6%)	7.7 (23.3%)	264.5 (21.8%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	16.9 (15.3%)	9.1 (15.4%)	8.0 (15.6%)	17.4 (14.8%)	9.4 (15.3%)	5.4 (16.4%)	183.7 (15.2%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	7.4 (6.7%)	4.4 (7.4%)	4.0 (7.7%)	7.9 (6.7%)	3.9 (6.3%)	2.3 (6.8%)	80.8 (6.7%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	85.6 (77.9%)	45.4 (77.2%)	39.5 (76.7%)	92.4 (78.4%)	47.9 (78.4%)	25.4 (76.7%)	946.4 (78.2%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	18.8 (17.1%)	10.0 (17.0%)	7.5 (14.5%)	18.3 (15.5%)	7.2 (11.8%)	6.1 (18.4%)	190.3 (15.7%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	32.1 (29.2%)	18.1 (30.8%)	16.3 (31.5%)	34.0 (28.9%)	17.6 (28.8%)	8.5 (25.7%)	354.5 (29.3%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	4.4 (4.0%)	2.3 (3.9%)	1.7 (3.3%)	4.2 (3.6%)	3.2 (5.3%)	1.5 (4.4%)	47.0 (3.9%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	14.8 (13.5%)	8.1 (13.9%)	6.5 (12.7%)	15.6 (13.2%)	6.0 (9.8%)	3.9 (11.8%)	149.2 (12.3%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	6.1 (5.5%)	3.2 (5.4%)	4.1 (8.0%)	7.0 (5.9%)	4.5 (7.4%)	1.9 (5.8%)	75.6 (6.2%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	2.9 (2.6%)	1.8 (3.0%)	1.6 (3.0%)	2.9 (2.5%)	1.7 (2.8%)	0.5 (1.5%)	34.1 (2.8%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	4.0 (3.6%)	2.7 (4.7%)	2.3 (4.6%)	4.3 (3.7%)	2.2 (3.6%)	0.7 (2.1%)	48.6 (4.0%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	34.7 (31.6%)	17.2 (29.3%)	15.8 (30.6%)	40.1 (34.0%)	23.1 (37.8%)	10.8 (32.6%)	401.5 (33.2%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<b>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</b>								
Yes	1.2 (1.1%)	2.2 (3.8%)	1.0 (2.0%)	1.7 (1.4%)	0.8 (1.2%)	0.7 (2.2%)	24.1 (2.0%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	108.6 (98.9%)	56.6 (96.2%)	50.6 (98.0%)	116.0 (98.6%)	60.3 (98.8%)	32.4 (97.8%)	1186.8 (98.0%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<b>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</b>								
OALA**	15.7 (14.3%)	7.9 (13.5%)	6.3 (12.1%)	20.9 (17.8%)	10.3 (16.9%)	5.0 (15.0%)	195.2 (16.1%)	556.2 (7.9%)
DA	4.2 (3.8%)	2.0 (3.4%)	1.9 (3.6%)	4.5 (3.8%)	1.8 (3.0%)	0.8 (2.4%)	38.2 (3.2%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	8.0 (7.2%)	3.7 (6.3%)	4.7 (9.1%)	9.6 (8.2%)	6.1 (9.9%)	3.1 (9.2%)	96.7 (8.0%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>								
<b>(i) Occupation</b>								
Higher-skilled	3.2 <19.3%>	1.6 <17.3%>	2.0 <25.0%>	3.7 <21.0%>	1.9 <20.0%>	1.3 <24.0%>	36.2 <19.7%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	13.6 <80.7%>	7.5 <82.7%>	6.0 <75.0%>	13.8 <79.0%>	7.5 <80.0%>	4.1 <76.0%>	147.5 <80.3%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<b>(ii) Educational attainment</b>								
Primary and below	2.3 <13.8%>	1.0 <10.8%>	1.0 <12.6%>	1.9 <11.0%>	1.3 <13.5%>	0.5 <8.5%>	23.9 <13.0%>	263.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	4.3 <25.4%>	3.1 <34.6%>	2.0 <24.3%>	4.2 <24.1%>	1.9 <20.2%>	1.6 <28.5%>	47.5 <25.9%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	6.6 <39.3%>	3.3 <36.6%>	3.2 <39.4%>	7.5 <43.0%>	4.1 <44.0%>	2.2 <39.7%>	72.6 <39.5%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	1.7 <10.1%>	0.6 <6.9%>	1.0 <12.0%>	1.7 <9.6%>	0.8 <8.8%>	0.6 <10.4%>	15.6 <8.5%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.9 <11.4%>	1.0 <11.0%>	0.9 <11.7%>	2.1 <12.2%>	1.3 <13.6%>	0.7 <12.8%>	24.1 <13.1%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<b>(iii) Employment status</b>								
Full-time	10.1 <59.7%>	5.1 <56.5%>	4.6 <57.5%>	10.2 <58.3%>	5.2 <55.4%>	2.8 <51.4%>	108.6 <59.1%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	6.8 <40.3%>	3.9 <43.5%>	3.4 <42.5%>	7.3 <41.7%>	4.2 <44.6%>	2.6 <48.6%>	75.2 <40.9%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	8 300	9 000	7 000	9 000	9 000	8 000	9 000	19 500
Labour force participation rate (%)	25.8	26.7	26.2	24.8	23.9	27.6	25.1	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	30.5	32.5	33.2	31.3	29.2	29.4	30.5	6.4
Median age	51	50	55	54	59	50	55	45
No. of children ('000)	18.9	10.0	7.6	18.4	7.2	6.1	190.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic) <sup>^</sup>	991	892	876	1 017	1 032	1 095	1 004	494
Elderly	649	569	602	702	791	709	688	277
Child	343	322	275	315	241	386	316	217
Economic dependency ratio <sup>†</sup>	3 531	3 385	3 286	3 640	3 625	3 298	3 578	981

**Table A.4.17: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2020**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>							
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>							
<b>(i) Gender</b>							
Male	221.0 (46.5%)	43.1 (46.1%)	279.5 (45.9%)	338.2 (46.7%)	219.1 (45.3%)	558.7 (46.1%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	254.1 (53.5%)	50.4 (53.9%)	329.6 (54.1%)	385.3 (53.3%)	264.8 (54.7%)	652.2 (53.9%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<b>(ii) Economic activity status and age</b>							
Economically active	116.1 (24.4%)	21.6 (23.1%)	121.3 (19.9%)	212.3 (29.3%)	52.1 (10.8%)	264.5 (21.8%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	80.3 (16.9%)	15.2 (16.2%)	84.3 (13.8%)	147.5 (20.4%)	36.2 (7.5%)	183.7 (15.2%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	35.9 (7.6%)	6.4 (6.8%)	37.1 (6.1%)	64.8 (9.0%)	15.9 (3.3%)	80.8 (6.7%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	358.9 (75.6%)	71.9 (76.9%)	487.7 (80.1%)	511.2 (70.7%)	431.8 (89.2%)	946.4 (78.2%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	91.7 (19.3%)	28.5 (30.5%)	64.7 (10.6%)	165.9 (22.9%)	21.5 (4.4%)	190.3 (15.7%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	138.4 (29.1%)	28.9 (30.9%)	176.7 (29.0%)	296.3 (41.0%)	57.9 (12.0%)	354.5 (29.3%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	20.1 (4.2%)	4.5 (4.8%)	20.4 (3.3%)	40.2 (5.6%)	6.8 (1.4%)	47.0 (3.9%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	66.3 (14.0%)	14.7 (15.8%)	64.3 (10.6%)	125.3 (17.3%)	23.7 (4.9%)	149.2 (12.3%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	14.1 (3.0%)	3.0 (3.2%)	56.4 (9.3%)	64.6 (8.9%)	11.0 (2.3%)	75.6 (6.2%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	20.8 (4.4%)	1.7 (1.8%)	10.6 (1.7%)	26.6 (3.7%)	7.5 (1.6%)	34.1 (2.8%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	17.1 (3.6%)	4.9 (5.3%)	24.9 (4.1%)	39.6 (5.5%)	9.0 (1.8%)	48.6 (4.0%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	128.9 (27.1%)	14.5 (15.5%)	246.4 (40.5%)	49.0 (6.8%)	352.5 (72.8%)	401.5 (33.2%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<b>(iii) Whether new arrival(s)</b>							
Yes	10.6 (2.2%)	8.7 (9.3%)	3.7 (0.6%)	19.5 (2.7%)	4.4 (0.9%)	24.1 (2.0%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	464.4 (97.8%)	84.8 (90.7%)	605.3 (99.4%)	703.9 (97.3%)	479.5 (99.1%)	1 186.8 (98.0%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<b>(iv) Receiving social security benefit</b>							
OALA**	87.6 (18.4%)	7.3 (7.8%)	95.2 (15.6%)	23.1 (3.2%)	172.1 (35.6%)	195.2 (16.1%)	556.2 (7.9%)
DA	14.9 (3.1%)	2.1 (2.2%)	19.6 (3.2%)	24.5 (3.4%)	13.7 (2.8%)	38.2 (3.2%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	10.6 (2.2%)	3.5 (3.8%)	78.9 (13.0%)	11.4 (1.6%)	85.4 (17.6%)	96.7 (8.0%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>							
<b>(i) Occupation</b>							
Higher-skilled	8.1 <10.1%>	4.6 <30.5%>	22.3 <26.5%>	30.6 <20.7%>	5.6 <15.5%>	36.2 <19.7%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	72.1 <89.9%>	10.5 <69.5%>	62.0 <73.5%>	116.9 <79.3%>	30.6 <84.5%>	147.5 <80.3%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<b>(ii) Educational attainment</b>							
Primary and below	13.5 <16.8%>	1.1 <7.6%>	8.9 <10.5%>	16.3 <11.0%>	7.6 <21.1%>	23.9 <13.0%>	263.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	26.5 <33.1%>	3.5 <22.8%>	16.6 <19.7%>	39.5 <26.8%>	8.0 <22.1%>	47.5 <25.9%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	30.3 <37.7%>	5.4 <35.3%>	35.2 <41.8%>	58.5 <39.7%>	14.0 <38.7%>	72.6 <39.5%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	5.5 <6.8%>	1.8 <11.7%>	7.9 <9.4%>	13.3 <9.0%>	2.3 <6.3%>	15.6 <8.5%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	4.5 <5.6%>	3.4 <22.5%>	15.7 <18.6%>	19.8 <13.4%>	4.3 <11.8%>	24.1 <13.1%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<b>(iii) Employment status</b>							
Full-time	46.8 <58.3%>	9.2 <60.7%>	50.2 <59.6%>	88.7 <60.1%>	19.8 <54.7%>	108.6 <59.1%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	33.5 <41.7%>	6.0 <39.3%>	34.1 <40.4%>	58.8 <39.9%>	16.4 <45.3%>	75.2 <40.9%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>							
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9,000	10,000	8,500	9,000	7,900	9,000	19,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	29.0	31.6	21.8	36.2	11.2	25.1	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	30.9	29.6	30.5	30.5	30.5	30.5	6.4
Median age	47	37	61	42	70	55	45
No. of children ('000)	91.9	28.5	65.0	166.4	21.5	190.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic) <sup>^</sup>	902	873	1 108	428	3 980	1 004	494
Elderly	534	301	883	99	3 759	688	277
Child	368	572	225	328	221	316	217
Economic dependency ratio <sup>†</sup>	3 090	3 336	4 019	2 408	8 295	3 578	981

**Table A.4.18: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households: comparison under different types of household income, 2020**

	All poor households			All households
	Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	After policy intervention (all selected measures)	After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	
<b>(A) Poverty indicators</b>				
I. Poor households ('000)	703.4	242.2	514.9	-
II. Poor population ('000)	1 652.5	553.5	1 210.9	-
<b>(B) Characteristics of households</b>				
<b>I. No. of households ('000)</b>				
<b>I. Household size</b>				
1-person	206.0 (29.3%)	66.2 (27.3%)	131.5 (25.5%)	547.6 (20.7%)
2-person	229.6 (32.6%)	89.6 (37.0%)	186.7 (36.3%)	759.8 (28.8%)
3-person	133.5 (19.0%)	47.3 (19.5%)	105.8 (20.5%)	660.1 (25.0%)
4-person	98.7 (14.0%)	31.8 (13.1%)	72.6 (14.1%)	490.1 (18.5%)
5-person	24.4 (3.5%)	5.4 (2.2%)	13.1 (2.5%)	131.2 (5.0%)
6-person+	11.2 (1.6%)	2.0 (0.8%)	5.2 (1.0%)	53.3 (2.0%)
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>				
CSSA households	150.1 (21.3%)	8.9 (3.7%)	56.0 (10.9%)	155.2 (5.9%)
Elderly households	259.5 (36.9%)	73.0 (30.1%)	178.2 (34.6%)	368.5 (13.9%)
Single-parent households	35.6 (5.1%)	9.2 (3.8%)	24.7 (4.8%)	72.6 (2.7%)
New-arrival households	21.9 (3.1%)	8.0 (3.3%)	16.4 (3.2%)	60.8 (2.3%)
Households with children	173.1 (24.6%)	54.6 (22.6%)	124.6 (24.2%)	684.6 (25.9%)
Youth households	4.4 (0.6%)	3.1 (1.3%)	4.1 (0.8%)	48.9 (1.9%)
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>				
Economically active households	290.4 (41.3%)	82.9 (34.2%)	203.7 (39.5%)	2 096.3 (79.3%)
Working households	238.2 (33.9%)	55.5 (22.9%)	159.6 (31.0%)	2 026.2 (76.7%)
Unemployed households	52.2 (7.4%)	27.4 (11.3%)	44.0 (8.5%)	70.1 (2.7%)
Economically inactive households	412.9 (58.7%)	159.3 (65.8%)	311.3 (60.5%)	545.8 (20.7%)
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>				
Public rental housing	315.1 (44.8%)	22.6 (9.3%)	183.2 (35.6%)	803.2 (30.4%)
Tenants in private housing	57.3 (8.1%)	19.4 (8.0%)	35.0 (6.8%)	381.8 (14.4%)
Owner-occupiers	312.1 (44.4%)	188.5 (77.8%)	279.7 (54.3%)	1 361.8 (51.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	39.4 (5.6%)	24.4 (10.1%)	36.6 (7.1%)	444.7 (16.8%)
- without mortgages and loans	272.7 (38.8%)	164.0 (67.7%)	243.1 (47.2%)	917.1 (34.7%)
<b>V. Age of household head</b>				
Household head aged between 18 and 64	339.4 (48.2%)	131.8 (54.4%)	260.8 (50.6%)	1 916.7 (72.5%)
Household head aged 65 and above	361.8 (51.4%)	108.8 (44.9%)	252.2 (49.0%)	721.0 (27.3%)
<b>II. Other household characteristics</b>				
Average household size	2.3	2.3	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.4	0.5	1.3
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	2,000	4,600	6,300	32,000 <sup>(†)</sup>

Note: (†) Median monthly household income of all households in Hong Kong after policy intervention (all selected measures). The corresponding figures before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption) and after policy intervention (recurrent cash) were HK\$25,500 and HK\$26,600 respectively.

**Table A.4.19: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population: comparison under different types of household income, 2020**

	All poor households			All households
	Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	After policy intervention (all selected measures)	After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	
<b>(C) Characteristics of persons</b>				
<b>I. No. of persons ('000)</b>				
<b>(i) Gender</b>				
Male	765.5 (46.3%)	253.5 (45.8%)	558.7 (46.1%)	3 344.4 (47.7%)
Female	887.0 (53.7%)	300.0 (54.2%)	652.2 (53.9%)	3 660.0 (52.3%)
<b>(ii) Age</b>				
Children aged under 18	274.9 (16.6%)	85.9 (15.5%)	190.9 (15.8%)	1 018.9 (14.5%)
Youth aged between 18 and 29	143.6 (8.7%)	44.4 (8.0%)	109.8 (9.1%)	918.5 (13.1%)
People aged between 18 and 64	794.0 (48.0%)	280.1 (50.6%)	604.4 (49.9%)	4 688.4 (66.9%)
Elders aged 65+	583.6 (35.3%)	187.5 (33.9%)	415.6 (34.3%)	1 297.1 (18.5%)
<b>(iii) Economic activity status and age</b>				
Economically active	375.3 (22.7%)	102.5 (18.5%)	264.5 (21.8%)	3 536.6 (50.5%)
Working	274.8 (16.6%)	61.5 (11.1%)	183.7 (15.2%)	3 311.3 (47.3%)
Unemployed	100.5 (6.1%)	40.9 (7.4%)	80.8 (6.7%)	225.4 (3.2%)
Economically inactive	1 277.2 (77.3%)	451.1 (81.5%)	946.4 (78.2%)	3 467.8 (49.5%)
Children aged under 18	274.2 (16.6%)	85.6 (15.5%)	190.3 (15.7%)	1 016.3 (14.5%)
People aged between 18 and 64	443.0 (26.8%)	183.3 (33.1%)	354.5 (29.3%)	1 310.5 (18.7%)
Student	65.2 (3.9%)	20.6 (3.7%)	47.0 (3.9%)	242.3 (3.5%)
Home-maker	188.1 (11.4%)	68.6 (12.4%)	149.2 (12.3%)	588.0 (8.4%)
Retired person	84.0 (5.1%)	52.3 (9.5%)	75.6 (6.2%)	251.2 (3.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	51.6 (3.1%)	12.4 (2.2%)	34.1 (2.8%)	93.1 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	54.1 (3.3%)	29.4 (5.3%)	48.6 (4.0%)	135.8 (1.9%)
Elders aged 65+	560.1 (33.9%)	182.1 (32.9%)	401.5 (33.2%)	1 141.0 (16.3%)
<b>(iv) Whether new arrival(s)</b>				
Yes	32.9 (2.0%)	12.5 (2.3%)	24.1 (2.0%)	91.1 (1.3%)
No	1 619.6 (98.0%)	541.0 (97.7%)	1 186.8 (98.0%)	6 913.3 (98.7%)
<b>(v) Receiving social security benefit</b>				
OALA**	295.3 (17.9%)	44.3 (8.0%)	195.2 (16.1%)	556.2 (7.9%)
DA	54.0 (3.3%)	19.8 (3.6%)	38.2 (3.2%)	136.7 (2.0%)
OAA	107.5 (6.5%)	74.9 (13.5%)	96.7 (8.0%)	294.5 (4.2%)
<b>II. No. of employed persons ('000)</b>				
<b>(i) Occupation</b>				
Higher-skilled	43.8 <15.9%>	17.9 <29.1%>	36.2 <19.7%>	1 500.6 <45.3%>
Lower-skilled	231.0 <84.1%>	43.6 <70.9%>	147.5 <80.3%>	1 810.6 <54.7%>
<b>(ii) Educational attainment</b>				
Primary and below	38.4 <14.0%>	6.2 <10.1%>	23.9 <13.0%>	263.0 <7.9%>
Lower secondary	72.8 <26.5%>	14.4 <23.3%>	47.5 <25.9%>	432.7 <13.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	112.0 <40.8%>	23.8 <38.7%>	72.6 <39.5%>	1 079.4 <32.6%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	22.0 <8.0%>	5.7 <9.2%>	15.6 <8.5%>	360.5 <10.9%>
Post-secondary - degree	29.6 <10.8%>	11.5 <18.7%>	24.1 <13.1%>	1 175.8 <35.5%>
<b>(iii) Employment status</b>				
Full-time	174.4 <63.5%>	31.2 <50.6%>	108.6 <59.1%>	2 851.6 <86.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	100.4 <36.5%>	30.4 <49.4%>	75.2 <40.9%>	459.7 <13.9%>
<b>III. Other indicators</b>				
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	10,000	5,300	9,000	19,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	26.3	21.2	25.1	57.6
Unemployment rate (%)	26.8	40.0	30.5	6.4
Median age	54	57	55	45
No. of children ('000)	274.9	85.9	190.9	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic) <sup>^</sup>	1 081	976	1 004	494
Elderly	735	670	688	277
Child	346	307	316	217
Economic dependency ratio <sup>^</sup>	3 403	4 403	3 578	981

**Table A.5.1: Poor households by selected household group**

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)										2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009		2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	
<b>Overall</b>	361.2	280.8	332.8	353.8	387.1	396.5	385.3	398.8	299.8	-99.0	-24.8	-61.4	-17.0	-403.5	-57.4	
<b>I. Household size</b>																
1-person	60.6	46.2	56.7	69.9	84.5	85.8	87.2	106.1	71.1	-35.0	-33.0	10.5	17.4	-134.9	-65.5	
2-person	133.9	112.9	129.6	138.4	149.1	156.0	149.7	151.6	108.5	-43.2	-28.5	-25.4	-18.9	-121.1	-52.7	
3-person	86.2	57.8	77.5	76.9	84.1	82.5	84.7	78.3	67.0	-11.3	-14.4	-19.1	-22.2	-66.5	-49.8	
4-person	60.2	48.7	52.1	52.0	53.4	58.2	50.4	50.7	43.1	-7.5	-14.9	-17.1	-28.4	-55.6	-56.3	
5-person	14.6	11.6	12.8	12.8	11.6	11.0	10.3	9.4	7.4	-2.1	-21.8	-7.2	-49.4	-17.0	-69.7	
6-person+	5.8	3.6	4.2	3.8	4.3	3.1	3.0	2.6	2.7	0.1	4.0	-3.1	-53.7	-8.5	-75.9	
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>																
CSSA households	81.7	60.7	67.2	51.4	52.0	56.6	42.7	41.4	25.7	-15.7	-38.0	-56.0	-68.5	-124.4	-82.9	
Elderly households	92.1	79.2	95.1	110.6	132.1	132.2	131.7	148.3	80.1	-68.2	-46.0	-12.1	-13.1	-179.4	-69.1	
Single-parent households	25.7	21.3	23.6	23.1	21.8	23.2	20.2	20.3	17.5	-2.8	-14.0	-8.2	-32.0	-18.1	-50.9	
New-arrival households	32.7	24.0	25.2	19.6	17.3	19.7	19.0	15.3	11.1	-4.2	-27.4	-21.6	-66.1	-10.8	-49.5	
Households with children	128.9	99.4	109.8	107.3	105.5	112.3	100.5	96.7	79.9	-16.8	-17.4	-49.0	-38.0	-93.2	-53.9	
Youth households	2.2	1.9	1.5	1.8	1.9	2.2	3.5	2.0	3.3	1.3	66.1	1.1	50.8	-1.1	-24.3	
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>																
Economically active households	173.8	112.4	146.1	140.0	151.2	152.6	146.2	136.9	111.3	-25.6	-18.7	-62.5	-36.0	-179.1	-61.7	
Working households	142.1	93.0	128.9	123.6	132.8	134.1	128.8	117.9	76.6	-41.3	-35.0	-65.5	-46.1	-161.6	-67.8	
Unemployed households	31.7	19.4	17.1	16.4	18.4	18.6	17.4	19.0	34.7	15.8	83.1	3.0	9.4	-17.5	-33.5	
Economically inactive households	187.4	168.4	186.7	213.8	236.0	243.9	239.2	261.9	188.5	-73.4	-28.0	1.1	0.6	-224.4	-54.3	
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>																
Public rental housing	157.1	113.4	134.9	135.9	141.3	147.6	139.4	141.9	75.4	-66.5	-46.8	-81.6	-52.0	-239.7	-76.1	
Tenants in private housing	19.2	14.5	22.0	25.0	26.2	32.8	35.3	27.1	20.2	-6.9	-25.3	1.0	5.3	-37.1	-64.7	
Owner-occupiers	169.9	139.4	159.6	177.7	201.1	195.7	192.7	212.6	191.9	-20.7	-9.7	22.0	13.0	-120.2	-38.5	
- with mortgages or loans	27.8	14.7	17.4	16.1	19.1	19.1	19.3	24.9	24.9	@	@	-2.9	-10.3	-14.6	-36.9	
- without mortgages and loans	142.2	124.7	142.2	161.6	182.0	176.6	173.4	187.7	167.0	-20.7	-11.0	24.9	17.5	-105.7	-38.7	
<b>V. Age of household head</b>																
Household head aged between 18 and 64	216.6	162.5	188.8	190.4	199.2	204.0	195.1	191.2	170.2	-21.0	-11.0	-46.5	-21.5	-169.2	-49.9	
Household head aged 65 and above	143.7	117.4	143.4	162.8	187.5	190.0	188.3	205.5	127.9	-77.5	-37.7	-15.8	-11.0	-233.9	-64.6	
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>																
Central and Western	11.9	9.9	10.6	12.4	11.6	10.6	12.1	12.9	10.6	-2.3	-17.7	-1.3	-10.7	-6.5	-38.0	
Wan Chai	6.9	6.9	7.1	9.6	9.7	10.0	10.3	9.8	8.7	-1.1	-10.9	1.8	25.8	-4.1	-31.8	
Eastern	26.2	21.2	27.8	28.1	24.3	25.8	27.3	26.5	22.0	-4.5	-17.1	-4.2	-16.1	-22.9	-51.1	
Southern	11.2	8.0	9.4	9.6	10.9	12.3	11.3	10.7	8.6	-2.0	-18.8	-2.5	-22.5	-11.0	-56.0	
Yau Tsim Mong	16.6	14.4	16.4	19.1	19.7	19.6	21.3	20.0	15.4	-4.6	-22.9	-1.1	-6.9	-14.1	-47.8	
Sham Shui Po	23.0	18.8	22.0	21.0	23.1	24.2	23.1	22.2	17.4	-4.8	-21.5	-5.5	-24.1	-29.4	-62.8	
Kowloon City	17.0	14.2	16.3	21.2	19.5	21.8	20.5	20.2	17.7	-2.5	-12.5	0.7	3.8	-20.1	-53.1	
Wong Tai Sin	23.8	17.2	21.2	21.8	22.2	23.8	22.2	23.6	16.8	-6.8	-28.9	-7.0	-29.4	-27.1	-61.8	
Kwun Tong	37.2	26.5	34.5	35.5	34.6	39.0	41.4	40.7	24.1	-16.6	-40.8	-13.0	-35.1	-53.5	-68.9	
Kwai Tsing	29.0	21.4	24.7	24.5	28.0	27.2	24.2	26.8	17.5	-9.4	-34.9	-11.5	-39.8	-35.3	-66.9	
Tsuen Wan	14.2	10.6	13.6	13.4	16.1	15.8	15.8	15.7	12.7	-3.0	-19.2	-1.5	-10.3	-14.1	-52.6	
Tuen Mun	28.4	21.5	26.1	26.1	28.2	29.6	28.0	30.9	20.4	-10.6	-34.2	-8.0	-28.2	-29.3	-59.0	
Yuen Long	32.9	27.0	26.4	32.1	37.5	38.1	33.5	36.9	27.8	-9.2	-24.8	-5.1	-15.5	-36.6	-56.8	
North	18.0	14.4	14.7	14.8	22.2	19.8	19.4	19.1	13.9	-5.2	-27.0	-4.1	-22.6	-19.3	-58.2	
Tai Po	14.3	10.3	13.0	13.0	17.3	16.5	14.7	16.5	14.3	-2.2	-13.5	@	@	-14.2	-49.9	
Sha Tin	27.3	19.9	27.1	30.1	32.6	33.9	33.9	37.0	28.5	-8.5	-23.0	1.2	4.4	-37.4	-56.8	
Sai Kung	14.5	11.6	14.7	14.1	20.4	19.7	18.3	19.0	15.4	-3.6	-19.1	0.9	6.1	-17.6	-53.3	
Islands	9.1	7.0	7.4	7.4	9.1	8.7	7.9	10.2	8.1	-2.1	-20.2	-1.0	-10.9	-11.0	-57.5	

**Table A.5.2: Poor population by selected household group**

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)										2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009		2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	
<b>Overall</b>	936.6	720.2	846.6	873.3	933.8	951.7	912.6	910.3	715.6	-194.7	-21.4	-221.1	-23.6	-937.0	-56.7	
<b>I. Household size</b>																
1-person	60.6	46.2	56.7	69.9	84.5	85.8	87.2	106.1	71.1	-35.0	-33.0	10.5	17.4	-134.9	-65.5	
2-person	267.7	225.7	259.2	276.8	298.3	312.1	299.4	303.3	217.0	-86.3	-28.5	-50.7	-18.9	-242.2	-52.7	
3-person	258.5	173.3	232.6	230.6	252.4	247.4	254.0	235.0	201.1	-33.9	-14.4	-57.4	-22.2	-199.4	-49.8	
4-person	241.0	194.9	208.3	208.1	213.7	232.8	201.6	202.7	172.5	-30.1	-14.9	-68.4	-28.4	-222.2	-56.3	
5-person	73.0	57.8	64.1	64.0	58.0	54.8	51.4	47.2	36.9	-10.3	-21.8	-36.1	-49.4	-84.9	-69.7	
6-person+	35.9	22.2	25.8	23.9	26.9	18.8	18.9	16.0	16.9	0.9	5.6	-19.0	-52.9	-53.3	-75.9	
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>																
CSSA households	194.6	158.0	176.4	140.1	138.2	144.7	114.7	113.5	79.0	-34.5	-30.4	-115.6	-59.4	-253.8	-76.3	
Elderly households	147.0	129.5	155.5	176.1	205.7	208.1	207.0	224.5	124.6	-99.9	-44.5	-22.4	-15.3	-248.2	-66.6	
Single-parent households	72.2	61.0	65.7	65.5	63.1	66.7	58.7	60.2	51.9	-8.3	-13.8	-20.3	-28.1	-52.8	-50.4	
New-arrival households	113.3	84.5	84.7	65.9	59.6	67.2	63.3	52.4	37.9	-14.5	-27.7	-75.4	-66.6	-41.0	-52.0	
Households with children	467.0	360.6	393.6	385.0	378.8	394.8	352.2	340.0	283.7	-56.3	-16.6	-183.3	-39.3	-363.3	-56.2	
Youth households	3.1	3.1	2.8	2.7	3.3	3.8	5.9	3.4	4.9	1.5	43.8	1.8	56.7	-1.8	-27.2	
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>																
Economically active households	568.3	379.8	477.0	457.4	484.2	490.0	465.2	428.7	339.8	-88.9	-20.7	-228.5	-40.2	-599.5	-63.8	
Working households	482.5	326.8	433.6	416.7	438.6	444.6	421.2	381.6	247.8	-133.8	-35.1	-234.7	-48.6	-557.3	-69.2	
Unemployed households	85.8	53.0	43.4	40.7	45.5	45.5	44.0	47.2	92.1	44.9	95.2	6.3	7.3	-42.3	-31.5	
Economically inactive households	368.3	340.4	369.6	415.9	449.6	461.6	447.4	481.5	375.7	-105.8	-22.0	7.4	2.0	-337.4	-47.3	
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>																
Public rental housing	439.5	329.7	385.9	380.3	388.1	395.6	373.5	362.5	223.9	-138.6	-38.2	-215.6	-49.0	-550.7	-71.1	
Tenants in private housing	53.0	38.4	62.5	69.3	72.6	88.7	95.9	71.2	53.7	-17.6	-24.6	0.6	1.2	-97.1	-64.4	
Owner-occupiers	416.6	326.8	367.3	394.6	437.4	429.4	411.1	445.2	413.9	-31.3	-7.0	-2.7	-0.7	-276.5	-40.0	
- with mortgages or loans	83.4	44.9	50.3	46.7	54.6	51.4	52.6	66.0	66.9	0.9	1.3	-16.5	-19.8	-42.5	-38.9	
- without mortgages and loans	333.3	281.9	317.0	347.9	382.8	378.0	358.5	379.2	347.0	-32.2	-8.5	13.7	4.1	-234.0	-40.3	
<b>V. Age of household head</b>																
Household head aged between 18 and 64	642.5	484.8	552.3	547.3	572.4	572.0	542.9	521.4	450.3	-71.1	-13.6	-192.2	-29.9	-518.1	-53.5	
Household head aged 65 and above	292.3	233.5	293.2	324.8	360.7	375.3	366.4	385.4	262.2	-123.3	-32.0	-30.1	-10.3	-418.0	-61.5	
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>																
Central and Western	25.1	21.0	22.8	24.5	24.4	20.9	24.0	24.9	21.6	-3.3	-13.3	-3.5	-13.9	-14.2	-39.6	
Wan Chai	14.7	13.4	13.4	17.3	18.4	18.8	19.0	18.8	17.2	-1.6	-8.5	2.6	17.4	-9.0	-34.3	
Eastern	63.0	50.3	64.0	64.9	55.3	57.6	59.8	54.4	46.9	-7.6	-13.9	-16.1	-25.6	-50.5	-51.9	
Southern	28.7	20.0	23.2	24.1	25.2	29.8	25.9	22.8	18.6	-4.2	-18.5	-10.1	-35.1	-24.8	-57.2	
Yau Tsim Mong	37.7	32.9	38.7	42.5	41.5	42.1	45.0	41.2	33.3	-7.9	-19.2	-4.4	-11.7	-29.6	-47.0	
Sham Shui Po	61.2	47.6	57.5	53.5	57.1	60.5	55.0	51.2	42.7	-8.5	-16.7	-18.5	-30.2	-66.8	-61.0	
Kowloon City	40.4	34.7	38.6	49.9	45.4	49.7	47.3	44.6	40.5	-4.1	-9.1	0.1	0.2	-43.0	-51.5	
Wong Tai Sin	62.1	46.6	56.6	58.6	58.0	61.3	55.6	54.8	43.4	-11.3	-20.7	-18.7	-30.0	-64.8	-59.9	
Kwun Tong	95.9	69.3	92.7	94.9	93.3	101.9	107.5	101.8	65.0	-36.9	-36.2	-30.9	-32.2	-126.5	-66.1	
Kwai Tsing	80.3	59.1	69.2	67.4	75.2	69.8	64.0	66.3	47.8	-18.6	-28.0	-32.5	-40.5	-85.5	-64.2	
Tsuen Wan	36.2	27.7	33.3	31.9	38.1	37.8	37.6	34.7	29.2	-5.5	-15.9	-7.0	-19.3	-33.1	-53.1	
Tuen Mun	74.4	56.9	66.2	62.5	66.0	69.7	67.1	72.5	49.1	-23.4	-32.3	-25.3	-34.1	-66.1	-57.4	
Yuen Long	93.3	74.7	72.3	84.9	91.9	94.6	81.7	84.9	67.6	-17.2	-20.3	-25.7	-27.5	-89.1	-56.8	
North	49.7	38.3	38.7	38.4	52.0	49.2	48.7	45.3	35.2	-10.1	-22.3	-14.6	-29.3	-47.0	-57.2	
Tai Po	38.0	25.8	31.6	31.8	42.5	38.2	34.0	39.0	33.5	-5.4	-14.0	-4.4	-11.7	-34.3	-50.6	
Sha Tin	71.9	50.7	69.5	72.2	80.7	82.8	81.3	88.3	67.5	-20.8	-23.5	-4.4	-6.1	-86.7	-56.2	
Sai Kung	41.6	32.0	40.4	36.4	49.2	47.0	42.3	43.0	37.6	-5.4	-12.7	-4.0	-9.7	-40.1	-51.6	
Islands	22.5	19.2	17.9	17.5	19.6	19.7	16.8	21.6	18.8	-2.8	-12.9	-3.7	-16.4	-25.9	-57.9	

**Table A.5.3: Poverty rate by selected household group**

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Poverty rate (%)									2020 compared with 2019	2020 compared with 2009	2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change (% point)	Change (% point)	Change (% point)
<b>Overall</b>	14.3	10.9	12.6	12.8	13.7	13.9	13.3	13.1	10.2	-2.9	-4.1	-13.4
<b>I. Household size</b>												
1-person	15.9	11.4	13.8	15.8	17.7	17.6	16.9	20.0	13.0	-7.0	-2.9	-24.6
2-person	22.3	18.2	19.7	20.3	21.5	21.9	20.6	20.2	14.3	-5.9	-8.0	-15.9
3-person	14.6	9.3	12.2	12.0	13.1	12.5	12.9	11.8	10.2	-1.6	-4.4	-10.0
4-person	11.9	9.6	10.4	10.4	11.0	12.0	10.5	10.5	8.8	-1.7	-3.1	-11.3
5-person	9.5	7.7	8.9	8.8	8.4	8.0	7.7	7.1	5.6	-1.5	-3.9	-13.0
6-person+	9.5	6.5	7.3	6.6	7.4	5.8	5.3	4.7	5.0	0.3	-4.5	-15.6
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>												
CSSA households	39.9	33.5	42.9	37.1	39.0	42.2	35.2	34.9	22.8	-12.1	-17.1	-73.3
Elderly households	48.7	39.4	42.3	42.2	46.0	45.1	42.1	43.4	23.5	-19.9	-25.2	-46.9
Single-parent households	31.3	28.6	32.7	31.7	31.5	32.2	29.3	27.8	24.4	-3.4	-6.9	-24.8
New-arrival households	34.9	29.1	32.8	28.8	27.4	28.5	25.0	21.8	18.2	-3.6	-16.7	-19.7
Households with children	15.8	12.7	14.3	14.2	14.3	14.8	13.3	12.9	10.9	-2.0	-4.9	-13.9
Youth households	4.0	3.8	3.7	3.6	4.4	4.8	7.6	4.5	7.1	2.6	3.1	-2.6
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>												
Economically active households	9.7	6.4	7.9	7.6	8.1	8.1	7.7	7.1	5.6	-1.5	-4.1	-9.8
Working households	8.4	5.6	7.3	7.0	7.4	7.5	7.0	6.4	4.2	-2.2	-4.2	-9.4
Unemployed households	71.3	66.3	61.7	65.9	67.2	69.7	67.4	66.5	56.7	-9.8	-14.6	-26.0
Economically inactive households	56.0	48.9	52.7	53.7	56.2	56.8	53.2	54.6	41.0	-13.6	-15.0	-36.9
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>												
Public rental housing	22.2	16.4	18.9	18.4	18.9	19.1	17.9	16.9	10.3	-6.6	-11.9	-25.4
Tenants in private housing	7.4	5.2	7.3	7.4	7.6	8.8	9.1	6.9	5.7	-1.2	-1.7	-10.3
Owner-occupiers	11.5	8.9	10.3	11.1	12.3	12.2	11.7	12.6	11.3	-1.3	-0.2	-7.6
- with mortgages or loans	5.3	3.2	3.9	3.8	4.5	4.3	4.4	5.5	5.3	-0.2	@	-3.4
- without mortgages and loans	16.2	12.6	14.0	15.0	16.4	16.3	15.4	16.2	14.4	-1.8	-1.8	-9.8
<b>V. Age of household head</b>												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	11.7	8.7	10.1	10.0	10.5	10.6	10.1	9.8	8.4	-1.4	-3.3	-9.7
Household head aged 65 and above	28.6	22.0	24.2	24.4	26.5	25.8	24.2	24.0	15.8	-8.2	-12.8	-25.3
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>												
Central and Western	11.1	9.4	10.3	11.2	11.6	9.9	11.3	11.8	10.2	-1.6	-0.9	-6.7
Wan Chai	10.5	10.0	10.2	13.0	11.8	11.9	11.9	11.8	11.2	-0.6	0.7	-5.8
Eastern	11.5	9.2	11.8	12.1	10.8	11.4	11.9	10.8	9.4	-1.4	-2.1	-10.0
Southern	11.4	8.0	9.3	9.8	10.5	12.5	10.7	9.6	7.8	-1.8	-3.6	-10.4
Yau Tsim Mong	13.5	11.5	13.3	14.3	13.2	13.7	14.7	13.5	11.0	-2.5	-2.5	-9.8
Sham Shui Po	17.7	13.4	15.9	14.5	15.2	16.1	14.8	13.1	10.3	-2.8	-7.4	-16.2
Kowloon City	12.1	10.2	11.3	13.5	12.1	13.3	12.6	11.6	10.4	-1.2	-1.7	-11.1
Wong Tai Sin	15.4	11.5	13.8	14.3	14.3	15.2	13.8	13.7	10.9	-2.8	-4.5	-16.2
Kwun Tong	16.8	11.6	15.0	15.3	15.1	16.0	16.5	15.4	9.8	-5.6	-7.0	-19.0
Kwai Tsing	16.3	12.1	14.2	13.7	15.2	14.3	13.2	13.7	9.9	-3.8	-6.4	-17.6
Tsuen Wan	13.1	9.7	11.7	11.2	12.8	12.8	12.8	11.8	9.9	-1.9	-3.2	-11.3
Tuen Mun	15.8	12.2	14.1	13.1	14.3	15.2	14.2	15.3	10.2	-5.1	-5.6	-13.8
Yuen Long	17.8	13.5	12.9	14.6	15.8	16.0	13.6	13.9	11.1	-2.8	-6.7	-14.5
North	17.1	13.2	13.2	12.9	17.6	16.5	16.2	15.1	11.6	-3.5	-5.5	-15.4
Tai Po	13.9	9.3	11.3	11.0	15.1	13.5	11.9	13.6	11.6	-2.0	-2.3	-11.9
Sha Tin	12.5	8.6	11.4	11.7	13.2	13.1	12.8	13.8	10.4	-3.4	-2.1	-13.3
Sai Kung	10.6	7.8	9.7	8.5	11.5	10.9	9.8	9.8	8.5	-1.3	-2.1	-9.1
Islands	16.2	14.7	13.3	12.8	13.8	13.3	10.6	12.4	10.8	-1.6	-5.4	-14.9

**Table A.5.4: Annual total poverty gap by selected household group**

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK\$Mn									2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009		2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
<b>Overall</b>	11,058.9	8,850.2	12,404.7	15,594.4	18,209.0	18,771.0	18,594.8	19,120.0	15,886.5	-3,233.5	-16.9	4,827.7	43.7	-37,655.1	-70.3
<b>I. Household size</b>															
1-person	1,178.8	1,025.2	1,445.2	2,085.4	2,510.6	2,303.7	2,126.7	2,766.1	2,236.3	-529.8	-19.2	1,057.5	89.7	-7,065.3	-76.0
2-person	4,209.7	3,721.7	5,009.6	6,273.5	7,079.3	7,772.4	7,706.0	7,657.2	5,539.0	-2,118.2	-27.7	1,329.3	31.6	-13,403.4	-70.8
3-person	2,971.7	1,919.7	3,047.4	3,708.7	4,636.5	4,474.6	4,843.8	4,812.3	4,217.0	-595.3	-12.4	1,245.3	41.9	-8,094.6	-65.7
4-person	2,054.0	1,711.6	2,194.0	2,650.1	3,151.1	3,400.1	3,175.3	3,130.0	3,104.1	-26.0	-0.8	1,050.0	51.1	-6,357.3	-67.2
5-person	445.7	352.7	536.7	672.8	606.1	608.0	566.0	603.2	560.1	-43.1	-7.1	114.4	25.7	-1,800.2	-76.3
6-person+	198.9	119.3	171.7	203.9	225.4	212.2	176.9	151.1	230.0	78.8	52.2	31.1	15.6	-934.2	-80.2
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>															
CSSA households	1,369.8	1,037.7	1,818.2	1,410.0	1,576.7	1,678.0	1,438.8	1,346.3	792.4	-553.9	-41.1	-577.4	-42.2	-13,203.2	-94.3
Elderly households	2,301.3	2,095.1	2,858.8	3,900.5	4,931.8	4,840.4	4,688.4	4,812.7	3,104.0	-1,708.6	-35.5	802.7	34.9	-13,721.6	-81.6
Single-parent households	655.1	557.2	813.2	913.1	957.0	1,002.8	961.1	948.4	836.4	-112.0	-11.8	181.3	27.7	-3,124.5	-78.9
New-arrival households	986.2	715.9	977.4	836.0	816.6	984.7	943.3	824.0	636.0	-188.0	-22.8	-350.1	-35.5	-1,341.7	-67.8
Households with children	4,137.8	3,167.5	4,263.1	4,980.7	5,590.5	5,907.5	5,503.3	5,548.7	5,274.4	-274.3	-4.9	1,136.6	27.5	-11,536.7	-68.6
Youth households	52.2	56.6	53.0	93.3	85.8	105.0	153.1	89.6	149.5	59.9	66.8	97.3	186.6	-94.8	-38.8
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>															
Economically active households	5,202.3	3,201.3	4,827.3	5,439.6	6,438.8	6,805.7	6,828.6	6,617.7	6,136.2	-481.5	-7.3	933.9	18.0	-14,184.3	-69.8
Working households	3,645.5	2,308.2	3,791.3	4,295.9	5,028.4	5,411.8	5,463.2	5,063.8	3,707.0	-1,356.8	-26.8	61.5	1.7	-10,983.5	-74.8
Unemployed households	1,556.8	893.1	1,036.0	1,143.7	1,410.4	1,393.9	1,365.4	1,553.9	2,429.2	875.3	56.3	872.4	56.0	-3,200.7	-56.9
Economically inactive households	5,856.6	5,648.9	7,577.4	10,154.8	11,770.3	11,965.3	11,766.2	12,502.4	9,750.3	-2,752.0	-22.0	3,893.8	66.5	-23,470.8	-70.7
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>															
Public rental housing	3,388.0	2,447.0	3,603.7	4,114.9	4,723.2	4,992.5	5,057.7	4,718.5	2,893.1	-1,825.5	-38.7	-495.0	-14.6	-20,580.2	-87.7
Tenants in private housing	543.7	413.5	808.1	1,039.1	1,331.6	1,508.5	1,726.8	1,279.2	1,145.5	-133.8	-10.5	601.8	110.7	-3,163.3	-73.4
Owner-occupiers	6,624.5	5,508.0	7,343.7	9,738.0	11,258.7	11,283.4	10,990.4	12,299.7	11,223.8	-1,075.9	-8.7	4,599.4	69.4	-13,204.6	-54.1
- with mortgages or loans	971.1	546.3	778.0	967.0	1,122.5	1,170.3	1,304.1	1,596.0	1,618.5	22.6	1.4	647.4	66.7	-1,442.2	-47.1
- without mortgages and loans	5,653.4	4,961.7	6,565.8	8,770.9	10,136.2	10,113.1	9,686.3	10,703.7	9,605.3	-1,098.4	-10.3	3,951.9	69.9	-11,762.4	-55.0
<b>V. Age of household head</b>															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	6,903.8	5,332.1	7,511.3	8,961.9	10,166.2	10,461.8	10,488.3	10,677.3	9,820.0	-857.3	-8.0	2,916.2	42.2	-17,237.8	-63.7
Household head aged 65 and above	4,120.3	3,485.8	4,866.6	6,587.9	8,014.0	8,144.0	7,981.1	8,313.0	5,957.7	-2,355.3	-28.3	1,837.4	44.6	-20,371.2	-77.4
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>															
Central and Western	477.8	432.2	546.5	664.2	701.2	623.5	719.4	801.6	632.0	-169.6	-21.2	154.2	32.3	-665.3	-51.3
Wan Chai	326.2	285.3	355.0	570.9	630.7	613.7	679.2	608.7	535.0	-73.7	-12.1	208.8	64.0	-413.9	-43.6
Eastern	904.9	766.5	1,169.7	1,382.2	1,334.3	1,323.5	1,490.2	1,365.2	1,136.3	-228.9	-16.8	231.5	25.6	-2,061.6	-64.5
Southern	336.8	298.6	353.7	482.2	523.2	620.4	538.9	535.5	462.7	-72.8	-13.6	125.9	37.4	-965.1	-67.6
Yau Tsim Mong	605.7	516.6	678.3	955.2	1,078.2	1,040.0	1,058.0	1,026.6	926.0	-100.6	-9.8	320.3	52.9	-1,411.1	-60.4
Sham Shui Po	682.1	552.1	807.8	828.5	1,033.9	1,066.7	999.2	910.7	859.0	-51.7	-5.7	176.9	25.9	-2,559.4	-74.9
Kowloon City	620.1	513.0	713.1	1,026.7	968.9	1,129.0	1,021.6	996.3	1,055.7	59.3	6.0	435.6	70.2	-1,803.6	-63.1
Wong Tai Sin	656.4	467.9	676.5	797.2	900.7	1,035.7	950.0	967.6	812.9	-154.8	-16.0	156.5	23.8	-2,604.5	-76.2
Kwun Tong	950.2	666.8	1,044.8	1,298.7	1,419.8	1,586.8	1,711.7	1,721.3	1,115.5	-605.8	-35.2	165.4	17.4	-4,915.9	-81.5
Kwai Tsing	736.4	520.1	765.0	941.6	1,091.0	1,082.5	1,067.0	1,109.9	786.2	-323.7	-29.2	49.8	6.8	-3,128.2	-79.9
Tsuen Wan	443.3	336.6	497.9	658.6	826.4	763.8	856.7	818.2	730.4	-87.8	-10.7	287.1	64.8	-1,313.6	-64.3
Tuen Mun	789.0	659.1	898.4	1,025.0	1,229.9	1,363.2	1,229.9	1,332.0	982.8	-349.2	-26.2	193.8	24.6	-2,786.8	-73.9
Yuen Long	979.9	813.8	978.6	1,325.2	1,719.6	1,736.6	1,607.4	1,756.0	1,489.0	-267.0	-15.2	509.1	52.0	-3,559.2	-70.5
North	531.6	454.7	503.6	686.0	971.9	889.3	997.5	961.4	786.1	-175.3	-18.2	254.5	47.9	-1,814.5	-69.8
Tai Po	484.5	349.3	496.6	634.6	821.3	824.7	730.5	941.4	812.9	-128.5	-13.6	328.4	67.8	-1,417.1	-63.5
Sha Tin	805.8	613.8	1,069.1	1,296.0	1,523.0	1,623.0	1,642.0	1,860.0	1,468.2	-391.8	-21.1	662.4	82.2	-3,616.4	-71.1
Sai Kung	448.6	378.6	568.7	659.3	970.6	1,034.6	903.8	926.2	860.2	-66.0	-7.1	411.5	91.7	-1,628.1	-65.4
Islands	279.7	225.3	281.3	362.3	464.6	413.9	392.0	481.4	435.7	-45.7	-9.5	156.0	55.8	-990.7	-69.5

**Table A.5.5: Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group**

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK\$									2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009		2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change
<b>Overall</b>	2,600	2,600	3,100	3,700	3,900	3,900	4,000	4,000	4,400	400	10.5	1,900	73.1	-1,900	-30.4
<b>I. Household size</b>															
1-person	1,600	1,800	2,100	2,500	2,500	2,200	2,000	2,200	2,600	400	20.7	1,000	61.6	-1,100	-30.3
2-person	2,600	2,700	3,200	3,800	4,000	4,200	4,300	4,200	4,300	@	@	1,600	62.3	-2,600	-38.1
3-person	2,900	2,800	3,300	4,000	4,600	4,500	4,800	5,100	5,200	100	2.4	2,400	82.4	-2,400	-31.8
4-person	2,800	2,900	3,500	4,200	4,900	4,900	5,300	5,100	6,000	800	16.5	3,200	111.1	-2,000	-24.9
5-person	2,500	2,500	3,500	4,400	4,400	4,600	4,600	5,300	6,300	1,000	18.7	3,800	148.4	-1,800	-21.7
6-person+	2,800	2,700	3,400	4,500	4,400	5,800	4,800	4,900	7,100	2,200	46.3	4,300	149.5	-1,600	-18.1
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>															
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	2,300	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,800	2,700	2,600	-100	-5.1	1,200	83.8	-5,200	-66.9
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,500	2,900	3,100	3,100	3,000	2,700	3,200	500	19.5	1,100	55.2	-2,200	-40.2
Single-parent households	2,100	2,200	2,900	3,300	3,700	3,600	4,000	3,900	4,000	100	2.5	1,900	87.6	-5,300	-57.0
New-arrival households	2,500	2,500	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,200	4,100	4,500	4,800	300	6.3	2,300	90.3	-2,700	-36.3
Households with children	2,700	2,700	3,200	3,900	4,400	4,400	4,600	4,800	5,500	700	15.1	2,800	105.7	-2,600	-32.0
Youth households	2,000	2,500	2,900	4,400	3,800	4,000	3,700	3,700	3,800	@	@	1,800	90.1	-900	-19.2
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>															
Economically active households	2,500	2,400	2,800	3,200	3,500	3,700	3,900	4,000	4,600	600	14.0	2,100	84.2	-1,200	-21.2
Working households	2,100	2,100	2,500	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	3,600	4,000	500	12.7	1,900	88.6	-1,100	-21.5
Unemployed households	4,100	3,800	5,000	5,800	6,400	6,300	6,500	6,800	5,800	-1,000	-14.6	1,700	42.6	-3,200	-35.1
Economically inactive households	2,600	2,800	3,400	4,000	4,200	4,100	4,100	4,000	4,300	300	8.3	1,700	65.5	-2,400	-35.7
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>															
Public rental housing	1,800	1,800	2,200	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,000	2,800	3,200	400	15.3	1,400	77.8	-3,000	-48.5
Tenants in private housing	2,400	2,400	3,100	3,500	4,200	3,800	4,100	3,900	4,700	800	19.9	2,400	100.2	-1,500	-24.7
Owner-occupiers	3,200	3,300	3,800	4,600	4,700	4,800	4,800	4,800	4,900	100	1.1	1,600	50.0	-1,600	-25.3
- with mortgages or loans	2,900	3,100	3,700	5,000	4,900	5,100	5,600	5,300	5,400	100	1.4	2,500	85.8	-1,000	-16.2
- without mortgages and loans	3,300	3,300	3,800	4,500	4,600	4,800	4,700	4,800	4,800	@	@	1,500	44.6	-1,700	-26.6
<b>V. Age of household head</b>															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,700	2,700	3,300	3,900	4,300	4,300	4,500	4,700	4,800	200	3.3	2,200	81.1	-1,800	-27.6
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,500	2,800	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,500	3,400	3,900	500	15.1	1,500	62.5	-2,200	-36.0
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>															
Central and Western	3,400	3,600	4,300	4,500	5,000	4,900	4,900	5,200	5,000	-200	-4.2	1,600	48.1	-1,400	-21.4
Wan Chai	3,900	3,400	4,200	5,000	5,400	5,100	5,500	5,200	5,100	-100	-1.4	1,200	30.4	-1,100	-17.3
Eastern	2,900	3,000	3,500	4,100	4,600	4,300	4,600	4,300	4,300	@	@	1,400	49.7	-1,600	-27.4
Southern	2,500	3,100	3,200	4,200	4,000	4,200	4,000	4,200	4,500	300	6.5	1,900	77.4	-1,600	-26.4
Yau Tsim Mong	3,000	3,000	3,400	4,200	4,600	4,400	4,100	4,300	5,000	700	17.0	2,000	64.2	-1,600	-24.1
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	3,100	3,300	3,700	3,700	3,600	3,400	4,100	700	20.2	1,600	66.0	-2,000	-32.5
Kowloon City	3,000	3,000	3,700	4,000	4,100	4,300	4,100	4,100	5,000	900	21.1	1,900	64.0	-1,300	-21.2
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,300	2,700	3,000	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,400	4,000	600	18.1	1,700	75.5	-2,400	-37.7
Kwun Tong	2,100	2,100	2,500	3,100	3,400	3,400	3,400	3,500	3,900	300	9.5	1,700	80.9	-2,600	-40.5
Kwai Tsing	2,100	2,000	2,600	3,200	3,200	3,300	3,700	3,400	3,800	300	8.9	1,600	77.4	-2,400	-39.3
Tsuen Wan	2,600	2,600	3,100	4,100	4,300	4,000	4,500	4,300	4,800	500	10.4	2,200	83.7	-1,600	-24.6
Tuen Mun	2,300	2,600	2,900	3,300	3,600	3,800	3,700	3,600	4,000	400	12.2	1,700	73.5	-2,300	-36.4
Yuen Long	2,500	2,500	3,100	3,400	3,800	3,800	4,000	4,000	4,500	500	12.8	2,000	79.9	-2,100	-31.6
North	2,500	2,600	2,800	3,900	3,600	3,700	4,300	4,200	4,700	500	12.1	2,200	91.0	-1,800	-27.8
Tai Po	2,800	2,800	3,200	4,100	3,900	4,200	4,100	4,700	4,700	@	@	1,900	68.3	-1,800	-27.2
Sha Tin	2,500	2,600	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,000	4,200	4,300	100	2.6	1,800	74.6	-2,100	-33.2
Sai Kung	2,600	2,700	3,200	3,900	4,000	4,400	4,100	4,100	4,700	600	14.8	2,100	80.7	-1,600	-25.9
Islands	2,600	2,700	3,200	4,100	4,300	4,000	4,100	3,900	4,500	500	13.5	1,900	74.8	-1,800	-28.1

**Table A.6.1: Poor households by selected household group**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of households ('000)									2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009		2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
<b>Overall</b>	284.1	270.5	269.2	281.4	304.0	308.4	316.3	340.1	386.4	46.4	13.6	102.3	36.0	-316.9	-45.1
<b>I. Household size</b>															
1-person	49.5	52.8	55.2	66.1	76.5	75.5	79.8	89.9	101.0	11.1	12.4	51.5	104.0	-105.0	-51.0
2-person	105.7	105.2	104.9	108.8	113.5	119.0	121.7	129.1	136.7	7.6	5.8	31.0	29.3	-92.9	-40.5
3-person	69.3	54.8	60.3	56.6	64.6	60.6	65.1	67.3	80.0	12.7	18.9	10.6	15.4	-53.5	-40.1
4-person	45.5	44.7	37.4	38.0	38.9	43.4	39.5	43.6	54.9	11.3	25.9	9.4	20.6	-43.8	-44.4
5-person	9.8	9.8	8.9	9.1	7.8	7.4	8.0	8.0	10.0	2.0	25.1	0.2	1.9	-14.3	-58.9
6-person+	4.2	3.3	2.5	2.8	2.7	2.4	2.2	2.1	3.8	1.7	80.1	-0.4	-8.9	-7.4	-65.7
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>															
CSSA households	46.1	44.9	41.5	29.6	27.5	28.0	26.6	28.1	25.7	-2.4	-8.4	-20.4	-44.2	-124.4	-82.9
Elderly households	70.3	77.0	84.1	96.2	111.2	107.3	116.0	120.9	129.6	8.8	7.2	59.3	84.3	-129.9	-50.0
Single-parent households	18.8	16.1	16.4	15.2	14.0	13.9	14.5	15.8	15.4	-0.4	-2.3	-3.4	-18.0	-20.2	-56.7
New-arrival households	24.7	20.0	18.7	14.9	13.8	15.2	15.5	13.0	12.4	-0.6	-4.5	-12.3	-49.7	-9.5	-43.3
Households with children	98.3	85.4	78.3	77.0	74.4	80.0	76.5	80.4	90.2	9.8	12.2	-8.0	-8.2	-82.8	-47.9
Youth households	1.9	2.0	1.7	1.7	1.9	2.2	3.4	2.3	3.9	1.6	68.9	1.9	100.4	-0.5	-11.1
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>															
Economically active households	135.8	111.0	107.8	99.8	106.5	108.9	108.2	117.6	149.5	31.9	27.2	13.7	10.1	-140.9	-48.5
Working households	108.3	93.6	92.7	85.8	91.2	93.5	93.5	100.4	113.6	13.3	13.2	5.3	4.9	-124.6	-52.3
Unemployed households	27.5	17.3	15.0	14.0	15.3	15.5	14.8	17.2	35.9	18.7	108.6	8.4	30.3	-16.3	-31.3
Economically inactive households	148.3	159.5	161.5	181.6	197.5	199.4	208.1	222.5	236.9	14.4	6.5	88.6	59.8	-176.0	-42.6
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>															
Public rental housing	68.5	57.8	57.0	50.0	49.5	50.8	53.1	54.5	58.4	3.9	7.2	-10.0	-14.7	-256.7	-81.5
Tenants in private housing	21.1	20.5	24.1	30.0	29.4	33.2	38.5	33.0	34.2	1.2	3.6	13.1	61.7	-23.1	-40.3
Owner-occupiers	179.4	176.6	171.3	185.5	206.4	203.9	206.0	234.0	277.1	43.1	18.4	97.7	54.5	-35.0	-11.2
- with mortgages or loans	29.6	20.1	18.7	16.7	19.8	20.3	20.6	28.0	36.3	8.3	29.8	6.7	22.7	-3.1	-7.9
- without mortgages and loans	149.8	156.5	152.6	168.9	186.6	183.7	185.5	206.0	240.8	34.8	16.9	91.0	60.7	-31.9	-11.7
<b>V. Age of household head</b>															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	172.8	156.5	146.7	146.1	149.6	153.9	152.9	168.6	199.8	31.1	18.5	27.0	15.6	-139.6	-41.1
Household head aged 65 and above	110.5	113.3	122.0	134.6	154.0	152.0	161.4	169.2	185.0	15.9	9.4	74.5	67.5	-176.8	-48.9
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>															
Central and Western	12.2	11.4	11.1	12.8	11.7	10.5	12.5	13.6	13.8	0.2	1.5	1.6	13.0	-3.3	-19.3
Wan Chai	7.4	7.8	7.4	10.0	9.8	9.5	10.2	9.9	11.5	1.6	15.8	4.1	55.2	-1.3	-10.2
Eastern	21.5	21.5	23.7	24.0	19.7	21.8	24.2	24.2	28.4	4.2	17.3	6.9	32.2	-16.5	-36.8
Southern	7.9	7.0	7.3	7.4	8.3	9.5	8.7	8.6	10.1	1.5	17.5	2.2	28.3	-9.5	-48.5
Yau Tsim Mong	16.8	17.8	17.6	20.0	20.3	19.8	21.5	22.2	23.5	1.4	6.3	6.7	40.1	-6.0	-20.3
Sham Shui Po	17.2	16.8	17.2	15.6	16.7	17.1	16.4	16.3	20.1	3.8	23.5	2.9	16.7	-26.8	-57.2
Kowloon City	15.0	15.2	14.3	16.6	15.7	16.5	16.8	17.2	21.7	4.5	26.0	6.7	45.0	-16.1	-42.6
Wong Tai Sin	15.2	13.7	13.4	13.6	13.7	15.2	15.0	17.0	19.7	2.7	15.9	4.5	29.3	-24.2	-55.1
Kwun Tong	22.6	19.0	21.0	20.3	20.2	21.6	24.3	26.0	26.9	0.8	3.2	4.3	19.0	-50.7	-65.4
Kwai Tsing	16.6	14.2	14.0	13.9	15.8	15.9	15.5	18.4	19.5	1.1	6.1	2.9	17.8	-33.3	-63.1
Tsuen Wan	11.8	11.5	11.8	11.5	13.6	13.7	14.3	14.4	17.6	3.2	21.9	5.8	49.3	-9.2	-34.4
Tuen Mun	23.0	22.8	23.0	22.2	23.1	24.9	24.8	27.8	28.8	0.9	3.4	5.7	24.9	-20.9	-42.1
Yuen Long	29.7	28.9	23.6	28.3	33.0	31.6	31.0	34.8	38.9	4.1	11.7	9.2	30.9	-25.5	-39.6
North	15.3	15.2	13.1	13.1	18.8	17.5	18.0	17.9	19.7	1.8	9.8	4.4	28.4	-13.6	-40.9
Tai Po	12.5	10.7	11.2	11.6	14.9	14.1	14.0	16.5	19.4	3.0	18.0	7.0	55.8	-9.1	-31.8
Sha Tin	20.4	18.9	21.6	22.4	24.0	25.0	26.5	29.0	34.5	5.4	18.7	14.1	68.8	-31.4	-47.7
Sai Kung	11.3	10.9	11.9	11.1	16.3	16.9	15.6	17.0	21.3	4.2	24.7	10.0	88.8	-11.7	-35.5
Islands	7.9	7.3	6.4	6.6	8.3	7.3	7.0	9.2	11.3	2.0	21.9	3.4	43.0	-7.8	-41.1

**Table A.6.2: Poor population by selected household group**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of persons ('000)									2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009		2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
<b>Overall</b>	726.0	675.1	655.8	668.6	708.6	720.8	730.2	777.7	908.1	130.4	16.8	182.1	25.1	-744.5	-45.1
<b>I. Household size</b>															
1-person	49.5	52.8	55.2	66.1	76.5	75.5	79.8	89.9	101.0	11.1	12.4	51.5	104.0	-105.0	-51.0
2-person	211.4	210.4	209.7	217.6	227.1	238.0	243.4	258.3	273.4	15.1	5.9	61.9	29.3	-185.8	-40.5
3-person	208.0	164.3	181.0	169.9	193.9	181.9	195.3	201.8	239.9	38.1	18.9	31.9	15.4	-160.6	-40.1
4-person	182.1	178.7	149.6	152.2	155.5	173.5	157.8	174.5	219.6	45.2	25.9	37.6	20.6	-175.1	-44.4
5-person	49.2	49.0	44.4	45.4	38.9	37.2	40.1	40.1	50.1	10.1	25.1	1.0	1.9	-71.7	-58.9
6-person+	25.8	19.9	15.8	17.5	16.7	14.6	13.7	13.2	24.0	10.8	82.3	-1.8	-7.1	-46.2	-65.8
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>															
CSSA households	110.9	107.4	109.9	82.8	76.7	75.9	74.6	77.8	74.4	-3.4	-4.4	-36.6	-33.0	-258.5	-77.7
Elderly households	112.1	122.7	134.2	149.9	170.0	166.0	179.6	185.5	196.6	11.1	6.0	84.5	75.4	-176.1	-47.3
Single-parent households	52.5	45.6	46.7	44.2	42.4	41.9	43.1	47.5	47.4	@	@	-5.1	-9.7	-57.3	-54.7
New-arrival households	85.1	68.9	62.8	49.4	46.7	51.4	51.8	44.7	43.4	-1.3	-2.8	-41.7	-49.0	-35.5	-45.0
Households with children	351.8	309.9	278.7	278.2	266.2	283.4	269.3	284.0	330.3	46.3	16.3	-21.5	-6.1	-316.7	-48.9
Youth households	2.7	3.2	3.0	2.7	3.6	3.9	5.7	4.0	5.7	1.8	44.0	3.1	116.4	-1.0	-14.6
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>															
Economically active households	435.4	366.9	342.7	322.1	336.6	347.3	344.2	365.5	465.2	99.7	27.3	29.8	6.8	-474.2	-50.5
Working households	362.4	321.0	305.0	287.4	297.7	309.0	306.8	322.4	370.0	47.5	14.7	7.5	2.1	-435.1	-54.0
Unemployed households	73.0	45.9	37.7	34.8	38.9	38.3	37.4	43.1	95.2	52.2	121.2	22.2	30.4	-39.1	-29.1
Economically inactive households	290.6	308.2	313.1	346.5	371.9	373.6	386.0	412.2	442.8	30.6	7.4	152.3	52.4	-270.3	-37.9
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>															
Public rental housing	200.1	170.3	164.4	145.1	144.4	146.7	153.0	159.6	181.4	21.8	13.7	-18.7	-9.4	-593.2	-76.6
Tenants in private housing	57.8	53.0	67.3	82.4	80.6	88.7	103.7	87.0	91.1	4.2	4.8	33.4	57.7	-59.6	-39.5
Owner-occupiers	440.4	422.6	392.4	411.2	448.1	447.4	440.2	496.4	602.7	106.3	21.4	162.3	36.9	-87.6	-12.7
- with mortgages or loans	88.9	62.0	53.9	48.5	56.2	54.7	56.6	75.4	99.1	23.7	31.4	10.2	11.4	-10.3	-9.4
- without mortgages and loans	351.5	360.6	338.5	362.7	391.9	392.7	383.6	421.0	503.6	82.6	19.6	152.1	43.3	-77.4	-13.3
<b>V. Age of household head</b>															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	500.9	451.5	413.1	408.3	417.7	421.6	419.1	451.1	545.9	94.8	21.0	44.9	9.0	-422.5	-43.6
Household head aged 65 and above	223.4	222.1	241.8	259.0	290.1	295.2	307.7	322.8	359.4	36.7	11.4	136.0	60.9	-320.7	-47.2
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>															
Central and Western	25.9	24.2	23.4	24.9	24.4	20.4	24.6	26.0	28.8	2.7	10.5	2.9	11.1	-7.0	-19.6
Wan Chai	15.4	15.5	13.8	18.0	18.6	17.2	19.1	18.9	23.7	4.7	25.0	8.3	53.7	-2.5	-9.7
Eastern	49.2	50.1	51.2	53.1	42.4	46.6	51.6	49.8	59.8	10.0	20.2	10.6	21.6	-37.6	-38.6
Southern	19.7	16.4	17.4	18.5	18.6	23.0	18.8	18.2	21.6	3.4	18.6	1.9	9.8	-21.8	-50.2
Yau Tsim Mong	38.4	40.1	41.2	43.9	42.1	42.4	45.5	47.1	49.5	2.4	5.1	11.0	28.7	-13.4	-21.4
Sham Shui Po	45.2	40.4	43.0	37.2	40.1	41.1	39.1	36.9	47.2	10.3	27.9	2.0	4.4	-62.3	-56.9
Kowloon City	35.6	36.5	33.0	37.9	35.8	37.0	38.8	38.2	48.6	10.5	27.4	13.0	36.4	-34.9	-41.8
Wong Tai Sin	39.6	36.5	33.7	35.9	35.1	38.7	36.6	40.9	50.2	9.3	22.7	10.6	26.7	-58.0	-53.6
Kwun Tong	57.3	47.2	53.4	53.2	52.4	55.1	62.8	66.1	70.2	4.0	6.1	12.8	22.4	-121.4	-63.4
Kwai Tsing	45.2	37.2	37.7	37.1	41.5	39.1	40.1	46.3	52.2	5.9	12.7	6.9	15.4	-81.1	-60.9
Tsuen Wan	29.4	29.3	28.3	27.0	32.0	33.0	34.1	32.8	42.0	9.2	28.1	12.7	43.1	-20.2	-32.5
Tuen Mun	62.4	61.4	57.4	53.3	54.1	59.3	59.6	67.4	69.5	2.2	3.2	7.1	11.4	-45.6	-39.6
Yuen Long	84.0	78.9	63.7	73.0	79.1	77.7	73.8	81.1	94.5	13.4	16.5	10.5	12.6	-62.2	-39.7
North	42.0	39.3	33.8	33.6	43.3	42.6	44.1	42.6	48.8	6.2	14.6	6.9	16.4	-33.3	-40.5
Tai Po	33.0	26.5	26.7	27.7	35.8	32.7	32.4	39.6	45.6	6.0	15.1	12.6	38.2	-22.3	-32.8
Sha Tin	53.1	47.7	53.3	52.3	57.8	59.9	61.3	69.2	80.4	11.2	16.2	27.3	51.4	-73.8	-47.9
Sai Kung	32.1	28.9	30.0	27.9	37.9	39.3	34.5	38.5	49.9	11.3	29.4	17.8	55.3	-27.9	-35.9
Islands	18.5	19.1	14.6	14.1	17.3	15.8	13.6	18.0	25.5	7.6	42.1	7.1	38.4	-19.2	-42.9

**Table A.6.3: Poverty rate by selected household group**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Poverty rate (%)									2020 compared with 2019	2020 compared with 2009	2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change (% point)	Change (% point)	Change (% point)
<b>Overall</b>	11.1	10.2	9.8	9.8	10.4	10.5	10.6	11.2	13.0	1.8	1.9	-10.6
<b>I. Household size</b>												
1-person	13.0	13.0	13.4	15.0	16.0	15.5	15.5	17.0	18.4	1.4	5.4	-19.2
2-person	17.6	16.9	15.9	15.9	16.4	16.7	16.8	17.2	18.0	0.8	0.4	-12.2
3-person	11.8	8.8	9.5	8.8	10.0	9.2	9.9	10.1	12.1	2.0	0.3	-8.1
4-person	9.0	8.8	7.5	7.6	8.0	9.0	8.2	9.1	11.2	2.1	2.2	-8.9
5-person	6.4	6.6	6.2	6.2	5.6	5.5	6.0	6.1	7.6	1.5	1.2	-11.0
6-person+	6.9	5.8	4.5	4.8	4.6	4.5	3.9	3.9	7.0	3.1	0.1	-13.6
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>												
CSSA households	22.7	22.8	26.7	21.9	21.7	22.1	22.9	23.9	21.5	-2.4	-1.2	-74.6
Elderly households	37.1	37.4	36.5	35.9	38.0	36.0	36.5	35.8	37.1	1.3	@	-33.3
Single-parent households	22.8	21.4	23.3	21.4	21.1	20.2	21.5	21.9	22.3	0.4	-0.5	-26.9
New-arrival households	26.2	23.7	24.3	21.6	21.5	21.8	20.4	18.6	20.8	2.2	-5.4	-17.1
Households with children	11.9	10.9	10.1	10.3	10.0	10.6	10.2	10.8	12.7	1.9	0.8	-12.1
Youth households	3.4	4.0	3.9	3.5	4.7	4.9	7.3	5.3	8.3	3.0	4.9	-1.4
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>												
Economically active households	7.4	6.2	5.7	5.3	5.6	5.8	5.7	6.0	7.6	1.6	0.2	-7.8
Working households	6.3	5.5	5.1	4.8	5.0	5.2	5.1	5.4	6.2	0.8	-0.1	-7.4
Unemployed households	60.6	57.4	53.5	56.3	57.4	58.7	57.2	60.7	58.7	-2.0	-1.9	-24.0
Economically inactive households	44.2	44.3	44.6	44.7	46.5	46.0	45.9	46.8	48.4	1.6	4.2	-29.5
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>												
Public rental housing	10.1	8.5	8.1	7.0	7.0	7.1	7.3	7.5	8.4	0.9	-1.7	-27.3
Tenants in private housing	8.1	7.1	7.8	8.8	8.5	8.8	9.8	8.4	9.7	1.3	1.6	-6.3
Owner-occupiers	12.1	11.6	11.0	11.5	12.6	12.7	12.5	14.0	16.5	2.5	4.4	-2.4
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.4	4.1	3.9	4.6	4.6	4.8	6.3	7.9	1.6	2.2	-0.8
- without mortgages and loans	17.0	16.2	15.0	15.6	16.8	16.9	16.4	18.0	21.0	3.0	4.0	-3.2
<b>V. Age of household head</b>												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	9.1	8.1	7.5	7.5	7.7	7.8	7.8	8.4	10.2	1.8	1.1	-7.9
Household head aged 65 and above	21.9	21.0	20.0	19.4	21.3	20.3	20.3	20.1	21.7	1.6	-0.2	-19.4
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>												
Central and Western	11.4	10.9	10.5	11.4	11.6	9.6	11.6	12.3	13.6	1.3	2.2	-3.3
Wan Chai	11.1	11.6	10.5	13.5	11.9	10.8	12.0	11.9	15.3	3.4	4.2	-1.7
Eastern	8.9	9.2	9.4	9.9	8.3	9.2	10.2	9.9	11.9	2.0	3.0	-7.5
Southern	7.9	6.6	7.0	7.5	7.7	9.6	7.8	7.7	9.0	1.3	1.1	-9.2
Yau Tsim Mong	13.8	14.0	14.1	14.8	13.4	13.8	14.8	15.5	16.4	0.9	2.6	-4.4
Sham Shui Po	13.1	11.4	11.9	10.1	10.7	10.9	10.5	9.4	11.4	2.0	-1.7	-15.1
Kowloon City	10.7	10.7	9.7	10.3	9.6	9.9	10.4	10.0	12.5	2.5	1.8	-9.0
Wong Tai Sin	9.8	9.0	8.2	8.7	8.7	9.6	9.1	10.3	12.6	2.3	2.8	-14.5
Kwun Tong	10.0	7.9	8.6	8.6	8.5	8.7	9.6	10.0	10.6	0.6	0.6	-18.2
Kwai Tsing	9.2	7.6	7.8	7.5	8.4	8.0	8.3	9.6	10.8	1.2	1.6	-16.7
Tsuen Wan	10.6	10.3	10.0	9.4	10.8	11.2	11.6	11.2	14.3	3.1	3.7	-6.9
Tuen Mun	13.3	13.2	12.2	11.2	11.8	12.9	12.6	14.2	14.5	0.3	1.2	-9.5
Yuen Long	16.1	14.3	11.3	12.5	13.6	13.1	12.3	13.3	15.4	2.1	-0.7	-10.2
North	14.4	13.5	11.6	11.3	14.6	14.3	14.7	14.2	16.0	1.8	1.6	-11.0
Tai Po	12.0	9.6	9.5	9.6	12.7	11.5	11.3	13.8	15.8	2.0	3.8	-7.7
Sha Tin	9.2	8.1	8.8	8.5	9.4	9.5	9.7	10.8	12.4	1.6	3.2	-11.3
Sai Kung	8.2	7.1	7.3	6.5	8.9	9.1	8.0	8.8	11.3	2.5	3.1	-6.3
Islands	13.3	14.6	10.9	10.3	12.2	10.7	8.6	10.3	14.7	4.4	1.4	-11.0

**Table A.6.4: Annual total poverty gap by selected household group**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK\$Mn									2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009		2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
<b>Overall</b>	9,515.4	9,945.8	11,062.9	13,659.8	15,483.3	15,844.4	16,767.2	18,680.7	22,792.9	4,112.2	22.0	13,277.5	139.5	-30,748.7	-57.4
<b>I. Household size</b>															
1-person	1,212.8	1,380.4	1,640.2	2,182.1	2,547.9	2,332.9	2,386.0	3,017.2	3,384.1	366.9	12.2	2,171.3	179.0	-5,917.6	-63.6
2-person	3,802.5	4,347.5	4,837.9	5,915.9	6,453.4	6,925.9	7,390.6	7,761.3	8,335.5	574.2	7.4	4,533.0	119.2	-10,606.9	-56.0
3-person	2,434.6	2,044.4	2,421.5	2,922.6	3,587.8	3,429.0	3,801.9	4,317.1	5,645.5	1,328.4	30.8	3,210.9	131.9	-6,666.2	-54.1
4-person	1,608.3	1,708.3	1,673.9	1,987.1	2,356.1	2,542.5	2,588.2	2,862.9	4,288.6	1,425.7	49.8	2,680.3	166.7	-5,172.8	-54.7
5-person	316.9	336.0	372.2	496.6	404.4	452.6	458.9	587.6	812.5	224.8	38.3	495.5	156.3	-1,547.9	-65.6
6-person+	140.3	129.1	117.3	155.4	133.7	161.4	141.7	134.6	326.7	192.1	142.7	186.4	132.9	-837.5	-71.9
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>															
CSSA households	774.5	790.5	1,020.9	765.0	744.3	781.5	837.1	879.8	751.3	-128.5	-14.6	-23.2	-3.0	-13,244.3	-94.6
Elderly households	2,147.9	2,651.1	2,989.2	3,977.6	4,773.5	4,603.8	5,128.3	5,304.7	5,528.1	223.4	4.2	3,380.2	157.4	-11,297.6	-67.1
Single-parent households	459.4	437.6	511.5	558.8	543.1	611.1	663.3	735.7	821.3	85.6	11.6	361.9	78.8	-3,139.6	-79.3
New-arrival households	676.6	611.2	672.5	579.9	596.1	700.9	732.7	724.6	801.5	76.9	10.6	124.9	18.5	-1,176.2	-59.5
Households with children	3,171.1	2,986.9	3,055.0	3,653.1	3,928.2	4,264.3	4,261.6	4,883.1	6,575.3	1,692.2	34.7	3,404.2	107.3	-10,235.8	-60.9
Youth households	52.3	70.3	56.8	95.8	88.9	104.8	150.4	98.0	187.1	89.1	90.9	134.8	257.8	-57.2	-23.4
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>															
Economically active households	4,153.6	3,457.5	3,741.6	4,052.1	4,709.6	5,010.9	5,269.0	6,057.9	9,246.5	3,188.5	52.6	5,092.9	122.6	-11,074.0	-54.5
Working households	2,807.5	2,551.9	2,804.1	3,050.1	3,481.4	3,865.4	4,129.1	4,597.5	6,170.2	1,572.7	34.2	3,362.7	119.8	-8,520.3	-58.0
Unemployed households	1,346.1	905.6	937.4	1,002.0	1,228.2	1,145.5	1,139.9	1,460.4	3,076.3	1,615.9	110.6	1,730.2	128.5	-2,553.6	-45.4
Economically inactive households	5,361.8	6,488.3	7,321.4	9,607.7	10,773.7	10,833.5	11,498.2	12,622.8	13,546.4	923.7	7.3	8,184.6	152.6	-19,674.8	-59.2
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>															
Public rental housing	1,261.8	1,171.1	1,220.8	1,200.2	1,311.3	1,382.0	1,586.6	1,785.2	2,205.2	420.0	23.5	943.4	74.8	-21,268.1	-90.6
Tenants in private housing	584.2	585.6	874.7	1,217.5	1,436.8	1,502.5	1,842.8	1,551.8	1,884.2	332.4	21.4	1,300.0	222.5	-2,424.5	-56.3
Owner-occupiers	7,160.8	7,585.1	8,276.9	10,510.8	11,835.8	11,963.1	12,457.4	14,416.4	17,790.8	3,374.4	23.4	10,629.9	148.4	-6,637.6	-27.2
- with mortgages or loans	1,062.7	774.8	860.9	1,011.4	1,150.9	1,223.5	1,409.4	1,846.5	2,565.5	718.9	38.9	1,502.8	141.4	-495.2	-16.2
- without mortgages and loans	6,098.1	6,810.3	7,416.0	9,499.4	10,684.9	10,739.6	11,048.0	12,569.9	15,225.3	2,655.5	21.1	9,127.2	149.7	-6,142.4	-28.7
<b>V. Age of household head</b>															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	5,791.2	5,748.9	6,319.4	7,366.6	8,098.5	8,373.3	8,653.8	9,922.5	13,146.7	3,224.2	32.5	7,355.5	127.0	-13,911.1	-51.4
Household head aged 65 and above	3,689.6	4,163.5	4,717.4	6,248.7	7,357.4	7,324.1	7,989.5	8,626.7	9,526.4	899.7	10.4	5,836.8	158.2	-16,802.5	-63.8
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>															
Central and Western	507.2	561.9	593.6	701.7	725.2	640.1	793.8	882.5	915.3	32.8	3.7	408.1	80.5	-382.0	-29.4
Wan Chai	348.9	381.9	398.9	614.9	649.2	612.5	720.2	672.5	757.5	84.9	12.6	408.6	117.1	-191.4	-20.2
Eastern	833.6	928.4	1,135.9	1,319.6	1,213.8	1,210.6	1,462.6	1,417.9	1,720.3	302.4	21.3	886.7	106.4	-1,477.7	-46.2
Southern	272.3	324.7	319.5	417.1	449.1	528.0	475.5	501.1	634.9	133.8	26.7	362.5	133.1	-792.9	-55.5
Yau Tsim Mong	626.7	685.8	743.2	1,020.9	1,113.7	1,074.6	1,155.6	1,190.6	1,437.6	246.9	20.7	810.9	129.4	-899.5	-38.5
Sham Shui Po	568.1	591.9	671.1	661.2	846.6	782.3	804.4	815.3	1,136.3	321.0	39.4	568.1	100.0	-2,282.1	-66.8
Kowloon City	592.9	636.5	699.2	930.1	846.2	965.8	958.9	981.6	1,458.0	476.4	48.5	865.0	145.9	-1,401.3	-49.0
Wong Tai Sin	469.0	446.6	472.7	560.0	626.8	719.0	683.1	823.5	1,087.4	263.9	32.0	618.3	131.8	-2,330.1	-68.2
Kwun Tong	673.2	579.0	686.6	850.2	873.5	988.3	1,112.6	1,278.4	1,400.6	122.2	9.6	727.4	108.0	-4,630.9	-76.8
Kwai Tsing	452.7	399.8	478.1	591.6	631.3	649.2	724.8	843.7	1,010.9	167.2	19.8	558.2	123.3	-2,903.5	-74.2
Tsuen Wan	422.4	385.0	467.1	614.9	766.1	695.6	831.7	848.6	1,104.6	255.9	30.2	682.2	161.5	-939.4	-46.0
Tuen Mun	673.5	765.5	822.6	929.0	1,073.7	1,213.3	1,170.6	1,365.7	1,554.9	189.2	13.9	881.4	130.9	-2,214.7	-58.8
Yuen Long	866.3	947.0	904.2	1,228.6	1,529.6	1,515.4	1,544.0	1,853.0	2,281.0	428.0	23.1	1,414.6	163.3	-2,767.3	-54.8
North	461.0	528.8	472.8	623.7	878.5	795.3	962.9	1,009.8	1,181.8	172.0	17.0	720.9	156.4	-1,418.7	-54.6
Tai Po	454.5	416.9	483.4	601.0	767.0	761.8	727.6	1,008.7	1,212.6	203.9	20.2	758.1	166.8	-1,017.3	-45.6
Sha Tin	654.7	686.7	950.0	1,090.2	1,222.5	1,350.9	1,430.2	1,746.3	1,995.7	249.4	14.3	1,341.0	204.8	-3,088.9	-60.7
Sai Kung	386.3	424.9	516.2	570.1	825.9	954.8	844.5	987.5	1,285.1	297.6	30.1	898.9	232.7	-1,203.1	-48.4
Islands	252.0	254.7	247.9	334.9	444.5	386.8	364.3	453.9	618.5	164.6	36.3	366.5	145.4	-807.9	-56.6

**Table A.6.5: Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK\$									2020 compared with 2019		2020 compared with 2009		2020 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change
<b>Overall</b>	2,800	3,100	3,400	4,000	4,200	4,300	4,400	4,600	4,900	300	7.4	2,100	76.1	-1,400	-22.5
<b>I. Household size</b>															
1-person	2,000	2,200	2,500	2,800	2,800	2,600	2,500	2,800	2,800	@	@	800	36.8	-1,000	-25.8
2-person	3,000	3,400	3,800	4,500	4,700	4,800	5,100	5,000	5,100	100	1.5	2,100	69.6	-1,800	-26.1
3-person	2,900	3,100	3,300	4,300	4,600	4,700	4,900	5,300	5,900	500	10.0	3,000	101.0	-1,800	-23.4
4-person	2,900	3,200	3,700	4,400	5,100	4,900	5,500	5,500	6,500	1,000	19.0	3,600	121.1	-1,500	-18.5
5-person	2,700	2,900	3,500	4,600	4,300	5,100	4,800	6,100	6,800	600	10.5	4,100	151.5	-1,300	-16.3
6-person+	2,800	3,300	3,800	4,700	4,100	5,600	5,400	5,300	7,100	1,800	34.8	4,300	155.8	-1,600	-18.2
<b>II. Social characteristics</b>															
CSSA households	1,400	1,500	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,300	2,600	2,600	2,400	-200	-6.8	1,000	73.8	-5,300	-68.6
Elderly households	2,500	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,700	3,700	3,600	-100	-2.8	1,000	39.6	-1,900	-34.2
Single-parent households	2,000	2,300	2,600	3,100	3,200	3,700	3,800	3,900	4,400	600	14.2	2,400	118.0	-4,800	-52.2
New-arrival households	2,300	2,500	3,000	3,200	3,600	3,800	3,900	4,600	5,400	700	15.9	3,100	135.4	-2,100	-28.5
Households with children	2,700	2,900	3,300	4,000	4,400	4,400	4,600	5,100	6,100	1,000	20.0	3,400	125.8	-2,000	-25.0
Youth households	2,200	2,900	2,800	4,600	3,800	3,900	3,700	3,500	4,000	500	13.1	1,800	78.6	-600	-13.8
<b>III. Economic characteristics</b>															
Economically active households	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,100	4,300	5,200	900	20.0	2,600	102.2	-700	-11.6
Working households	2,200	2,300	2,500	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,500	700	18.5	2,400	109.4	-600	-11.9
Unemployed households	4,100	4,400	5,200	6,000	6,700	6,200	6,400	7,100	7,100	100	1.0	3,100	75.4	-1,800	-20.5
Economically inactive households	3,000	3,400	3,800	4,400	4,500	4,600	4,700	4,800	4,800	@	@	1,800	58.1	-1,900	-28.9
<b>IV. Housing characteristics</b>															
Public rental housing	1,500	1,700	1,800	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,700	3,100	400	15.2	1,600	104.8	-3,100	-49.3
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,400	3,000	3,400	4,100	3,800	4,000	3,900	4,600	700	17.2	2,300	99.4	-1,700	-26.7
Owner-occupiers	3,300	3,600	4,000	4,700	4,800	4,900	5,000	5,100	5,400	200	4.2	2,000	60.9	-1,200	-18.0
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	3,200	3,800	5,100	4,900	5,000	5,700	5,500	5,900	400	7.0	2,900	96.8	-600	-9.0
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,700	4,800	4,900	5,000	5,100	5,300	200	3.6	1,900	55.3	-1,300	-19.3
<b>V. Age of household head</b>															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	3,100	3,600	4,200	4,500	4,500	4,700	4,900	5,500	600	11.8	2,700	96.3	-1,200	-17.5
Household head aged 65 and above	2,800	3,100	3,200	3,900	4,000	4,000	4,100	4,300	4,300	@	@	1,500	54.2	-1,800	-29.3
<b>VI. District Council districts</b>															
Central and Western	3,500	4,100	4,500	4,600	5,200	5,100	5,300	5,400	5,500	100	2.1	2,100	59.7	-800	-12.6
Wan Chai	3,900	4,100	4,500	5,100	5,500	5,400	5,900	5,700	5,500	-200	-2.8	1,600	39.9	-700	-11.2
Eastern	3,200	3,600	4,000	4,600	5,100	4,600	5,000	4,900	5,100	200	3.4	1,800	56.1	-900	-14.9
Southern	2,900	3,800	3,600	4,700	4,500	4,600	4,600	4,900	5,200	400	7.9	2,400	81.6	-800	-13.6
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	3,200	3,500	4,300	4,600	4,500	4,500	4,500	5,100	600	13.6	2,000	63.7	-1,500	-22.9
Sham Shui Po	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,500	4,200	3,800	4,100	4,200	4,700	500	12.9	2,000	71.4	-1,400	-22.4
Kowloon City	3,300	3,500	4,100	4,700	4,500	4,900	4,700	4,800	5,600	800	17.9	2,300	69.6	-700	-11.2
Wong Tai Sin	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,400	3,800	3,900	3,800	4,000	4,600	600	13.9	2,000	79.3	-1,900	-29.1
Kwun Tong	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,500	3,600	3,800	3,800	4,100	4,300	300	6.2	1,900	74.8	-2,100	-33.0
Kwai Tsing	2,300	2,400	2,800	3,500	3,300	3,400	3,900	3,800	4,300	500	12.9	2,000	89.6	-1,900	-30.0
Tsuen Wan	3,000	2,800	3,300	4,400	4,700	4,200	4,800	4,900	5,200	300	6.8	2,200	75.2	-1,100	-17.6
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,800	3,000	3,500	3,900	4,100	3,900	4,100	4,500	400	10.1	2,100	84.8	-1,800	-28.7
Yuen Long	2,400	2,700	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,900	500	10.2	2,500	101.2	-1,700	-25.2
North	2,500	2,900	3,000	4,000	3,900	3,800	4,500	4,700	5,000	300	6.6	2,500	99.6	-1,500	-23.2
Tai Po	3,000	3,300	3,600	4,300	4,300	4,500	4,300	5,100	5,200	100	1.9	2,200	71.2	-1,300	-20.2
Sha Tin	2,700	3,000	3,700	4,100	4,200	4,500	4,500	5,000	4,800	-200	-3.7	2,200	80.6	-1,600	-25.0
Sai Kung	2,900	3,200	3,600	4,300	4,200	4,700	4,500	4,800	5,000	200	4.3	2,200	76.3	-1,300	-19.9
Islands	2,700	2,900	3,200	4,200	4,400	4,400	4,400	4,100	4,600	500	11.8	1,900	71.7	-1,600	-26.4

## Glossary

Term	Definition
Domestic households	Refer to a group of persons who live together and make common provision for essentials for living. These persons need not be related. If a person makes provision for essentials for living without sharing with other persons, he / she is also regarded as a household. In this case, it is a 1-person household. Foreign domestic helpers are excluded from all the domestic households.
CSSA households	Refer to domestic households that receive Comprehensive Social Security Assistance.
Elderly households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 65 and above.
Single-parent households	Refer to domestic households with at least one widowed, divorced, separated or never married member living with child(ren) aged below 18.
New-arrival households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member who is One-way Permit Holder and has resided in Hong Kong for less than seven years.
Households with children	Refer to domestic households with at least one member aged below 18.
Youth households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 18 to 29.
Economically active households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member who is economically active.
Economically inactive households	Refer to domestic households with all members being economically inactive.
Unemployed households	Refer to domestic households with all economically active members being unemployed.
Working households	Refer to domestic households with at least one employed member.
Households in public rental housing	Refer to domestic households residing in public rental housing.

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Private tenant households	Refer to domestic households renting and residing in private permanent housing <sup>91</sup> or temporary housing.
Owner-occupier households	Refer to domestic households which own the subsidised sale flat <sup>92</sup> , private permanent housing, or temporary housing that they occupy.
Households in other types of housing	Include domestic households which reside in rent-free or employer-provided accommodation.
Households with head aged 18-64	Domestic households with household head aged 18 to 64.
Households with head aged 65 and above	Domestic households with household head aged 65 and above.
Demographic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of persons aged below 18 and aged 65 and above per 1 000 persons aged 18 to 64.
Child dependency ratio	Refers to the number of persons aged below 18 per 1 000 persons aged 18 to 64.
Elderly dependency ratio	Refers to the number of persons aged 65 and above per 1 000 persons aged 18 to 64.
Economic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.
Economic activity status	Households / population can be classified into two main groups: economically active and economically inactive.
Household income	The total income earned by all member(s) of the household in the month before enumeration. Household income in this Report can be divided into the following five types:  (i) Post-intervention (all selected measures);

91 Private permanent housing includes private housing blocks, flats built under the Urban Improvement Scheme of the HKHS, villas / bungalows / modern village houses, simple stone structures / traditional village houses and quarters in non-residential buildings. As from the first quarter of 2002, subsidised sale flats that can be traded in the open market are also put under this category.

92 Subsidised sale flats include flats built under the Home Ownership Scheme, Middle Income Housing Scheme, Private Sector Participation Scheme, Green Form Subsidised Home Ownership Scheme, Buy or Rent Option Scheme and Mortgage Subsidy Scheme, and flats sold under the Tenants Purchase Scheme of HA. Flats built under the Flat-for-Sale Scheme, Sandwich Class Housing Scheme and Subsidised Sale Flats Projects of the HKHS, and under the subsidised sale flat scheme of the Urban Renewal Authority are also included. As from the first quarter of 2002, subsidised sale flats that can be traded in the open market are excluded.

Term	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(ii) Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption);</li> <li>(iii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash);</li> <li>(iv) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash); and</li> <li>(v) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind).</li> </ul>
Post-intervention (all selected measures)	Refers to the pre-intervention household income with taxes payable deducted and recurrent cash benefits, non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) and selected means-tested in-kind benefits (monetised as part of income) included.
Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	This income type only includes household members' employment earnings (before deduction of Mandatory Provident Fund contributions), investment income, and non-social-transfer cash income. In other words, the income is pre-tax income before deducting taxes payable with all cash benefits excluded.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	Refers to the pre-intervention household income with taxes payable deducted and all recurrent cash benefits included.
Post-intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Refers to the pre-intervention household income with taxes payable deducted and both recurrent and non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) included.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Refers to the pre-intervention household income with taxes payable deducted and recurrent cash benefits and selected means-tested in-kind benefits (monetised as part of income received) included.
Policy intervention measures	<p>According to the discussion of CoP, policy intervention measures can broadly be classified into four types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Taxation;</li> <li>(ii) Recurrent-cash benefits;</li> <li>(iii) Non-recurrent cash benefits; and</li> <li>(iv) In-kind benefits.</li> </ul>

Term	Definition
	Please refer to <b>Appendix 3</b> for the coverage of policy intervention measures.
Taxation	Includes salaries tax and property tax payable, as well as rates and government rents payable by households. Please refer to <b>Appendix 3</b> for the coverage of taxation.
Recurrent cash benefits	Refer to cash-based benefits / cash-equivalent supplements recurrently provided by the Government to individual households, such as social security benefits and education allowances in cash. Please refer to <b>Appendix 3</b> for the coverage of recurrent cash benefits.
Non-recurrent cash benefits	Refer to non-recurrent cash benefits provided by the Government, including one-off measures. Cash measures provided by the Community Care Fund are also included. Please refer to <b>Appendix 3</b> for the coverage of non-recurrent cash benefits.
In-kind benefits	Refer to in-kind benefits provided with means tests. The provision of public rental housing by the Government is the major in-kind benefit. Please refer to <b>Appendix 3</b> for the coverage of in-kind benefits.
Persons	Refer to those persons residing in domestic households (excluding foreign domestic helpers) in the Report.
Economically active persons	Synonymous with the labour force, comprise the employed persons and the unemployed persons.
Economically inactive persons	Include all persons who have not had a job and have not been at work during the seven days before enumeration, excluding persons who have been on leave / holiday during the 7-day period and persons who are unemployed. Persons such as home-makers, retired persons and all those below the age of 15 are thus included.

Term	Definition
Employed persons	<p>For a person aged 15 and above to be classified as employed, that person should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be engaged in performing work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; or</li> <li>(ii) have formal job attachment (i.e. that the person has continued receipt of wage or salary; or has an assurance or an agreed date of return to job or business; or is in receipt of compensation without obligation to accept another job).</li> </ul>
Full-time workers	<p>Refer to employed persons who work at least 35 hours, or those who work less than 35 hours due to vacation during the seven days before enumeration.</p>
Part-time workers	<p>Refer to employed persons who work less than 35 hours voluntarily for reasons other than vacation and underemployment during the seven days before enumeration.</p>
Underemployed persons	<p>The criteria for an employed person to be classified as underemployed are: involuntarily working less than 35 hours during the seven days before enumeration and either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) has been available for additional work during the seven days before enumeration; or</li> <li>(ii) has sought additional work during the 30 days before enumeration.</li> </ul> <p>Working short hours is considered involuntary if it is due to slack work, material shortage, mechanical breakdown or inability to find a full-time job. Following this definition, employed persons taking no-pay leave due to slack work during the seven days before enumeration are also classified as underemployed if they work less than 35 hours or are on leave even for the whole period during the 7-day period.</p>
Unemployed persons	<p>For a person aged 15 and above to be classified as unemployed, that person should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) not have had a job and should not have performed any work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; and</li> </ul>

Term	Definition
	<p>(ii) have been available for work during the seven days before enumeration; and</p> <p>(iii) have sought work during the 30 days before enumeration.</p> <p>However, if a person aged 15 and above fulfils conditions (i) and (ii) above but has not sought work during the 30 days before enumeration because he / she believes that work is not available, he / she is still classified as unemployed and is regarded as a “discouraged worker”.</p> <p>Notwithstanding the above, the following types of persons are also classified as unemployed:</p> <p>(i) persons without a job and who have sought work, but have not been available for work because of temporary sickness; and</p> <p>(ii) persons without a job and who have been available for work, but have not sought work because they:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✧ have made arrangements to take up a new job or to start business on a subsequent date; or</li> <li>✧ are expecting to return to their original jobs (e.g. casual workers are usually called back to work when service is needed).</li> </ul>
Household head	A household head is acknowledged by other family members. Generally speaking, the household head should be responsible for making major decisions for the household.
Unemployment rate	Refers to the proportion of unemployed persons in the economically active population.
Underemployment rate	Refers to the proportion of underemployed persons in the economically active population.
Labour force participation rate	Refers to the proportion of economically active persons in all persons aged 15 and above.
Median	For an ordered data set which is arranged in ascending order (i.e. from the smallest value to the largest value), the median is the value that ranks in the middle of all data in the set. If the total number of data is an odd number, the median is the middle value of the ordered data set. If the total number of data is an even number, the median is

Term	Definition
	the average of the two middle values of the ordered data set.
Percentiles	Percentiles are the 99 values that divide an ordered data set into 100 equal parts (in terms of the number of observations). In brief, the $p^{\text{th}}$ percentile is the value which delineates the lowest $p\%$ of all the data, where $p$ can be any integer value from 1 to 99.
Poverty indicators	Quantitative measurements of poverty.
Poverty incidence	Refers to the number of poor households and the corresponding number of persons living therein (i.e. the poor population), with monthly household income less than the poverty line corresponding to the household size.
Poverty rate	The ratio of the poor population to the total population living in domestic households.
Poverty gap	Poverty gap of a poor household refers to the difference between a household's income and the poverty line. The total poverty gap is the sum of all such differences over all poor households. The total poverty gap divided by the number of poor households is the average poverty gap.
Poverty line	A threshold to define poor households and poor population. In this Report, 50% of the median monthly household pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) income by household size is adopted as the poverty line.
Educational attainment	Refers to the highest level of education ever attained by a person in school or other educational institution, regardless of whether he/she had completed the course. Only formal courses are counted as educational attainment.

## Abbreviations (listed in alphabetical order)

AEF	Anti-epidemic Fund
ASCP	After School Care Programme
CoP	Commission on Poverty
CCC	Child Care Centre
CCF	Community Care Fund
C&SD	Census and Statistics Department
CSSA	Comprehensive Social Security Assistance
DA	Disability Allowance
DPIK	Direct payment in-kind
ERB	Employees Retraining Board
EU (The)	The European Union
FDH	Foreign Domestic Helper
FWSS	Fee-Waiving Subsidy Scheme
GBA	Greater Bay Area
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GHS	General Household Survey
HA	Hong Kong Housing Authority
HKCSS	Hong Kong Council of Social Service
HKHS	Hong Kong Housing Society
LD	Labour Department
LFPR	Labour force participation rate
LIFA	Low-income Working Family Allowance
OAA	Old Age Allowance
OALA	Old Age Living Allowance
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
OJT	On-the-job training
Oxfam	Oxfam Hong Kong
PRH	Public rental housing
PSEA	Post-secondary Educational Attainment
PTFSS	Public Transport Fare Subsidy Scheme
Report	<i>Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report</i>
RMP	Reverse Mortgage Programme
RVD	Rating and Valuation Department
SDU	Subdivided unit
SF	Samaritan Fund
SFA	Student Financial Assistance
Special Scheme (The)	The “Love Upgrading Special Scheme”
SSA	Social Security Allowance
WFA	Working Family Allowance
WITS	Work Incentive Transport Subsidy

## References

1. Adamson, P. (2012). *Measuring child poverty: New league tables of child poverty in the world's rich countries* (Innocenti Report Card 10). Florence, Italy: UNICEF Innocenti Research Centre. Retrieved from <https://www.unicef-irc.org/publications/660-measuring-child-poverty-new-league-tables-of-child-poverty-in-the-worlds-rich-countries.html>
2. Bellù, L. G., & Liberati, P. (2005). *Impacts of policies on poverty. Absolute poverty lines*. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Retrieved from <http://www.fao.org/3/am386e/am386e.pdf>
3. Blackwood, D. L., & Lynch, R. G. (1994). The measurement of inequality and poverty: A policy-maker's guide to the literature. *World Development*, 22(4), 567-578.
4. Buhmann, B., Rainwater, L., Schmaus, G., & Smeeding, T. M. (1988). Equivalence scales, well-being, inequality, and poverty: Sensitivity estimates across ten countries using the Luxembourg Income Study (LIS) database. *Review of Income and Wealth*, 34(2), 115-142.
5. Census and Statistics Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, June). *2016 Population By-census – Thematic Report: Household Income Distribution in Hong Kong*. Retrieved from <http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B11200962016XXXXB0100.pdf>
6. Census and Statistics Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2020, September). *Hong Kong Population Projections 2020-2069*. Retrieved from <https://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B1120015082020XXXXB0100.pdf>
7. Census and Statistics Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2020, September). *Statistical Table E485: Hong Kong Domestic Household Projections up to 2054*. Retrieved from <https://www.censtatd.gov.hk/hkstat/sub/sp190.jsp?productCode=D5320185>
8. Citro, C. F., & Michael, R. T. (Eds.). (1995). *Measuring poverty: A new approach*. National Research Council.
9. Danziger, S., van der Gaag, J., Taussig, M. K., & Smolensky, E. (1984). The direct measurement of welfare levels: How much does it cost to make ends meet? *Review of Economics and Statistics*, 66(3), 500-505.
10. Duclos, J. Y., & Araar, A. (2006). *Poverty and equity: measurement, policy and estimation with DAD*. New York: Springer. Retrieved from <https://www.idrc.ca/en/book/poverty-and-equity-measurement-policy-and-estimation-dad?PublicationID=324>

11. Eurostat. (2018, August 1). Glossary: At-risk-of-poverty rate. Retrieved from [http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php/Glossary:At-risk-of-poverty\\_rate](http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php/Glossary:At-risk-of-poverty_rate)
12. Eurostat. (2020, January 30). Income and living conditions (ilc). Reference Metadata in Euro SDMX Metadata Structure (ESMS). Retrieved from [http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/cache/metadata/EN/ilc\\_esms.htm](http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/cache/metadata/EN/ilc_esms.htm)
13. Förster, M. F., & d'Ercole, M. M. (2009). *The OECD approach to measuring income distribution and poverty: Strengths, limits and statistical issues*. Paper presented at the Joint Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) / University of Maryland International Conference on measuring poverty, income inequality, and social exclusion: Lessons from Europe. Retrieved from [http://umdcipe.org/conferences/oecdumd/conf\\_papers/Papers/The%20OECD%20Approach%20to%20Measuring%20Income%20Distribution%20and%20Poverty.pdf](http://umdcipe.org/conferences/oecdumd/conf_papers/Papers/The%20OECD%20Approach%20to%20Measuring%20Income%20Distribution%20and%20Poverty.pdf)
14. Gupta, P. D. (1978). A general method of decomposing a difference between two rates into several components. *Demography*, 15(1), 99-112.
15. Haughton, J., & Khandker, S. R. (2009). *Handbook on poverty and inequality*. Washington, DC: World Bank Group. Retrieved from <https://documents.worldbank.org/en/publication/documents-reports/documentdetail/488081468157174849/handbook-on-poverty-and-inequality>
16. Housing Europe (2021). *The State of Housing in Europe 2021*. Retrieved from [https://www.stateofhousing.eu/The\\_State\\_of\\_Housing\\_in\\_the\\_EU\\_2021.pdf](https://www.stateofhousing.eu/The_State_of_Housing_in_the_EU_2021.pdf)
17. Information Services Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, April 25). *Commission on Poverty Convenes 18<sup>th</sup> Meeting in Its Second Term* [Press Release]. Retrieved from <http://www.info.gov.hk/gia/general/201604/25/P201604250909.htm>
18. Information Services Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, August 23). *Third-term Commission on Poverty convenes first meeting* [Press Release]. Retrieved from <https://www.info.gov.hk/gia/general/201808/23/P2018082300804.htm>
19. Information Services Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, October 18). *Third-term Commission on Poverty convenes second meeting* [Press Release]. Retrieved from <https://www.info.gov.hk/gia/general/201810/18/P2018101800542.htm>

20. Kamanou, G., Morduch, J., Isidero, D. P., Gibson, J., Ivo, H., & Ward, M. (2005). *Handbook on poverty statistics: Concepts, methods and policy use*. The United Nations Statistics Division. Retrieved from [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/poverty/pdf/UN\\_Book%20FINAL%20030%20Dec%2005.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/poverty/pdf/UN_Book%20FINAL%20030%20Dec%2005.pdf)
21. Minami U., Nishi M., Fukaya T., Hasebe M., Nonaka K., Koike T., Suzuki H., Murayama Y., Uchida H., Fujiwara Y. (2015). Effects of the change in working status on the health of older people in Japan. *PLOS ONE*, 10(12). Retrieved from <https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0144069>
22. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (2008). *Growing unequal? Income distribution and poverty in OECD countries*.
23. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (2013). *OECD framework for statistics on the distribution of household income, consumption and wealth*. Retrieved from <http://dx.doi.org/10.1787/9789264194830-en>
24. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (n.d.). *What are equivalence scales?* Retrieved from <http://www.oecd.org/eco/growth/OECD-Note-EquivalenceScales.pdf>
25. Oxfam (2012, May). *Feasibility Study of Low-income Working Family Subsidy*. Retrieved from [https://www.oxfam.org.hk/tc/f/news\\_and\\_publication/1409/content\\_12978en.pdf](https://www.oxfam.org.hk/tc/f/news_and_publication/1409/content_12978en.pdf)
26. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2009, November 9). *Definition of Poverty*. LC Paper No. CB(2)179/09-10(07). Retrieved from <http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr09-10/english/panels/ws/papers/ws1109cb2-179-7-e.pdf>
27. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, January 25). *2016 Policy Address Policy Initiatives of the Labour and Welfare Bureau*. LC Paper No. CB(2)624/15-16(01). Retrieved from <http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr15-16/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20160125cb2-624-1-e.pdf>
28. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, January 26). *2017 Policy Address Policy Initiatives of the Labour and Welfare Bureau*. LC Paper No. CB(2)666/16-17(01). Retrieved from <http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr16-17/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20170126cb2-666-1-e.pdf>
29. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, October 24). *2017 Policy Address Policy Initiatives of the Labour and Welfare Bureau*. LC Paper No. CB(2)35/17-

- 18(01). Retrieved from <http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr17-18/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20171024cb2-35-1-e.pdf>
30. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, November 13). *The Working Family Allowance Scheme*. LC Paper No. CB(2)233/17-18(05). Retrieved from <https://www.legco.gov.hk/yr17-18/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20171113cb2-233-5-e.pdf>
31. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, March 12). *The Poverty Line*. LC Paper No. CB(2)981/17-18(05). Retrieved from <https://www.legco.gov.hk/yr17-18/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20180312cb2-981-5-e.pdf>
32. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, October 30). *2018 Policy Address Policy Initiatives of the Labour and Welfare Bureau*. LC Paper No. CB(2)30/18-19(01). Retrieved from <https://www.legco.gov.hk/yr18-19/english/panels/ws/papers/wscb2-30-1-e.pdf>
33. Rio Group. (2006). *Compendium of best practices in poverty measurement*. Rio de Janeiro. Retrieved from [https://www.ibge.gov.br/poverty/pdf/rio\\_group\\_compendium.pdf](https://www.ibge.gov.br/poverty/pdf/rio_group_compendium.pdf)
34. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, May 8). *Setting "Poverty Line" – Supplementary Information*. LC Paper No. CB(2)1090/12-13(01). Retrieved from [http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub\\_com/hs51/papers/hs510508cb2-1090-1-e.pdf](http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510508cb2-1090-1-e.pdf)
35. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, November 22). *Working Poverty*. LC Paper No. CB(2)298/13-14(01). Retrieved from [http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub\\_com/hs51/papers/hs511122cb2-298-1-e.pdf](http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs511122cb2-298-1-e.pdf)
36. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, January 29). *2014 Policy Address Initiatives Relating to Poverty Alleviation*. LC Paper No. CB(2)768/13-14(01). Retrieved from [http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub\\_com/hs51/papers/hs510129cb2-768-1-e.pdf](http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510129cb2-768-1-e.pdf)
37. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, January 29). *2015 Policy Address Initiatives Relating to Poverty Alleviation*. LC Paper No. CB(2)728/14-15(01). Retrieved from [http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub\\_com/hs51/papers/hs510129cb2-728-1-e.pdf](http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510129cb2-728-1-e.pdf)

38. *The 2015-16 Budget* (2015, February 25). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from [http://www.budget.gov.hk/2015/eng/pdf/e\\_budgetspeech2015-16.pdf](http://www.budget.gov.hk/2015/eng/pdf/e_budgetspeech2015-16.pdf)
39. *The 2016-17 Budget* (2016, February 24). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from [http://www.budget.gov.hk/2016/eng/pdf/e\\_budgetspeech2016-17.pdf](http://www.budget.gov.hk/2016/eng/pdf/e_budgetspeech2016-17.pdf)
40. *The 2017-18 Budget* (2017, February 22). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from [https://www.budget.gov.hk/2017/eng/pdf/e\\_budgetspeech2017-18.pdf](https://www.budget.gov.hk/2017/eng/pdf/e_budgetspeech2017-18.pdf)
41. *The 2018-19 Budget* (2018, February 28). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from [https://www.budget.gov.hk/2018/eng/pdf/e\\_budget\\_speech\\_2018-19.pdf](https://www.budget.gov.hk/2018/eng/pdf/e_budget_speech_2018-19.pdf)
42. *The 2019-20 Budget* (2019, February 27). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from [https://www.budget.gov.hk/2019/eng/pdf/e\\_budget\\_speech\\_2019-20.pdf](https://www.budget.gov.hk/2019/eng/pdf/e_budget_speech_2019-20.pdf)
43. *The 2020-21 Budget* (2020, February 26). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from [https://www.budget.gov.hk/2020/eng/pdf/e\\_budget\\_speech\\_2020-21.pdf](https://www.budget.gov.hk/2020/eng/pdf/e_budget_speech_2020-21.pdf)
44. *The 2021-22 Budget* (2021, February 24). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from [https://www.budget.gov.hk/2021/eng/pdf/e\\_budget\\_speech\\_2021-22.pdf](https://www.budget.gov.hk/2021/eng/pdf/e_budget_speech_2021-22.pdf)
45. *The 2015 Policy Address* (2015, January 14). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <http://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2015/eng/pdf/PA2015.pdf>
46. *The 2016 Policy Address* (2016, January 13). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <http://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2016/eng/pdf/PA2016.pdf>
47. *The 2017 Policy Address* (2017, January 18). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/jan2017/eng/pdf/PA2017.pdf>
48. *The Chief Executive's 2017 Policy Address* (2017, October 11). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2017/eng/pdf/PA2017.pdf>
49. *The Chief Executive's 2018 Policy Address* (2018, October 10). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2018/eng/pdf/PA2018.pdf>
50. *The Chief Executive's 2019 Policy Address* (2019, October 16). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2019/eng/pdf/PA2019.pdf>

51. *The Chief Executive's 2020 Policy Address* (2020, November 25). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2020/eng/pdf/PA2020.pdf>
52. *The Chief Executive's 2021 Policy Address* (2021, October 6). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2021/eng/pdf/PA2021.pdf>
53. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, September). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*. Retrieved from [http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/2012\\_Poverty\\_Situation\\_Eng.pdf](http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/2012_Poverty_Situation_Eng.pdf)
54. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, November). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2013*. Retrieved from [http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/poverty\\_report13\\_rev2.pdf](http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/poverty_report13_rev2.pdf)
55. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, December). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Disability 2013*. Retrieved from [https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong\\_Kong\\_Poverty\\_Situation\\_Report\\_on\\_Disability\\_2013\(E\).pdf](https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_on_Disability_2013(E).pdf)
56. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, October). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2014*. Retrieved from [http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/poverty\\_report\\_2014\\_e.pdf](http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/poverty_report_2014_e.pdf)
57. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, December). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014*. Retrieved from [http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/2014\\_EM\\_Report\\_Eng.pdf](http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/2014_EM_Report_Eng.pdf)
58. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, May). *2015 Study on Earnings Mobility: Information Paper*. Retrieved from [http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/Information%20Paper%20-%20Bilingual%20-%20Main%20Text%20\(25.5.2016\).pdf](http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/Information%20Paper%20-%20Bilingual%20-%20Main%20Text%20(25.5.2016).pdf)
59. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, October). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015*. Retrieved from [https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/poverty\\_report\\_2015\\_e.pdf](https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/poverty_report_2015_e.pdf)
60. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, April). *Supplementary Poverty Line Analysis: Expenditure Patterns of Poor Households in 2015* (Information paper). Retrieved from [https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Expenditure%20patterns%20of%20poor%20households%20in%202015%20\(30.12.2016\)\\_final.pdf](https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Expenditure%20patterns%20of%20poor%20households%20in%202015%20(30.12.2016)_final.pdf)
61. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, November). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2016*. Retrieved from [https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong\\_Kong\\_Poverty\\_Situation\\_Report\\_2016\(2017.11.17\).pdf](https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_2016(2017.11.17).pdf)

62. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, February). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2016*. Retrieved from <https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/Hong%20Kong%20Poverty%20Situation%20Report%20on%20Ethnic%20Minorities%202016.pdf>
63. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, November). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2017*. Retrieved from [https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong\\_Kong\\_Poverty\\_Situation\\_Report\\_2017\(2018.11.19\).pdf](https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_2017(2018.11.19).pdf)
64. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2019, December). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2018*. Retrieved from [https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong\\_Kong\\_Poverty\\_Situation\\_Report\\_2018\(2019.12.13\).pdf](https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_2018(2019.12.13).pdf)
65. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2020, December). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2019*. Retrieved from [https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong\\_Kong\\_Poverty\\_Situation\\_Report\\_2019.pdf](https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_2019.pdf)
66. Transport and Housing Bureau, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2020, December). *Long Term Housing Strategy Annual Progress Report 2020*. Retrieved from [https://www.thb.gov.hk/eng/policy/housing/policy/lths/LTHS\\_Annual\\_Progress\\_Report\\_2020.pdf](https://www.thb.gov.hk/eng/policy/housing/policy/lths/LTHS_Annual_Progress_Report_2020.pdf)
67. Wong Hung (2005, February). *Definition and Measurement of Poverty: Overseas and Local Experience* (Chinese version only). LC Paper No. CB(2)915/04-05(04). Retrieved from [http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr04-05/chinese/hc/sub\\_com/hs51/papers/hs510223cb2-915-04-c.pdf](http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr04-05/chinese/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510223cb2-915-04-c.pdf)
68. Wong Yue-chim (2015, October 28). Demystifying the Rising Poverty Rate. *Hong Kong Economic Journal* (Chinese version). English version retrieved from <http://wangyujian.hku.hk/?p=6347&lang=en>
69. World Bank. (2002). Choosing and estimating a poverty line. *A Sourcebook for Poverty Reduction Strategies Volume 1: Core Techniques and Cross-cutting Issues*, 33-34. Retrieved from <http://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/156931468138883186/pdf/2980000182131497813.pdf>
70. World Bank. (2005). *Introduction to poverty analysis*. Retrieved from <http://documents1.worldbank.org/curated/en/775871468331250546/pdf/902880WP0Box380okPovertyAnalysisEng.pdf>
71. Yip, P. S. F., Wong, J. H. K., Li, B. Y. G., Zhang, Y., Kwok, C. L., & Chen, M. N. (2016). Assessing the impact of population dynamics on poverty measures: A decomposition analysis. *Social Indicators Research*, 134(2), 531-545. DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11205-016-1434-y>

